

Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY MINIWALL S4 EXTRACTION PLAN (CVC-EP-MWS4)

Author/s	Tim Chisholm (Delta Coal) Chris Armit (EMM Consulting)		
	David Richards (EMM Consulting)		
	Dave McLean (Delta Coal)		
Authorised by:	Mine Manager		
Date:	11 March 2020		
	12 May 2020 (Revision 1)		

	Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
	N/A	N/A		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 1 of 52			
Ī	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Table of Contents

1			
2	Developme	ent of the plan	4
	2.1	Purpose	4
	2.2	Background	4
	2.3	Key legislation, policy and guidelines	
	2.4	Development consent	
	2.5	Consultation	5
	2.6	Subsidence predictions and impact review	
3	Overview.	F F F	
-	3.1	Mine planning and design	
	3.2	Subsidence predictions	
	3.3	Performance objectives	
	3.4	Subsidence management strategies and measures	
	•••	for quality assurance and review	
4		t plans	
4	4.1	Overview	
	4.1	Groundwater Management Plan	
	4.2 4.3	Biodiversity Management Plan	
	4.4	Built Features Management Plan	
	4.5	Public Safety Management Plan	
	4.6	Rehabilitation Management Plan	
	4.7	Risk assessment	
_	4.8	Compensation and offsets	
5		e monitoring program	
	5.1	Overview	
	5.2	Monitoring frequency and review	
6	•	ation	
	6.1	Reporting	
	6.2	Document review	
	6.3	Responsibilities	
7	Document	control	28
	7.1	Records	28
	7.2	Document control	28
8	Reference	5	
9	Abbreviatio)ns	30
Append	ix 1	Consultation	31
Append		Development consent	37
Append		Extraction Plan Risk Assessment	
Append		Subsidence Management Trigger Action Response Plan	40
Append		Water Management Plan	
Append		Benthic Communities Management Plan	
Append		Seagrass Management Plan	
Append		Public Safety Management Plan	
Append		Built Features Management Plan	
Append		Subsidence Monitoring Program	
Append		Rehabilitation Management Plan	
Append		Graphical Plans	
Append		Subsidence Prediction Report	
Ahheiin			JI

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
N/A	N/A	0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 2 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



1 Title block

Title block requirements	_	
Name of applicant company	Great S	outhern Energy Pty Ltd
	(trading	as Delta Coal (DC))
Name of mine	Chain V	alley Colliery
Development consent	SSD-54	65
Mining lease(s)	ML1632	
Extraction Plan title	Miniwall	S4 Extraction Plan
Version	1.1	
Date	11 Marc	h 2020 / 12 May 2020
Reference number	CVC-EF	P-MWS4
Author (Responsible for accur contained in plan)	acy and	comprehensiveness of information
Chris Armit		
DC Environment & Community	Co-ord	
(EMM Consulting)		
Co-Author/s		
Tim Chisholm		David Richards
Delta Coal Mine Surveyo	r	Environmental Scientist - EMM Consulting
Mine Manager		
Dave McLean		
Delta Coal Mine Manager		
Authorised Representative of	the Leas	eholder
Steve Gurney		
Delta Coal Company Secre	tary	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 3 of 52			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

2 Development of the plan

2.1 Purpose

The primary objective of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan (EP) is to satisfy the requirements set out in Condition 7, Schedule 4 of State significant development (SSD) consent SSD-5465 (as modified). This EP outlines the actions and procedures to be undertaken to ensure compliance with CVC's statutory requirements. This EP applies to Miniwall S4 (Appendix 12-Graphical Plans, Plan 1).

Overall, the purpose of this EP is to:

- identify potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed extraction activities within the Miniwall S4 mining area; and
- identify the monitoring and management controls and mitigation measures that will be implemented to minimise the potential environmental impacts.

2.2 Background

CVC is an underground coal mine on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney. The pit-top is located 3 km south of the township of Mannering Park.

Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal (DC)) commenced as owner and operator of CVC and as the operator of neighbouring Mannering Colliery (MC) on 1 April 2019. Prior to the purchase by Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd, CVC was owned and operated by LakeCoal Pty Ltd (LakeCoal). LakeCoal also operated MC under an agreement with the owners of the mine; Centennial Mannering Pty Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Centennial Coal Company (Centennial).

CVC operates under SSD-5465, as modified, which was originally granted on 23 December 2013 by the then Minister for Planning and Infrastructure under Part 4, Division 4.1 of the NSW *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act).

2.3 Key legislation, policy and guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities at CVC. A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines are applicable. Key items of legislation, policy and guidelines relevant to this EP are:

- Draft Guidelines for the Preparation of Extraction Plans (DPE no date) Version 5;
- EP&A Act;
- NSW Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act); and
- NSW *Mining Act 1992* (Mining Act).

2.4 Development consent

In accordance with Schedule 2, Condition 2 and 2A of SSD-5465 (as modified), in addition to carrying out the works in accordance with the conditions of SSD-5465, DC will carry out works generally in accordance with the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS); Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE) (Mod 1); SEE (Mod 2); project layout plans; and Statement of Commitments.

In accordance with Schedule 4, Condition 9 of SSD-5465, DC received Secretary's approval to perform first workings associated with Miniwall S4 on the 10th September 2019 (Appendix 16).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 4 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



As required by Schedule 4, Condition 7 of SSD-5465, this EP has been prepared in consultation with NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE) and by suitably qualified and experienced persons whose appointment was endorsed by the Secretary on 11 September 2019.

The specific requirements within SSD-5465 that are of relevance to this EP and where they have been addressed are listed in **Appendix 2**.

2.5 Consultation

In accordance with Schedule 4, Condition 7 of SSD-5465, as part of the preparation of this EP, DC has consulted with the local community (via the CVC and MC Community Consultative Committee (CCC)) on 13 November 2019 and 19 February 2020, Bonnell's Bay Community Drop in-session on 5 March 2020 and a number of regulatory agencies.

A copy of the draft EP was provided to the following stakeholders on 20 December 2019 for view and downloading on the Delta Coal website:

- DPIE Resource assessments;
- DPIE Resources Regulator Subsidence Engineer;
- DPIE Resource Regulator Environment Inspector
- DPIE Biodiversity and Conservation Division (BCD);
- DPI Water;
- DPI Cabinet
- NSW-EPA;
- NSW Department of Primary Industries Fisheries (DPI Fisheries);
- Roads and Maritime Services (RMS)
- Lake Macquarie City Council;
- Central Coast Council;
- NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (NPWS);
- Subsidence Advisory NSW; and
- CVC and MC CCC members

A summary of the comments received and amendments made to the document prior to finalisation will be detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Table 1: Consultation summary

Stakeholder	Comments	Response
DPIE – Resource Assessments	 No comments received as of the 11 March 2020. Access provided to DC for the online planning portal to submit the Extraction Plan and associated documents 	 Document uploaded onto online planning portal on 11th March 2020. Review completed by DPIE 5/5/2020 in portal see Appendix
DPIE – Resource Regulator – Subsidence Engineer	 Comments received on Built Features Management Plan (BFMP) and the Public Safety Management Plan (PSMP) which has been included in these plans. Appendix 1 	See updated BFMP and PSMP for consultation

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 5 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Stakeholder	Comments	Response
DPIE – Resources Regulator – Environment Inspector	 Verification of EP received on 9 January 2020. Reference MAAG0005552. MOP 2018-2020 Amendment included S4 Miniwall was approved 14 February 2020. Appendix 1 Reminder by RR to obtain all necessary approvals, consents and permits prior to carrying out S4 operations. 	 Extraction Plan submission on 11th March 2020
DPIE – BCD	 Response received from Robert Gibson (OEH) on the 10th January 2020. BCD has reviewed the draft Extraction Plan and has no comment to make on it. Appendix 1. 	Nil required
DPI – Water	No comments received as of the 11 March 2020.	Nil required
DPI Cabinet	No comments received as of the 11 March 2020.	Nil required
NSW EPA	Automated email response. No comments received as of the 11 March 2020.	Nil required
DPI – Fisheries	No comments received as of the 11 March 2020	Nil required
Lake Macquarie City Council	• Comments regarding BFMP – no identified features for LMCC jurisdiction for Central Coast council, Seagrass Management Plan (SMP) missing information to include and no comments on the Benthic Communities Management Plan (BCMP) received on 12 December 2019	 See updated SMP for identified missing information and additional text to rectify.
Central Coast Council	No comments received as of the 11 March 2020.	Nil required
NPWS	 Meeting at Lake Munmorah NPWS office on 8th August 2019 	Conservation Risk Assessment and Review of Environmental Factors completed by DC and s151 approval granted by NPWS for Miniwall S4 subsidence foreshore monitoring line
Roads and Maritime Services	• Letter received on 8 December 2019. Project identified as having minimal impact to safety on vessels navigating in the area of Pelican Rock Navigational Marker. Appendix 1.	See updated BFMP for consultation
Subsidence Advisory NSW	 Site meeting on 11 March 2020 with Matthew Montgomery (Infrastructure Manager) 	Nil required
CVC and MC CCC members	 Independent chairperson distributed the Extraction plan to CCC members. No comments received on the 19 February 2020 Quarterly Combined Delta Coal CCC meeting. 	Nil required

Landholders with registered water bores near Chain Valley Bay were contacted as part of the preparation of the EIS. No currently active water bores were identified at this time as requiring management. No further impacts to landholders are anticipated from the proposed extraction within the Miniwall S4 area and thus no further consultation is required.

Landholders along the foreshore areas adjacent to Miniwall S4 have been consulted via letter box drops and face-to-face meetings as part of the development of the Subsidence Monitoring Program (refer Appendix 9).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 6 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

The only infrastructure identified within the Miniwall S4 extraction area of impact, relates to a navigational marker located off Summerland Point. The NSW Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) Project Officer (North Area) was contacted during the development of the EPs for Miniwalls S1/N1 and S2/S3. The officer referred the matter to the RMS Asset Team and no further action was required. Predicted impacts to this marker as a result of extraction in the Miniwall S4 area are managed through the Built Features Management Plan.

2.6 Subsidence predictions and impact review

David Hill from Strata 2 undertook a geotechnical and subsidence prediction assessment in 2019 for Miniwall S4 (Appendix 15). This report built upon the previous nearby subsidence assessments and site subsidence monitoring results,

The original subsidence assessment was completed by Ditton Geotechnical Services in 2015 to support the MOD 2 SEE. This assessment reviewed updated subsidence data for Miniwalls 1–8, along with existing historic subsidence data from surrounding extracted areas. Later, subsidence data over Miniwalls 1–12 revealed that actual subsidence was approximately 0.37 m above the maximum predicted values (DGS 2018a).

It was assessed that time-dependent subsidence associated with chain pillar overloading in soft floor conditions was resulting in subsidence above original predictions (0.78 m maximum predicted), with the data and associated analyses indicating that the subsidence is likely to be driven by the:

- increased span of the Munmorah Conglomerate and subsequent decrease in overburden stiffness; and
- increased stress applied to the central chain pillars by the deflecting conglomerate likely to having exceeded the bearing strength of the moisture sensitive claystone floor strata.

These learnings have subsequently been incorporated into the design of the S2–S4 miniwall panels, namely:

- the subsidence assessment considers the 'bank' of Miniwalls S2-S4, thereby assessing the potential increase in subsidence due to the spanning capabilities of the overlying Munmorah Conglomerate; and
- the S3 to S4 inter-panel chain pillar width has been increased from 32.6 m to 40 m to limit pillar system deformation (Strata2 2019).

Updated subsidence predictions have been developed for the revised layout based on empirical modelling techniques (Strata2 2019).

A number of surface and subsurface features of significance were identified from the assessments and inspections within the zone of predicted subsidence (Plan 2 of Appendix 14) as having potential to be affected by far-field movements as a result of the proposed Fassifern Seam workings, including:

- Lake Macquarie and its bed sediments;
- benthic fauna communities;
- seagrass beds;
- groundwater;
- Pelican rock navigational marker (Lake Macquarie) Appendix 13); and
- jetties and moorings.
- high water mark (RL 0 m–2.44 m AHD) along the lake foreshore;
- residential buildings and other built features adjacent the foreshore; and

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 7 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



These have all been reassessed in terms of the updated subsidence predictions (Strata2 2019), following a similar process to the previous applications and via the Extraction Plan Risk Assessment (Appendix 3).

3 Overview

3.1 Mine planning and design

Area covered by this extraction plan

The area adjacent to the proposed workings has been extensively mined over the past 60 years, primarily within the overlying Wallarah Seam and, to a lesser extent, the targeted Fassifern Seam (Plan 4 of Appendix 14). The North Mains first workings access the mining area on the Fassifern Seam, noting that previously extracted miniwall and bord and pillar panels are outside the angle of draw.

As noted previously, the mining area covered by this EP consists of a single miniwall panel (S4) with a surface effect area covering 22 ha wholly beneath Lake Macquarie (Appendix 14). The panel is aligned with the previously approved S2/S3 panels in an east-south-east to west-north-west orientation. Miniwall S4 is planned to be extracted at the completion of mining in the previously approved Miniwall S3 panel.

All extraction and subsidence impacts of relevance to Miniwall S4 are beneath Lake Macquarie. Therefore, surface features are limited to the lake bed. Impacts to the lake foreshore and/or seagrass beds are not predicted.

Mine design has been the primary control to limit impacts and prevent potential for subsidence exceedances. The proposed mine design has included consideration of the high water mark and seagrass communities.

Proposed mine layout

In 2016, CVC encountered large-scale faulting in the Northern Domain. Subsequently, alternative mining areas were required, mine plans needed to be re-evaluated and relevant planning and environmental approvals sought. This has contributed to the mine plan variation in both this and previous EPs. The primary considerations in this plan have been:

- applying the learnings with respect to subsidence resulting from previous miniwall extraction (refer Section 2.6);
- minimising the likely exposure of the miniwall panel to normal faults for safety, productivity and subsidence management purposes; and
- controlling the height of fracturing above the extracted area to meet rockhead thickness constraints.

The location of, and potential impacts associated with, the proposed mine design are generally consistent with SSD-5465. A summary of the mine design changes implemented by DC in the proposed mining area are outlined below in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Mine plan changes

Approved layout changes	Justification for modification
Re-orientation of the panel from SE- NW to ESE-WNW.	 Maximise recovery and improve mining conditions. Increase seagrass protection barrier (as a result of the increases in the seagrass community, which have extended since previous surveys.

Review Date Next Review Date		Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 8 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Increase in S3 to S4 inter-panel chain pillar width from 32.6 m to 40 m (solid).	 Limit pillar system deformation. Maintain sub-critical overburden caving behaviour.
--	--

These changes are generally consistent with SSD-5465, resulting in an overall reduction in potential impacts and provide examples of adaptive management being applied to extraction within the mining area.

Mining domains

The extraction plan area is covered by mining lease (MLs) ML1632 (Plan 5 of Appendix 14). Historical, approved and proposed workings of relevance to this EP are described below.

3.1.1.1 Overlying Wallarah Seam workings

Partial extraction within the Wallarah Seam (overlying the Fassifern Seam) has been undertaken (Plan 4 of Appendix 14) historically within the vicinity of Miniwall S4. There are no historical workings directly above Miniwall S4. The closest Wallarah Seam first workings are approximately 210 m south of the starting position of Miniwall S4.

Wallarah Seam workings are generally 80–85 m above the Fassifern Seam, with the interburden consisting of claystone, sandstone, coal seams and thick conglomerate beds. Due to the large barrier pillar, no subsidence or abutment loading interaction is expected between the Fassifern and Wallarah Seam workings.

3.1.1.2 Existing first workings and secondary extraction

CVC is undertaking extraction in the Fassifern Seam Miniwall S2/S3 areas, south of the proposed Miniwall S4 (Plan 1 of Appendix 14). The first workings currently used to access CVC and the proposed Miniwall S4 adjoin these areas.

Due to the compounding nature of subsidence in adjacent extraction panels, a combined subsidence assessment has been prepared, which considers S2, S3 and S4 (Strata2 2019) in Appendix 15.

3.1.1.3 Proposed mining activities

It is proposed to limit extraction in the approval area to the nominated miniwall panel (ie Miniwall S4). This is intended to enable CVC to:

- gain additional monitoring data to validate subsidence predictions;
- improve knowledge on subsidence development mechanisms and controls; and
- optimise the future layout.

This will provide continuity of operations and minimise risks associated with exceedances of predicted subsidence.

Any extraction beyond Miniwall S4 will be subject to a separate EP.

Mining parameters

Mining within Miniwall S4 will be via miniwall methods with panel widths of 97 m (total extracted void) accessed by a combination of twin gateroads separated by either:

-	24.6 m (solid width) chain pillars in the case of the S	2 Tailgate and S4 Maingate; or
---	---------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 9 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- 40 m (solid width) chain pillars in the case of the S2 and S3 Maingate.

A miniwall is essentially a longwall with a reduced face width. Miniwall methods offer a low operating cost, high production rate and operationally safer alternative to pillar extraction mining methods previously employed at CVC. The reduced panel widths allow for the maintenance of bridging overburden conditions, reducing subsidence and improving face conditions.

The Fassifern Seam in the Miniwall S4 area ranges between 4.5 m and 4.9 m thick, with depth of cover (including sediment) between approximately 165 m and 175 m. It is proposed to extract a maximum of 3.5 m on the miniwall and 3.2 m in development, leaving coal both on the floor and in the immediate roof.

Floor coal provides a protective layer above the underlying claystones, which are highly susceptible to deterioration if exposed to water or atmosphere. They are also readily broken up by mining equipment, greatly impacting roadway conditions (where exposed). The roof coal is of significantly higher ash content and would negatively impact on the saleability of the coal product. Left in place, it contributes to improved roadway roof conditions on development.

A summary of the key mining parameters for Miniwall S4 is provided in Table 3 to Table 6.

Table 3 – Projected coal recovery within S4

Total resource (assumes 22 ha area for S4)	1.3 million tonnes (Mt)
Total development extraction	0.07 Mt
Total miniwall extraction	0.52 Mt
Total reserves extracted	0.59 Mt
Percentage recovery	33%

Table 4 – Miniwall S4 panel geometry

Panel length (m)	Void width (m)	Extraction height (m)	ROM tonnes (Mt)
1098	97	3.5	0.52

 Table 5- Miniwall S4 Fassifern Seam parameters and development roadway geometry

Seam thickness (m)	Depth of cover (m)	Drivage width (m)	Drivage height (m)
4.8–5.0	160–171	5.4	3.2

Table 6- Miniwall S4 estimated mining schedule

Start date	End date	Estimated duration (months)
August 2020	December 2020	5

Review Date Next Review Date		Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 10 of 52		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Consideration of previous working and multi-seam interactions

As part of the preparation of the EP for S2/S3, MSEC (2018) prepared a subsidence assessment, which included consideration of previous Wallarah Seam workings and multi-seam interactions. The assessment acknowledged that:

- Historic partial extraction workings have been carried out south-west of S2/S3 (Plan 4 of Appendix 12). The workings comprise 42-m-wide goafs (ie extracted pillars) between 18 m by 18 m remnant pillars. These historic workings are 300 m from S2 at their closest point (ie twice the depth of cover). At this distance, it was considered very unlikely that the extraction of S2/S3 would affect the load on or the stability of these historic workings.
- Historic first workings have been carried out south-east of S2/S3 and beneath the foreshore of Lake Macquarie (Plan 4 of Appendix 12). These workings were found to be outside the 26.5° and 35° angles of draw. It was therefore considered unlikely that the extraction of S2 and S3 would affect the load on or the stability of these historic first workings.

No further impacts have been identified from overlying Wallarah Seam workings as part of the geotechnical assessment for Miniwall S4 (Strata2, 2019).

Consideration of other features

Thin beds of claystone in the Fassifern Seam floor have been attributed to increases in floor heave under higher pillars loads associated with the extraction of multiple panels. The potential for increased subsidence effects associated with softening and lateral squeezing of the claystone has been noted and accounted for in the updated analyses prepared as part of this EP.

The limited final pillar stresses and high Stability Factors associated with the S2/S3 and S3/S4 panel chain pillars are not anticipated to have any adverse or irregular subsidence effects (Strata2 2019).

3.2 Subsidence predictions

Overview

Subsidence magnitudes and impacts have previously been estimated as part of the preparation of the life of mine design for CVC, which included the Miniwall S4 area covered by this EP (DGS 2015). The methodology used to predict subsidence was originally based on the results of the Australian Coal Industry's Research Program (ACARP) (Ditton and Frith 2003), *Review of industry subsidence data in relation to the influence of overburden lithology on subsidence and an initial assessment of a sub-surface fracturing model for groundwater analysis*, as well as a review of subsidence data from MW 1–9 at CVC and LW17–23 at MC. This information was re-analysed for the MW 1–12 exceedance investigation at CVC (DGS 2018a), leading to a revised subsidence assessment for the S1 and N1 Panels (DGS 2018b).

In assessing factors that could influence subsidence for Miniwall S4, a geotechnical mine design investigation (combining an assessment of pillar stability, surface subsidence and height of connective fracturing) has been completed (Strata2 2019). This document was used to inform the mine design and management plans (refer Chapter 4). This assessment builds on the previous learnings with respect to subsidence impacts from previous miniwall extraction at the mine. As part of the assessment, specific consideration was given to:

- depth of cover,
- rock head cover;
- panel width;
- chain pillar geometry;
- extraction height;
- spanning capabilities of the conglomerate-dominated overburden;
- floor properties (in particular weak and moisture sensitive claystone units);
- potential for additional long-term subsidence/creep;
- the location of the proposed extraction outside of both the high water mark subsidence barrier (HWMSB) and identified seagrass communities (Plan 2 of Appendix 12); and

Review Date Next Review Date Revision		Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 11 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



- the location of the workings with regard to previous workings in the same seam.

Predicted subsidence effect parameters for Miniwall S4 are summarised in Table 7.

Table 7 - Predicted Subsidence Effects (Strata2 2019)

Subsidence (m)		Angle of draw	Long-term tilt and systematic strain maxima (mm/m)		
Short-term	Long-term	Angle of draw	Tilt	Tensile strain	Compressive strain
0.2 m	0.3 m	<26.5°	<4	2	2

Lake bed fracturing

Ditton (2015) indicated that, based on previous experience at nearby mines, it can be assumed that any surface cracking to the rock head below the lake bed sediments is likely to be minor for the predicted range of surface subsidence magnitudes. Tensile strains were predicted to be up to 1.5 mm/m and maximum crack widths were estimated to be <20 mm at rock head. MSEC (2018) arrived at a similar conclusion, with fractures of \leq 10 mm at the rock head extending to a depth of up to 3 m.

It is likely that any cracks that occur will be naturally 'filled' by lake bed sediments with no impact on the lake bed itself. The strains at the lake bed surface itself will also be more uniformly distributed and are therefore more likely to be absorbed by the plastic nature of the sediments.

Sub-surface fracturing

Two methods have been adopted for estimating the height of sub-surface fracturing, namely:

- a model developed by Ditton and Merrick (2014) that has been used successfully for all previous miniwall extraction at CVC; and
- a model developed by SCT (2008) as part of an ACARP project investing aquifer inflow predictions above longwall panels.

3.2.1.1 Ditton and Merrick (2014)

The approach adopted by Ditton and Merrick (2014) builds on the work of Whittaker and Reddish (1989) and Forster (1995). The nomenclature of the sub-surface fracturing model is described in Figure 1. The predicted height of connective cracking is termed the "A Horizon" (Whittaker and Reddish) or "Fractured Zone" (Forster 1995).

The Ditton & Merrick (2014) model includes data from Forster (1995) and can be used to assess both subcritical and supercritical panel geometries, whereas the original Forster (1995) work focussed on super-critical panels. DgS (2018b) back analysed sub-critical and supercritical behaviour relating to height of fracturing for previous MC and CVC panels and found these models to provide reliable height of fracturing predictions.

The results for an extraction height (T) of 3.5 m are summarised in Table 8.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 12 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



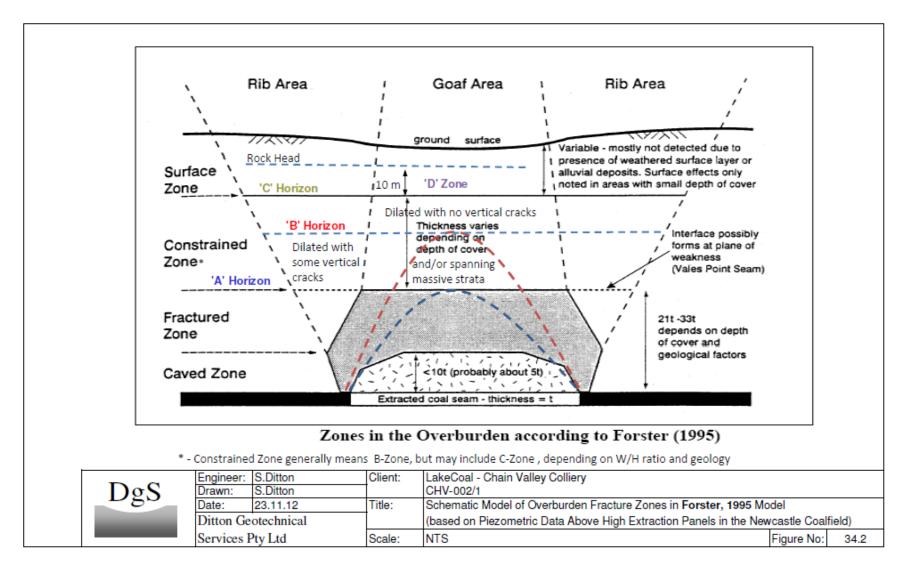


Figure 1 - Overburden fracture zones (Source: Ditton 2013)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 13 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Panel section	Effective cover depth (m)	Rock cover (m)	ʻA-Zone- height range (m)	12T criterion (m)
Start	170	159	81 - 96	42
Finish	162	147	79 - 94	42

Table 8 - Predicted heights of fracturing above Miniwall S4 (Source: Strata2 2019)

To obtain accurate rock head cover values, the mine conducted a detailed geophysical survey of lake bed sediment thickness over the northern mining domain in early 2018. This survey has shown that the sediment is often thicker than previously estimated, particularly in the central lake area.

In the Miniwalls S2–S4 area, the Ditton and Merrick (2014) model indicates that there is sufficient cover to meet a minimum constrained zoned thickness of 12T (Forster 1995). This is considered acceptable given the quality of the data, the absence of major geological structures and the sub-critical nature of the panels.

This is consistent with the successful application of the model in the MW1-12, CVB1, S1 and N1 areas, noting that MW 11 and 12 involve similar depths of cover and haven't experienced any signs of interconnectivity.

3.2.1.2 SCT (2008)

The approach adopted by SCT (2008) also builds on the work of Whittaker and Reddish (1989) as it links inflow experiences to subsidence and systematic tensile strains. Essentially, no issues are expected at strains of <4 mm/m and major difficulties are anticipated at strains of >10 mm/m (assuming a 'k' value of 0.6). These findings are consistent with those of Whittaker and Reddish (1989), as well as Wardell (1975).

Experience at CVC and MC is consistent with that from elsewhere, with no inflow issues at low strain values. The predicted subsidence and systematic strain values for the proposed Miniwall S4 are at the low end of the database, such that no issues are anticipated.

3.2.1.3 Summary

The maintenance of a sub-critical panel geometry with subsidence at the low end of the historical range for miniwall operations at CVC results in acceptable outcomes in terms of the height of connective fracturing for the combined S2, S3 and S4 panels.

Potential environmental consequences

Based on predicted maximum panel subsidence, tilt and strain values for Miniwall S4, potential subsidencerelated impacts and their likely effect on nearby natural and man-made features have been considered, including:

- changes to the lake bed level;
- surface cracking beneath the lake bed;
- height of sub-surface fracturing above the panels (direct and indirect hydraulic connection zones);
- impacts on groundwater; and
- impacts on the foreshore of Lake Macquarie and surrounding natural and man-made features inclusive of public safe risks.

The Extraction Plan Risk Assessment (Appendix 3) evaluated overall environmental risk (as it relates to subsidence impact) for Miniwall S4. From this and via application of mine design controls (refer Section 3.1)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 14 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

along with monitoring and response management systems (eg trigger action response plans (TARPs)), the risk of irregular subsidence impacting the foreshore or sensitive environmental features was considered highly unlikely.

Subsidence-related changes to the lake bed level and resultant impacts on benthic and seagrass communities and wave climate were assessed as part of the marine ecology assessments prepared by JSA Environmental in support of the CVC Mod 2 SEE (EMM 2015) and CVC Mine Extension Project EIS (EMM 2013).

As part of the previous Mod 2 Statement of Environment Effects environmental assessment, an aquatic biological survey was conducted, which included consideration of soft bottom benthic communities and seagrass mapping. Ground truthing of the seagrass beds since the original mapping has been utilised along with additional mapping data and satellite imagery to provide the most accurate location of seagrass beds at the time of this EP and inform the location of protection barrier offsets for mine design.

Considering the survey results, the proposed mine plan and the modelled subsidence predictions, JSA Environmental concluded as part of previous assessments that there would be no more than minor impacts on benthic communities and negligible impacts on seagrass levels as a result of proposed mining. This has been supported through the results of ongoing monitoring activities.

Given the additional mine plan controls that have been implemented since the time of the marine ecology assessments, these impacts are not expected to increase. In addition, bathymetric surveys conducted by Astute Surveying have been increased to six monthly intervals to validate and update predictions and control effectiveness (including survey prior to any secondary extraction at CVC). The results of the bathymetric surveys will be used to confirm predicted subsidence levels and mapping of seagrass levels and benthic communities will be ongoing throughout the period of extraction within Miniwall S4. These results will be used to confirm whether subsidence and associated impacts are maintained within predicted levels.

Leading wave climate experts from University of NSW's Water Research Laboratory concluded that the predicted subsidence will not affect the wave climate sufficiently to have adverse shoreline impacts.

In regard to surface cracking beneath the lake bed, the strains at the lake bed surface itself are expected to be more uniformly distributed and are therefore more likely to be absorbed by the plastic nature of the sediments. Any cracks are therefore likely to be naturally filled by lake sediments with no significant impact on the lake bed itself.

The predicted height of continuous and discontinuous fracturing above the proposed miniwall is below the logged rock head thickness above the panels and provides for sufficient constrained zone thickness at the adjusted extraction heights. As such, it is considered very unlikely that hydraulic connection between the lake and the mine workings will occur or that connection between mining-related fractures and the lake will cause significant impacts on the lake. Additional monitoring (including an extension of CVC's subsidence management TARP) will be put in place to monitor for early signs of unexpected subsidence.

In regard to surface features, namely the lake foreshore and features surrounding the foreshore, both the HWMSB and seagrass protection barrier have been applied as part of the mine design process.

Routine monitoring and TARPs will continue to be implemented to identify and respond to any unanticipated changes as a result of extraction in Miniwall S4 and further adaptive management and contingency controls will be implemented as required.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 15 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

As shown in Table 9, predicted subsidence and tilt for Miniwall S4 are considered manageable at the Pelican Rock Navigational marker and will be monitored via the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4).

Table 9 - Navigation marker predicted subsidence parameters

ID	Predicted subsidence (mm)	Predicted tilt (mm/m)
Pelican Rock Navigational Marker	130mm	1
NLM045 (above Tailgate S2)		

3.3 Performance objectives

Development consent conditions

Condition 1, Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 states:

The Applicant shall ensure that vertical subsidence within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier and within Seagrass beds is limited to a maximum of 20 millimetres (mm). If at any stage predicted subsidence levels are exceeded within these area, an ecological monitoring program shall be initiated to assess the impacts to ecological communities and threatened species and if appropriate, offsets are to be provided for any impacts detected"

At present there is no expectation that predicted subsidence levels will be exceeded based on actual subsidence monitoring and recently updated subsidence predictions. The adopted mine design has been developed with the aim of achieving no additional subsidence impact due to Fassifern Seam extraction within the high water mark or seagrass areas. Nonetheless, a Subsidence Management TARP will be implemented as outlined in Section 3.4 to deal with unanticipated subsidence impacts in a proactive manner (in the unlikely event they occur).

Condition 2, Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 states:

The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedance of the performance measures in Table 8 to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Biodiversity						
Threatened species or endangered populations	Negligible environmental consequences.					
Seagrass beds	 Negligible environmental consequences including: negligible changes in size and distribution of seagrass beds; negligible change in the function of seagrass beds; and negligible change to the composition or distribution of seagrass species within seagrass beds. 					

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 16 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Benthic communities	Minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution.
Mine workings	
First workings under an approved Extraction Plan beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible environmental consequences	To remain long term stable and non-subsiding
Second workings	To be carried out only in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan.

Notes:

The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7 below).

Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.

The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent.

Fassifern Seam first workings in the Miniwall S4 area are not beneath any of the features listed in Table 8 of SSD-5465. Should a change to first workings necessitate this, the first workings will be designed to be long-term stable.

In the unlikely event that greater than negligible/minor impacts occur, the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4) will be implemented. The TARP includes detailed performance indicators.

Condition 4 of Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 states:

The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 9, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Built features	
Trinity Point Marina Development Other built features	 Always safe. Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated. Damage must be fully compensated.
Public safety	
Public safety	Negligible additional risk.

Notes:

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 17 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in measures in the Built Features Management Plans or Public Safety Management Plan (see Condition 7 below).

Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.

The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent.

Requirement's regarding safety or serviceability do not preclude preventative actions or mitigation being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes.

Requirement's under this condition may be met by measures undertaken in accordance with the Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961.

The Miniwall S4 area is outside any zone that may affect the Trinity Point Marina Development.

In the unlikely event that greater than negligible/minor impacts occur, the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4) will be implemented. The TARP includes detailed performance indicators.

Other regulatory requirements

Prior to commencement of extraction activities within Miniwall S4, a Secondary Extraction High Risk Activity Notification is required under Clause 33(1) of the NSW Work Health and Safety (Mines) Regulation 2014.

3.4 Subsidence management strategies and measures

Overview

The overall framework for subsidence monitoring and management of impacts is summarised in Figure 2.

Details of relevant triggers and performance indicators (including measured subsidence and inspections for environmental impact) are provided in relevant component plans. These management plans also include specific information regarding subsidence monitoring requirements (including baseline monitoring), remediation, adaptive management techniques and contingency plans. A summary is provided in the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4), which aims to consolidate all subsidence management requirements into a central location, triggering a response or set of responses commensurate with the nature of the measurement or the impact that has been identified.

Mine design elements

Mine design parameters such as panel start and finish position, panel width, chain pillar width and barrier pillar width in conjunction with an assessment of overlying strata, depth of cover and depth of rock head all contribute to the management of vertical subsidence effect and impacts.

Miniwall S4 has been designed to ensure that no secondary extraction will occur within the HWMSB or seagrass protection barrier. This will help to avoid any potential significant impacts on the foreshore of Lake Macquarie or seagrass communities in shallow foreshore areas.

The outcomes of the updated subsidence predictions have further informed the mine design strategies to be undertaken as outlined in Section 3.1. Adaptive management recommendations have been applied to the final mine design.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 18 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Remediation strategies

Remediation strategies are incorporated into the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4). These also follow the principles outlined in the Rehabilitation Management Plan (Appendix 10).

The current Mining Operations Plan includes Miniwalls S2 and S3 and an amendment was submitted in January 2020 to include Miniwall S4 and was approved on 14 February 2020 A review of the Rehabilitation Management Plan was submitted for comment to applicable stakeholders in November 2019.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 19 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				





Figure 2 – Subsidence monitoring and management framework

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Adaptive management strategy

CVC's Subsidence Management TARP includes a series of triggers and responses when subsidence levels exceed those predicted.

The extensive mining history in and around CVC's mining area has greatly improved the ability of CVC to predict subsidence levels and allowed CVC to develop mine design guidelines to protect against foreshore, seagrass and lake bed impacts.

Based on recent history at CVC (using similarly-designed miniwall panels), exceedances of predicted subsidence effects and impacts are unlikely. However, the routine collection of data such as regular bathymetric surveys, foreshore subsidence surveys, groundwater assessments, seagrass mapping and benthic community surveys will allow rapid and proactive verification of both initial and final subsidence effects and impacts such that adaptive measures (eg mine design changes, increased barrier pillars, widening of protection zones, etc) can be undertaken in a timely manner to mitigate against and minimise the impact of any unforeseen exceedances.

Procedure for investigation of incidents

In accordance with Condition 7 of Schedule 6 of Development Consent SSD-5465, CVC will notify the Secretary and other relevant agencies of any incident, non-compliance or exceedance of performance criteria associated with this EP as soon as practicable after CVC becomes aware of the incident.

Within 7 days of the date of the incident or non-compliance, CVC will provide a detailed report on the incident to the Secretary and other relevant agencies. The incident investigation will follow CVC's Incident Reporting and Investigation Policy

Procedure for quality assurance and review

The results of monitoring undertaken as part of the implementation of this EP will be provided to CVC's CCC at each meeting (occur quarterly).

Regular review of the EP and component plans is required by the conditions in Schedule 6 of SSD-5465. CVC is required to review and, if necessary, revise, the EP and relevant strategies, plans and programs within three months of the submission of:

- an audit under Condition 9 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465;
- an incident report under Condition 7 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465;
- an annual review under Condition 4 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465; or
- any modification to the conditions of SSD-5465.

Any revisions to this EP (including component plans) must be completed to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Complaints

Complaints in relation to the management of subsidence will be managed using the established protocols in Delta Coal's *Environmental Management System*.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

4 Extraction Plan Guidelines and Component plans

4.1 Overview

The Draft *Guidelines for the Preparation of Extraction Plans* (DPE) specify that six component plans should be prepared as part of an EP.

The high-level structure for the extraction plan should be as key component plans/programs (in bold) listed in the draft Guidelines and include the following :

- Water Management Plan (Appendix 5);
- Land Management Plan (Omitted as not required in consent and Extraction area is located under Lake Macquarie);
- Biodiversity Management Plan (Appendix 6)

Benthic Communities Management Plan (Appendix 7)

Seagrass Management Plan (Appendix 8);

- Heritage Management Plan (Appendix 9);
- Built Features Management Plan (Appendix 10)
- **Public Safety Management Plan** (Appendix 11)
- Rehabilitation Management Plan (Appendix 12)
- Subsidence Monitoring Program (Appendix 13)
- Implementation -
- Graphical Plans (Appendix 14); and
- Attachments -
- Extraction Plan Risk Assessment (Appendix 3)
- Subsidence Prediction Report (Appendix 15)

As Miniwall S4 Extraction area is located beneath Lake Macquarie there is some different plans and attachments for the marine environment. A Benthic Communities Management Plan and Seagrass Management Plan are included.

Management of impacts identified via the Subsidence Monitoring Program (Chapter 5) are commensurate with the nature of the measurement or the identified impact. This EP relies on the aforementioned component plans to address these impacts to particular environmental or built features within the Miniwall S4 area.

A summary of the intent of each component plan and how it relates to Miniwall S4 is provided below.

4.2 Water Management Plan

CVC's Water Management Plan (Appendix 5) which includes the updated Groundwater Management Plan considers the potential for extraction within Miniwall S4 to contribute to regional groundwater drawdown and a reduction of private water bore yields.

Due to the existing large extent of depressurisation from historical mining, impacts from mining within Miniwall S4 are considered negligible. Nonetheless, controls have been adopted, which include:

continuation of the groundwater monitoring program;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 22 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



- faults or dykes within Miniwall S4 are to be assessed case-by-case as to whether an extraction barrier is required to prevent hydraulic connection; and
- where access is available, monitoring of bore yields, saturated thickness and quality (if mining-related impacts can be proven, an alternative water supply will be provided until the bore recovers).

The Groundwater Management Plan has been updated as part of this EP. Other potential water-related impact risks due to extraction are either not applicable due to the extraction being contained wholly below Lake Macquarie or not relevant due to no risk of impact.

4.3 Biodiversity Management Plan

CVC's Biodiversity Management Plan (Appendix 6) was reviewed in 2016 and a draft for consultation was provided to stakeholders on the 1 December 2019. Only the Benthic Communities Management Plan (Appendix 7) and Seagrass Management Plan (Appendix 8) components are applicable to this EP. The Seagrass Management Plan also includes consideration of potential biodiversity impacts to sea turtles.

Both of these plans have been reviewed and updated as a part of this EP, including the addition of new control and sample monitoring sites. Both of these management plans have been submitted for consultation with the relevant stakeholders as required by SSD-5465. Evidence of this consultation is provided at the back of each management plan.

Bathymetric surveys and benthic and seagrass monitoring will be undertaken prior to and post extraction. Monitoring locations are tailored to confirm that negligible changes are being recorded as required by SSD-5465.

If impacts are identified that are outside CVC's approved performance criteria, DC will investigate and undertake an assessment of the impacts. If the impacts cannot be remediated, a suitable offset will be provided in accordance with Condition 3 of Schedule 4 of SSD-5465.

4.4 Heritage Management Plan

CVC's Heritage Management Plan was reviewed and a draft for consultation was provided to stakeholders on the 1 December 2019 (Appendix 9).

The Heritage Management Plan includes location and consideration of potential impacts to indigenous and non-heritage items.

All mining activities within Miniwall S4 will occur beneath Lake Macquarie and as such will have no predicted direct impact on surface features.

4.5 Built Features Management Plan

CVC's Built Features Management Plan (Appendix 10) was reviewed and updated as a part of this EP. This management plan was submitted for consultation with the relevant stakeholders as required by SSD-5465. Evidence of this consultation is provided in the management plan. Survey monitoring will be undertaken as per the Subsidence Monitoring Program. There are no built features identified above Miniwall S4.

If impacts are identified that are outside CVC's approved performance criteria, DC will investigate and undertake an assessment of the impacts.

4.6 Public Safety Management Plan

All mining activities within Miniwall S4 will occur beneath Lake Macquarie and as such will have no direct impact on surface facilities and infrastructure.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

One navigational marker (Plan 2 of Appendix 14) is predicted to have negligible subsidence impacts from Miniwall S4. As noted previously, RMS has been consulted in relation to this and have concluded that no direct management will be required and the marker will be able to be monitored as a part of routine inspections.

All proposed secondary extraction is outside of the HWMSB and Seagrass Protection Barrier and as such, no adverse impacts are anticipated on the immediate foreshore of Lake Macquarie as a result of extraction in Miniwall S4.

Based on CVC's approved mine design, mining is not expected to result in any noticeable impacts along foreshore areas. Despite this, CVC will monitor the foreshore zone for any sign of change and if impacts as a result of mining are observed, a review of public safety measures will be triggered via the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4).

Actions will be implemented by DC to reduce the risk to the public in the unlikely circumstance that impacts are identified outside those predicted and approved.

No other immediate increase in public safety risks have been identified.

4.7 Rehabilitation Management Plan

All mining activities within Miniwall S4 will occur beneath Lake Macquarie and as such will have no direct impact on surface facilities and infrastructure.

See **Appendix 12** for the CVC Rehabilitation Management Plan.

4.8 Risk assessment

A risk assessment was conducted on the 4th July 2019 and prepared as part of this EP (Appendix 3).

Each of the component management plans prepared for this EP include consideration of risk management.

4.9 Compensation and offsets

Based on predicted impacts, no compensation and/or offset requirements are anticipated.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



5 Subsidence monitoring program

5.1 Overview

A copy of the Subsidence Monitoring Program is appended to this EP (Appendix 13) and environmental monitoring programs are provided in each of the relevant component plans. The proposed shoreline subsidence monitoring locations are shown on Plan 7 of Appendix 15.

Subsidence management at CVC is achieved through a combination of mine design and continual monitoring of key subsidence-related effects and impacts via the Subsidence Management TARP (Appendix 4). Regular and routine monitoring of the foreshore, lake bed, seagrass communities and benthic communities provide a means to verify and validate that predicted subsidence levels are not being exceeded and that the resultant levels of subsidence are not resulting in excessive impacts beyond those predicted. The mine design can be adapted and refined (as required) if exceedances occur or are likely to occur.

Bathymetric surveys of the lake bed and surveys of the foreshore will be used to validate and confirm predicted vertical subsidence around Miniwall S4. Ongoing environmental monitoring (benthic and seagrass community surveys) will ensure that resultant vertical subsidence levels are not resulting in greater impacts than predicted.

As Lake Macquarie lies above Miniwall S4, measurement of sub-surface fracture heights above the proposed miniwall is not recommended due to risks associated with drilling from a barge and potential intersection with goafs from barge-mounted drilling rigs after mining a given panel. However, monitoring of groundwater inflow rates will be utilised to provide an indirect measure of connectivity between the lake and mine workings.

Ongoing inspections, monitoring and mapping of the stability of underground workings will continue along with assessments of groundwater monitoring data. In particular, the presence of a fault, dyke or joint shear zone that may have the potential to cause a hydraulic connection between the fracture zones, resulting in abnormal inflows, will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

As stated previously, any strains at the lake bed surface itself will likely be more uniformly distributed and are therefore more likely to be absorbed by the plastic nature of the sediments. Accordingly, no monitoring or remediation for the potential minor cracking will be required as may be undertaken for land based cracking.

5.2 Monitoring frequency and review

As described in the Subsidence Monitoring Program, subsidence monitoring will include a combination of bathymetric surveys and foreshore level monitoring. Subsidence monitoring frequencies are defined in Table 11 and will be established to:

- validate model outcomes;
- enable early detection of subsidence impacts over those predicted; and
- allow early application of containment, adaptive and contingency measures to prevent impacts outside approved (particularly any potential increased impacts to the foreshore).

Monitoring type	Pre-extraction	During extraction	Post extraction
Bathymetric surveys	Single baseline survey prior to extraction.	End of panel survey for Miniwall S4.	Annual for 3 years unless TARP triggered.
Foreshore level monitoring	Baseline survey prior to commencement of extraction.	Monthly intervals	Annual for 3 years unless TARP triggered.

Table 11: Subsidence monitoring frequency

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

6 Implementation

6.1 Reporting

Incident reporting

The results of monitoring undertaken as part of the implementation of this EP will be provided to CVC's CCC at each meeting (occur quarterly).

Regular review of the EP and component plans is required by the conditions in Schedule 6 of SSD-5465. CVC is required to review and, if necessary, revise, the EP and relevant strategies, plans and programs within three months of the submission of:

- an audit under Condition 9 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465;
- an incident report under Condition 7 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465;
- an annual review under Condition 4 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465; or
- any modification to the conditions of SSD-5465.

Any revisions to this EP (including component plans) must be completed to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Regular reporting

Regular reporting will be undertaken in accordance with the conditions within SSD-5465 and the relevant component management plans. Reports will be provided to DPIE and relevant agencies and will be posted on DC's website and discussed at CCC meetings.

Annual reporting

As per Condition 4 of Schedule 6 of SSD-5465, by the end of March each year (or other timing as may be agreed by the Secretary), DC will review environmental performance at CVC for the previous year and submit an annual review, including:

- a description of the development (including any rehabilitation) that was carried out in the past calendar year, and the development that is proposed to be carried out over the current calendar year;
- a comprehensive review of the monitoring results (including subsidence) and complaints records of the development over the past calendar year, which includes a comparison of these results against the:
 - o relevant statutory requirements, limits or performance measures/criteria;
 - requirements of any plan or program required under this consent (including this EP and the component plans);
 - o monitoring results of previous years; and relevant predictions in the EIS;
- any non-compliance over the past calendar year and a description of what actions were (or are being) taken to ensure compliance;
- any trends in the monitoring data over the life of the development;
- any discrepancies between the predicted and actual impacts of the development (including with regards to subsidence) and an analysis of the potential cause of any significant discrepancies; and
- a description of what measures will be implemented over the coming year to improve the environmental performance of the development.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

6.2 Document review

In addition to routine auditing and review of environmental management plans, environmental management systems at CVC will be independently reviewed every three years by external experts suitably qualified to undertake such a review.

6.3 Responsibilities

The overall responsibility for the implementation of this extraction plan sits with the Manager of Mining Engineering; however, other DC employees will have responsibilities under this EP to ensure that it is effectively implemented (Table 12).

Role	Responsibilities
Managing Director	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the EP.
Manager of Mining Engineering	 Maintain overall responsibility for environmental compliance with Mining Lease, EPL, SSD- 5465 and other mining approvals as they pertain to subsidence management Ensure all operations are undertaken in accordance with this EP Ensure all mining is undertaken in accordance with approved mine plans
Technical Services Manager	 Provide adequate resources for the activities required under this EP Provide technical review and assistance during the development of the EP and appendices Coordinate technical sub consultants used as part of this EP
Environment Compliance Officer	 Coordinate and undertake all environmental monitoring required under this EP Ensure all reporting and monitoring is completed to an appropriate standard and in a timely manner Ensure any discrepancies between actual monitoring results and predicted outcomes are reported to appropriate stakeholders as soon as practicable Manage the implementation of all environmental management plans under this EP Be responsible for all environmental reports, management plans, community consultation and communication with stakeholders and regulatory authorities
Mine Surveyor	 Preparation of the Subsidence Monitoring Program Coordinate and undertake all subsidence monitoring requirements Maintain plans and records of all subsidence monitoring Distribute survey data to relevant stakeholders within agreed timeframes Report any discrepancies and/or exceedances of actual survey results from expected/predicted data to the Environment and Community Coordinator and Manager of Mining Engineering Prepare all subsidence-related reporting to an appropriate standard
All employees and contractors	- Comply with the requirements of this EP

Table 12: Roles and responsibilities for the implementation of this EP

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 27 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

7 Document control

7.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data and equipment calibration;
- environmental inspections and auditing results; environmental incident reports;
- complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of four years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

7.2 Document control

This document and all others associated with CVC's Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with CVC's Document Control Standard. Any proposed changes to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator.

Details on document revisions are provided in Table 13.

Table 13: Document revision details

Version	Date	Details of revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	20/12/2019 -	Original EP was based on S2/S3 Extraction Plan template with updates to included conducting a gap analysis with the Extraction Plan guidelines	Delta Coal / EMM Consulting	C. Armit T. Chisholm D.Richards
1.1	11/3/2020	EP updated for consultation with external stakeholders	EMM consulting / Delta Coal	C.Armit / D McLean
1.2	12/5/2020	EP updated for consultation with DPIE- Resource Assessments	Delta Coal	C.Armit

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page
		0 Environment and Community Coordinator Page 2		Page 28 of 52
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



8 References

DgS (Ditton Geotechnical Services Pty Ltd) 2015, Subsidence Predictions and General Impact Assessment for Chain Valley Colliery – Modification 2 (CHV-002/4). Report prepared by DGS for LakeCoal.

- 2018a, Updated Investigation Report into the Maximum Subsidence Prediction Exceedances over the Miniwalls 1 to 12 at Chain Valley Colliery (CHV-002-10b). Report prepared by DGS for LakeCoal.
- 2018b, Subsidence Impact Assessment of the Proposed Northern Area Miniwalls (S1 and N1) at Chain Valley Colliery, (DGS CHV-002-11a). Report prepared by DGS for LakeCoal.

Ditton, S and Frith, R 2003, *Review of industry subsidence data in relation to the influence of overburden lithology on subsidence and an initial assessment of a sub-surface fracturing model for groundwater analysis.* Report prepared for the Australian Coal Industry's Research Program.

Ditton, S and Merrick, N 2014, A New Sub-Surface Fracture Height Prediction Model for Longwall Mines in the NSW Coalfields, presentation given at the Australian Earth Sciences Convention.

DPE (NSW Department of Planning and Environment) no date, Draft *Guidelines for the Preparation of Extraction Plans,* Version 5.

EMM (EMM Consulting Pty Limited) 2013, *Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension Project – Environmental Impact Statement*. Report prepared by EMM for LakeCoal.

- 2014, Chain Valley Colliery Modification 1 Statement of Environmental Effects. Report prepared by EMM for LakeCoal.
- 2015, Chain Valley Colliery Modification 2 Statement of Environmental Effects. Report prepared by EMM for LakeCoal.
- 2019, Chain Valley Colliery Modification 3 Statement of Environmental Effects. Report prepared by EMM for Delta Coal.

Forster, I 1995, *Impact of Underground Coal Mining on the Hydrogeological Regime, Central Coast, NSW,* Proceedings of Conference on Engineering Geology of the Newcastle-Gosford Region, Australian Geomechanics Society, Newcastle.

MSEC 2018, Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for the Natural and Built Features due to the Extraction of the Proposed Miniwalls S2 and S3 in Support of the Extraction Plan (979 Rev. 2). Report prepared by MSEC for Lake Coal.

SCT (SCT Operations Pty Ltd) 2008, Aquifer Inflow Prediction above Longwall Panels (C13013). Report prepared for the Australian Coal Industry's Research Program.

Strata2 2018, Geotechnical Aspects of S2 and S3 Panel Design (CHV-006-Rev1). Report prepared by Strata2 for Delta Coal.

- 2019, *Geotechnical Aspects of S4 Panel Design* (CHV-010-Rev0). Report prepared by Strata2 for Delta Coal.

Whittaker, BN and Reddish, DJ 1989, *Subsidence: Occurrence, Prediction and Control,* Development in Geotechnical Engineering Series 56, Elsevier Science Publishing.

Review Date Next Review Date R		Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
	0 Environment and Community Coordinator		Page 29 of 52				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



9 Abbreviations

ACARP	Australian Coal Industry Research Program
CCC	Community Consultative Committee
CVC	Chain Valley Colliery
DC	Delta Coal
DPIE	NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
EIS	Environmental impact statement
EMS	Environmental Management System
EP	extraction plan
EPA	NSW Environment Protection Authority
EPL	Environment Protection Licence
EP&A Act	NSW Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
MC	Mannering Colliery
Mining Act	NSW Mining Act 1992
POEO Act	NSW Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
ROM	run-of-mine
Secretary	Secretary of DPIE (or nominee)
SEE	Statement of environmental effects
SSD	State significant development

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 52				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

Appendix 1 Consultation

1: C	Chris Armit		Sent: Fri 20/12/2019
'c	cassandra.mcnamara@dpi.ns	w.gov.au'; 'Matthew.Montgomery@finance.n	Donald Hill"; 'scott.carter@dpi.nsw.gov.au'; 'Geoffrey Keech'; Melissa Sawatske; 'dpi.cabinet@dpi.nsw.gov.au'; nsw.gov.au'; Ray Ramage'; 'dan.adams@planning.nsw.gov.au'; Robert Gibson'; 'Joanna Pajkowska'; u'; 'Mitchell Isaas'; 'Daniele.Allen@eentralcoast.nsw.gov.au'; 'EPA RSD Hunter Region Malbox; 'Steve Clair'
			ood, Justin'; Everett, Greg; Colin Phillips; 'Gurney, Steve'; 'Joel Curran'; Katie Weekes
oject: N	Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan	draft for comment and associated MP statu	25
Dear All,			
	iniwall S4 Extraction Pla for your comment.	an document has been uploaded on	to the Delta Coal website (<u>https://www.deltacoal.com.au/environment/chain-valley-</u>
		nsideration of your comments the S	4 Extraction Plan document will be uploaded onto the DPIE planning portal.
		-	
		were submitted on the below date	s to the relevant stakeholders and comments have been received, thank you for your
omments o he manage	on these. ement plan review for	comment process nominally ends De	is to the relevant stakeholders and comments have been received, thank you for your ecember 31 and the management plans will being updated with comments and added to
omments o he manage	on these.	comment process nominally ends De	
omments o he manage he planning	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessmen	comment process nominally ends De t/approval.	
omments o he manage he planning Associated	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessmen d Management Plan	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessmen d Management Plan : Safety MP	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19	
omments o The manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessment d Management Plan Safety MP Features MP	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F CVC Water	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessment d Management Plan Safety MP Features MP r MP	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19 1/12/19	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F CVC Water CVC Rehab	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessment I Management Plan Safety MP eatures MP r MP bilitation MP	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19 1/12/19 19/11/19	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F CVC Water CVC Rehab CVC Benth	on these. ement plan review for g portal for assessment I Management Plan : Safety MP eatures MP r MP pilitation MP nic Communities MP	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19 1/12/19 19/11/19 17/11/19	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F CVC Built CVC Rehab CVC Rehab CVC Seagra	on these. Period the set of the	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19 1/12/19 19/11/19 17/11/19 14/11/19	
omments o he manage he planning Associated CVC Public CVC Built F CVC Water CVC Rehab CVC Benth	on these. Period the set of the	comment process nominally ends De t/approval. Date submitted to stakeholders 25/11/19 20/11/19 1/12/19 19/11/19 17/11/19	



Resources Regulator

Our ref: MAAG0005800 LETT0003617

Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd Level 7, 287 Elizabeth Street SYDNEY NSW 2000 Attn: Chris Nicholas

Dear Chris Nicholas

ML 1051, ML 1052, ML 1308, MPL 1349, MPL 1389, MPL 1400 (1906), Part CCL 706, CCL 707, MPL 337 (1973), Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd, ML 1370 & ML 1632 (1992) (held by Centennial Myuna Pty Ltd); CCL 719 & CCL 721 (1973) (held by Centennial Manering Pty Ltd), CCL 722 (1973) (held by Centennial Munmorah Pty Ltd) - Approval of Mining Operations Plan

NOTICE OF APPROVAL

Pursuant to the relevant Condition of ML 1051 (1906), ML 1052 (1906), ML 1308 (1906), MPL 1349 (1906), MPL 1389 (1906), MPL 1400 (1906), Part CCL 706 (1973), CCL 707 (1973), MPL 337 (1973), CCL 719 (1973), CCL 721 (1973), CCL 722 (1973) the Mining Operations Plan (MOP) that was submitted to the Resources Regulator within the Department of Planning, Industry & Environment (Resources Regulator) on 8 January 2020 (Department Afference: MAAG0005800) is approved for the period from the date of this approval until 31 December 2020. 2020

The Regulator notes that workings associated with S4 Miniwall are included in MOP with the extraction plan not yet currently endorsed by the Department of Planning, Industry & Environment. The Regulator reminds Great Southere Therapy Pb (Lt of the obligation to ensure the relevant extraction plan has been endorsed by the prior to commencement.

It is the responsibility of the Authorisation Holder to ensure that all mining and mining related operations described in this MOP are as approved within the relevant Project Approval or Development Consent and all necessary approvals, consents or permits required under the relevant NSW or Commonwealth regulations have been obtained prior to carrying out the operations.

It is the responsibility of the Authorisation Holder to fulfil their obligations and commitments to the rehabilitation outcomes and performance standards as approved by the relevant consent authority to ensure the rehabilitation outcomes identified are achieved.

ASSESSED DEPOSIT

Approval of this MOP has triggered a review of the assessment of the security deposit required to secure funding for the fulfilment of rehabilitation obligations under the listed Mining Authorisation Number(s). Notice of the change in the security deposit condition related to this MOP approval will be provided separately.

DEFINITIONS

Resources Regulator 516 High Street MAITLAND NSW 2320 Australia IPO Box 344 HRMC NSW 2310 Australia Tel: 1300 814 609

2

In this letter, words have the meaning given to those terms in the Mining Act 1992, unless otherwise specified below.

Authorisation Holder means the holder of the relevant authorisation(s).

Mining Operations Plan means the project, mining and mining related operations described in the Mining Operations Plan - Amendment 1 prepared by Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd and dated 23 December 2019.

Signed under delegation from the Minister for Resources and the Secretary of the NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment

If you require additional information, please contact the Resources Regulator on 1300 814 609 (Option 2, then 5), or via email at <u>nswresourcesregulator@service-now.com</u>. Yours sincerely,

Peter Ainsworth

Manager Environmental Operations Mining Act Inspectorate Resources Regulator NSW Department of Planning, Industry & Environment

14 February 2020

Other copies provided by email to: Chris Armit

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



From: Geoffrey Keech [mailto:gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au] Sent: Thursday, 12 December 2019 3:41 PM To: Chris Armit

Cc: Melissa Sawatske Subject: LMCC response to Delta Coal Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery management plans consultation

Hi Chris.

Thankyou for providing Council the opportunity to comment on your management plans. I provide the following feedback:

Plan	LMCC Comments
CVC Rehabilitation Management Plan	Any infrastructure (slabs, pits, pipes, etc.) that is
	to be abandoned and covered over should be
	mapped and this map made available to any
	future user or purchaser of the site.
	Spelling mistake "mircobat"
CVC Benthic Communities Management Plan	No comments
CVC Seagrass Management Plan	Page 25, Table 5 – Environment and Community
	Coordinator ' Send annual Seagrass Monitoring
	Reports to DPI Fisheries and' there is
	information missing here with respect to who
	the reports would be sent to.
CVC Built Features Management Plan	No comments – no identified built features fall
	within the LMCC boundary or jurisdiction.
	Central Coast Council should provide comment
	for the dwellings at Summerland Point.

For future iterations of these plans, could you please send the plans to Council@lakemac.nsw.gov.au addressed to "Development Assessment and Certification officer." The plans will be allocated to a DAC officer to coordinate comments from the relevant sections of Council. It would help us if you can include a note about the purpose of the consultation (as per the "Audit and Review" section of the management plans),

and ideally send a copy that has been marked up with the changes that have occurred, as this allows us to focus quickly on the relevant changes.

Geoffrey Keech Development Planner



T 02 4921 0025 M 0429 124 904 E gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au lakemac.com.au f in 🛛 🛩 anning.nsw.gov.au>

Sent: Wed 27/11/2019 9

```
: Mini-
       vall S4 Draft Public Safety Management Plan
```

Chris

I have reviewed the draft Public Safety Management Plan (PSMP). I believe my comments in relation to the navigational marker also apply to the PSMP

- 1. Potential subsidence outside the angle of draw could occur should there be any interaction with overlying workings, therefore the location of such workings should be considered.
- 2. Another issue, which I failed to mention previously in relation to the marker, is that should CVC elect to use components of the extraction plan in the HRA notification there should therefore be consistency with the WHS laws. Most importantly selection of risk controls (management plans) should be based on hazard identification and risk assessment. It is not clear from the two management plans I have reviewed that a risk assessment has been undertaken.
- 3. Related to the point above if the PSMP (or any other management plan from the EP) are to be used in a HRA notification then references to "Statutory Requirements" should also include WHS law. Planning law does not modify obligations under WHS law and consequently should the PSMP fail in its purpose regulatory action would be undertaken by RR under WHS law regardless of any planning approval.

Regards

Ray Ramage Santor Mine Safety Officer (Subsidence Engineering) Resources Regulator | Department of Planning, Industry and Environment T02 4063485 | M 0422 551 293 | Erry <u>Large angle Oplanning.rsw.gov.au</u> 8 Hartley Drive, Thornton NSW 2322

www.resourcesregulator.nsw.gov.au

rom:	Ray Ramage ≪ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au>	Sent:	Mon 25/11/2019 10:19
o:	Chris Armit		
ic:	Phil Steuart; Gang Li		
ubject:	RE: CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045)		
Chris,			

Thanks for the update, particularly the info on tiltmeters.

I have reviewed the built features management plan for the purposes of consultation under SSD-5465.

The only comment I would make is that as houses & moorings along the shoreline have been identified and the critical control for these is mine layout and associated predicted angle of draw it would be beneficial to include the Wallarah Seam workings (refer in Fig 5 of the BFMP). It has been discussed at length in the past that the overlying workings have the potential to create subsidence outside the angle of draw.

Regards

Ray Ramage

Senior Mine Safety Officer (Subsidence Engineering) Resources Regulator | Department of Planning, Industry and Environment T 02 40636485 | M 0422 551 293 | E ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au 8 Hartley Drive, Thornton NSW 2322

www.resourcesregulator.nsw.gov.au

Review Date	Review Date Next Review Date		Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 52			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



C.

*

=

From:	Robert Gibson <robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au></robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au>	Sent:	Fri 10/01/2020 4:40 PM
To:	Chris Armit		
Cc:	Nicole Davis		
Subject:	RE: Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan draft for comment and associated MP status		

Dear Chris,

Thank you for your e-mail of 20 December 2019 with a copy of the draft Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan for the Chain Valley Colliery for comment. Biodiversity and Conservation Division (BCD) notes that this document has been prepared to meet the requirements of Condition 7, Schedule 4 of the consent for SSD-5465, and is to be prepared in consultation with several Government agencies, including BCD. BCD has reviewed the draft Extraction Plan and has no comment to make on it.

If you have any questions about this advice then please call me on 4927 3154 to discuss.

Kind regards,

Robert

Robert Gibson Regional Biodiversity Conservation Officer, Hunter Central Coast Branch

Biodiversity and Conservation Division | Department of Planning, Industry and Environment T 02 4927 3154 | E robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au Level 4, 26 Honeysuckle Drive, Newcastle, NSW 2300 www.dpie.nsw.gov.au

Our ref: DOC19/1013209-1 Your ref: SSD-5465 (MOD 2)

Chris Armit

Environmental and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery Delta Coal Off Construction Road (Off Ruttleys Road) MANNERING PARK NSW 2259 CArmit@deltacoal.com.au

Dear Mr Armit

Chain Valley Colliery (SSD-5465 MOD 2) – review of the Benthic Communities Management Plan, Seagrass Management Plan and Rehabilitation Management Plan

I refer to your e-mails dated 14, 17, and 19 November 2019 in which the Delta Coal provided the Biodiversity and Conservation Division (BCD) of Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (The Department) with copies of three updated management plans for the Chain Valley Colliery. These management plans must be prepared '...in consultation with...' BCD to meet Schedule 3, Condition 27; Schedule 4, Condition 7(h & i); and Table 8 of the current consent for the mine (SSD-5465 MOD 2). The management plans are the:

- Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Communities Management Plan: Environmental Management Plan (dated 14 November 2019)
- Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan: Environmental Management Plan (dated 17 November 2019), and
- Chain Valley Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan (dated 19 November 2019)

BCD makes no comment on the Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Communities Management Plan or the Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan. However, in relation to the Chain Valley Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan BCD makes one recommendation: that the bushland rehabilitation is targeted to create recognisable Plant Community Types from the local or adjoining Interim Biogeographical Regionalisation of Australia region. This will further refine the completion criteria for species diversity, plant density and plant cover; contained in Table 4 of the plan.

If you require any further information regarding this matter, please contact Robert Gibson, Regional Biodiversity Conservation Officer, on 4927 3154 or via email at rog.hcc@environment.nsw.gov.au

Yours sincerely

aues

NICOLE DAVIS A/Senior Team Leader Planning Hunter Central Coast Branch <u>Biodiversitv and Conservation Division</u> 3 December 2019

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 52			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						





8 December 2019

Chris Armit Environmental and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery Off Construction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd) Mannering Park NSW 2259

email: CArmit@deltacoal.com.au

Dear Mr Armit

CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045)

Thank you for your correspondence dated 20 November 2019 requesting comment on the draft Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 Built features management plan and specifically the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker as the main nearby built feature.

Transport for NSW (TfNSW) Maritime is responsible for the ongoing maintenance of safe navigation throughout NSW under the Marine Safety Act 1998. As such, proposals like this are reviewed to ensure that any disruption to navigation for vessels is minimised as much as is practical.

The project documentation provided has been assessed as having minimal impact on the safety of navigation to vessels operating in this area and Maritime has no objections to the proposed works nor any concerns with the built features management plan.

TfNSW Maritime advises the following for your reference:

- Any works impacting on navigation during the construction phase must seek TfNSW Maritime support 21 days prior to works commencing. A full scope of works including dates is to be provided to <u>navigationadvicenorth@rms.nsw.gov.au.</u>
- All associated work boats to comply with the relevant NSW Marine Legislation for survey, registration and safety equipment, and comply with the Marine Safety (Domestic Commercial Vessels) National Law Act 2012.
- Vessels must exhibit lights and shapes in accordance with International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

For more information, please contact me at <u>navigationadvicenorth@rms.nsw.gov.au</u> or my contact details below.

Yours sincerely

Inoburgan.

Lynda Hourigan Project Officer North Maritime

	web/IAC/nFOIhaSdMtGYtjTH1uzqzw%5B%5B*/ISTANDARD?pzPostData=-			x) 😝 :
Apps & Maps Appr Projects Major Projects	👌 MC Weather Station 🛛 🚊 EPA eCONNECT Por 🏠 Pulse - Webspeed 🚷 S	Al Global GRC Ma 🔻 Delta Coal 🔮 SEPP (Mining, Potro	💼 Land & Env Court 💼 NSW ligitlation - in 👼 NSW ligitlation - E	Christopher Armit V
Chain Valley Extension - CVC Miniwa Past Approvel (SID-3465-94-2) > Request for Information (#93-34		mation Required		
	Stentified matters, revise the Extension Plan and re-submit 1 The attachment constitute to begatement's versions. The most important matter is reproduced below: Appendix 13 Stabilized Plan Spectra Statis That the higher. The Appendix Plan Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Matter Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra The Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra This Une Integra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra This Une Integra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra This Une Integra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra Spectra This Une Integra Spect	to the Department via the Planning Portal. High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. I hown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSE as expressed	proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.	Summary 13 May 2020 13 May 2020 14 May 20
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 34 of 52
	DOCL	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



Sgnore X □	ve Reply Reply Forward More -	Move to: ? Team Email Reply & Delete	G To Manager ✓ Done [™] Create New	Move	Rules * Actions * Mark	Categorize Folk	w Translate	P Find Related +	Read Aloud	Zoom	
Delete	Respond	Qu	ick Steps	rs Mo	ve	Tags	rs E	Editing	Speech	Zoom	^
CA Chris Arm Miniwall	nit Colin Phillips; Chris Nicholas; Matt S4 Extraction Plan - waiver requ		-	from draft EP	guideline stip	ilation					11:08 AM
Dear Colin,											
Thank you for your	feedback on the Miniwall S4 Extrac	tion Plan, appreciat	e it. Working throu	gh them now an	d aiming to mee	t your designa	ed timefra	me for tomo	orrow.		
As part of Point 2 of your feedback letter on the draft Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan, Delta Coal requests that a Land Management Plan is not required to be created for the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan as it is not currently required in the CVC consent (5465 Mod 2) and the fact that Miniwall S4 first and second workings are all situated under Lake Macquarie rather than land.											
The Draft DPE (TI-D Management Plan.	RE) 2015 Guidelines for the Prepar	ation of Extraction	Plans required unde	er Conditions of	Development C	onsents, Proje	t Approval	s and Minin	g Leases	for Unde	erground Coal Mining provides direction that it should contain a Land
In the footnote of c	ondition 3 of Schedule 6 (SSD5465	Mod 2), "The Secret	tary may waive som	e of these requi	rements if they o	re unnecessary	or unwarro	anted for pa	rticular r	nanagen	nent plans".
Delta Coal wish to s	eek a waiver to the draft guideline	Land Management	Plan requirement.								
Regards, Chris											
Delta	Chris Armit Approvals Coordinator Phone: 02 4358 0800 Mobile: 0409 070 233										
	Chain Valley Colliery										

Chain Valley Colliery Off Construction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd) Mannering Park NSW 2259

DPIE Review	Response
The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery	Track changed doc and pdf
Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or	documents revised and
correction. I would be grateful if you would attend tot he identified	resubmitted via the portal on
matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department	12 May 2020.
via the Planning Portal.	,
1. Page 22, Section 4.1 - Three management plans are stated as being	Section 4.1 revised.
relevant to this Extraction Plan and then four management plans are	
listed. This anomaly needs to be corrected. However, the Extraction	
Plan contains more than four management plans and this section fo the	
Extraction Plan must align with the content of its appendices.	
2. Section 4.1 - This section requests the Planning Secretary's approval	Section 4.1 revised.
that the Land MP, Heritage MP and the Built Features MP are not	
required for this Extraction Plan. It is not appropriate to bury such a	Requested for waiver from
request in the body of the Extraction Plan. The Planning Secretary's	Land Management Plan
approval not to include certain MPs is usually a reasonable request, but	(11/05/2020) Appendix 1
approval must be obtained prior to submitting an Extraction Plan.	
3. Section 4.1 - In relation to Item 2 the request not to produce a Built	Section 4.1 - Inconsistency
Features MP is inconsistent with the actual provision of a Built Features	removed
MP within the Extraction Plan (due to the Pelican Rock navigational	
marker). (see also Table 10 which lists the Built Features MP).	
4. Appendix 2 lists where the requirements fo the conditions of consent	Cross referencing and
for an Extraction Plan are satisfied. The author of the Extraction Plan	reference list checked
must check that all references in this appendix are correct. As an	
example, the requirement for the provision of detailed plans of first and	
second workings is stated as being provided in Section 3.4. This is no	
so. It may be that Appendix 12 which contains mine plans is a more	
appropriate reference. Please check all references before the	
resubmission of this Extraction Plan.	
5. Appendix 4 TARP - While not affecting the utility of the the TARP,	Appendix 4 updated including
there are two terms used that could probably be better expressed.	dated government body
	acronyms
The term "shifly" may be replaced by "each shift".	
The term "Mining inducted impact" may be replaced by "Mining induced	
impact".	
6. Appendices 6, 8 and 9. In Section 1.2 of the Benthic Communities	Text removed in applicable
MP, Public Safety MP and Built Features MP the first line of text is	management plans
almost completely repeated in the second line of text.	-

Review Date Next Review Date		Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 52				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								

7. Appendices 6 and 7 - Benthic Communities MP and Seagrass MP (Section 3.4) contains several references of subsidence of up to 1230	References removed from Benthic Communities
mm (or 1.23 m) in areas of the mine where former mine workings exist in	Management Plan and
seams overlying the Fassifern Seam. These references must be	Seagrass Management Plan
removed.	
8. Appendix 7 Seagrass MP - Section 3.4 states that the Seagrass	Referencing to 4.2
Protection Barrier is further described in Section 3.1. This is not so.	
Maybe this description is located in Section 4.1 or 4.2??	
9. Appendix 9 Built Features MP - Should Section 7.1 be more targeted to reporting against any impacts to built features?	Built Features Management Plan updated
10. Appendix 10 - The version of Appendix 10 as supplied has several	Subsidence Monitoring
"Error Reference source not Found" messages in the text.	Program updated for Error
	references
11. Appendix 11 Rehabilitation Plan. Section 4.2 The Department	Rehabilitation Management
requires that the detailed Mine Closure Plan be in place at least 12	Plan updated to reflect
months prior to mine closure.	Statement of Commitments
12. Appendix 11 Section 4.3 Table 3. Please update reference to COAL	Rehabilitation Management
MINE SUBSIDENCE COMPENSATION ACT 2017.	Plan updated
13. Appendix 11 Section 4.7.1. Is flyash as recycled organic material?	Rehabilitation Management
	Plan updated
14. Appendix 12 Plans. Please explain why the 20 mm subsidence	Explanation from Mine
contour for miniwalls S2/S3 passes over the starting edge of Miniwall S3	Surveyor and Consultant
, while the 20 mm contour line gives the start end of S4 a wide berth?	Geotechnical Engineer
What is different in the ground conditions or mine layout to give this	
difference? 15 Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High	Subsidence report updated
Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect.	Subsidence report updated
The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher.	
This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with	Subsidence report updated
the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being	
the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD	
contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake	
shore to the seam.	
This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the	Subsidence report updated
lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the	
methodology presented in Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely	
incorrect and will have implications as the boundary of second workings	
in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.	
Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall	Subsidence report updated
S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for	
consideration.	

Review Date Next Review Date		Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		0 Environment and Community Coordinator		Page 36 of 52				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



Appendix 2 Development consent requirements

Relevant sections of SSD-5465 that detail the requirements of the EP are reproduced in **Table A2** below along with identification of where the requirements are addressed in this document.

Table A2: Requirements from SSD-5465

Condition No.	Requirement	Relevant section of this document
	Schedule	
8	The Applicant shall prepare an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Each Extraction Plan must:	This document
	Be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced persons whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary	Section 2.4
	Be approved by the Secretary before the Applicant carries out any second workings covered by the plan	Section 2.4
		Appendix 16
	Include detailed plans of existing and proposed first and secondary workings and any associated surface development, including any applicable adaptive management measures	Section 3.4
	Include detailed performance indicators for each of the performance measures in Tables 8 and 9	Sections 3.3 & 4.0
	Provide revised predictions of the potential subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of the proposed second	Section 2.5 and 3.2
	workings, incorporating any relevant information obtained since this consent	Appendix 12
	Describe the measures that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the performance measures in Tables 8 and 9, and manage or remediate any impacts and/or environmental consequences	Sections 3.4 & 4.0
	Include a Built Features Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with DRE and the owners of affected public infrastructure, to manage the potential subsidence impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings, and which	Section 4
	Addresses in appropriate detail all items of public infrastructure and other public infrastructure and all classes of other built features	Appendix 9
	Has been prepared following appropriate consultation with the owner/s of potentially affected feature/s	
	Recommends appropriate remedial measures and includes commitments to mitigate, repair, replace or compensate all predicted impacts on potentially affected built features in a timely manner	
	Include a Built Features Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with DRE and the owners of affected public infrastructure, to manage the potential subsidence impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings, and which	Section 9
	Addresses in appropriate detail all items of public infrastructure and other public infrastructure and all classes of other built features	Appendix 9
	Has been prepared following appropriate consultation with the owner/s of potentially affected feature/s	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 37 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Recommends appropriate remedial measures and includes commitments to mitigate, repair, replace or compensate all predicted impacts on potentially affected built features in a timely manner	
Include a Benthic Communities Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which provides for the management of the potential impacts and/or	Section 4.3
environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on benthic communities, which includes:	Appendix 7
Surveys of the lake bed to enable contours to be produced and changes in depth following subsidence to be accurately measured	
Benthic species surveys within the area subject to second workings, as well as control sites outside of the area subject to second workings (at similar depths) to establish baseline data on species number and composition within the communities	
A program of ongoing seasonal monitoring of benthic species in both control and impact sites	
Development of a model to predict subsidence impact of increased depth and associated subsidence impacts and effects, including but not limited to light reduction and sediment disturbance, on benthic species number and benthic communities composition, incorporating the monitoring and survey data collected; and	
Updating the model every 2 years using the most recent monitoring and survey data	
Include a Seagrass Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which provides for the management of the potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on seagrass beds, and which includes:	Section 4.3 Appendix 8
A program of ongoing monitoring of seagrasses in both control and impact sites	
A program to predict and manage subsidence impacts and environmental consequences to seagrass beds to ensure the performance measures in Table 8 are met	
Include a Public Safety Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with DRE, to ensure public safety	Appendix 10
Include a Subsidence Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with DRE, to:	Section 5
Provide data to assist with the management of the risks associated with subsidence	Appendix 13
Validates the subsidence predictions	
Analyses the relationship between the predicted and resulting subsidence effects and predicted and resulting impacts under the plan and any ensuing environmental consequencesInforms the contingency plan and adaptive management process	
Include a contingency plan that expressly provides for adaptive management where monitoring indicates that there has been an	Section 3.4.2
exceedance of any performance measures in Tables 8 and 9, or where any such exceedance appears likely	Appendix 4
Include appropriate revisions to the Rehabilitation Management Plan required under Condition 28 of Schedule 3	Appendix 12
Include a program to collect sufficient baseline data for future Extraction Plans	Section 5

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 3 Extraction Plan Risk Assessment

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



WRAC Risk Assessment

Workplace Risk Assessment & Control

RA00290 – Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management Risk Assessment

Site: Chain Valley Colliery

Date: 04/07/2019

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment &	Page 1 of 41	
			Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



No:	RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management		
Торіс	Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Su	bsidence Management	
Venue	Chain Valley Colliery		
Requested by:	Chris Armit Environment and Community Coordinator	Date: 04/07/2019	Time allowed: 1.5 hours
Facilitator	Chris Armit Environment and Community Coordinator		

Relevant Risk Assessment Documents/Procedures/Safety Alerts/Safety Bulletins

- S4 Subsidence Predictions report
- S2/S3 Extraction Plan Risk Assessment

Persons participating in Risk Assessment

Name	Position	Years' Experience in Industry	Signature
Chris Armit.	Environment and lomm lood	19	allt
AND HILL	GEOTECH SUBS. GOSWOT	40	
Tim Chisholm	Registered Mine Surveyor	13	DN
Chris Nicholas	Tech Services Manager	L Le	Ch

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment &	Page 2 of 41	
			Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Purpose

This risk assessment has been conducted to assess and document potential surface and sub-surface subsidence risks associated with mining of Northern Mining Domains (NMD) Miniwall S4.

Objectives and Scope

The objectives of this risk assessment are to:

- Identify hazards and assess the risk associated with environmental, public safety and surface built feature impacts from extraction.
- Ensure compliance with the WHS (Mines) Regulation 2014 Clause 67 Subsidence:
 - (1) In complying with clause 9, the mine operator of an underground coal mine must manage risks to health and safety associated with subsidence at the mine.
 - (2) Without limiting subclause (1), the mine operator must ensure that:
 - (a) So far as is reasonably practicable, the rate, method, layout, schedule and sequence of mining operations do not put the health and safety of any person at risk from subsidence, and
 - (b) Monitoring of subsidence is conducted, including monitoring of its effects on relevant surface and subsurface features, and
 - (c) Any investigation of subsidence and any interpretation of subsidence information is carried out only by a competent person, and
 - (d) All subsidence monitoring data is provided to the regulator in the form and at the times required by the regulator, and
 - (e) So far as reasonably practicable, procedures are implemented for the effective consultation, co-operation and co-ordination of action with respect to subsidence between the mine operator and relevant persons conducting any business or undertaking that is, or is likely to be, affected by subsidence.
- Meet (where applicable) the standards for assessing and managing risks of subsidence as outlined in the "Managing Risks of Subsidence Guideline", February 2017.
- Place a particular focus on recently updated subsidence predictions and recommendations for the area including a review of factors behind the exceedance of subsidence predictions over the MW 1 to 12 area.
- Identify the existing and potential controls to reduce the risk to a reasonable practicable level.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment &	Page 3 of 41	
			Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The scope of the risk assessment focuses on the extraction area defined by a 35 degree angle of draw or to the predicted 20mm subsidence contour of S4 (see **Figure 1**). The level of monitoring strategy required will be commensurate with the assessed level of risk (i.e. after controls are put in place) or potential consequence. The corresponding residual risk will determine if these controls are sufficiently acceptable.

The list of surface and sub-surface features outlined in Appendix B of the 2003 NSW Department of Mineral Resources Guidelines for Application for Subsidence Management Approvals, along with items outlined in the 2017 Managing Risks of Subsidence Guideline, have been used as a starting reference list of features for assessment. All features on the list were assessed as to whether they exist within the defined extraction plan area. Where a feature is not noted in the WRAC assessment, it has not been identified within the area of interest.



Figure 1- NMD S2 to S4 Extraction Impact area due to Fassifern Miniwall Mining

Risk Assessment Process

- 1. Hazard identification
- 2. Identified hazards were evaluated with regard to consequence and then the Likelihood of that consequence outcome was assessed, assuming existing controls to be effectively implemented.
- 3. Risk rankings were derived.
- 4. Additional controls were proposed where possible for medium and high risks and the hazards were reevaluated to arrive at the residual risk.
- 5. Likelihood and consequence were assessed in accordance AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management Principles and guidelines.
- 6. This risk assessment was conducted in general compliance with MDG1010 and MDG1014.
- 7. As low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) is determined from WHS Act 2011, Section 18.



- 8. Hazardous Manual Tasks should be identified and controlled to a reasonable practicable level of risk using the Risk Assessment Worksheet for Hazardous Manual Tasks Form and actions recorded in this risk assessment.
- 9. Actions and outcomes from the risk assessment are recorded with a due date of action completion and responsible person.
- 10. Risk Assessments are monitored and reviewed as detailed by the Delta Coal Site Work Health and Safety Management System.



Risk Assessment Checklist based on Hazard / Energy Types

	POTENTIAL HAZARDS					
Energy Type	To People	To Equipment	To Production	To The Environment		
Electrical	 Electric Shock Burns Smoke Inhalation 	 Unplanned movement Fire Circuit Damage 	 Supply fails causing shutdown Inadequate supply causing process slowdown 	• Fire		
Mechanical	 Crushed Struck by Moving or Flying Objects Caught Between Moving Objects 	 Collision Breakdown Unplanned Movement Breakages Vibration 	 Fails & Causes Shutdown Slows Down Production 	Physical DamageFire		
Chemical	 Burns Skin Irritation Ingestion Inhalation (Toxic atmospheres) Explosion (Mixing incompatible) 	 Fire Internal Damage Corrosion 	 Causes Delays or Shutdowns (Not enough, wrong type to much) 	 Spillage (Water contamination, soil contamination, air pollution, vegetation destroyed) 		
Pressure (Fluids/Gases)	 Fluid Injection Crush Respiratory Problems 	 Unplanned Movement Poor Performance Breakdown 	 Equipment Failure Shutdown (No fluids or to much fluids, no gases or to much gases) 	Contamination (Dust, fuel/oil, dirty water0		
Radiation	 Burns Eye Damage (welding flash) Internal problems 		 Source fails (Causing delays or shutdown) 	Contamination		
Thermal	Burns Heat Exhaustion Frostbite	OverheatingFreezing	 Shutdown (Overheating or freezing) 			
Biochemical	SprainsStrains		 Slowdown due to loss of staff 			
Noise/Vibration	Hearing damage	 Mechanical damage 	 Slowdown due to people not accessing area 	Community complaints		
Biological	IllnessDisease		Shutdown due to lack of people			
Gravitational	 Falling from Heights Objects falling on Personnel 	 Rollover Collapse Failure Damage from fall Damage from objects falling 	 Objects falling causing slowdown or shutdown 	Contamination		

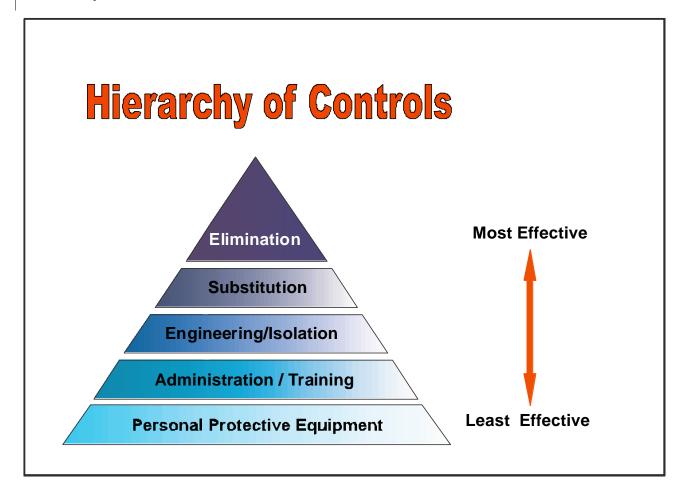
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		1	Environment &	Page 6 of 41		
			Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



						Risk M	latrix					
		Hier/	ARCHY OF CONTROL						LIKELIHOOD			
Elimination	Do	we still have to c	do this?			A A	A Almost certain to happen			1 per we	1 per week to 1 per month	
Substitution	ls t	Is there another way or product?				BL	ikely to happen at sc	ome point		1 per mo	nth to 1 per year	
Redesign/Engine	er Ca	n the equipment	or process be modified?			C N	Noderate, possible; h	eard of so it might	happen	1 per yea	r to 1 per 10 years	
Isolation/Guardin	g Wi	ill guarding or son	ne type of barrier help?			D	Jnlikely, not likely to	happen	happen	1 per 10	years to 1 per 100 y	/ears
Administration	Wi	ill a written proce	dure and/or training help	?		E F	Rare, practically impo	ssible			1 per 100 years	
PPE	ls į	personal protectiv	ve equipment adequate?									
					Ma		BLE CONSEQUENCE					
CONSEQUENC	E	Inj	ury (I)			En	IVIRONMENTAL (E)				Loss (L)	
1 - CRITICAL	Со	uld kill, permane	ntly disable	Regional environment release off site with			em damage. Impact causing mine or business closure. E.g. Major al effect			Could ca	Could cause very major damage > \$3M	
2 - Нібн	Co	Could cause serious injury (major LTI) Substantial environmen release resulting in local				iental damage which could result in major financial loss and/or prosecution. E.g Off-site ocal ecosystem damage				ite Could car	Could cause major damage \$500K - \$3M	
3 - MEDIUM	Со	ould cause typical MI(711)			y or minor long term damage, release immediately contained with outside assistance eg. Irge or large hydrocarbon spill. Legal non-compliance.			eg. Could car	use moderate dama	age \$100K - \$500K		
4 - Low	Со	uld cause first aic	se first aid injury Temporary or minor damag			amage, non-compliance with internal environmental target, no legal breach, eg. Minor			or Could car	use damage \$20K -	\$100K	
5 - Insignifica	лт Со	uldn't cause injur	Idn't cause injury No detrimental effect, low fina			low financial loss, negligible environmental impact			Couldn't	cause damage, or <	\$20K damage	
						Risk Score	Matrix					-
RISK SCORE	Risk		WHAT SHOULD I DO)?		1		LIKELIHO	OD		-	
1 to 3	Critical	STOP WORK In management	mmediate action required	l, inform senior			A- Certain	B - Likely	C - Moderate	D - Unlikely	E - Rare	Least Effective
4 to 10	High		nt required. Action plan r	equired, senior	CONSEQUENCE	1 - Critical	1	2	4	7	11	
		management a	agement attention needed		EQU	2 - High	3	5	8	12	16	
11 to 15	Medium		monitoring of procedures required management bility must be specified		CONS	3 - Medium	6	9	13	17	20	
16 40 25	Laur					4 - Low	10	14	18	21	23	Most Effective
16 to 25 Low Manage through routine procedures			5 - Insignificant	15 n No	19 22		24	25				
Review Date Next Review Date			1 Environment & Co		c ument Owner & Community Coo in Valley Colliery	rdinator	Pag Page 7					
			•	[DOCUI	MENT UNCONTRO	LLED WHEN PRINTE	D				



Hierarchy of Controls (as per WHS Regulations 2011 Clause 36)



HIERARCHY OF CONTROLS	HIERARCHY OF CONTROLS 1-6 Descending Order(as per WHS Regulations 2011 Clause 36)		
Elimination	Remove the hazard from the workplace (Re-Design)		
Substitution	Substituting (wholly or partly) the hazard giving rise to the risk with something that gives rise to a lesser risk. (Alternative product / plant)		
Isolation	Isolating the hazard from any person exposed to it. Use barriers to shield or isolate the hazard (Guards on machines, enclosures for noises)		
Engineering controls	Design & install equipment to counteract or lessen the hazard		
Administrative controls	change to a system of work, a process or a procedure to lessen the hazard		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 8 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



RISK ASSESSMENT Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Personal Protective Equipment	ensuring the provision and use of suitable personal protective
	equipment



Hazard Analysis and Risk Assessment

The risk management methodology as described in WHS Act 2011, WHS Regulations 2011, WHS Code of Practice WHS Act 2011, Section 274, Code of Practice –How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011, MDG1010 and AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 is used to identify the various processes and activities at Delta Coal sites.

Risk analyses shall be completed for each activity based on the following matrix. The subsequent risk ranking shall then determine the frequency of re-assessments.

Likelihood	Consequences
A. Almost certain to happen	1. Permanently disable.
B. Like to happen at some point	2. Could cause serious injury (Major LTI)
C. Moderate, possible, heard of soit might happen	3. Could cause Medical Treatment Case/LTI
D. Unlikely, not likely to happen	4. Could cause First Aid Treatment
E. Rare, practically Impossible	5. Could not cause injury

Likelihood and Consequences are applicable to Table 1 below.

LIKELIHOOD						
		A – Certain	B – Likely	C – Moderate	D – Unlikely	E - Rare
VCE	1 - Critical	1	2	4	7	11
SUE	2 - High	3	5	8	12	16
CONSEQUENCE	3 - Medium	6	9	13	17	20
0	4 - Low	10	14	18	21	23
	5 - Insignificant	15	19	22	24	25

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment &	Page 10 of 41
			Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Facts

- Extraction is to occur in the Fassifern seam utilising miniwall extraction methods and solely beneath Lake Macquarie (ie outside the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier and Seagrass Protection Barrier).
- S4 extraction depth of cover ranges between an effective depth of 160 to 171m. The panels are at >35° angle of draw to the foreshore.
- The S4 miniwall has a void width of 97m and an interpanel pillar width of 40m.
- No extraction is planned within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier (HWMSB) and Seagrass Protection Barrier (SPB)
- Updated predictions for subsidence over the MW1 to 12 area of 720mm were exceeded in the MW7 to 10 area with up to 1100mm recorded (a further 150mm of creep movement could be expected). The subsidence model has since been reviewed and amended to align with this increase, and to gain an understanding of the potential mechanisms behind the increase. This model and information has been utilised to develop a mine plan and updated predictions for the NMD such that predicted subsidence is planned to remain within the approved 780mm for the domain allowing for anticipated longer term creep.
- A detailed subsidence assessment has been undertaken for miniwalls S2 and S3 by Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC). The assessment has indicated that the subsidence results over the miniwalls will result in approximately 290mm of vertical subsidence and 6mm/m tilt. Predicted vertical subsidence at the sea grass beds/moorings and jetties are predicted to be less than 20mm. The expected subsidence at Pelican rock is expected to be in the order of 90mm.
- Strata2 Consulting has undertaken a detailed subsidence assessment for miniwall S4. The assessment has indicated that the subsidence result over the miniwall S4 will result in approximately 296mm of vertical subsidence and 4 mm/m tilt. Predicted vertical subsidence at the sea grass beds/moorings and jetties are predicted to be less than 20mm. The expected subsidence at Pelican Rock is expected to be in the order of 130mm.
- Strata2 Consulting has undertaken a detailed geotechnical design report for the miniwall layout which has formed the basis for the mine design used in the subsidence assessment.
- Delta Coal has successfully mined MiniwallS1 in the NMD with subsidence monitoring results at the foreshore well within predictions.
- Delta Coal has completed a rock head survey of the NMD which has formed the basis for the key assumptions used in the technical reports.
- The location of the maximum predicted subsidence is located beneath Lake Macquarie within the FAS working footprint (ie outside the foreshore and mapped seagrass areas) **Figure 1**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment &	Page 11 of 41
			Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Assumptions

- Employees are trained and assessed in relevant contents of the Delta Coal site WHSMS as a minimum.
- Compliance with the Environmental Protection Act 1994, Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, Work Health and Safety Act 2011 and Work Health and Safety Regulations 2011, Code of Practice – How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011, AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management – Principles and Guidelines.
- Compliance with the Delta Coal Environmental Management System
- Compliance with the Work Health and Safety Act 2011 and Work Health and Safety Regulations 2011, Code of Practice – How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011, AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management – Principles and Guidelines.

Monitoring and Review

Delta Coal site monitoring and review processes should encompass all aspects of the risk management process for the purposes of:

- ensuring that controls are effective and efficient in both design and operation;
- obtaining further information to improve risk assessment;
- analyzing and learning lessons from events (including near-misses), changes, trends, successes and failures;
- Identifying emerging risks.

References

- AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management Principles and Guidelines
- MDG1010 Risk Management Handbook for the Mining Industry
- MDG1014 Guideline to reviewing a risk assessment of mine equipment and operations
- Work Health and Safety Act 2011
- Work Health and Safety Regulations 2011
- Codes of Practice WHS Act 2011, Section 274.
- Work Health and Safety Mines Act 2013
- Work Health and Safety Mines Regulations 2014

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment &	Page 12 of 41
			Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



- AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management Principles and Guidelines
- MDG1010 Risk Management Handbook for the Mining Industry
- MDG1014 Guideline to reviewing a risk assessment of mine equipment and operations
- Environmental Protection Act 1994
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
- DGS, 2017. Multi-Seam Mining Feasibility Study for the Proposed Miniwalls CVB to CVB4 at Chain Valley Colliery
- EMM, 2015. Chain Valley Colliery- Modification 2- SoEE
- EMM, 2019. Chain Valley Colliery- Modification 3 SoEE
- EMM, 2013. Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension project 1- EIS
- Lake Coal, 2013. Chain Valley Colliery Extraction Plan MW7 to MW12
- NSW DMR, 2003. Guideline for Applications for Subsidence Management Approvals
- NSW DRE Mine Safety, 2017. Guideline Managing Risk of Subsidence
- PHMP 00021- Mannering and Chain Valley Collieries Principal Hazard Management Plans
- Subsidence PHMP Risk Assessment Dated 15/12/16
- Miniwall S1/N1 Extraction Plan and associated Risk Assessment

Definitions

Hazard

Means a situation or thing that has the potential to harm a person. Hazards at work may include: noisy machinery, a moving forklift, chemicals, electricity, working at heights, a repetitive job, bullying and violence at the workplace.(reference Code of Practice – How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

Hazardous Manual Task

Defined in the WHS Regulations 2011, means a task that requires a person to lift, lower, push, pull, carry or otherwise move, hold or restrain any person, animal or thing involving one or more of the following:

- repetitive or sustained force
- high or sudden force
- repetitive movement

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment &	Page 13 of 41
			Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



- sustained or awkward posture
- exposure to vibration.

Musculoskeletal disorder

Defined in the WHS Regulations 2011, means an injury to, or a disease of, the musculoskeletal system, whether occurring suddenly or over time. It does not include an injury caused by crushing, entrapment (such as fractures and dislocations) or cutting resulting from the mechanical operation of plant.

Risk Assessment

Risk management process applied to a scope of work, overall activities, equipment and machinery to determine how often specified events may occur and the magnitude of their consequence. When applied to a specific and sequential set of job steps/activities this may be referred to as a Job Safety Analysis.

Risk

Is the possibility that harm (death, injury or illness) might occur when exposed to a hazard. (Reference Code of Practice –How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

Risk control

Means taking action to eliminate health and safety risks so far as is reasonably practicable, and if that is not possible, minimising the risks so far as is reasonably practicable. Eliminating a hazard will also eliminate any risks associated with that hazard. .(reference Code of Practice –How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

WRAC

Workplace Risk Assessment & Control

Subsidence

Movement of the ground surface as a result of readjustments of the overburden due to collapse or failure of underground mine workings and/or compression of remnant pillars

Subsidence Effects

The term used to define the subsidence and differential subsidence parameters (i.e. subsidence, tilt, strain and horizontal displacement) that may or may not have an impact on natural or man-made surface and sub-surface features above a mining area

Subsidence Impacts

The impact that a subsidence effect has on natural or man-made surface and sub-surface features above a mining area

Tilt

The rate of change of subsidence between two points (A and B), measured at set distances apart (usually 10 m).

Strain

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment &	Page 14 of 41
			Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



The change in horizontal distance between two points at the surface after mining, divided by the premining distance between the points, may be tensile, compressive or shear.

Rock Head

The geological boundary in the overburden between competent rock and unconsolidated sediments and weathered rock

Abbreviations

ALARP	As low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) - determined from WHS Act 2011, Section 18.
CVC	Chain Valley Colliery
DISRD	Department of Industry, Skills and Regional Development
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
FOS	Factor of Safety
JSA	Job Safety Analysis
LTA	less than adequate
LAK	DeltaCoal
МС	Mannering Colliery
MSD	Musculoskeletal Disorder
MSMFI	Multi-seam Mining Feasibility Investigation
РСР	Principle Control Plans
РМНМР	Principle Mining Hazard Management Plans
PPE	Personal protective Equipment
STD	Standard
STF	Slip/Trips/Falls
SMP	Safety Management Plan
SWP	Standard Work Procedure

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment &	Page 15 of 41							
	Community Coordinator -										
	Chain Valley Colliery										
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Monitoring and Review

Delta Coal site monitoring and review processes should encompass all aspects of the risk management process for the purposes of:

- ensuring that controls are effective and efficient in both design and operation;
- obtaining further information to improve risk assessment;
- analyzing and learning lessons from events (including near-misses), changes, trends, successes and failures;
- Identifying emerging risks.

References

- AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management Principles and Guidelines
- MDG1010 Risk Management Handbook for the Mining Industry
- MDG1014 Guideline to reviewing a risk assessment of mine equipment and operations
- Work Health and Safety Act 2011
- Work Health and Safety Regulations 2011
- Codes of Practice WHS Act 2011, Section 274.
- Work Health and Safety Mines Act 2013
- Work Health and Safety Mines Regulations 2014

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment &	Page 16 of 41							
Community Coordinator -											
	Chain Valley Colliery										
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED											



Definitions

Hazard

Means a situation or thing that has the potential to harm a person. Hazards at work may include: noisy machinery, a moving forklift, chemicals, electricity, working at heights, a repetitive job, bullying and violence at the workplace.(reference Code of Practice – How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

Hazardous Manual Task

Defined in the WHS Regulations 2011, means a task that requires a person to lift, lower, push, pull, carry or otherwise move, hold or restrain any person, animal or thing involving one or more of the following:

- repetitive or sustained force
- high or sudden force
- repetitive movement
- sustained or awkward posture
- exposure to vibration.

Musculoskeletal disorder

Defined in the WHS Regulations 2011, means an injury to, or a disease of, the musculoskeletal system, whether occurring suddenly or over time. It does not include an injury caused by crushing, entrapment (such as fractures and dislocations) or cutting resulting from the mechanical operation of plant.

Risk Assessment

Risk management process applied to a scope of work, overall activities, equipment and machinery to determine how often specified events may occur and the magnitude of their consequence. When applied to a specific and sequential set of job steps/activities this may be referred to as a Job Safety Analysis.

Risk

Is the possibility that harm (death, injury or illness) might occur when exposed to a hazard. (Reference Code of Practice –How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

Risk control

Means taking action to eliminate health and safety risks so far as is reasonably practicable, and if that is not possible, minimising the risks so far as is reasonably practicable. Eliminating a hazard will also eliminate any risks associated with that hazard. .(reference Code of Practice –How to Manage Work, Health and Safety Risks 2011)

WRAC

Workplace Risk Assessment & Control

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment &	Page 17 of 41						
Community Coordinator -										
Chain Valley Colliery										
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Abbreviations

ALARP	As low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) - determined from WHS Act 2011, Section 18.
сус	Chain Valley Colliery
DISRD	Department of Industry, Skills and Regional Development
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
JSA	Job Safety Analysis
LTA	less than adequate
LAK	DeltaCoal
МС	ManneringColliery
MSD	Musculoskeletal Disorder
РСР	Principle Control Plans
РМНМР	Principle Mining Hazard Management Plans
PPE	Personal protective Equipment
STD	Standard
STF	Slip/Trips/Falls
SMP	Safety Management Plan
SWP	Standard Work Procedure

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page								
		1	Environment &	Page 18 of 41								
	Community Coordinator -											
	Chain Valley Colliery											
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED												



Risk Table

The hazards were analysed and risks derived. The existing control mechanisms were identified prior to establishment of risk. Proposed risk reductions were discussed and agreed and a residual risk determined based on implementation of existing and propose drisk reductions. Consequences assessed through this risk assessment were taken as the reasonable practicable level of risk considering Injury to Personnel as a primary consideration and Environmental Impact and Financial Loss as a secondary consideration as defined in the Risk Assessment Matrix.

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.	Natural Features													
1.1a	Groundwater	Loss ofgroundwater from a quifers due to subsidence i nduced fracturi ng impacts us ers or dependant e cos ystems	 Sub-critical Mine design (pawidth, chain pillar width an extraction height to limit here of hydra ulic fracturing) Strata 2 Mine Design Report Existing extraction has alreatinfluenced groundwater lev (minimal further impact predicted) Avg dewatering volume is with predictions. Ground water assessment (GWMP Operational water manager TARP and underground water make monitoring. 	d sight ady rels kithin SEE) ment	D	3	17	Update the GWMP for S4 Extraction Plan application Implement recommendations				ALARP	E&C Coordinator	30/09/19
	Review Date	N	lext Review Date	F	levisio	on No)	Document Ow	ner				Page	I
	Review Date Next Review Date Revision No Document Owner Page 1 1 Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery Page 19 of 41													



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.1b		Abnormal groundwater loss due to extraction of miniwall panel	 Stra ta 2 Mi ne Design Report Documented experience indicates that dykes and normal faults with throws of up to 3m have no appreciable impact on subsidence development or overburden hydraulic conductivity Sub-critical Mi ne design (panel width, chain pillar width and extraction height to limit height of hydra ulic fracturing) Existing extraction has already influenced groundwater levels (mi nimal further impact predicted) Avg de watering volume is within predictions Subsidence and Water Ma na gement TARP Ground water assessment (SEE) GWMP 	E	D	3	17					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 41							
			- Chain Valley Colliery								
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED											



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.1c		Impact on registered groundwater bores in proximity to extraction effects their ongoing use (GW24575)	•	E	D	4	18	Monitor yields, saturated thickness and quality where access granted Check groundwater bores register Provide alternative water supply until impacted bore recovers where proven to be related to mining impact or as required by the secretary	D	5	22	row	E&C Coordinator	If triggered

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.2a	Se a /Lake	cracking resulting in impacts outside predictions	 Sub-critical Mine design (panel width, chain pillar width and extraction height to limit height of hydra ulic fracturing) Geological mapping of known structures incorporated into the mine design and assessed. Detailed subsidence assessment by Strata 2. Predictions are significantly less than the EA a pproved limits. Thickening of Teralba Conglomerate reduces fracture heights Extensive subsidence model including bathymetric survey Subsidence monitoring program No previous evidence of significant irregularities a round geological structures in previous MW a reas 	E	D	3	17					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 22 of 41							
			- Chain Valley Colliery								
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED											



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.3a		Increased flooding risk due to subsidence	 HWMSB/Mine Design Report Subsidence assessment (<20mm predicted) Subsidence monitoring program Contingency Plan 	E	E	2	16					ALARP		
1.3b		Foreshore ecology impacted by increased flooding or erosion	 HWMSB/Seagrass Protection Barrier Mine Design Subsidence assessment (<20mm predicted) Subsidence monitoring program including 6 monthly bathymetric surveys 	E	E	3	20	Undertake remediation of a ny mining affected sections of foreshore in consultation with relevant a uthorities/landowners.				ALARP	E&C Coordinator	If trigge red
1.3c		Changes in lakebed depth and wave climate result in increased erosion	 HWMSB/Mine Design Low wave height environment (SEE) Subsidence assessment (<300mm vertical subsidence predicted) monitoring program 	E	E	4	23					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
	[DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	D	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.4		Increased depth from subsidence reduces presence/health of seagrassbeds	 Sub-critical Mine design (panel width, chain pillar width and extraction height to limit height of hydra ulic fracturing) Seagrass mapping (no threatened species i dentified in extraction planarea) Seagrass Management Planand monitoring program SPB/Mine design report Subsidence assessment (<20mm predicted) Subsidence monitoring program 	E	D	4	21					ALARP		
1.5	Communities)	numbers/health	 Benthic surveys (6 monthly) Benthic Communities Management Plan Subsidence assessment (<300mm predicted) Subsidence monitoring program Predictive modelling and assessment 	Е	D	4	21					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
	[DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED)	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
	Threatened and Protected Species (Loggerhead and Green Turtles)	Increased depth from subsidence results in reduction in food source (seagrass)	0 11 0	E	E	5	25					ALARP		
	Cliff/Steep Slope(FryingPan Point)	Horizontal movements of cliff face results in rock failure	 Sub-critical Mine design (panel width, chain pillar width and extraction height to limit height of hydraulic fracturing) Subsidence assessment (Strata2) Subsidence monitoring program HWMSB/Mine Design 	E	E	5	25					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
		DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED)	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
1.8		Change in depth results in public safetyrisk	 Subsidence assessment (<130mm predicted) No direct undermining of the outcrop or marker Subsidence monitoring program updated to include Pelican Rock Navigational Marker Built Features Management and RMS Consultation 	I	E	2	16					ALARP		
2.	Public Utilities													L
	Telecommunication line	Nil. Outside extraction area	•											
2.2		Services not identified within impact a rea during original SEE impacted by subsidence	 Dial before you dig has confirmed no services located within subsidence a ffectation a rea (>20mm). All services located landward from high water mark. 	L	E	3	20					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 41
			 Chain Valley Colliery 	
	[DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	D	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
3. Publi	c Amenities													
	Nil		•											
4. Farm	Land and Facilities													
	Nil		•											
5. Indus	trial, Commercial and	l Business Establishme	ents											
	Nil													

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 27 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
	C	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	D	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
6. Areas	of Archaeological and	d/or Heritage Significa	ance											
_	(a djacent extraction planarea)	Arch sites near fores hore impacted by flooding or erosion increases due to subsidence	 Locations identified (approx.) via AHIMS register No sites located adjacent to mining footprint on AHIMS register Heritage Management Plan (EMP-D-16371) HWMSB (no impact predicted) Subsidence assessment (<20mm) Subsidence monitoring program 	E	E	4	23	 Review previous Archaeological surveys and requirement for further surveys for subsidence monitoring 				ALARP	EC Coordinator	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 28 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
	[DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	D	



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
8. Perm	Nil	Marks												
	State Survey Marks/Permanent SurveyMarks dential Establishments		 HWMSB/Mine Design Subsidence assessment Subsidence monitoring program Built Features Management Plan 	E	D	4		Re vi e w s ubsidence monitoring program for horizontal and verti cal monitoring of state s urve y marks.				ALARP	Mine Surveyor	31/12/19

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page								
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 29 of 41								
			- Chain Valley Colliery									
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED											



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
	Nil		•											
10	10. Other identified items requiring particular assessment													

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 41							
			- Chain Valley Colliery								
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
10.1a	Public Safety	markers) within extraction plan a rea impacted due to subsidence resulting	 Subsidence assessment Strata 2 Mine Design Report. Marker locations visually as sessed and mapped and within se agrass a rea. RMS consulted as part of previous Extraction Plan. Keep CCC informed of actions taken in relation to public safety risks 	Ι	D	3	17					ALARP		
10.1b		Jetties within extraction plan a rea impacted due to subsidence	 Subsidence assessment (<20mm predicted) due to mine design principles Consultation program / community notifications Visual assessment undertaken Subsidence monitoring program 	E	D	4	21	Consultation with a ffected landholders - send out notification letters Keep CCC informed of actions taken and progress.				ALARP		31/12/19 Quarterly

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page							
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 41							
			- Chain Valley Colliery								
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
		Moorings within extraction plan a rea impacted due to s ubsidence	 Limited moorings adjacent the EP area Strata 2 S4 Subsidence assessment Majority of moorings within seagrass boundary (<20mm subsidence).Negligible change Subsidence monitoring program 	E	D	4	21					ALARP		
10.2		LTA community, stakeholder or agency consultation results in concerns over impact	 CCC Website Newsletter Regular meetings with relevant authorities Extraction Plan Guidelines Landowner notifications to be sent out. 	E	С	4		Re vi e w notification re qui rements for s econdary extraction for a ffected s ta keholders					Mine Surveyor/EC Coordinator	31/12/19

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
10.3a	Subsidence Impact (general)	Subsidence predictions exceeded results in increased impact/community concern/breach of conditions	 Sub-critical Mine design (panel width, chain pillar width and extraction height to limit height of hydraulic fracturing) Strata 2 Subsidence Assessment 					Extend foreshore monitoring where access is granted Organise appropriate land access to conduct monitoring					Mine Surveyor Mine Surveyor	31/03/20
			 Extensive subsidence model including bathymetric surve y Subsidence monitoring program 	E	D	3	17	Investigate potential for additional floor and roof cores to be undertaken in the NMD to improve understanding of geological conditions	E	3	20	Γοw	Te chnical Services Manager	31/12/19
								Review mine design and contingency plans/adaptive management measures in each management plan/TARP are a dequate					Te chnical Services Manager	31/3/20

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 41
			- Chain Valley Colliery	
		DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED		



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
	Subsidence Impact (general)	Known or unknown geological structures in the workings increases subsidence impact			D	3	17					ALARP		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 34 of 41					
			- Chain Valley Colliery						
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

		exceeds predictions leading to impacts on groundwater/ingress into mine workings	 of hydra ulic fracturing) Lake Bed rock head survey undertaken and used to inform 	E	D	3	17	Bathymetric survey to be undertaken at the end of S2 and end of S3 panel.		Mine Surveyor	28/02/20
--	--	---	--	---	---	---	----	---	--	---------------	----------

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

No	Activity	Potential Hazard	Existing Controls	Cons I,E,L	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Proposed Controls	Likelihood	Consequence	Risk Rank	Risk Level	Responsible Person	Due Date
			 GWMP Operational water management TARP 											
	Subsidence Risk (consideration of all risks and required controls)	Irregular subsidence due to Failure/yield of pillars or floor resulting in subsidence exceedance/impacts	pillar width and extraction height results in limited subsidence of <300mm)	E L	D D D	3 3	17 17 17	Consider taking floor cores along the north mains to determine claystone thickness/properties to confirm consistency with design assumptions. Review Subsidence Management TARP after S2 panel, if greater than normal triggered. Revise predictions and management strategies as required Bathymetric survey to be undertaken at the end of S2 and end of S3 panel.				ALARP	Manager Technical Services Manager	28/02/20 Post S2 (indicative 28/2/20) 28/02/20

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 36 of 41					
			- Chain Valley Colliery						
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



RISK ASSESSMENT Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 37 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



Actions

No	Clause(s) No from RA Tables	Action	Person responsible for Action	Action timeframe	Comments	Database Action No	Responsible Person signature
1.	1.1.a	Update the GWMP for S4 Extraction Plan application	C Armit	30.09.2019	Has been completed.		Chilit
2		Monitor yields, saturated thickness and quality where access granted Check groundwater bores register Provide alternative water supply until impacted bore recovers where proven to be related to mining impact or as required by the secretary	C Armit	31.03.2020			Chilit
3		Undertake remediation of any mining affected sections of foreshore in consultation with relevant a uthorities/landowners.	C Armit	If triggered			Chilit
4		Re vie w previous Archaeological surve ys and requirement for further surveys for subsidence monitoring	C Armit	30.09.2019	Has been completed. CRA approved by NPWS for MWS4 subsidence line.		Chilit
5		Reviewsubsidencemonitoringprogramfor horizontalandverticalmonitoringofstatesurvey marks.	T Chisholm	31.03.2020			
6	10.1.b	Consultation with a ffected landholders - send out notification letters	T Chisholm	31.03.2020			
7	10.1.b	Keep CCC informed of actions taken and progress.	C Armit	31.12.2019	Has been completed. CCC was notified in Nov 2019.		Chillet

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

Draft - RA 00290 - Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Subsidence Management

8	10.2	Review notification requirements for secondary extraction for a ffected stakeholders	C Armit	31.03.2020 Auchit
9	10.3.a	Extend foreshore monitoring where access is granted Organise appropriate land access to conduct monitoring	T Chisholm	30.04.2020
10	10.3.a 10.3.d	Investigate potential for a dditional floor and roof cores to be undertaken in the NMD to improve understanding of geological conditions Consider taking floor cores along the north mains to determine claystone thickness/properties to confirm consistency with design assumptions.	C Nicholas	31.03.2020
11	10.3.a	Review mine design and contingency plans/adaptive management measures in each management plan/TARP are adequate	C Nicholas	31.03.2020
12	10.3.c and 10.3d	Bathymetric survey to be undertaken at the end of S2 and end of S3 panel.	T Chisholm	28.02.2020
13	10.3.d	Review Subsidence Management TARP after S2 panel, if greater than normal triggered. Revise predictions and management strategies as required	C Nicholas	31.03.2020

Childret

[Chris Armit]

[Signature]

[17/12/19]

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 41					
			- Chain Valley Colliery						
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



(Dave McLean)

[Signature]

[Date]

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 40 of 41						
			- Chain Valley Colliery							
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



MDG 1014 Review Checklist RISK ASSESSMENT REVIEW CHECKLIST

Risk Assessment Title:	MINIWALL S4 EXTRACTION PLAN SUBSIDENCE MGMT	Date: 17/7/19
Site:	CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY	
1. Report [Circle or Highlight Yes or I	No for the following]	

1.1	Is there a description of the operation or equipment being assessed?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.2	Is there a summary of the strategic, corporate and risk management context?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.3	Is there a list of the people involved in the risk identification step, together with their organizational roles and experience relevant to the risk assessment topic?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.4	Is there an adequately detailed outline of the approach used to identify the risks?	Yes / No
1.5	Is there an outline of the method used for assessing the likelihood and consequences of the risks?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.6	Is there, discussion of the basis for defining either the safety standard to be achieved, or the level of risk management expenditure?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.7	Is there a list of the main actions to be taken to reduce risks and to manage risks?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.8	Is there a timetable for implementing the main actions?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No
1.9	Does the report specify a requirement for a working audit requirement after completion of all stages?	<mark>Yes</mark> / No

2. Process

Signed:

How	How do you rate the following? [Circle or Highlight Poor to Very Good]					
2.1	The range of expertise of team which did the study.	12345				
2.2	The appropriateness of the degree of detail of the study.	12345				
2.3	The comprehensiveness of the systematic approach.	12345				
2.4	The identification of the key risk scenarios to be addressed.	12345				
2.5	The basis for deciding the required safety level or effort.	12345				
2.6	The method for assessing likelihood and consequences.	12345				
2.7	The thoroughness of consideration of planned risk reduction actions.	12345				
2.8	The thoroughness of consideration of existing or planned risk controls.	12345				
2.9	The objectivity and balance of the study (ie not unduly optimistic or pessimistic)	12345				

Childret

Position: Environment and Community Coordinator Date: 17/07/19

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		1	Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 41 of 41			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

Appendix 4 Subsidence Management Trigger Action Response Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 40 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

	CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY- SUBSIDENCE MANAGEMENT TRIGGER ACTION RESPONSE PLAN (TARP) SUBSIDENCE MANAGEMENT NORTHERN MINING DOMAIN S2 - S4					
	DETAILED PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	MONITORING REQUIREMENTS		ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MEASURES	CONTINGENCY PLANS	
SUBSIDENCE	exceeds "12T + 10m" by at least 10m (refer to EP Table 10)	Miniwall supervisors to record extraction height each shift				
PARAMETERS (Input Variable Validation)	Trigger Level 1 Constrained Zone thickness exceeds "12T + 10m" by <10m (refer to EP Table 10)	Mine Surveyor to confirm weekly that the average extraction height is ≤ 3.5 m			Review mine plan and extraction height capabilities. Adjust ext areas accordingly	
	Trigger Level 2 Constrained Zone thickness is <12T (refer to EP Table 10)		Cease extraction and review	Reduce extraction height where feasible	Conduct risk assessment Review mine plan, including extraction height, geological mapp and panel geometry to confirm that sub-critical behaviour still a	
	Normal Subsidence ≤ 300mm	As per SM Program				
SUBSIDENCE PARAMETERS	Trigger Level 1 Subsidence > 300mm to ≤ 500mm	6 monthly surveys until subsidence stabilises, then as per SM Program		Update subsidence predictions based on monitoring data Identify controlling mechanisms Review potential change in impact on natural and built features &	Review ability to limit further increases based on understood mechanisms	
(Bathymetric Survey)	Trigger Level 2 Subsidence >500m to <u><</u> 780mm	6 monthly until subsidence stabilises then as per SM Program	Review if increase likely to create impact at foreshore/seagrass or exceed final subsidence prediction Notify DPIE and RR	update management plans if reqd Implement further controls as applicable from review Update subsidence predictions based on monitoring data	Review mine plan including panel width, pillar widths, extraction height and panel length in consultation with DPIE and RR	
	Normal		Notify OEH, affected landholders or infrastructure owner	Update impact assessment on natural and built features	Review and update Extraction Plan	
	Normal <20mm recorded movement	Monitoring as per SM Program				
SUBSIDENCE	Trigger Level 1 <20mm recorded movement with slow (3-5mm/month) creep	Validate increase with additional monthy survey/s then as per SM program		Update subsidence predictions based on monitoring data Identify controlling mechanisms		
PARAMETERS (Foreshore Survey over				Review potential change in impact on natural and built features & update management plans if reqd		
minimum of 2 adjacent pegs)	Trigger Level 2 >20mm recorded movement (assoicated with mining)	Implement Ecological Monitoring program for HWMSB exceedance	Cease extraction in panel in question until review conducted in consultation with DPIE and DRE	Investigate cause of exceedance (ie validate impact due to FAS extraction or not).	Provide offsets for any ecological communities or threatened species in the HWMSB if impacts detected	
		Increase frequency of subsidence parameter monitoring to until rates stabilises. Then as per SM program	Notify DPIE and RR Notify OEH, affected landholders or infrastructure owner	Update subsidence predictions based on monitoring data Update impact assessment on natural and built features	Review mine plan including panel width, pillar widths, extraction height in consultation with DPIE and RR	
					Review and update Extraction Plan	
	Normal No damage requiring remediation	Monitoring as per Subsidence Monitoring Program				
		RSM routine monitoring navigation markers				
	Trigger Level 1		Review navigational marker freeboard and notify NSW Transport if impacted			
BUILT FEATURES	Subsidence parameters exceeded such that Fassifern workings indicated to have potential impact on foreshore	Monitoring as per BFMP (Built Feature Management Plan)	Notify DPIE and RR		Develop BFMP in conjunction with owner for built features surrounding potential impact area	
	Private bore capacity reduced		Notify potentially affected landholders or infrastructure			
	Trigger Level 2		owner. Provide temporary water if required Cease extraction in panel in question until review			
	Impact to built feature		conducted in consultation with DPIE and RR			
		Monitoring as per BFMP	Assist owner with information to aid in MSB claim in	Update impact assessment based on observed damage	Review mine plan including panel width, pillar widths in consultation with DP&E and DRE Review and update Extraction Plan	
			accord with BFMP		Review and update Extraction Fian	

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY- SUBSIDENCE MANAGEMENT TRIGGER ACTION RESPONSE PLAN (T SUBSIDENCE MANAGEMENT NORTHERN MINING DOMAIN S2 -

		DETAILED PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	MONITORING REQUIREMENTS	CONTAINMENT / REMEDIATION MEASURES	ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MEASURE	
		Normal No impact	Monitoring as per SM Program and Public Safety MP Increase visual inspection to forthnightly about N4			
		Trigger Level 1 Subsidence parameters exceeded such that Fassifern workings indicated to have potential impact on foreshore	until satisfied no change in public risk Increase visual inspection of foreshore to daily until public safety risk quantified as low		Review potential of flooding and drainage impacts about f or stability concerns at steep slopes/ retaining walls.	
		Trigger Level 2	Inspect foreshore in vicinity of steep slopes and retaining walls for signs of movement ASAP. Implement TARP as required.	Cease extraction in panel in question until review conducted in consultation with DP&E and DRE	Undertake risk assessmentas to such	
		Area around foreshore becomes unstable / shows signs of mining induced impact	Visual inspections frequency to be commensurate with level of risk (ie increase until controls put in place)	Immediately implement temporary safety controls (barricades and signage available from mine site). Arrange for assistance and stay at site if immediate risk to public exists	Implement longer term safety controls	
S		Flooding or drainage impacts considered likely as result of Fassifern extraction	Inspect foreshore in vicinity of other steep slopes and retaining walls for signs of movement ASAP. Implement TARP as required.	Inform ECO as to result of inspection Geotechnical Engineer to inspect area ASAP. Notify Council and NSW Transport Notify OEH, DPIE and RR		
Triggers	BENTHIC COMMUNITIES	Normal ANOVA/ANOSIM >5%	Monitoring as per Benthic MP			
Г 		Trigger Level 1 ANOVA/ANOSIM level is approaching 5%	Liaise with monitoring consultant & undertake internal review to determine if impacts are related to mining			
			Arrange a peer review of the monitoring results and statistical analysis			
		Trigger Level 2 ANOVA/ANOSIM <5%	Undertake tollow up monitoring at affected sites to obtain confirmation of impacts. Incident Report to be completed and distributed to relevant agencies	Notify DPIE-Fisheries, LMCC and DPIE	Consult with relevant authorities about monitoring and management controls	
		Normal Negligible impact	Monitoring as per Seagrass MP			
		Trigger Level 1 Approaching 20% decline in condition Approaching 20mm of additional mine induced subsidence within mapped seagrass	Liaise with monitoring consultant & undertake internal review to determine if impacts are related to mining		Review if variation is within broader background variation range for the site.	
		Trigger Level 2 >20% decline in conditions from year baseline survey ≥150mm of additional mine induced subsidence at survey location	Incident Report to be completed and distributed to relevant agencies	Notify DPIE-Fisheries, LMCC and DPIE	Consult with relevant authorities about monitoring and management controls	
	WATER INFLOW	Ongoing monitoring of water inflows and site water management thro	ugh operational Water Management and Monitoring TARP process	5		
Responsibilities	Environment Compliance Officer	Cee Coordinate and undertake all environmental monitoring as outlined in TARP Implement TARP actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required Notify the relevant Government agencies and other affected parties of exceedance of performance measures Coordinate Subsidence Review as a part of Annual Environmental Reporting Arrange for subsidence prediction and impact updates as required Update Extraction Plan as required Audit public safety controls regularly				
	Mine Surveyor	Coordinate subsidence monitoring as outlined in TARP Review subsidence monitoring results against TARP triggers Inform relevant stakeholders as to subsidence monitoring trends and exceedances				
	Mine Manager	Ensure adequate financial and personnel resources are made availal Review and approve required mine plan changes	ble for implementation of this plan			

TARP) • S4	Version 0 - 01/11/2019
URES	CONTINGENCY PLANS
out foreshore	
	Foreshore stabilisation of unsafe areas in consultation with LMCC/CC Council and RR Flooding and drainage rectification works in consultation with infrastructure owner
d	Consult with relevant authorities to identify if offsets are required and how these are to be implemented.
tion	

Consult with relevant authorities to identify if offsets are required and how these are to be implemented.



Appendix 5 Water Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 41 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Water Management Plan ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

	Sally Callander - EMM Consulting		
Reviewed	Chris Armit - EMM Consulting		
	Katie Weekes – EMM Consulting		
	Chris Armit		
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator		
Date:	1 December 2019		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 1 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Table of contents

1	Introduct	Introduction4				
	1.1	Purno	150			4
	1.2					
	1.3					
	1.4	Consu	ultation			5
2	Summary	/ of the	Statutory Approval Require	ements		
	2.1	Key L	egislation, Policy and Guideli	nes		8
	2.2	Devel	opment Consent (SSD-5465)			9
	2.3	Mining	g Leases			9
	2.4					
	2.5	Maxin	num Harvestable Right Dam (Capacity		
3	Water Ba	lance				
	3.1					
	3.2					
		3.2.1				
		3.2.2	•			
		3.2.3				
		3.2.4				
		3.2.5				
		3.2.6				
	3.3					
		3.3.1		• •		
		3.3.2				
	3.4	Water	Supply and Security			
4	Surface V	Vater N	lanagement			19
	4.1	Overv	view of Water Management Sy	/stem		
	4.2					
	4.3					
	4.4					
		4.4.1 4.4.2				
		4.4.3				
	4.5	4.4.4				
	4.5 4.6	Frosic	gement of Pollution Control D	ams aund Disturbance		
	4.0	4.6.1				
		4.6.3				
		4.6.4				
	4.7					
	4.8					
	4.9					
	4.10	The C	Dil Water Separator			
5	Monitorir	ng				
	5.1	Basel	ine Water Quality Monitoring	Data		
	5.2					
	Review Date	•	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
	26/11/2019		26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 2 of 64
			DOCUMEN	T UNCONTROLLED	WHEN PRINTED	L



		5.2.1 Surface Waters	
		5.2.2 Underground Water	
	5.3	Surface Water Monitoring and Frequency	
	5.4	Stream Health Channel Flow and Riparian Vegetation Monitoring	
	5.5	Groundwater Monitoring Program	
	5.6 5.7	Effluent Monitoring Additional Operational Monitoring	
	5.8	Inspections and Maintenance	
	0.0	5.8.1 Sediment Dams	
		5.8.2 Drainage Channels	
		5.8.3 Temporary ESC Structures	
		5.8.4 Roads and Hard Stand Areas	
		5.8.5 Washbay Oil Water Separator	
		5.8.6 Compressor Condensate Oil Water Separator	
		5.8.7 Carpark	
		5.8.8 Underground Flow Monitoring Devices	
	5.9	Data Recording and Publication	
~			
6	Reporti	ling	
	6.1	Regular Reporting	
	6.2	Annual Review	
	6.3	Incident or Non-Compliance Response and Reporting	
7	Stakeho	older Management, Response and Training	
	7.1	Complaint Protocol	
	7.2	Independent Review	
	7.3	Dispute Resolution	
	7.4	Training, Awareness and Competence	
8	Audit a	and Review	
	8.1	Overview	
	8.2	Audits	
9	Record	ds and Document Control	
	9.1	Records	41
	9.2	Document Control	
10		and Responsibilities	
	10.1	Responsibilities	
11	Referer	nces & Associated Documents	
12		ions	
Apper		onsultation	
••		evelopment Consent Summary	
		roundwater Management Plan (GwMP)	
		andard Erosion and Sediment Controls	
Apper	ndix 4: EP	PL 1770 Water Quality Monitoring Results	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 3 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The Water Management Plan (WMP) addresses the requirements for Development Consent SSD-5465 and EPL 1770.

The purpose of the WMP is to:

- guide the management of surface and groundwater resources throughout the operational life of the mine;
- address the relevant conditions of the development consent;
- meet the requirements of EPL 1770, including Pollution Reduction Programs (PRP's) that have been implemented on site;
- address the relevant commitments made within the Surface Water Assessment (SWA) (GSSE, 2013) and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (EMM, 2013); and
- address legislative requirements and guidelines relevant to the WMP.

The WMP incorporates the following components as required by SSD-5465:

- a Water Balance;
- a description of Surface Water Management;
- a Surface Water Monitoring Plan;
- a Ground Water Monitoring Plan; and
- a Water Management Review.

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see **Figure 1**). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 4 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

LakeCoal was placed into Voluntary Administration on 3 October 2018. The receivers continued operation of the mines in the period 3 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. As of 1 April 2019, Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal, DC) own and operate the two underground coal mines, CVC and MC. Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the coal being transported underground to MC where the coal is crushed and screened and sent directly to VPPS.

1.3 Operations

CVC is an underground coal mine which extracts coal through both first workings and miniwall extraction methods (second workings). ROM coal from both the first and second workings is transported out of the mine via a conveyor system, where it is sized and transported by surface conveyor systems to product bins.

The surface infrastructure comprises limited facilities at the 14 hectare pit top area adjacent to the Vales Point Power Station, off Construction Road at Mannering Park, and another 0.3 hectare area at the ventilation facility situated at Summerland Point. Both the pit top and ventilation facilities have remained largely unchanged since their establishment.

Modification 2 to Development Consent SSD-5465 allowed for minor vegetation clearing/disturbance adjacent to some infrastructure at CVC's pit top and the ventilation fan site at Summerland Point to enable the extension/establishment of asset protection zones (APZs) for bushfire protection purposes.

The above operations have potential impacts which were addressed in the SWA (GSSE, 2013). To address these, the SWA (GSSE, 2013) identified the following key objectives for surface water management at CVC:

- the prevention of the flow of pollutants into watercourses and the sedimentation on receiving waters, being Swindles Creek to the east of the pit top and Lake Macquarie;
- the control of discharges from the site to ensure that all discharges are within the water volume and quality criteria set out in EPL 1770;
- to minimise site potable water usage requirements and maximise runoff water reuse; and
- to ensure there is sufficient water available to meet Chain Valley Colliery's water requirements.

1.4 Consultation

The original WMP (GSSE, 2012) was prepared in consultation with the former NSW Office of Water (NOW), DTIRIS (Division of Resources & Energy (DRE)) and Wyong Shire Council. The previous WMP (GSSE, 2012) was submitted on the 23 August 2012 and approved by the Director-General on the 6 November 2012.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 5 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The 2015 revision of the WMP was prepared in consultation with the (former) NOW and the Environment Protection Authority (EPA) and incorporates outcomes of correspondence with EPA in relation to the variation of the EPL. Comments on the WMP were received from NOW on the 5 December 2014 and requested a change to the groundwater drawdown trigger to 2m over a 2 month period, which is consistent with the minimal impact considerations of the NSW Aquifer Interference Policy, this change has been made within the Groundwater Management Plan (**Appendix B**).

Comments were also sought from the EPA and subsequently requested via email in December 2014. On the 12 June 2015 the EPA responded stating that "The Environment Protection Authority ("EPA") encourages the development of such plans to ensure that proponents have met their statutory obligations and designated environmental objectives. However, EPA does not review these documents as our role is to set environmental objectives for environmental / conservation management, not to be directly involved in the development of strategies to achieve those objectives. The EPA has not reviewed this report and accordingly offers no comments in relation to it".

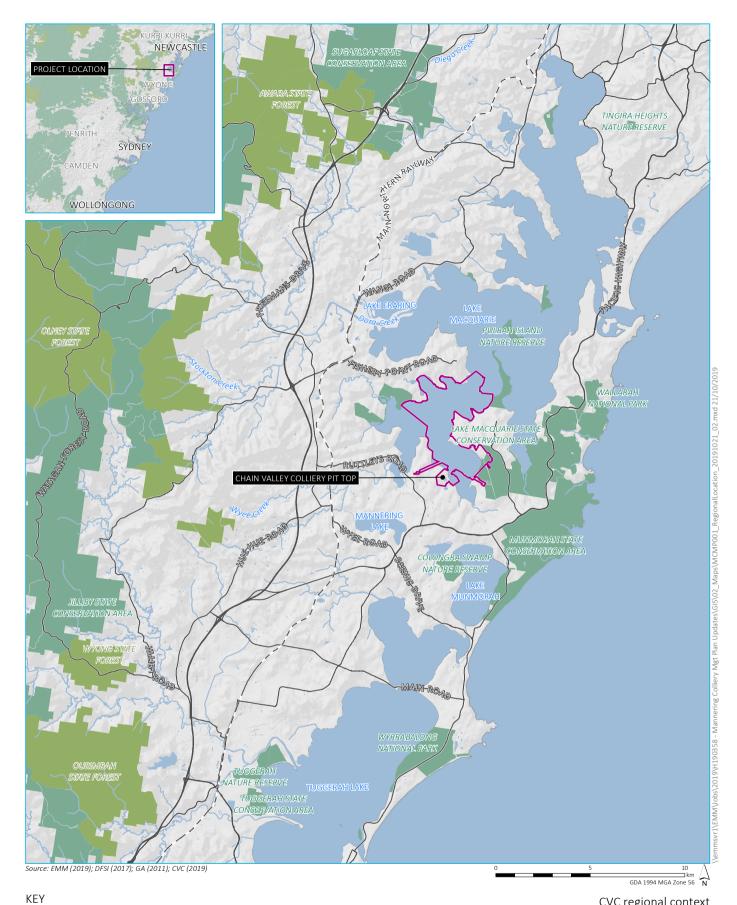
In accordance with Schedule 3, Condition 18 of development consent SSD-5465 the WMP has been prepared by suitably qualified and experienced persons, Sally Callander (EMM Consulting), Andrew Dawkins (Geoterra) and Chris Armit (EMM Consulting), whose appointment has been endorsed by the Director-General.

A draft revision of the WMP was provided to DPI - Water, EPA and DPIE on 26 November 2019. A summary of the comments received and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
NSW DPIE		
NSW EPA		
DPI - Water		

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 6 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1





2 Summary of the Statutory Approval Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines relating to water management are applicable and have been addressed in detail within the SWA (GSSE, 2013). The key items of legislation and the relevant approval documents to this WMP are:

- Water Act 1912 and Water Management Act 2000 LakeCoal applied for a 4,443 ML/year groundwater license on the 5th October 2011 under the Water Act, 1912 to pump water from the underground workings to the sedimentation and pollution control ponds at the pit top. The license (WAL41508) was subsequently granted on the 12 March 2013;
- *Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997* (POEO Act) Chain Valley Colliery has an existing EPL 1770 under the POEO Act for the discharge of water from site;
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act) On 23rd December 2013 development consent SSD-5465 was issued for the *Chain Valley Extension Project*, which has been modified twice by approval on the 27 November 2014 and 16 December 2015; and
- Mining Act 1992 Delta Coal holds numerous mining authorities under the Mining Act 1992, a list of all leases held is contained within the Environmental Management Strategy (OMP-D-16374), the most relevant for the WMP is Mining Purposes Lease 1349 as it pertains to the surface facilities area.

The relevant aspects of these approval documents are addressed further below.

Key policies and guidelines which are relevant to the preparation and implementation of this WMP include:

- Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council (ANZECC) and the Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand (ARMCANZ), Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (ANZECC Guidelines), October 2000;
- Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC), Approved Methods for the Sampling and Analysis of Water Pollutants in NSW, March 2004;
- Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction (the Blue Book), Volume 1 and Volume 2E Mines and Quarries (Landcom, 2004 and Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC), 2008;
- NSW Water Quality and River Flow Objectives, September 1999;
- NSW State Rivers and Estuaries Policy, 1993;
- NSW Groundwater Quality Protection Policy, adopted in 1998;
- The NSW State Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Policy, adopted in 2002;
- NSW Groundwater Quantity Management Policy;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 8 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Australian Government, Charter: National Water Quality Management Strategy, 2018;
- Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council (ANZECC) and the Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand (ARMCANZ), National Guidelines for Sewerage Systems - Effluent Management, 1997; and
- NSW Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC), Environmental Guidelines: Use of Effluent by Irrigation, 2004.

2.2 Development Consent (SSD-5465)

This plan has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the WMP and what it must address. Surface and groundwater related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

In accordance with Schedule 2, Conditions 2 and 2A, in addition to carrying out the works in accordance with the conditions of SSD-5465, DC will also carry out works generally in accordance with the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE) (Mod 1), SEE (Mod 2), Project Layout Plans, and Statement of Commitments.

2.3 Mining Leases

MPL 1349, is the most relevant lease to this WMP as MPL 1349 relates to the surface facilities. MPL 1349 contains the following provision with respect to surface water management.

2. The proponent shall implement all practical measures to prevent and/or minimise any harm to the environment that may result from the construction, operation or rehabilitation of the development.

18. Operations must be carried out in a manner that does not cause or aggravate air pollution, water pollution (including sedimentation) or soil contamination or erosion, unless otherwise authorised by a relevant approval, and in accordance with an accepted Mining Operations Plan. For the purpose of this condition, water shall be taken to include any watercourse, waterbody or groundwater and perform any instructions given by the Director-General in this regard.

2.4 Environmental Protection License (EPL 1770)

CVC operates under EPL 1770 issued by the Environment Protection Authority (EPA) under the POEO Act. The EPL has been modified a number of times, most recently on the 1 April 2019 for the transfer from Lake Coal Pty Ltd to Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal). Water related requirements of the EPL, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this management plan and section references within the WMP are detailed in **Appendix 2**. A 5 year anniversary review of EPL 1770 is being undertaken during the review of this document.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 9 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



2.5 Maximum Harvestable Right Dam Capacity

Under the NSW *Water Management Act 2000*, landholders are permitted to capture, store and use a portion of the rainfall runoff on their property. The right to harvest rainfall is determined by geographic location and is typically 10% of the total rainfall runoff for the property and storage is calculated under the Maximum Harvestable Right Dam Capacity (MHRDC) provision. Dams that exceed this capacity or are greater than a certain size must be licenced.

Where dams are used to control pollution or effluent, there are exemptions to the licencing requirements. This is the case for the pollution control dams at CVC where the dams are exempt from the MHRDC calculation.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 10 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3 Water Balance

A comprehensive site water balance has been prepared for the site and is described in detail within the SWA (GSSE, 2013). This section of the WMP provides a summary of the water balance to enable the key inputs and outputs to be understood along with the water balance results. It also describes the implications of the proposed changes to site water management described in **Section 4.4**.

For more detailed information on the site water balance refer to the SWA (GSSE, 2013).

3.1 Water Balance Model

A detailed 'daily time-step' water balance model was used to represent the Chain Valley Colliery water balance using GoldSim Version 10.50 (GoldSim Technology Group LLC). This software is a graphical, object-oriented system simulation software for completing either static or dynamic systems. GoldSim is commonly used to undertake 'daily time step' water balance simulations for coal mines within NSW due its enhanced modelling capability and flexibility compared to spreadsheet models that have predominately been used in the past. The Chain Valley Colliery water cycle, as simplified and modeled in GoldSim is shown in the schematic water flow diagram as shown on **Figure 2**.

3.2 Data (Model Inputs and Outputs)

3.2.1 Rainfall Runoff

The dataset developed for the water balance used information from the Wyee and Norah Head weather stations. There are other stations in the general vicinity, however these stations were selected due to their proximity to the CVC and length and completeness of the data, which together, provide over 100 years of rainfall data.

The pit top area was segregated into four distinct catchments which were further broken up into eight subcatchments for the purpose of the CVC water balance.

The daily step GoldSim model was used to estimate the surface water runoff from different sub catchments at the pit top area. The runoff coefficients adopted are considered conservative but reflect the large impermeable area in the catchment which includes laydown areas, compacted roads and coal stockpile areas. The free water surfaces of the pollution control dams and the roofed areas were modelled as completely impervious areas, capturing all precipitation.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 11 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

Catchment areas as modeled within the GoldSim model are provided in Table 2.

Table 2: Pit Top Catchment Areas

Major Catchment Name	Sub-Catchment Name	Catchment Area (ha)
Carpark (Catchment 1)	Carpark (not modelled)	NA
Storage Yard (Catchment 2)	Oil Water Separator	0.15
	Workshop (Roof)	0.24
	Old Bath House (Roof)	0.11
	Pit Top Storage Yard	3.03
Stockpile (Catchment 3)	CHP Stockpile	5.34
Pollution Control Dams (Catchment 4)	Dams D1 to D6	0.41
	Dams D7 to D13	1.97
Total catchment reporting to pollution contro (excluding carpark)	11.25	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 12 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



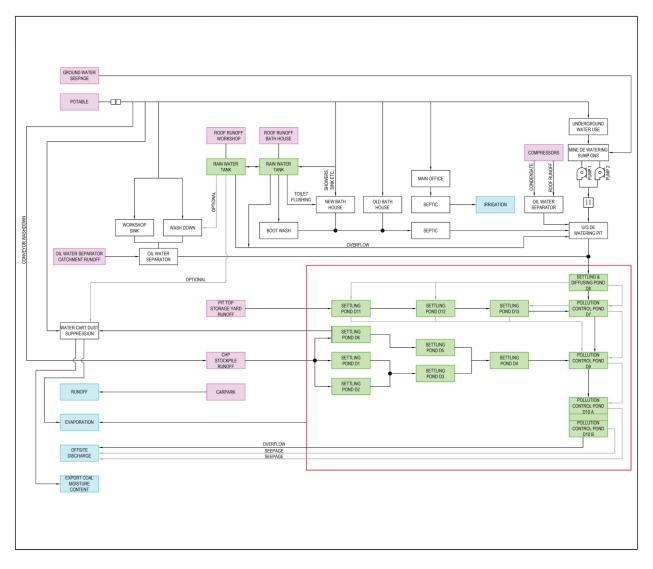


Figure 2: GoldSim schematic water flow diagram

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 13 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3.2.2 Evaporation

Evaporation data was obtained from the Peats Ridge weather station on Waratah Road (station number 61351), approximately 33km south-west of the site. This was the closest meteorological weather station to the CVC with over 25 years of evaporation information. Evaporation data from this weather station was adjusted for the change in site conditions from the measuring site to the sedimentation dams by multiplying the average monthly rates by a pan coefficient of 0.7.

Evaporation from the pollution control dams was calculated using a daily step within the GoldSim model similar to the runoff model calculations. This model used the evaporation rate, modified by the pan coefficient, and the surface area of the dams, which was calculated using survey data.

3.2.3 Underground Water Extraction

The Groundwater Assessment (Geoterra, 2013) predicted that the average daily water volumes pumped from the coal face would increase from approximately 7.3 ML/day to 10.5 ML/day. This estimated pumping rate is an average value and therefore pumped flow rates may exceed this value on occasions. It should be noted however, that this average daily volume was calculated as an 'end of mining' estimate and can be considered a 'worst case' prediction of groundwater inflow rates. It is not expected to occur for the majority of the project life.

The annual groundwater make from the mine is estimated at approximately at 1,817 ML/yr, or 4.98 ML/day (Geoterra, 2019).

Pump rate information provided by LakeCoal indicates that the two existing underground dewatering pumps from the Great Northern Seam sump have a maximum pumping rate of 75 L/sec and 75 L/sec respectively. This equates to a total maximum pumping rate from underground of approximately 12.96 ML/day.

However, within the EIS (EMM, 2013) LakeCoal committed to limiting the main underground pumps to a maximum pump out rate of 10.5 ML/day (equivalent to the predicted average daily volume that will need to be pumped from the coal face during the later stages of the project). This limit was put in place during September 2014, using the site Citect system to automatically stop the one of the underground pumps when 9.5 ML has been pumped and stopping the second pump if a total of 10.5 ML in any day has been pumped. The pumps are only able to be restarted the following day. This limit can however be temporarily disabled by authorised persons in the event of unacceptable risk (e.g. flooding and risk to employee health and safety), which was a requirement of the site risk assessment completed.

When not pumping, water accumulates underground in a number of storages that exist within both the Great Northern and Wallarah Seams, these are discussed in **Section 4.3**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 14 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

3.2.4 Pollution Control Dam Characteristics

Information pertaining to the GoldSim modelling of the sedimentation dams was obtained from survey data. This information is shown in **Table 3**. It should be noted that the volume of dam D6 was not available and was estimated based on a 1 m depth, the measured surface area and standard stage/storage relationships. Dams D1 to D6 and D7 to D13 were each modelled as single storages to simplify the water balance processes at the site.

Table 3: Pollution Control Dam Capacities (as modelled in GoldSim)

Dam	Volume (m ³)
D1	80
D2	51
D3	284
D4	547
D5	770
D6	568
Total dams D1 to D6	2300
D7	3856
D8	2933
D9	3796
D10	4802
D11	297
D12	229
D13	168
Total dams D7 to D13	16081

3.2.5 Loss of Water through Coal Export

During mining and conveying, the moisture content in the coal increases due to the use of water sprays at the coal face and at transfer points along the conveyor system. A review of the CVC coal analysis data indicates that the inherent (air dried) moisture content of the coal from underground is approximately 2.7%.

This same data indicates that the total moisture of the CVC coal that is exported is approximately 7.3%, which means that around 4.6% of this total moisture content is added to the coal prior to export. This equates to 69,000 tonnes of additional water at the proposed maximum rate of production of 1.5 Mtpa. Therefore, approximately 69.0 ML of water is exported from the CVC every year, or 188.9 kL/day.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 15 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



3.2.6 Additional Data

A limited amount of water usage and flow monitoring data at CVC was available for the water balance investigation. However, where historic information was lacking, data and operational information was made available to best derive estimates of the respective water balance parameters (flow rates, water usage, etc.). Additional data, as used in the water balance model, is shown in **Table 4**, as well as comments/assumptions on how this data was derived.

Table 4: CVC Supplied and Derived Data

Parameter	Value	Comments/Assumptions
Potable Water: Underground (includes increase of 25% to account for any additional underground potable water demand)	139.583 ML/yr	Average of underground potable water from monitored water use with an additional 25% to account for increased potable water used underground.
Potable Water: Main Office	211 L/day	Includes shower, sink and toilet facilities. Shower (26 L/day): Assumes 9 L/min, 10 min/person, 2 showers per week. Toilet (154 L/day): Assumes 12 employees, employees at work 5 days/week, 6 L/toilet flush, average employee flushes 3 times/day (at work). Sink (31 L/day): Assumes 12 employees, 1.2 L/wash, employees at work 5 days/week, employees use sink 3 times/day.
Potable Water: Workshop	3724 L/day	Includes equipment washdown and sink use. Equipment Washdown (3712 L/day): Assumes 1-hour wash/day, 1.031 L/sec flow rate. Sink (12 L/day): Assumes 1.2 L/wash, 1 sink used 10 times per day.
Potable Water: Old Bath House	24 L/day	Includes sinks facilities. Sinks (24 L/day): Assumes 1.2 L/wash, 2 sinks each used 10 times per day.
Potable Water: New Bath House (Showers, Sink)	8519 L/day	Includes shower and sink facilities (assumes rainwater tank water used for toilets flushing). Shower (8190 L/day): Assumes 9L/min, 10 min/person, average of 91 shift ends / day (calculated from shift information provided by DC). Sink (329 L/day): Assumes 160 employees, 1.2 L/wash, employees at work 4 days/week, employees use sink 3 times/day.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 16 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Potable Water: Conveyor Washdown	11.135 kL/day	Assumes it is used 3 hrs/day, 1.031 L/s flow rate.
Bootwash Water Demand	273 L/day	Assumes it is used 3 L/person/shift, average of 91 shift ends / day (calculated from shift information provided by DC).
New Bath House Toilet Flushing Demand	1097 L/day	Assumes 160 employees, employees at work 4 days/week, 4 L/toilet flush (reduced for urinals), average employee flushes 3 times/day (at work).
Dust Suppression Demand	11.28 ML/yr	Calculated from available water cart records (3/01/2012 to 11/05/2012).
Combined Rainwater Tank Capacity	30 kL	Estimated rainwater tank capacity.

3.3 Water Balance Results

3.3.1 Expected Discharge from Chain Valley Colliery

As noted in **Section 3.2.3**, DC limits the main underground pumps to a maximum pump out rate of 10.5 ML/day. As such, the GoldSim model was run (using a deterministic simulation) assuming that the pumps from the Great Northern Seam sump were constantly pumping at this 10.5 ML/day rate. This scenario assumes that adequate capacity is available in the underground workings to effectively store water during periods when the groundwater inflow rate exceeds the underground dewatering rate. This is further discussed in **Section 4.3**. It should be noted that assuming a constant underground pump rate of 10.5 ML/day is a 'worst case' scenario and is only predicted to occur, on occasions, near the end of the project life.

Key statistics from the GoldSim modelling, assuming a constant discharge from underground of 10.5 ML/day, include:

- daily average discharge through the LDP1 of 10.716 ML/day;
- maximum discharge through LDP1 of 35.124 ML/day; and
- likelihood of LDP1 volumetric limit exceedance on any given day of 4% (or approximately 15 times per year).

The prediction that rainfall events will regularly result in discharges above the EPL LDP limit of 12.161 ML/day is further discussed in **Section** Error! Reference source not found.. During the period 2016 to 2019, there have been 3 discharges above the LDP volumetric limit of 12.161 ML/day. Two occurred during 2016 and one in August 2019. All were reported to the EPA and DPIE.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 17 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



3.3.2 Potable Water Use

The total amount of potable water used at the CVC was investigated in the GoldSim model, with and without the committed water savings measures (as described in **Sections 4.7**) in order to quantify how much potable water these measures are likely to save at the site. GoldSim modelling estimates that the potable water used in the pit top area will be reduced from 55.9 kL/day to 23.7 kL/day with an overall saving of 32.3 kL/day (11.8 ML/year) as a result of water saving measures being implemented.

This equates to an approximate reduction in total potable water of 8.9% (for current levels of potable water use) and 7.4% (allowing for a 25% increase in the underground potable water use as a result of the proposed future mining works).

3.4 Water Supply and Security

All water required for operational activity has historically been sourced from the single potable water supply connection from the Central Coast Council town-water system. This connection is considered a secure source of water as it is only a small portion of the total water consumed annually by the Central Coast and no viable alternative sources have been identified. Further discussion on water savings and alternative water supply is contained in **Section 4.7**.

No water is obtained from unregulated water sources listed in the Water Sharing Plan for the Central Coast Unregulated Water Sources 2009.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 18 of 64
	DOCUME	NT UNCONTROLLED W	HEN PRINTED	



4 Surface Water Management

4.1 Overview of Water Management System

The water management at the CVC pit top is primarily focused on erosion and sediment control, however there are a number of water management components including the underground de-watering, oil water separator system, the effluent management train and the operation of the pollution control dams.

All water required for operational activity is sourced from the single potable water supply connection from the Central Coast Council town-water system. All excess water from the underground workings is pumped to the Great Northern Seam sump. This water is then pumped to the surface and discharged into the site's pollution control dams.

A combination of surface slope and earth diversion drains on the eastern and northern boundaries results in the majority of the site draining east towards the pollution control dams. A small catchment (i.e. carpark and access road) discharges off-site to the west and north. Other than the carpark catchment, the site's pollution control dams receive all rainfall runoff from the pit top, amenities water and underground mine water, as well as workshop and wash down water after treatment by an oil separator. A system of 13 pollution control dams have been constructed from a mixture of earth, crushed rock, recycled brick and stone. The dams are interconnected through a series of overflow pipes and spillways which allows water to circulate through each dam before reaching the site discharge point. The dams provide improvement to the site wastewater and runoff quality prior to discharge to Lake Macquarie (via Swindles Creek).

4.2 Potable water

All water used for underground mining purposes by CVC is potable water and used in equipment, for cleaning, and dust control. To quantify the estimated volume of water consumed underground a flow/volume meter is installed on the underground water line.

Water is made available throughout the underground workings to satisfy statutory obligations for the production of underground coal. Water is consumed mainly by the following processes.

- when cutting coal at the coal face to reduce respirable dust and propensity for frictional ignition of coal dust and methane gas;
- when transferring coal along the underground conveyor system and at transfer points to reduce dust make;
- for use in cleaning;
- for use in equipment; and
- for emergency firefighting purposes.

Water used in the pit top operations is consumed by amenities, dust suppression and wash down.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 19 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

4.3 Underground Water

In addition to the potable water, naturally saline groundwater migrates into the underground workings of the mine. This water is pumped to or collects in a sump within the Great Northern Seam, from there it is pumped to the pollution control dams on the surface. This water is not used for operational purposes due to its high salinity and subsequent potential effects on mine machinery and equipment.

As mentioned in **Section 3.2.3**, DC has limited the main underground pumps to a maximum pump out rate of 10.5 ML/day. To facilitate restrictions to pumping rates, underground water can be stored within both the Great Northern and Wallarah Seams. The underground storage volumes have been assessed and estimated at the following capacities:

- Great Northern Seam North East Sump, ~ 100 ML;
- Great Northern Seam Shaft Headings Sump, ~ 200 ML;
- Great Northern Seam Sump Headings, ~ 5 ML; and
- Wallarah Seam Wallarah Sump/Storage Location, 150 to 200 ML.

Details on groundwater management are contained in the Groundwater Management Plan (GwMP) (GeoTerra, 2019) which is in **Appendix 3**.

4.4 Surface Water Catchments and Controls

For the purpose of the WMP runoff from the pit top area is managed as 4 catchment areas including:

- Catchment 1 (Carpark) carpark, office building and partial runoff from the workshop roof;
- Catchment 2 (Storage Yard) rear storage yard and oil water separator;
- Catchment 3 (Stockpile) stockpile, entry road and bathhouse form the third catchment; and
- Catchment 4 (Sedimentation Dams) pollution control dams.

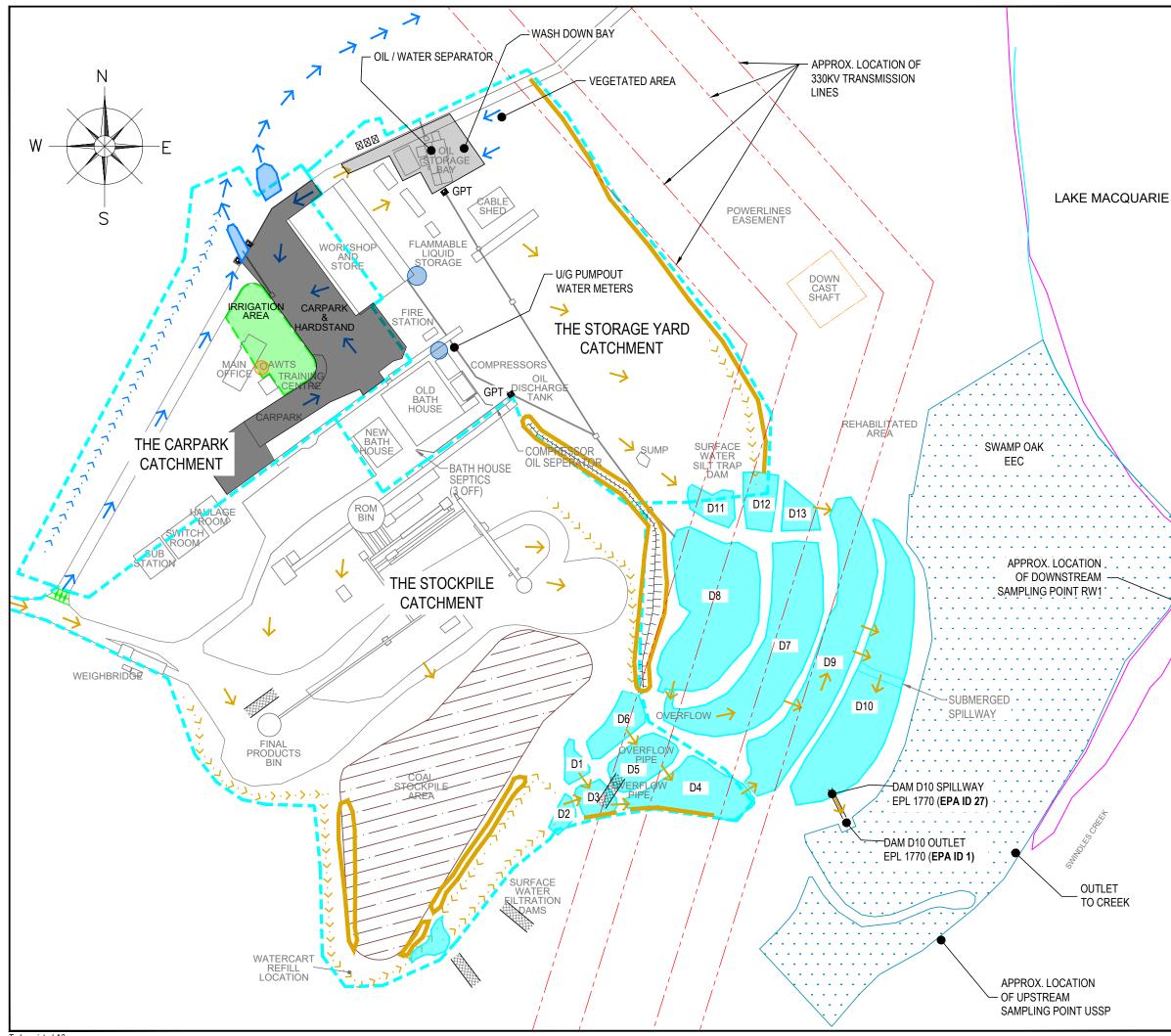
The above catchments and the major drainage structures are shown on Figure 3.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

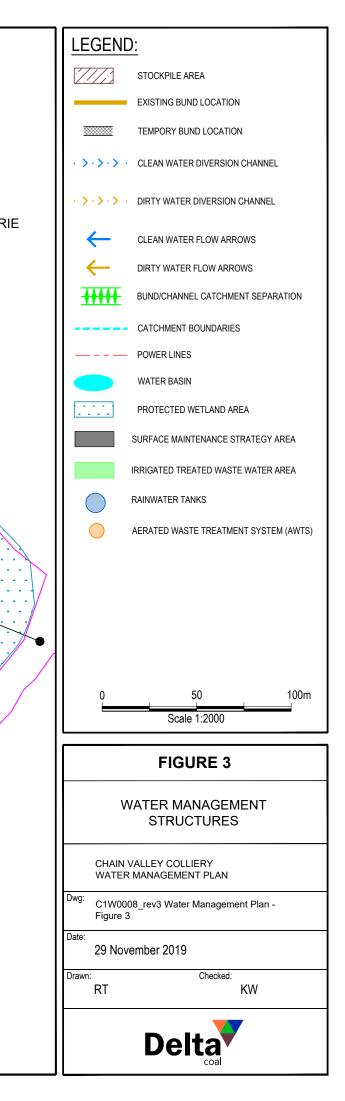


Figure 3: Water Management Structures

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 64
	DOCUME	NT UNCONTROLLED W	HEN PRINTED	



To be printed A3 P:\plans\Surface\C1W0008_rev3 Water Management Plan - Figure 3.dwg



4.4.1 Catchment 1

Catchment 1 (carpark catchment) is a relatively clean catchment as a large portion of this area is vegetated, and there are areas of offices and sealed roads. However, the carpark is unsealed (gravel hardstand) and some sediments accumulate on the surface.

The key control methods implemented in Catchment 1 include:

- clean water diversion channel runs down the north-western perimeter of the pit top to divert any offsite run-on into the natural drainage channel. This is the only major clean water diversion channel required on-site with the remaining topography such that small bunds are sufficient to prevent overland flows entering the site;
- a concrete spoon drain at the intersection with the main site entry road directs dirty runoff from the entry road toward the weighbridge within the storage yard catchment and prevents it from entering this catchment;
- regular sweeping of the carpark surface to remove accumulated sediment;
- kerb and guttering on the access road provides the perimeter drainage directing runoff to the sediment treatment basins within this catchment; and
- utilisation of two small basins, the first is in line with main drainage outlet of the carpark and the second is beside the workshop adjacent to the carpark. Both basins allow coarse sediment to be removed prior to discharge into the natural drainage channel and are shown on **Figure 3**.

4.4.2 Catchment 2

Catchment 2 (storage yard catchment) includes the main storage yard, the majority of which is gravelled hardstand for equipment storage. This area also includes the vehicle wash down bay and bunded areas which drain to the oil water separator within this catchment.

The key control methods implemented in Catchment 2 include:

- there is no off-site water flowing into this catchment and subsequently clean water diversion is not required;
- an earth bund is installed along the eastern perimeter of the catchment which contains all dirty water runoff; and
- a large portion of this storage yard area drains south-east via overland flow into the pollution control dams D11, D12 and D13 which function as primary settling dams before discharging into the main mine water treatment system (i.e. dams D7 to D10);

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 22 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



- the remainder of the catchment (e.g. bathhouse, workshop and treated water) enters various inlet pits and drains south-east via the pit and pipe network into the main mine water treatment system via dams D8; and
- an oil water separator to treat runoff from the bunded hydrocarbon storage areas and vehicle wash down bay (see **Section 4.10**).

4.4.3 Catchment 3

Catchment 3 (stockpile catchment) includes the main entry/haul road, weighbridge (no longer in use), coal handling (including ROM bin) and coal stockpiles (also no longer in use).

The key control methods implemented in Catchment 3 include:

- perimeter bunding along south-west perimeter to prevent clean water entering this area and dirty water leaving the site;
- bunding and surface grading around the water cart fill location to directed runoff to a stockpile catch drain;
- bunding and drainage around the weigh bridge to directed runoff to a stockpile catch drain;
- runoff is contained by two main stockpile catch drains that surround the stockpile. Runoff from this
 area contains a significant amount of coal fines and there are in-line sumps within the catch drains to
 trap coarse material before it enters the series of pollution control dams below the stockpile; and
- runoff from this catchment area reports to the pollution control dams D1 to D6 which function as primary settling dams before discharging into the main mine water treatment system (i.e. dams D7 to D10).

4.4.4 Catchment 4

This catchment contains all the pollution control dams (i.e. D1 to D13) which receive runoff from the storage yard area, the stockpile area, pumping of water from underground, and rainfall directly into the dams. The management of this catchment is described in **Section 4.5**.

4.5 Management of Pollution Control Dams

Effective management of surface water runoff relies heavily on the use of pollution control dams for the detention of dirty water as well as mine water. All surface water runoff potentially containing sediment, septic treated bathhouse wastewater, treated water from the oil water separator and underground mine water is captured by the site's pollution control dams prior to discharge under EPL 1770. These dams have been constructed with a mixture of earth, crushed rock, crushed recycled brick and stone and are interconnected through a series of overflow pipes and spillways. The dams discharge through the LDP into native vegetation

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 64			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

and flow to Swindles Creek prior to draining into Lake Macquarie on the western shoreline of Chain Valley Bay.

Water is directed through the treatment dams from a number of main inlet locations. Runoff from the stockpile area and the storage yard enters the pollution control dams as described above for those catchments. The underground mine water is pumped to a pit adjacent the compressor house and is combined with the septic treated wastewater from the bathhouse, the treated compressor condensate water and some surface runoff.

From this pit the water is piped to D8 for settling and diffusion. Water within D8 enters D7 via a spillway at the southern end of D8. However, due to the imperfect nature of the dam's construction an unknown amount of water diffuses through the dam wall. The water in D7 flows into D9 in a similar manner, in D9 the underground water is combined with the runoff from other areas on site. The primary spill from D9 to D10 is at the northern end of D9. Once in D10 the water flows over a shallow buffer spillway to the main discharge spillway and offsite at the LDP. A real time monitoring system on the final spillway was installed in February 2015, with monitoring data sent every 30 minutes via 3G to an online database where data can then be viewed or downloaded.

The dams provide improvement to the site wastewater and runoff quality through the settlement of fines and suspended solids and prevention of off-site discharge of hydrocarbon spills prior to discharge to Lake Macquarie. Based on the volume of the dams and the average daily discharge, the estimated residence time of the water in the pollution control dams is 1 - 2 days. The storage capacity of these dams is provided in **Section 3.2.4**.

4.6 Erosion and Sediment Control / Ground Disturbance

Erosion and sediment control are predominately managed through the implementation of the primary controls described above within the surface water management systems. In addition to these controls, temporary erosion and sediment controls are implemented for any construction disturbance that is not contained with the surface water management system. The primary objective is to ensure that appropriate procedures and programs of work are in place to meet the requirements of Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction (the Blue Book), Volume 1 and Volume 2E – Mines and Quarries (Landcom, 2004 and Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC), 2008).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



4.6.1 Soils

CVC surface facilities are situated at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. This area is principally comprised of the Doyalson soil landscape with small parts on the Wyong soil landscape. The Doyalson soil landscape is characterised by gently undulating rises on Munmorah Conglomerate with broad crests, ridges and long gently inclined slopes.

Local relief is up to 30 metres and slope gradient is less than 10%. Doyalson soils are strongly acidic soils of low fertility with slight to high erodibility. The Wyong soil landscape is characterised by broad, poorly drained deltaic floodplains and alluvial flats of Quaternary sediments. Local relief is less than 10 metres and slope gradient is less than 3%. Wyong soils are strongly acidic, poorly drained, impermeable soils of very low fertility with saline subsoils.

There is also the potential for acid sulfate soils (ASS) to be present, with probability of occurrence increasing with proximity to the shoreline of Lake Macquarie (see **Section 4.8**).

4.6.2 Potential Impacts

As there is expected to be very little disturbance to ground surfaces and generally restricted to limited construction activities associated with the mines pit top, erosion impacts will be minimal. Construction activities would typically be in areas of relatively flat land at the pit top, with mitigation measures to be put in place to control mobilisation of disturbed soils at the time of, and immediately following, the construction activity.

The greatest potential for soil exposure and movement of soil would occur during any construction activities within areas outside of the pit top water management system (such as at the ventilation shaft site). Exposed soil may be mobilised, leading to erosion, fugitive dust emissions and potential sedimentation of Lake Macquarie. The following sections provide control measures to prevent adverse impacts on surrounding catchment areas and receiving waters.

4.6.3 Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls

Erosion and sediment controls are to be implemented across the CVC for all phases of the operation including construction, operation and maintenance activities to mitigate impacts on watercourses and the surrounding environment. Where activities are contained with the pit top surface water management system, erosion and sediment control will be achieved through the controls described in the previous section.

Where soil disturbance activities are outside of these controls, standard erosion and sediment control techniques and management principles are used in accordance with the requirements of Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction Vol. 1 and Vol. 2E - Mines and Quarries (referred to as the Blue Book in this Plan) (Landcom, 2004 and DECC, 2008).

For activities at CVC, a 'Permit to Clear or Disturb Land' is required prior to disturbance. This permit includes requirements to have water management and erosion controls in place prior to disturbance.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

4.6.4 Construction Erosion Management Plan

Where soil disturbance activities are outside of the surface water management system, erosion and sedimentation shall be effectively controlled through the development of a Construction Erosion Management Plan (CEMP) prior to undertaking large scale disturbances (i.e. greater than 2,500 m²). The CEMP shall be consistent with the Blue Book (Landcom, 2004 and DECC, 2008) and would include the following key principles:

- conducting best practice land clearing procedures for all proposed disturbance areas including:
 - coordinating construction activities to minimise exposure of disturbed soils to the elements; and
 - topsoil stripping procedures to reduce deterioration in topsoil quality and dust generation.
- appropriate storage of topsoil stockpiles in areas away from roadways and other drainage lines;
- appropriate design of access tracks;
- use of diversion structures to separate 'clean' water runoff from disturbed areas runoff, to minimise volumes of sediment-laden and mine water for management;
- ensuring sediment-laden runoff is treated via designated sediment control devices;
- topsoiling, reshaping and revegetation of disturbed areas as soon as possible following the completion of construction activities;
- temporary erosion and sediment controls to be in place prior to any construction activity outside of an existing dirty water management system; and
- implementing an effective maintenance program for the site.

The above principles are addressed in further detail in **Appendix 4**.

4.7 Water Savings

CVC seeks continual improvement in relation to water consumption, potential improvements in water efficiency, alternative water sources and options for recycling and reuse. The following measures are implemented on site:

- use of a road sweeper to clean roads (as opposed to more frequent washing of roads with a water cart);
- rainwater tank installed on the workshop;
- repair works to aging pipelines to reduce losses from leakage; and
- trial use of chemical dust suppressant to reduce water cart usage.

The primary use of potable water is to supply underground activities. The water storage within the dirty water dams is not suitable for supply to underground machinery.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



4.8 Acid Sulfate Soils

The ASS risk map for coastal NSW shows a high probability of occurrence of ASS below the pollution control dams, and down to the shoreline of Lake Macquarie.

Disturbance of ASS would be avoided wherever practicable. Where ASS has the potential to be disturbed, an ASS management plan would be prepared. Any ASS disturbed would be tested and handled in accordance with the ASS management plan and would be treated or disposed of to an appropriately licensed facility. For activities at CVC, a 'Permit to Clear or Disturb Land' is required prior to disturbance which includes requirements to manage the disturbance of ASS.

4.9 Sewerage Disposal and Management

There are two sources of domestic wastewater located at the pit top facilities. The first source is generated in the administration office building and the second is generated in the bathhouse and operations area. Both wastewater streams are treated by separate treatment systems. The administration office treatment system is an aerated wastewater treatment system (AWTS) while the bathhouse system is a traditional 3 part septic.

Following treatment, the office wastewater is sprayed onto the grass surrounding the office building via a spray irrigation system. The bathhouse wastewater is discharged to the pollution control dams. Both systems have a quarterly monitoring and maintenance schedule in place that is undertaken by an external wastewater treatment system service contractor.

EPL 1770 also has a limit for faecal coliforms of 200 CFU/100 mL at the LDP. This is monitored for and reported on monthly. In addition, effluent stream monitoring is undertaken quarterly (monitoring parameters are detailed in **Section 5.3**) and annual soil sampling of the effluent irrigation area is undertaken, as per **Section 5.6**.

4.10 The Oil Water Separator

Water that is likely to be contaminated with oil and grease, such as runoff from the oil storage facilities, diesel tank storage, workshop / maintenance areas and wash bay is directed to and treated by an oil water separator.

The system includes a packed bed oil separation system where solids are removed in the grit trap and oily water is drawn from the sump through a floating skimmer, into the packed bed oil separator by a nonemulsifying pump. The system has a capacity of 2000 L/hr of through flow. The waste oil is collected in a container and the treated water flows by gravity to the pollution control dams.

A separate oil water separation system is installed on the condensate drain from the compressors on site. This system consists of an in-ground tank where water is passed through and under over a weir arrangement and then discharged to the pollution control dams.

Inspections and maintenance of the separation systems occurs regularly, in addition to water quality monitoring and analysis for total oil and grease at all monitoring points as per **Section 5.3**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 27 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



5 Monitoring

To ensure the continued functionality of the surface water management system and to assist CVC identify any potential issues with the system, an on-going water monitoring program is implemented, inclusive of water quality and stream health monitoring.

5.1 Baseline Water Quality Monitoring Data

CVC collates and maintains an up to date database of surface water quality monitoring data for all sampling at the mine. A summary of the baseline water quality data available for the site is presented in Section 3.5.2 of the SWA (GSSE, 2013).

5.2 Impact Assessment Criteria and Trigger Levels

5.2.1 Surface Waters

Table 5 provides water quality parameters and relevant limits to be measured at the LDP as per EPL 1770.

Parameter	Trigger Value	Source
Faecal coliform	200 colony forming units per 100 millilitres	EPL 1770
рН	6.5-8.5	EPL 1770
TSS	50 mg/L	EPL 1770

Table 5: Water Quality Monitoring Limits for Chain Valley Colliery

5.2.2 Underground Water

Groundwater monitoring is described within the GwMP provided in **Appendix 3**.

5.3 Surface Water Monitoring and Frequency

DC will continue to monitor as required by the EPL and also undertake monitoring beyond the requirements of the EPL. The monitoring locations, parameters to be monitored and the required frequency are detailed in **Table 6** with the position of these monitoring locations shown on **Figure 4**. Surface water quality monitoring summary plots for LDP1 for the period from January 2012 to December 2018 are presented in **Appendix 5**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 28 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

Identification	Type of Monitoring Point	Parameter	Frequency	Sampling Method
Outlet to Creek (OTC)	Operational (where discharged water enters Swindles creek)	pH Total suspended solids Biochemical Oxygen		
Dam 10 Outlet LDP1 and LDP27	EPL 1770 Licensed Discharge Points 1 (Dam piped discharge) and 27 (Dam spillway)	Demand Faecal Coliforms Enterococci Total oil and grease	Monthly (min	Grab sample
USSP	Baseline Data (Swindles Creek Upstream of Site)	Electrical Conductivity Total Nitrogen Total Phosphorus	4 weeks)	
RW1	Baseline Data (Swindles Creek Downstream of Site)	Anionic Surfactants		

Table 6: Surface Water Quality Monitoring Locations and Frequency

All monitoring of waters should be undertaken in accordance with Approved Methods for Sampling and Analysis of Water Pollutants in NSW (DECCW, March 2004). Additionally, pollutant concentration measurements shall be determined in micrograms per litre and within ANZECC concentration limits unless noted otherwise.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 29 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Water Management Plan

Figure 4: CVC Surface Water Monitoring Locations

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

5.4 Stream Health Channel Flow and Riparian Vegetation Monitoring

A program to monitor creek line channel stability and health of riparian vegetation within Swindles Creek is undertaken along a short length of the downstream watercourse. Observations of stream health and stability are undertaken quarterly and recorded on the CVC *'Creek Stability Inspection'* form.

Monitoring of Swindles Creek, as per the creek stability form, includes multiple photographic points at representative locations. Photos are taken over multiple inspections in a repeatable manner, with the inspection specifically including:

- general observations of water quantity and quality;
- documenting locations and dimensions of significant erosive or depositional features;
- documenting evidence of erosion and exposed soils;
- noting general indicators of stream health, including abundance of flora and fauna; and
- a review and comparison of results to previous inspections.

Where degradation or adverse erosion is occurring, additional investigations will be undertaken to assess whether the impacts may be associated with the operation of the mine and ameliorative actions undertaken as required. In addition, further riparian vegetation monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan.

5.5 Groundwater Monitoring Program

Details of the groundwater monitoring program is contained in the GwMP in **Appendix 3**, which includes monitoring of mine inflows and private bore water levels.

5.6 Effluent Monitoring

In accordance with *Environmental Guidelines: Use of Effluent by Irrigation* (DEC, 2004), quarterly monitoring of the irrigated effluent from the AWTS at the administration building is undertaken. The parameters that are monitored are identified in **Table 7**.

Soil monitoring (of the surface soil and soil profile adjacent to the administration building) is also undertaken in accordance with *Environmental Guidelines: Use of Effluent by Irrigation* (DEC, 2004). Soil monitoring is undertaken annually using hand auger to assess soils within the irrigation area. The parameters monitored and frequency of monitoring is identified in **Table 8**, which is more frequent than the recommended sampling frequency.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

Table 7: Monitoring of CVC AWTS Effluent Stream

Identification	Type of Monitoring Point	Parameter	Frequency	Sampling Method
AWTS	Effluent from AWTS	pH Electrical Conductivity Sodium Adsorption Ratio Total Dissolved Solids Total Suspended Solids Total Phosphorus Total Nitrogen Faecal Coliforms Enterococci Total Oil and Grease Biochemical Oxygen Demand	Quarterly	Grab sample

Table 8: Soil Monitoring at CVC

Monitoring Location		Frequency of	Sampling
	Parameter	Surface Soil	Soil Profile
	рН	Annually	Annually
	Electrical Conductivity (EC) (dS/m)	Annually	Annually
	Nitrate-N	Annually	Annually
Effluent Irrigation	Total N	Annually	Annually
Effluent Irrigation	Available P	Annually	N/A
Alea	Total P	Annually	Annually
	Exchangeable Sodium Percentage	Annually	Annually
	Heavy Metals & Pesticides	Annually	N/A
	P sorption	Annually	Annually

5.7 Additional Operational Monitoring

In addition to the other monitoring described above, DC also undertakes periodic surface water quality monitoring for dams within the site. This additional monitoring allows the performance of the surface water management system to be assessed for various areas around the site. CVC is also committed to monitoring water usage onsite. Water usage is currently monitored through the following:

- metering of the potable supply to site;
- monitoring of the volume of water pumped from the Great Northern Seam sump to the surface and
- maintaining records of the water cart operation, including fill times.

•

Review Date Next Review Date		Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

5.8 Inspections and Maintenance

All water management structures will be inspected regularly. **Table 9** contains the inspection schedule used to ensure the water management structures are functioning effectively throughout CVC. The inspections will also determine the scheduling of maintenance required for the structures.

Table 9: Inspection Schedule for Water Management Structures

To Be Inspected	Frequency
All water management structures	Monthly
Works In Progress (including temporary erosion and sediment control structures)	Weekly

In addition to these inspections, regular water quality monitoring is undertaken as described above. The results of this monitoring with regards to total suspended solids will assist in assessing the effectiveness of the water management system, along with highlighting any possible areas that need to have additional controls added or improve the function of existing controls.

All water management structures will be maintained in a functioning condition. Where controls are observed to be not functioning correctly, the controls will be restored to meet the required standard. The maintenance and monitoring of specific features of the site are described in the sections below.

5.8.1 Sediment Dams

Visual inspections of the sediment dams are undertaken to determine the clarity of the water and if any maintenance is required. The inspections also enable correct scheduling of de-silting works and prompt repairs and/or replacement of damaged works. When required, the silt from dams is removed and stored so that it is not able to be washed back into the dam. Documented inspections of the above are part of the Monthly Environmental Inspection which is scheduled via a work order (part of the CVC maintenance management system).

De-silting of dams is scheduled to occur annually. However, the schedule may be amended based on the above inspections and identified requirements.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



5.8.2 Drainage Channels

For clean water diversions, any signs of erosion along the length of the drains should be noted and remedial works undertaken as required. Where significant erosion is observed, additional erosion controls are constructed e.g. establishment of vegetation cover, use of temporary sediment devices until the vegetation is established, scour protection (rock-armouring or erosion blanket) of the channel surface.

Where dirty water drainage channels contain in-line sumps, these will be cleaned on a regular basis depending on the accumulation of material within the sumps.

5.8.3 Temporary ESC Structures

Regular visual checks will be made of any temporary erosion and sediment controls (ESC) such as sediment filter fences, sandbag weirs etc. to ensure that they are functioning adequately. Structures will be repaired where required.

5.8.4 Roads and Hard Stand Areas

A water cart will be used around the site to ensure dust is kept to a minimum. This will be undertaken on an as needs basis, with more regular use during the warner months. The use of chemical dust suppressant is also being trialed to reduce water usage.

5.8.5 Washbay Oil Water Separator

The packed bed oil separator system is designed to minimise maintenance and servicing. As oil separator systems are critical for the reliable prevention of oil contamination, regular inspections/servicing are important. It is critical that the mechanisms be regularly checked for operation to prevent environmental contamination. Preventative maintenance may also prevent failures before they occur by detecting trends in functionality.

This system has specific weekly and monthly work orders that ensure the system is serviced and maintained.

All accumulated waste oils and solid material shall be disposed of periodically by a licensed operator. The weekly waste management inspection will determine waste oil levels and disposal requirements.

5.8.6 Compressor Condensate Oil Water Separator

Excess oil from the compressors and surrounds is contained, piped to a collection tank which is inspected weekly to ensure the system is serviced and maintained.

Any accumulated waste oil is then removed for recycling by licensed and approved waste management contractors.

Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019 26/11/2019		3 Environment and Community Coordinator		Page 34 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

5.8.7 Carpark

The carpark hardstand area shall be regularly maintained to minimise the generation of sediment. The maintenance strategy shall include the immediate removal or shaping of material that might result in concentrated flow paths by maintaining a smoothly graded surface. A water cart will be used around the site (as required) to ensure dust is kept to a minimum. A street sweeper is used a monthly basis to sweep the sealed entrance roads.

5.8.8 Underground Flow Monitoring Devices

Water flow monitoring appliances have been installed in the mine to measure pumped water volumes to and from the mine workings. These appliances shall be maintained in good working order, and if required, the mine will supply a test certificate to certify the current accuracy of the appliances furnished by the manufacturer or by some duly qualified person or organisation.

5.9 Data Recording and Publication

Recording of monitoring data will be undertaken in accordance with the requirements outlined in EPL 1770. DC will collate and maintain an up-to-date database of surface water quality monitoring data for all sampling at the mine. Monitoring results will be interpreted as they are received in order to ensure water quality is maintained within the desired parameters.

A summary of results, including daily volumetric discharge and water quality results, will be prepared monthly and made publicly available on the DC website (www.deltacoal.com.au) in accordance with the requirements of *Protection of the Environment Operations Act, 1997*.

The results will also be compared to relevant site operations and meteorological conditions to further interpret the results. This comparison between samples, sampling periods and against other factors will assist in identifying whether the activities on the site are in fact affecting the water quality of the local catchment.

Results of surface water quality monitoring will be reported in the Annual Review. The results will also be made available to the Community Consultative Committee members on a regular basis as part of the Environmental Monitoring and Reporting process, as well as to the Central Coast Council and Lake Macquarie City Council (LMCC).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



6 Reporting

6.1 Regular Reporting

The water monitoring results will be reviewed on a monthly basis to confirm compliance with the conditions specified in **Section 5** or ensure corrective action is taken where results or trends indicate non-compliance or risk of future non-compliance.

A summary of monthly environmental monitoring results will be published on the DC website.

6.2 Annual Review

The water monitoring results will be reviewed on a monthly basis to confirm compliance with the conditions specified in **Section 5** or ensure corrective action is taken where results or trends indicate non-compliance or risk of future non-compliance.

The results will also be included in the Annual Review. The Annual Review will include:

- a summary of monitoring results,
- comparison against the water quality criteria;
- summary of previous years monitoring results;
- comparison against predictions in the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS);
- identify any trends in water quality/quantity;
- identify any non-conformances over the year; and
- describe any actions currently implemented or planned to ensure compliance with the water quality impact criteria.

The Annual Review will be forwarded to the relevant authorities including the DPIE, EPA and WaterNSW. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee and local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie) and will also be placed on the CVC website.

The EPA will be provided with an annual return, including monitoring details, as required by EPL 1770.

6.3 Incident or Non-Compliance Response and Reporting

Following detection or notification of an incident, site personnel at CVC will immediately focus on the mitigation of any potential environmental harm. Should potential or actual harm to the environment be identified, the appropriate regulatory authority shall be immediately notified, and remediation measures applied. Where ameliorative actions may reduce the threat or harm to the environment, action will be undertaken immediately to mitigate or rectify the issue. These actions will be followed by an investigation into the cause of the incident.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Revision No Document Owner		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 36 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



If monitoring reveals that, as a direct result of CVC operations, levels have exceeded the relevant criteria outlined in **Section 5**, DC will conduct an investigation into the source of the non-compliance. As detailed in Condition 7, Schedule 6 of SSD-5465, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an incident that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment. For all other incidents, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email as soon as practicable.

An investigation will consider any activities and plant operation or other factors that may have caused or contributed to the incident or non-compliance. This will include a review of rainfall data, an investigation regarding the water source, and an inspection of all relevant pollution control structures to ensure they are functioning correctly. Aspects to be inspected include:

- integrity of all structures to capture/convey flows as designed;
- level of sediment in pollution control dams and drains;
- amount of vegetation (reeds) in pollution control dams, which may affect the pH of the water;
- the location of the water source; and
- the presence of any hydrocarbon spills underground or on the surface in the vicinity of pollution control structures.

The written report will be provided to any affected landowner and/or existing tenants, including tenants of mine owned properties, to the DPIE, EPA and any other relevant stakeholders within 7 days of the date of the incident or being made aware of the incident (such as receiving monitoring data). The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the impacts and prevent further such occurrences.

DC will implement the recommendations of the investigation in order to address any future non-compliance issues. Additional details of the incident reporting process are provided in the Environmental Management Strategy.

The GwMP in **Appendix 3** contains the assessment triggers and ameliorative measures relevant to the groundwater monitoring.

Any incidents or complaints will be recorded and fully investigated to find root causes and corrective actions implemented where necessary. Additionally, the following measures will be undertaken:

- a review of management practices to systematically identify and implement options to modify site practices so as to ensure effective water management and erosion and sediment control activities in order to achieve the goals stated in this plan; and
- additional water quality monitoring may be conducted at a complainant's request at an appropriate frequency.

F	Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page	
	26/11/2019 26/11/2019 3 Environment and Community Coordinator		Page 37 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



7 Stakeholder Management, Response and Training

7.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) for members of the public to lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters. All complaints are recorded and responded to.

The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

7.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review

7.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No Document Owner		Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

7.4 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this WMP. The Environment and Community Coordinator will ensure that training and awareness processes are implemented to manage, identify and minimise potential impacts of CVC and to ensure personnel are aware of their roles and responsibilities in terms of water quality management and erosion and sediment control.

Generally training at CVC consists of induction training for new starters and contractors along with environmental awareness training at two-year intervals and ongoing "toolbox" training for all permanent employees as required. Site inductions also specifically identify that no unauthorised clearing is to occur.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this management plan.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	n No Document Owner			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



8 Audit and Review

8.1 Overview

This document shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, annually or within 3 months of the following;

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the development consent or EPL.

8.2 Audits

Internal and external audits of this document and all other Environmental Management System documents are to be undertaken every three years. Improvements from the audit are to be incorporated in the site action database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) was undertaken during June 2019. In accordance with SSD-5465 Schedule 6, Condition 9, IEA's will be scheduled for every three years thereafter (unless the Secretary directs otherwise) by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Revision No Document Owner				
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 40 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

9 Records and Document Control

9.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data and equipment calibration;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

9.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator. Details on document revisions are provided in **Table 10**.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	23/08/2012	Revision 1	LakeCoal	GSS Environmental Chris Ellis
2	21/07/2015	Revision 2	LakeCoal	Niche Environment and Heritage Chris Ellis
3	30/11/2019	Updated to Delta Coal format	Delta Coal EMM Consulting	Sally Callander Chris Armit Katie Weekes

Table 10: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019 26/11/2019 3 Environment and Community Coordinator		Page 41 of 64				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



10 Roles and Responsibilities

10.1 Responsibilities

All employees and contractors of Chain Valley Colliery are responsible for environmental management. However, various positions in the organisation have roles, responsibilities and authorities for managing environmental aspects, action plans, programs and controls.

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this WMP are identified in Table 11.

Table 11: Water Management Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibilities
General Manager	• Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the WMP.
Manager of Mining Engineering	• Overall responsibility for environmental compliance with Mining Lease, EPL, Development Consent and other mining approvals as they pertain to water management.
Environment and Community Coordinator	 Implementing the forward works program; Planning for adequate resources to implement this site WMP. Approving revised versions of this site WMP; Co-ordination of external audits, corporate reporting and management; Co-ordinate environmental monitoring, reporting, inspections, environmental training, authority liaison, maintaining complaints register and community liaison; Allocation of resources within area of responsibility and budget; The implementation and adherence to this site WMP; Providing adequate training to employees and contractors regarding their requirements under this site WMP; Contractor management; and Delegating tasks associated with this site WMP when responsible personnel are absent.
Employees and contractors	Comply with the requirements of this WMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 42 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

11 References & Associated Documents

Documents used in the preparation of this management plan are detailed in Table 12.

Table 12: References	and	Associated	Documents
----------------------	-----	------------	-----------

Reference Type		Document			
Australian standard	ds	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004 Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use			
			004 Environmental management n principles, systems and suppo	•	
Legislation and reg	julations	NSW EPA, EPL 1770) Environment Protection Licens	e 1770	
			ent SSD-5465 (Modification ne Mining Extension 1 Project	2) dated 16	
		Environmental Planni	ing and Assessment Act 1979		
		Mining Act 1992			
		Protection of the Envi	ironment Operations Act, 1997		
		Water Act 1912			
		Water Management Act 2000			
Delta Coal documents		EMS 001 Mannering Colliery - Environmental Management Strategy.			
		LakeCoal, 2017. Chain Valley Colliery Annual Review 2016. Doc No. REP 00025, 28 April 2017.			
		LakeCoal, 2018. Chain Valley Colliery Annual Review 2017. Doc No. REP 00040, 30 March 2018.			
		LakeCoal, 2019. Chain Valley Colliery Annual Review 2018. Doc No. REP 00058, 16 May 2019.			
External document	External documents		Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council (ANZECC) and the Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand (ARMCANZ), National Guidelines for Sewerage Systems - Effluent Management, 1997.		
		Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council (ANZECC) and the Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand (ARMCANZ), Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (ANZECC			
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 43 of 64	
	DOCUME	NT UNCONTROLLED W	HEN PRINTED		



Guidelines), October 2000.
Australian Government, Charter: National Water Quality Management Strategy, 2018.
DECCW, March 2004. Approved Methods for Sampling and Analysis of Water Pollutants in NSW.
GEOTERRA, 2019, Groundwater Management Plan, Chain Valley Colliery.
GEOTERRA, 2014, Groundwater Management Plan, Chain Valley Colliery.
GEOTERRA, March 2013, Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Groundwater Assessment.
GSS Environmental, March 2013, Chain Valley Mining Extension 1 Project Surface Water Assessment.
Landcom, 2004 and Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC), 2008. Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction (the Blue Book), Volume 1 and Volume 2E – Mines and Quarries.
NSW Water Quality and River Flow Objectives, September 1999.
NSW State Rivers and Estuaries Policy, 1993.
NSW Groundwater Quality Protection Policy, adopted in 1998.
NSW Groundwater Quantity Management Policy.
NSW Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC), Environmental Guidelines: Use of Effluent by Irrigation, 2004.
The NSW State Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Policy, adopted in 2002.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 44 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						





12 Definitions

ANZECC Australia New Zealand Environment Conservation Council AWTS Aerated Waste Water Treatment System DECCW Former NSW Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water **DP&E** NSW Department of Planning and Environment (former) **DPIE** NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment Dol - Water NSW Department of Industry (Water) DRE Division of Resources and Energy (within the Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services) **EPA** Environment Protection Authority EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 **EPL** Environment Protection License GwMP Groundwater Management Plan LDP Licensed Discharge Point LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council MPL Mining Purposes Lease Mt Million Tonnes NOW NSW Office of Water (former) **OEH** Office of Environment and Heritage POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 ROM Run of Mine Secretary Secretary of the Department of Planning and Environment, or nominee SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project) TARP Trigger Action Response Plan **TSS** Total Suspended Solids WMP Water Management Plan

WSC Wyong Shire Council (now part of Central Coast Council)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 45 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 46 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

This WMP has been prepared in accordance to Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the WMP and what it must address. **Table A1** outlines the requirements of the WMP and where this document addresses these requirements.

Table A1: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development consent SSD-5465

Condition No.	Requirement				nt section of cument	
	Schedule 2 Administrative	e Conditions				
18	Updating and Staging Stra	ategies, Plans or Progra	ms	ç	Section 8	
	required under this conse updated to incorporate r performance of the develop mining industry. To facilitat	The Applicant must regularly review the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent and ensure that these documents are updated to incorporate measures to improve the environmental performance of the development and reflect current best practice in the mining industry. To facilitate these updates, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary.				
	any strategy, plan or prog basis. With the agreement a revision or stage of any s consent without undertakir	With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revision or stage of any strategy, plan or program required under this consent without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this consent.				
	Notes:					
	staged basis, the	/, plan or program may l Applicant must ensure are covered by suitable s es.	that the existing			
	 If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program. 					
	Schedule 3 Specific Envir	onmental Conditions				
18	The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Water Management Plan for the surface facilities sites to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must be prepared in consultation with DPI Water and EPA, by				ection 1.4	
Review Dat		Revision No	Document Owner		Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Cod	ordinator	Page 47 of 64	
	DOCUME		HEN PRINTED			



Review Dat	te	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner		Page
	pa	articular reference to anagement system, to determine whether management of th	rface water managemen the water storages with : r the capacity, integrity, e dirty water storages (p Dam) are sufficient to	in the dirty water retention time and articularly the final	Ą	opendix C
	(d) a •	monitor and repo workings; predict, manage a	ing Program which incluc ort groundwater inflows nd monitor impacts to n -owned land that may b	to underground earby groundwater	A	opendix A
	(c) a •	Swindles Creek; details surface wa trigger levels for in on surface water re provides a progran – surface water	data on surface water fl ater impact assessment vestigating any potential esources or surface water n to monitor: discharges; flows and quality; and	criteria, including ly adverse impacts	S	Section 5
	(b) m • •	a detailed descript site, including: – clean water d – erosion and s – any water sto measures to minir recycle water; measures to mana	nise potable water use ge acid sulfate soils, if en Id involve ground distur	t systems for each and to reuse and countered;	s	Section 4
		etails of: sources and securi water make in the t	underground workings; rom the underground		Ş	Section 3
	been appro	endorsed by the Sec	erienced persons whose cretary and submitted to the date of this consent.			

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 48 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



26/11/2019		26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Co	ordinator	Page 49 of 64
Review Dat	•	establishment of a	dditional bores to provid fected bore prior to minin Revision No	-		Page
	thickr Delta perio an ac Coal Mine	ness or quality of a priv Coal. In the event of d of two months or mo dverse change in salin will enter into negotiat Subsidence Board wi n provides for one, or a	f saturated thickness in ti	be investigated by of over 2 m for a iron hydroxide, or subsidence, Delta ndowners and the ing an agreement	GwMI	P in Appendia A
	due t	to subsidence, should	I that private bore yields such a situation arise, supply until the impacted	Delta Coal would	GwMI	P in Appendix A
	the C comn	Colliery for groundwate nitments specific to assess whether a changes occur in th maintain the wat measure pumped good working order maintain and plot r and annually com within the Annual F supplied to DPI Wa measure water lev access is possible, effects occur due to develop groundwa	er flow monitoring ap water volumes to and fr ; ecords of daily total Colli municate an interpretati Review. A copy of the An	MP, the following indertaken. Some P. Delta Coal will: roundwater inflow bliances used to om the Colliery in ery water pumping on of the findings bual Review will be vate bores, where ess if any adverse oposal; and ria and triggers,	GwMI	P in Appendix A
		ment of Commitment	Ś			
	appro NOTI and o	oved from time to time k E: The Secretary may r	ment the approved mar by the Secretary. equire the Applicant to in d under paragraph (e), i	plement upgrades	This	s document
	•	Management Plan; propose any app management syste	propriate changes to th m.	ne surface water		



Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner		Page
	-	cordance with the Collier be interpreted as it is re		Se	ection 5.9
of r unde Impa	develop a program to monitor creek line channel stability and the health of riparian vegetation within Swindles Creek. Monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with Section 8.5.2 of the Surface Water Impact Assessment (EIS Appendix E) and incorporated into the Colliery's WMP or Biodiversity Management Plan; and				ection 5.4
acco the revie	rdance with the param Colliery's WMP. The r wed by a suitably qu	regime of receiving soils neters and testing freque results of this monitoring alified expert and used ing irrigation area to recei	ncies identified in program will be to determine the	Se	ection 5.6
-	ntify the groundwater stars	torage capacity in the G	reat Northern and	Se	ection 4.3
	investigate water saving measures to minimise the amount of potable water required from WSC for Colliery operations;			Se	ection 4.7
meta ANZ	als contained within o	expert to conduct an a lischarge water in acco lelines and provide this a	ordance with the	Se	ection 2.4
		seline water quality da discharge water quality tr		Se	ection 5.3
		nents of discharge vol s via Delta Coal's website		Se	ection 5.9
disci Poin resu	narge volume limit statii t 1 is permitted only if th It of rainfall at the prem	PL 1770 to include a cor ng that "Exceedence of the discharge from Point 1 ises exceeding 10 mm d ncement of the discharge	ne volume limit for occurs solely as a uring the 24 hours	Se	ection 1.1
	the main underground lay within 12 months of	oumps to a maximum pur approval;	np out rate of 10.5	Se	ction 3.2.3
=	ate the WMP to include ification;	e any changes as a resu	It of the proposed	This	document
unde revie	ertaken in accordance	ng of surface water wi with the Colliery's WN equired to include the co	IP, which will be	This	document
Suri	ace Water				
	 compensation to re 	to alternative sources of flect increased water ext pumps or installation gequipment).	raction costs (e.g.,		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 50 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



appropriate operational guidance on monitoring water quality within	
desired parameters. Results of water quality monitoring will be reported	
in the Annual Review and made available to the CCC, as well as	
Wyong and Lake Macquarie Councils.	

CVC operates under EPL 1770 issued by the NSW EPA under the POEO Act. The EPL has been modified a number of times, most recently on the 2 April 2019. CVC has two Licensed Discharge Points (LDP) under EPL 1770. The main discharge point is defined in the EPL as Point 1 and referred to herein as Licensed Discharge Point 1 (LDP1). Licenced Discharge Point 27 is the spillway which rarely discharges.

Relevant sections of EPL 1770 detail water related requirements and are reproduced in **Table A2** below along with identification of where the requirements are addressed in this document.

Condition No.	Requirements				Relevant section of this document
2	Discharges to Air and Water and Applications to Land				
P1	Location	of monitoring/discl	harge points and are	eas	
P1.2	licence fo	•	nonitoring and/or the	w are identified in this setting of limits for the	Noted
P1.3	The follow the purpose pollutants	Section 5			
	EPA Identi- fication no.	Type of Monitoring Point	Water and land Type of Discharge Point	Location Description	
	1	Discharge to waters Discharge quality and volume monitoring	Discharge to waters Discharge quality and volume monitoring	Discharge to waters and monitoring from final settlement pond via low level discharge identifed as EPA 1 on plan of the premises titled "EPL premises Plan Fig 1 Project Extents, Monitoring and Compliance Locations dated 12 March 2015 DOC15/83810.	
	27	Discharge to waters Discharge quality and volume monitoring	Discharge to waters Discharge quality and volume monitoring	Discharge to waters via concrete high level spillway from final settlement pond adjacent to EPA 1 on plan of the premises titled "EPL premises Plan Fig 1 Project extents, Monitoring and Compliance Locations" dated 12 March 2015 DOC15/83810.	
3	Limit Cor	nditions			
L1	Pollution	of Waters			
L1.1	the licens	• • • •	vith section 120 of	condition of this licence, the Protection of the	Section 2

Table A2: Environment Protection Licence 191 Water Quality Requirements

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 51 of 64		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



L2	Concentration Limits	
L2.1	For each monitoring/discharge point or utilisation area specified in the table\s below (by a point number), the concentration of a pollutant discharged at that point, or applied to that area, must not exceed the concentration limits specified for that pollutant in the table.	Section 5
L2.2	Where a pH quality limit is specified in the table, the specified percentage of samples must be within the specified ranges.	Section 5
L2.3	To avoid any doubt, this condition does not authorise the pollution of waters by any pollutant other than those specified in the table\s.	Noted
L2.4	Water and/or Land Concentration Limits	Section 5
	Point 1, 27	
	Pollutant Units of Measure 50 percentile concentration limit 90 percentile concentration limit 3DGM 100 percentile concentration limit	
	Faecal colony forming 200 Coliforms units per 100 millilitres nits	
	pH pH 6.5-8.5	
	Total milligrams per litre 50 suspended solids 50	
L3	Volume and mass limits	
L3.1	 For each discharge point or utilisation area specified below (by a point number), the volume/mass of: a) liquids discharged to water; or; b) solids or liquids applied to the area; must not exceed the volume/mass limit specified for that discharge point or area. 	Section 5
	PointUnit of MeasureVolume/Mass Limit1kilolitres per day1216127kilolitres per day12161	
L3.2	The volumetric daily discharge limit for the premises is the combined discharge measured at EPA discharge points 1 and 27 and must not exceed 12161 kilolitres per day.	Section 5
M2	Requirement to monitor concentration of pollutants discharged	
M2.3	Water and/ or Land Monitoring Requirements	Section 5

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 52 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



	Point 1				
	Pollutant	Units of measure	Frequency	Sampling Method	-
	Biochemical oxygen demand	milligrams per litre	Once a month (min. of 4 weeks)	Grab sample	
	Enterococci	colony forming units per 100 millilitres	Once a month (min. of 4 weeks)	Grab sample	
	Faecal Coliforms	colony forming units per 100 millilitres	Once a month (min. of 4 weeks)	Grab sample	
	pН	pН	Once a month (min. of 4 weeks)	Grab sample	
	Total suspended solids	milligrams per litre	Once a month (min. of 4 weeks)	Grab sample	
	Point 27				
	Pollutant	Units of measure	Frequency	Sampling Method	
	Enterococci	colony forming units per 100 millilitres	Daily during any discharge	Grab sample	
	Faecal Coliforms	colony forming units per 100 millilitres	Daily during any discharge	Grab sample	
	pH	рН	Daily during any discharge	Grab sample	
	Total augmended	milligrams per litre	Daily during any	Grab sample	
13.2	for the concentr utilisation area	express provision to t ation of a pollutant must be done in acc	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water cordance with the A	cence, monitoring s or applied to a pproved Methods	Section 5
13.2	Subject to any e for the concentr utilisation area i Publication unle	express provision to t ation of a pollutant must be done in acc	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water cordance with the Ap has been approved	cence, monitoring s or applied to a pproved Methods	Section 5
13.2	Subject to any e for the concentr utilisation area Publication unle writing before ar	express provision to t ation of a pollutant must be done in acc ass another method	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to waters cordance with the Ap has been approved d.	cence, monitoring s or applied to a pproved Methods	Section 5
	solids Subject to any effor the concentrutilisation area of Publication unlewriting before an Requirement to For each discharmust monitor: a) the volume of b) the mass of sic) the mass of publication	express provision to tration of a pollutant must be done in accurss another method by tests are conducte monitor volume or arge point or utilisation liquids discharged to olids applied to the a ollutants emitted to the	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water cordance with the Ap has been approved d. mass on area specified be o water or applied to the rea;	zence, monitoring s or applied to a oproved Methods d by the EPA in low, the licensee the area;	Section 5 Section 5
18	solids Subject to any erfor the concentrutilisation area in Publication unlerwriting before an Requirement to For each discharmust monitor: a) the volume of b) the mass of sic c) the mass of prat the frequency	express provision to tration of a pollutant must be done in accurss another method by tests are conducte monitor volume or arge point or utilisation liquids discharged to olids applied to the a ollutants emitted to the	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water: cordance with the Ap has been approved d. mass on area specified be o water or applied to the rea; he air;	zence, monitoring s or applied to a oproved Methods d by the EPA in low, the licensee the area;	
18	solids Subject to any effor the concentrutilisation area of Publication unlewriting before an Requirement to For each discharmust monitor: a) the volume of b) the mass of solids c) the mass of puat the frequency below.	express provision to the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of t	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water: cordance with the Ap has been approved d. mass on area specified be o water or applied to the rea; he air;	cence, monitoring s or applied to a oproved Methods d by the EPA in low, the licensee the area; easure, specified	
18	solids Subject to any effor the concentrutilisation area in Publication unletwriting before an Requirement to Requirement to For each discharmust monitor: a) the volume of b) the mass of sic c) the mass of prat the frequency below. Point 1 Frequency	express provision to the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of t	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to water: cordance with the Ap has been approved d. mass on area specified be o water or applied to the rea; he air; thod and units of mass	cence, monitoring s or applied to a oproved Methods d by the EPA in low, the licensee the area; easure, specified	
18	solids Subject to any effor the concentruilisation area of Publication unlewriting before an Publication unlewriting before an Publication unlewriting before an end of the solution of the s	express provision to the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of a pollutant must be done in accurate a set of the action of t	discharge he contrary in this lid discharged to waters cordance with the Ap has been approved d. mass on area specified be o water or applied to for rea; he air; thod and units of mo Sampling Me In line instrum	eence, monitoring s or applied to a oproved Methods d by the EPA in low, the licensee the area; easure, specified thod	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 53 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



G2	Other general cond	litions		
G2.1	Completed programs	3		Noted
	Program	Description	Completed Date	
	Coal Mine Particulate Matter Control Best Practice	Requires licensee to conduct a site specific Best Management Practice (BMP) determination to identify ways to reduce particle emissions	28-September-2012	
	Assessment of Potential Impacts of Metals in wastewater	The licensee must conduct an assessment of metals detected in wastewater discharges from the mine in accordance with the ANZECC water quality guidelines To obtain a greater understanding of the type and concentration of metals discharged in mine water and entering the receiving waters. To limit the concentration of metals discharged in mine water within ANZECC guidelines.	23-October-2013	
	Air Quality Monitoring	The licensee must evaluate best locations and install monitoring devices as defined in Project Approval MP10_0161 under the Environent Planning & Assessment Act 1979.	31-December-2013	
	PRP4 - Upgrade to Clean and Dirty Water Management System	The licensee must review and upgrade separation of the Clean and Dirty Water Management System and review and upgrade bunding.	14-August-2015	
	PRP5 - Remediation of Dam Wall and Spillway formalisation	The licensee must design and remediate the dam wall on the final control pond and formalise a spillway to prevent dam seepage and to ensure that volumetric discharge can be monitored	27-February-2015	
	PRP 6 Upgrade to Sewage Treatment Systems	Assessment of options for improved disinfection of effluent from STP on licenced premises.	06-January-2015	
	PRP7 Sewage Treatment System Concept Design	Provide the EPA with a Concept Design and Timetable for Implementation of Upgrade to the Sewage Treatment System	19-February-2016	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 54 of 64				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

Appendix 3: Groundwater Management Plan (GwMP)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 55 of 64			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



DELTA COAL PTY LTD CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

CVC3-R3A 30 September 2019

GeoTerra Pty Ltd ABN 82 117 674 941

PO Box 220 Canterbury NSW 2193

Phone: 02 9787 9137 Fax: 02 9787 1874 Mobile 0417 003 502 Email: geoterra@iinet.net.au

CVC3-R3A (30 September, 2019)

GeoTerra

Authorised on behalf of GeoTerra Pty Ltd:			
Name:	Andrew Dawkins		
Signature:	A cont		
Position:	Principal Hydrogeologist		

Date	Rev.	Comments
09.09.2019		Initial Draft
30.09.2019	А	Incorporate review comments

GeoTerra

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTR	ODUCTION	N	4
1.1	Objectives		
1.2	Scope		6
1.3	Definition	s	6
1.4	Limitation	S	6
2. LEG	SLATION		8
2.1	Water Mar	nagement Act 2000	8
2.2	State Groundwater Policy		
	2.2.2	Groundwater Quality Protection Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Groundwater Quantity Protection	8 9 10
3. CURRENT AND PROPOSED OPERATIONS			11
3.1	Adjacent	Workings	12
3.2	Predicted	Subsidence	12
3.3	Rainfall ar	nd Evaporation	13
4. LOC	AL GROUN	IDWATER SYSTEM	14
4.1	Alluvial A	quifers	15
4.2	Lake Macquarie Sediments		
4.3	Shallow Bedrock		
4.4	Deep Bedrock		
4.5	Coal Sean	ns	16
4.6	Structure and Intrusions		16
4.7	Private Bores Within or Adjacent to the Proposed Mining Area		17
4.8	Regional	Groundwater Use	18
5. PREVIOUS MINING EFFECTS			19
5.1	Wyee Stat	e Mine	19
6. MINE WATER			19
6.1	Potable W	/ater Supply	20
6.2	Licensed	Discharges	20

i

CVC3-R3A (30 September, 2019)

GeoTerra

6.3	3 Mine Water Pumping and Groundwater Inflow		
6.4	Groundwater Quality	21	
7. PO [.]	TENTIAL GROUNDWATER IMPACTS	23	
7.1	Hydraulic Connection to Lake Macquarie	23	
7.2	Aquifer / Aquitard Interconnection	23	
7.3	Regional Groundwater Depressurisation	24	
7.4	Private Bore Yields and Serviceability	24	
7.5	Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems	25	
7.6	Groundwater Quality	25	
7.7	Groundwater Seepage to or From Terrestrial Streams	26	
7.8	Inflow to Mine Workings	26	
8. GR	OUNDWATER MONITORING PLAN	27	
8.1	Mine Groundwater Inflow	27	
8.2	Private Bore Water Levels	27	
8.3	Groundwater Quality	28	
	8.3.1 Inactive Private Bores	28	
8.4	8.3.2 Active Private Bores Groundwater Contamination	28 29	
••••		_,	
9. GR	OUNDWATER ASSESSMENT CRITERIA AND TRIGGERS	30	
9.1	Mine Water Extraction and Discharge	30	
9.2	Private Bore Groundwater Levels	31	
9.3	Private Bore Groundwater Quality	31	
10. P	OTENTIAL GROUNDWATER AMELIORATIVE ACTIONS	32	
10.1	Private Bore Yield	32	
10.2	Private Bore Groundwater Quality	32	
11. C	ONTINGENCIES	33	
12. A	UDIT AND REVIEW	33	
12.1	2.1 Internal Audits		
12.2	External Audits	34	
13. R	ECORDS	34	

ii

GeoTerra

14. RE	SPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES	34
14.1	General Manager	34
14.2	Environmental Coordinator	34
14.3	Contract Hydrogeologist / Hydrologist	34
15. TR/	AINING	35
16. REI	PORTING	35
16.1	Annual Environmental Management Report	35
17. REI	FERENCES	35

FIGURES

Figure 1	Chain Valley Colliery Project Approval Area and Groundwater Bores	7
Figure 2	Local Area Stratigraphy	14
Figure 3	Faulting in the Vicinity of MWS4	17
Figure 4	Annual Mine Dewatering Volumes	21

TABLES

TABLE 1	Maximum Predicted Subsidence	12
TABLE 2	Maximum Observed Subsidence	13
TABLE 3	Rainfall and Evaporation Summary Data	13
TABLE 4	Registered Local Private Bores	18
TABLE 5	Water Chemistry - Major Ions	22
TABLE 6	Water Chemistry - Metals	22
TABLE 7	Suggested Producing Groundwater Bore Water Level Monitoring	28
TABLE 8	Suggested Producing groundwater Bore Water Quality Monitoring	29
TABLE 9	Groundwater Quality Monitoring Parameters	29
TABLE 10	Groundwater Chemistry Criteria (mg/L)	31

1. INTRODUCTION

This revised Groundwater Monitoring Program (GwMP) has been prepared in compliance with Schedule 3 (Condition 18D) of the Delta Coal Pty Ltd (DC) Chain Valley Colliery Extension Project Approval SSD 5465 for the addition of Miniwall S4.

This report is to be read in conjunction with the Water Management Plan prepared for Chain Valley Colliery (Delta Coal, 2019).

This GwMP includes:

- a groundwater water quality and quantity monitoring program;
- trigger levels for mining impacts on groundwater systems;
- procedures to be followed in the event that monitoring of groundwater indicates an exceedance of trigger levels;
- measures to mitigate, remediate and/or compensate for identified impacts;
- a protocol for the notification of trigger level exceedances, and;
- a contingency plan where, in the event of adverse effects on groundwater quality and/or quantity due to mining impacts, Chain Valley Colliery will provide an equivalent supply until the affected supply is restored, or as agreed with the landowner and the NSW Department of Industry - Water (DIW).

Groundwater related operations at Chain Valley Colliery include the:

- historic Great Northern and Wallarah seams bord and pillar workings;
- current Fassifern Seam development as well as miniwall workings; and
- water storage and management facilities owned and operated by Chain Valley Colliery.

Operation of the GwMP needs a high level of management input to operate Chain Valley Colliery within the relevant requirements and various water licences, particularly to ensure compliance with the water discharges authorised by Environment Protection Licence (EPL) 1770.

An essential part of the plan is monitoring of all groundwater inflows and extraction into and out of the underground with reliable flow meters, as well as monitoring of groundwater levels and water quality in private bores.

This information is necessary for periodical reviews of the groundwater management system and to support any updates/changes to licences.

The proposed mitigation measures minimise and manage the impacts of any potential adverse effects on local aquifers within the GwMP area.

The proposed mitigation measures minimise, where possible, the impacts of the proposed mining on the various groundwater sources, aquifers or groundwater dependent ecosystems that may be present in the Project Area.

1.1 Objectives

The objective of the GwMP is to operate Chain Valley Colliery so that the subsurface mining operations will be conducted in a manner which minimises the potential impacts on groundwater flow and quality, aquifer integrity, groundwater dependent ecosystems and other off-site groundwater related impacts.

In order to achieve this goal, the GwMP will be used to establish procedures to:

- measure, control, mitigate and repair potential impacts that could, or do, occur to the groundwater system overlying Chain Valley Colliery; and
- identify, measure, minimise or where possible, avoid potential significant adverse impacts that can result from mining and subsidence on the groundwater systems within the Project Area.

In addition, the GwMP will be used to:

- monitor groundwater system changes in relation to the leaseholder's mining activities;
- assess the pre and post-mining condition of groundwater systems in the lease area;
- ensure all relevant groundwater criteria are met;
- minimise and manage any impacts on the availability of groundwater to potentially impacted residents, landholders or other groundwater users;
- minimise adverse changes on groundwater dependent ecosystems, where present;
- provide a forum to record and discuss mining impacts; and
- provide an annual report on the monitoring, observations and actions conducted within the preceding 12 months to DIW.

These objectives will be met by:

- monitoring groundwater seepage and groundwater quality in the workings during mining within the mine lease area;
- installation of water monitoring appliance(s) to measure pumped water volumes to and from the mine workings. These appliances will be maintained in good working order. If required the mine will supply a test certificate to certify the current accuracy of the appliance(s) furnished by the manufacturer or by some duly qualified person or organisation. The mine water pumping records will be maintained and supplied to DIW at the end of the water year;
- ensuring that any tailwater drainage will not be allowed to discharge onto adjoining roads, crown land or other lands, or into any unauthorised stream, or any aquifer, by surface or subsurface drains or pipes or any other means without appropriate approval;
- ensuring that any groundwater extracted from the works will not be discharged into any watercourse or source of groundwater except in compliance with the Protection of the Environment Operations Act (1997);
- any works used for the purpose of conveying, distributing or storing groundwater from the works will not be constructed or installed so as to obstruct the free passage of floodwaters flowing in, to or from a river or lake;
- all groundwater extracted from the works will be used or applied only on such land, and for such purposes, as approved by DIW, and;
- providing a forum to report, discuss and record impacts to the groundwater system that involves the Chain Valley Colliery, stakeholders and DIW, as required.

GeoTerra

1.2 Scope

The GwMP is to be used to protect, monitor and manage the condition of the groundwater system within the Chain Valley Colliery lease area that may potentially be impacted due to coal mining and mine subsidence.

The GwMP also applies to persons employed or engaged by Chain Valley Colliery when carrying out activities described by this plan.

This GwMP is to be read in conjunction with the current version of the Water Management Plan (WMP) which outlines the monitoring and management of specific factors relating to surface water and groundwater issues due to the predicted subsidence.

All other water management components not directly related to the GwMP are contained as part of the WMP.

The GwMP covers mining until completion of Domains 1 and 2, although the plan may be used beyond that benchmark with appropriate modification.

1.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this document, the area addressed in the GwMP is defined as the groundwater systems within the Chain Valley Colliery project approval area. The main features in the GwMP area shown in **Figure 1** include the:

- current Chain Valley Colliery workings in the Fassifern Seam;
- the proposed extraction within Domains 1 and 2; and
- the proposed extraction of Miniwalls S2, S3 and S4.

1.4 Limitations

This GwMP is based on current monitoring data and the proposed and approved operational aspects relating to Chain Valley Colliery. The relevant groundwater features have been identified from:

- existing studies;
- data supplied by Chain Valley Colliery representatives; and
- associated consultant's reports in the Lake Macquarie area.

The impacts of mining on the groundwater system have been assessed in previous studies (see references). However, it is recognised that prediction and assessment of changes to, and effects from, operation of the Colliery on the groundwater system can be relied upon only to a certain extent.

The groundwater study prepared for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Groundwater Assessment (GeoTerra, 2013) determined there is a low potential for the mine's impacts on the groundwater system to exceed the predictions and assessments. However, the possibility of impacts above predictions has been considered in this plan.

The GwMP will not necessarily prevent impacts from the proposed mining, but does identify appropriate procedures to manage the impacts within tolerable limits and identifies procedures that can be followed should evidence of increased impacts and unacceptable risk emerge.

GeoTerra

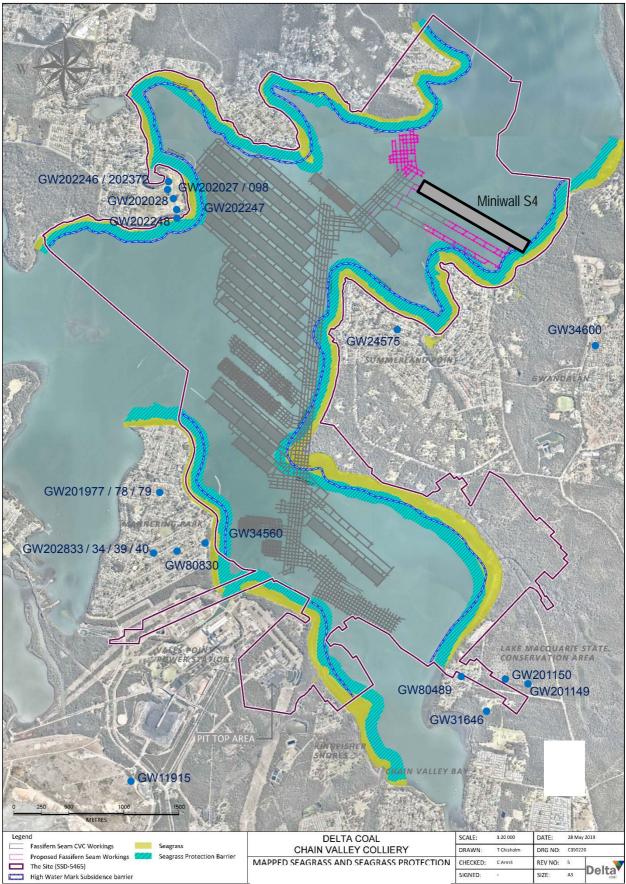


Figure 1 Chain Valley Colliery Project Approval Area and Groundwater Bores

2. LEGISLATION

The following sub-sections outline NSW statutory requirements that apply to the mining operation with respect to groundwater.

2.1 Water Management Act 2000

The key legislation for the management of water in the project area is the *Water Management Act 2000* (the Act), which regulates water use for rivers and aquifers where water sharing plans have commenced.

Under the Act, DIW has prepared a range of statutory water management plans covering aspects such as water sharing, water use, drainage management and floodplain management. In NSW, 36 water sharing plans have commenced, covering 80 percent of water currently extracted. The plans cover most of the regulated river systems (those controlled by major dams for rural water supplies), a number of unregulated river systems and the major inland alluvial aquifers.

The project area is located in the *South Lake Macquarie Water Source* section of the Water Sharing Plan - Hunter unregulated water sources.

The object of the Act is the sustainable and integrated management of the State's water for the benefit of both present and future generations. The Act provides arrangements for controlling land-based activities that affect the quality and quantity of the State's water resources. It provides for four types of approval:

- water use approvals authorise the use of water at a specified location for a particular purpose, for up to ten years;
- water management work approvals;
- controlled activity approvals; and
- aquifer interference activity approvals authorise the holder to conduct activities that affect the aquifer. This approval is for activities that intersect groundwater, other than water supply bores and may be issued for up to ten years.

For controlled activities and aquifer interference activities, the Act requires that the activities avoid or minimise impacts on the water resource and land degradation, and where possible the land must be rehabilitated.

2.2 State Groundwater Policy

The *NSW State Groundwater Policy* (Framework Document) was adopted in 1997 and aims to manage the State's groundwater resources to sustain their environmental, social and economic uses. The policy has three component parts:

- The NSW Groundwater Quality Protection Policy, adopted in December 1998;
- The NSW State Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Policy, adopted in 2002; and
- The NSW Groundwater Quantity Management Policy.

2.2.1 Groundwater Quality Protection

The *NSW Groundwater Quality Protection Policy* (Department of Land and Water Conservation, 1998), states that the objectives of the policy will be achieved by applying the management principles listed below.

- all groundwater systems should be managed such that their most sensitive identified beneficial use (or environmental value) is maintained;
- town water supplies should be afforded special protection against contamination;
- groundwater pollution should be prevented so that future remediation is not required;

GeoTerra

- for new developments, the scale and scope of work required to demonstrate adequate groundwater protection shall be commensurate with the risk the development poses to a groundwater system and the value of the groundwater resource;
- a groundwater pumper shall bear the responsibility for environmental damage or degradation caused by using groundwater that is incompatible with soil, vegetation and receiving waters;
- groundwater dependent ecosystems will be afforded protection;
- groundwater quality protection should be integrated with the management of groundwater quality;
- the cumulative impacts of developments on groundwater quality should be recognised by all those who manage, use, or impact on the resource; and
- where possible and practical, environmentally degraded areas should be rehabilitated and their ecosystem support functions restored.

2.2.2 Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems

The NSW State Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Policy (Department of Land and Water Conservation, 2002) is specifically designed to protect valuable ecosystems which rely on groundwater for survival so that, wherever possible, the ecological processes and biodiversity of these dependent ecosystems are maintained or restored for the benefit of present and future generations. The policy defines Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems (GDEs), as "communities of plants, animals and other organisms whose extent and life processes are dependent on groundwater".

Five management principles establish a framework by which groundwater is managed in ways that ensure, whenever possible, that ecological processes in dependent ecosystems are maintained or restored. A summary of the principles follows:

- GDEs can have important values. Threats should be identified and action taken to protect them;
- groundwater extractions should be managed within the sustainable yield of aquifers;
- priority should be given to ensure that sufficient groundwater is available at all time to identified GDEs;
- where scientific knowledge is lacking, the precautionary principle should be applied to protect GDEs; and
- planning, approval and management of developments should aim to minimise adverse effects on groundwater by maintaining natural patterns, not polluting or causing changes to groundwater quality and rehabilitating degraded groundwater systems.

GeoTerra

2.2.3 Groundwater Quantity Protection

The objectives of managing groundwater quantity in NSW are to:

- achieve the efficient, equitable and sustainable use of the State's groundwater;
- prevent, halt and reverse degradation of the State's groundwater and/or its dependent ecosystems;
- provide opportunities for development which generate the most cultural, social and economic benefits to the community, region, state and nation, within the context of environmental sustainability; and
- involve the community in the management of groundwater resources.

3. CURRENT AND PROPOSED OPERATIONS

Chain Valley Colliery is an underground coal mine operated by Delta Coal Pty Ltd (Delta Coal).

The Colliery is located in the Newcastle Coalfields at the southern end of Lake Macquarie in NSW, and is approximately 60 kilometres south of Newcastle, within the Swansea-North Entrance Mine Subsidence District.

The project area incorporates the relatively flat pit top area, existing ventilation shaft and fan site on Summerland Point, as well as foreshore areas and Lake Macquarie.

The terrestrial land within the GwMP area is gently undulating and drains to Lake Macquarie.

Chain Valley Colliery commenced operation in the 1960's extracting coal from the Wallarah seam, the Great Northern Seam and the Fassifern Seam, and currently conducts mining within leases ML 1051, CCL 721 and ML 1632.

The current Fassifern Seam Miniwalls are located underneath Lake Macquarie, within and to the north of Chain Valley Bay.

The mine has completed extraction of Miniwalls 1 to 12 (MW1 to MW12) and has an approved Extraction Plan for Miniwalls N1 and S1, S2 and S3 in the Fassifern Seam. At the time of writing, the Chain Valley Colliery has completed MWS1 and N1.

No current or proposed secondary extraction underlies any terrestrial based surface water catchments, with all secondary extraction proposed to be underneath the saline, tidal region of Lake Macquarie.

Chain Valley Colliery currently has Development Consent (SSD-5465 – as modified) for:

- extraction of up to a maximum of 2.1 million tonnes per annum until 31 December 2027 through continued mining via first workings and miniwall methods within the Fassifern Seam;
- continued coal transport for the surface facilities site;
- continued use of the existing surface facilities, and;
- continuation of passive underground activities within the old workings of the Wallarah seam, Great Northern seam and the Fassifern Seam.

The approved mining area is approximately 200m below the sediments of Lake Macquarie, within a boundary set to exclude secondary extraction within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier or the Seagrass Protection Barrier.

Bord and pillar mining was commenced in the Fassifern Seam in 2006 and secondary extraction in the form of miniwall mining method in the Fassifern Seam commenced in 2011.

The S2 miniwall panel is being mined at 97m wide (rib to rib) with a 40m wide inter-panel pillar, whilst the proposed miniwall panels S3 and S4 will have the same width. These panel widths being significantly less than those previously proposed for Chain Valley and adjacent mines – for example, at Wyee Colliery Longwalls 17 to 21 were up to 150m wide, and were extracted between 150m and 180m below surface.

The Development Consent (SSD-5465 – as modified) was approved on 23 December 2013 which permitted the above activities.

Historically, Chain Valley Colliery has mined within the Wallarah and Great Northern seams to the east with via bord and pillar methods, while to the south west and west Wyee State Mine (now named Mannering Colliery) has mined the Great Northern and Fassifern seams using bord and pillar and longwall extraction.

Mining within the Wallarah and Great Northern Seams will not be undertaken as part of the

Project.

The maximum water depth within the proposed mining areas is greater than 5m, whilst sediment on the bottom of the lake varies from 9 - 23m deep over MWS2, 3 and 4.

Overburden above the Fassifern Seam over Miniwalls S2 and S3, including the lake sediments, ranges from 160 – 171m with a rock cover thickness of 138 – 158m (Strata², 2019).

The maximum height of connective fracturing is predicted to be between 94 and 96m for Miniwall S4 (Strata², 2019).

3.1 Adjacent Workings

Chain Valley Colliery is entirely surrounded by the existing Mannering, Myuna and Wallarah Collieries as well as by the historic Newvale and Moonee Collieries.

Mannering Colliery (formerly the Wyee State Mine), has conducted longwall mining in the Great Northern and Fassifern seams since the 1960s. Extraction continued until 2002, when mining became uneconomic. The mine was temporarily shut down until 2004 when it was reopened by Centennial Coal. Since 2004, mining progressed in the Fassifern Seam using bord and pillar methods.

The Myuna Colliery commenced operation in 1981 and is currently mining the Fassifern Seam via bord and pillar techniques.

Wallarah Colliery operated from 1979 until 2002, when it was placed under care and maintenance.

Munmorah, Mandalong and Cooranbong Collieries are also nearby, but are not immediately adjacent to the Chain Valley Colliery holding boundary.

3.2 Predicted Subsidence

The maximum subsidence after completion of mining will be located under Lake Macquarie, with the 20mm subsidence line to be contained within the lake high water mark (Strata², 2019).

The maximum predicted subsidence, tilts and strains over the proposed workings (assuming a 170m depth of cover) are summarised in **Table 1**.

Parameter	After Extraction of Miniwall S4
Vertical subsidence	296 mm
Tilt	4 mm/m
Strain (Compressive and Tensile)	2 mm/m

 TABLE 1
 Maximum Predicted Subsidence

To date, the maximum subsidence has been observed as summarised in Table 2.

TABLE 2	TABLE 2 Maximum Observed Subsidence					
Location	Maximum Subsidence (m)					
MW1	0.20					
MW2	0.40					
MW3	0.70					
MW4	0.22					
MW5	0.46					
MW6	0.80					
MW7	0.90					
MW8	1.00					
MW9	1.20					
MW10	0.90					
MW11	0.60					
MW12	0.30					
CVB1	0.45					
MW S1	<0.1					
MW N1	<0.1					

It is predicted there will be no observable subsidence at the lake foreshore, lake high water mark, or the sea grass beds (Strata², 2019).

3.3 Rainfall and Evaporation

Analysis of climate data from the Bureau of Meteorology (BoM) weather station at Peats Ridge indicates the following rainfall data as shown in **Table 3**.

Rainfall (mm/year)	Evaporation (mm/year)				
2186	1420				
1685	1247				
1418	1210				
1226	1170				
902	1090				
567	410				
	Rainfall (mm/year) 2186 1685 1418 1226 902				

TABLE 3 Rainfall and Evaporation Summary Data

4. LOCAL GROUNDWATER SYSTEM

For management purposes, groundwater within the GwMP area has been divided into the following classes:

- (Mine water) groundwater and town water that is pumped into or out of the underground workings;
- (Groundwater) water contained within strata overlying the mine workings; and
- (Seeps and springs) groundwater that discharges to surface water catchments within the project area.

Groundwater flows from the "terrestrial" recharge areas, outside of Lake Macquarie, as well as from the saline waters of Lake Macquarie into the overburden under a regional hydraulic gradient, with dominantly horizontal confined flow along discrete discontinuities and fractures within bedding planes, and / or above fine grained, relatively impermeable strata within the overburden sequence.

The overburden generally contains low yielding aquifers with low hydraulic conductivities. A schematic of the stratigraphic sequence is shown in **Figure 2**.

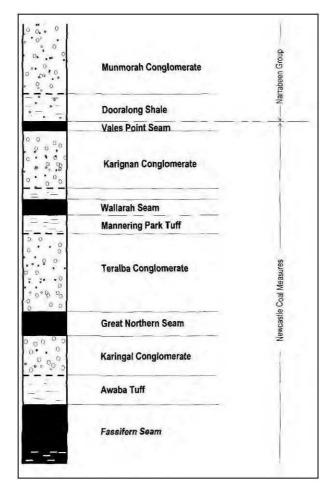


Figure 2 Local Area Stratigraphy

4.1 Alluvial Aquifers

Quaternary to recent alluvial terrestrial sediments comprising sand, gravel, clay and silt are associated with creeks and drainage channels in the local area, to the east, west and south on the shores of Lake Macquarie.

Alluvium in the vicinity of the project area is likely to be present associated with the drainage lines which discharge to Lake Macquarie.

No data is available for the thickness or lithology of alluvium within the project area. However, it is anticipated, if present, to be thin, with limited aerial extent, and no significant water storage or transmitting capacity.

Alluvial sediments within the "terrestrial" areas, outside of the project area, are generally too shallow and limited in extent to be used for groundwater supply.

4.2 Lake Macquarie Sediments

Sediments in the vicinity of MWS2, S3 and S4 within Lake Macquarie consist of unconsolidated sands, clays, silts and gravels from 5 - 23m thick.

4.3 Shallow Bedrock

The shallow bedrock comprises weathered bedrock which potentially contains discontinuous perched aquifers. These have developed at the interface between the soil and bedrock and along zones of locally increased permeabilities caused by weathering of bedrock and faulting.

The depth and permeability of any aquifers is likely to be dependent on the depth of weathering and the extent and frequency of any permeable fracture systems.

Recharge to the shallow bedrock aquifer is primarily through rainfall infiltration, with some infiltration into the underlying basement through fractures, joints and faults.

4.4 Deep Bedrock

The Newcastle Coal Measures are overlain by the Munmorah Conglomerate and the Dooralong Shale of the Triassic Narrabeen Group which comprise the majority of the overburden.

The Munmorah Conglomerate extends to a depth of approximately 120m in the vicinity of the project area and comprises mostly quartz-lithic sandstone interbedded with pebble conglomerate.

The Dooralong Shale is up 20m thick and comprises cross-bedded sandstone intercalated with siltstone and claystone (Forster and Enever, 1992).

Fractured bedrock aquifers would be present within the Narrabeen Group and the Newcastle Coal Measures with discrete water yielding horizons associated with zones of increased permeability i.e. faults and the coal seams.

The overburden and interburden is a low yielding sequence of essentially dry conglomerates and shales.

Joints and fractures associated with fractured bedrock systems tend to be laterally and vertically discontinuous, resulting in poor hydraulic connection and low groundwater yields.

Forster and Enever (1992) state that "*neither the Narrabeen Group nor the Newcastle Coal Measures contain any significant quantities of groundwater and their permeabilities are known to be generally low (<10-7 m/s).*

Any permeable zones which do occur are usually due to jointing, faulting and shearing on bedding planes.

Because of the extremely low permeability of the rock substance, groundwater flow through the overburden strata is almost exclusively by interconnecting defects such as joints and bedding.

For this reason, coal seams with their interconnecting cleat and joint patterns are often found to be 'aquifers' relative to the surrounding strata. Despite this, most underground coal mines on the Central Coast are quite dry, and rarely have any major groundwater problems."

Groundwater in the deep bedrock aquifer is of poor quality with salinity levels ranging from 3000 to 16,000 μ S/cm.

Recharge to the deep bedrock aquifer is generally from infiltration of rainfall from overlying aquifers and the flow direction is expected to reflect the local topography.

4.5 Coal Seams

The coal deposits historically or currently mined in the area include the Wallarah, Great Northern and Fassifern seams of the Newcastle Coal Measures which are generally interbedded with tuffaceous claystone.

The coal seams generally have a low primary or inter-granular porosity and permeability, with bedding planes, joints, fractures and cleating imparting an enhanced secondary permeability.

The 4.5 – 5.5m thick Fassifern Seam underlies the Wallarah and Great Northern seams within the project area, and lies between 185m and 220m below surface, with a proposed mining height of up to 3.5m.

4.6 Structure and Intrusions

The overburden dips at approximately two degrees to the south-west.

Superimposed on the regional dip is the Macquarie Syncline, with an axis that runs through the Chain Valley Colliery holding, along with associated faulting and igneous intrusions.

Mapped and inferred geological structures in the project area indicate that MW S4 may be extracted through an approximately 2m wide normal fault dipping at 60° to the north-east over the inbye two-thirds of the panel. The fault plane will almost certainly extend upwards through the Fractured and Constrained Zones. However, given that:

- voussoir beam analysis suggests that such a feature would not appreciably impact on the spanning ability of the Teralba Conglomerate; and
- the favourable experiences from previous extraction panels with much greater exposure to major structures,

this fault is considered to be of no material consequence.

Figure 3 shows the major structural features, based on in-seam drilling, mapping in adjacent areas / seams and exploration drilling results. The MW S2 to S4 panels are orientated at 119°, rather than the 134° of earlier CVC panels which is more favourable with respect to the dominant 131° structural direction.

Overall, the structural environment is considered to have no significant adverse implications for S4 panel subsidence and sub-surface fracturing.

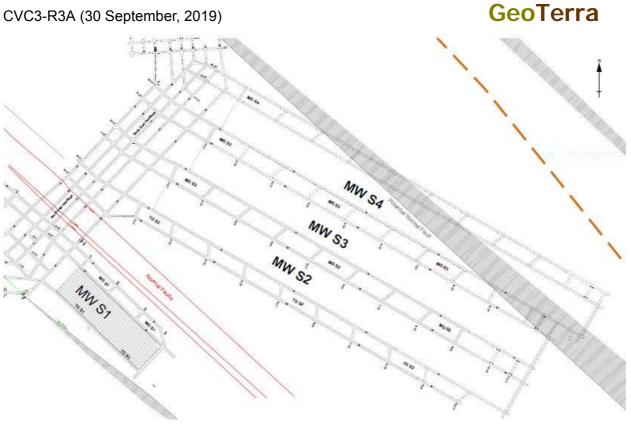


Figure 3 Faulting in the Vicinity of MWS4

4.7 Private Bores Within or Adjacent to the Proposed Mining Area

Twenty three DIW registered bores are (or were) located within or near the GwMP area as shown in **Figure 1** and **Table 4**.

From the available data, the majority of bores are completed in shallow (<18.3) meters below ground level (mbgl) sandy alluvium with one coal exploration bore converted for use as a domestic water supply (GW31646).

Many shallow (<7 mbgl) deep test bores are present in the area, along with some shallow (<7.2 mbgl) monitoring bores.

Most of the deeper remnant private bores in the GwMP area are potentially used for domestic garden or limited irrigation water supply.

Where the data is available from the DIW records, groundwater has been obtained from the shallow sandy alluvial / colluvial aquifers with low to moderate yields ranging from 0.13 L/sec to 1.50 L/sec.

				Depth	SWL	Aquifer	YIELD		Bore
GW	Е	Ν	Drilled	(m)	(m)	(mbgl)	(L/s)	Purpose	Currency
11915	363007	6329604	-	5.4	-	-	-	Poultry	no response
24575	365969	6332788	1965	15.2	_	-	_	Domestic	no response
31646	366742	6329317	1960	277.5	3.0	3.0 – 10.6	0.13	Dom. / Coal Explore	not present
34560	364130	6330883	1970	18.3	5.5	5.5	_	Domestic	not present
34600	367678	6332873	1971	61.0	5.7	18.2	0.06	Waste disposal	-
80489	366441	6329674	2003	-	-	-	-	Domestic	no internal access
80830	363757	6330850	2004	-	-	-	-	Test bore	capped / covered
201149	367104	6329608	2006	4.0	1.0	1.0 – 4.0	1.50	Irrigation spear	no response
201150	366840	6329640	2006	4.0	1.0	1.0 – 4.0	1.50	Irrigation spear	no response
201977	363730	6331388	2008	7.1	6.0	6.0 – 7.0	-	Monitoring	-
201978	363712	6331391	2008	7.1	6.0	6.0 – 7.0	-	Monitoring	-
201979	363704	6331405	2008	7.2	6.0	6.0 – 7.0	-	Monitoring	-
202027	363829	6334141	2007	3.7	-	-	-	Test bore	not present
202028	363872	6334034	2007	5.5	1.6	-	-	Test bore	not present
202098	363829	6334141	2007	4.0	0.8	-	-	Test bore	not present
202246	363834	6334174	2007	3.5	1.2	0.6 – 3.5	-	Test bore	not present
202247	363899	6333964	2007	5.0	3.6	2.0 – 5.1	-	Test bore	not present
202248	363918	6333881	2007	5.0	-	2.0 – 5.0	-	Test bore	not present
202372	363834	6334174	2007	4.0	-	-	-	Test bore	not present
202833	363568	6330876	2013	6.5	2.50	2.5 – 3.5	-	Monitoring bore	_
202834	363563	6330861	2013	6.5	2.50	2.5 – 3.5	-	Monitoring bore	-
202839	363574	6330883	2013	7.2	2.5	2.5 - 3.5	-	Monitoring bore	-
202840	363573	6330859	2013	5	2.0	2.0 - 3.0	-	Monitoring bore	-
Note:	- nc	o data availa	able		SWL =	standing wate	er level		

TABLE 4 Registered Local Private Bores

4.8 Regional Groundwater Use

Registered bores in the vicinity of the GwMP area are generally installed into the Munmorah Conglomerate to a maximum depth of 61m, with the majority of bores installed to less than 30m.

Groundwater yields are generally less than 1 L/s, with one bore reporting a yield of 5 L/s.

The authorised uses of the bores include:

- stock watering;
- poultry;
- industrial;
- domestic; and
- waste disposal.

While it is recognised that not all existing bores are likely to be registered, the database gives an indication of groundwater usage in the area.

Overall, it is concluded that the importance and reliance on groundwater by local landowners and residents is limited.

5. GROUNDWATER IMPACTS FROM PREVIOUS MINING

The Chain Valley Mine is surrounded by other collieries which have been extracting coal from as early as the 1940s using both longwall and bord and pillar methods.

Historical and current mining operations have resulted in extensive dewatering and depressurisation within and overlying the extracted coal seams.

Water is pumped out of the mines which results in a lowering of the potentiometric surface within the overlying aquifers.

Due to the extent of mining in the region, the subsidence effects would have partly depressurised the overburden.

5.1 Wyee State Mine

An extensive study by Forster and Enever (1992) at the adjacent Wyee State Mine (now called Mannering Colliery) assessed the impact of 150 m wide longwall mining on the hydrogeological properties of the overburden.

The study assessed that longwall mining of the Great Northern Seam resulted in measurable changes in the hydrogeological properties over a large proportion of the overburden as a result of the redistribution of stresses. The changes reported for the overburden were:

- **Upper Strata** (more than 115 m above the Great Northern Seam) –the hydrogeological properties of the strata after mining were generally similar to those measured prior to mining. Some strata reported a temporary drop in piezometric pressure which recovered soon after the completion of mining in that area.
- Intermediate Strata (65 to 115 m above the Great Northern Seam) experienced significant permanent piezometric pressure increases after mining. The cause of the increase in pressure was uncertain, however it was concluded that *"since the intermediate strata have not lost piezometric pressure, it is certain that significant vertical drainage has not occurred from these strata and they have formed an effective barrier against vertical hydraulic connection between the surface and the mine."*
- Lower Strata (less than 65 m above the Great Northern Seam) showed significant increased permeability and permanent decreases in piezometric pressure which indicated that significant cracking has occurred and allowed partial drainage into the workings.

Although measured changes in the lower strata indicate hydraulic connection was generated and groundwater seepage to the workings had occurred, the changes in the intermediate and upper strata was not significant, and were due to minor strata movements and the formation of fractures that were vertically discontinuous.

It was assessed that the intermediate and upper strata would form a barrier to vertical drainage and that aquifers from 65 - 115 m above the workings should not be hydraulically vertically connected to the workings, and should not be drained as a result of subsidence.

Aquifers greater than 115 m above the mine workings should not be impacted at all.

It should be noted that the subsidence studied over the Wyee State Mine related to 150 m wide longwalls, whilst the maximum width of the proposed Chain Valley miniwalls is 97 m, with 30.6 m wide pillars. As a result, the predicted subsidence and the height of fracturing over the proposed workings will be significantly less than was observed over the Wyee State Mine longwalls.

5.2 Private Bores

No adverse changes to bore yields, pumping flow duration or groundwater quality have been observed or reported in private bores within the GwMP area.

5.3 Potable Mine Water Supply

The mine has a potable water supply connection from the Wyong Council town-water system.

Historically, a range of 132 - 162 ML/year of potable water is supplied to Chain Valley Colliery, of which approximately 15% is used for pit top operations and 85% is used for dust suppression in the underground.

As required by Schedule 3, Condition 18(b) of SSD-5465, practical measures to minimise potable water consumption and maximise recycled water use have been implemented and continue to be investigated by Delta Coal, as discussed in the associated WMP. However, the use of non-potable water in all operational activities is not possible due to its quality, work health and safety and equipment requirements.

5.4 Licensed Mine Water Discharges

The discharge of mine water from the sedimentation and pollution control ponds is licensed under the *Protection of the Environment Operations Act* 1997 by the Environment Protection Authority (EPA).

Under EPL No. 1770 there is a single licensed discharge point for Chain Valley Colliery (LDP1), which has a maximum discharge volume of 12,161 kL/day.

The Colliery obtained a 4,443 ML/year groundwater licence (20BL173107) on the 12th March 2013 under the *Water Act, 1912* to enable water to be pumped from the underground workings to the sedimentation and pollution control ponds at the pit top.

5.5 Mine Water Pumping and Mine Groundwater Inflow

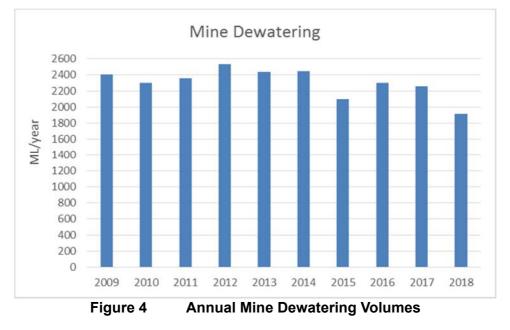
Historic data indicates that 1,914 - 2,536.4 ML/year of mine water has been extracted via two pumps in the Great Northern Seam workings sump, with a reduction in extraction volumes being evident over the last 3 years as shown in **Figure 4**.

The net groundwater seepage into the workings is estimated from the difference between the annual potable water intake and the annual water volume extracted from the underground workings.

The latest annual groundwater make from the mine is estimated at 1,817 ML/yr, or 4.98 ML/day.

Temporary increases in groundwater inflows to the mine have been reported in the vicinity of faults and associated fractures. The increases in inflow are usually short lived as the structures associated with fractured bedrock systems tend to be laterally and vertically discontinuous, resulting in poor hydraulic connection and have low groundwater yields (GeoTerra, 2013).

In general, the Fassifern Seam has to date been the driest seam, whilst mining of the overlying Wallarah Seam has been conducted without major adverse impacts to the overlying aquifers or inflow of water from Lake Macquarie (GeoTerra, 2013).



5.6 Mine Groundwater Quality

Groundwater monitored within the current and historic underground mining areas in the Chain Valley Colliery indicates the inflow water is brackish to relatively saline in subsided areas over the Great Northern Seam workings (11,800 – 28,200 mg/L) with a circum-neutral to mildly alkaline pH (7.30 – 7.76).

Groundwater seepage from a dyke at the northern end of the current Fassifern Seam workings, over the unsubsided main headings, had a brackish salinity of 2,390 mg/L and an alkaline pH of 8.63 as shown in **Tables 5** and **6**.

The data indicates that groundwater within the underground is significantly above the ANZECC (2000) water quality criteria (the default trigger values for physical & chemical stressors in SE Austtralian lowland rivers and 95% protection of freshwater species) for:

- pH (Fassifern dyke);
- electrolytical conductivity (all samples);
- total nitrogen (all samples);
- total phosphorous (Fassifern dyke); as well as,
- filterable copper (Great Northern Seam sump , Fassifern dyke); and
- filterable zinc (all samples except GNS2).

The exceedance in the mine water seepage depends on the guideline applied for the end use of the water.

The groundwater seepage is not generally suitable for potable, livestock or irrigation use, but is suitable for discharge under EPL 1770.

GeoTerra

	рН	EC (uS/cm)	TDS	Na	Са	к	Mg	CI	F	нсоз	SO4	Total P	Total N	DOC
ANZECC 2000	6.5 -8.0	2,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.05	0.5	-
Karignan Ck	6.93	185	100	29	2.2	2.3	3.5	54	0.10	10	6	0.15	0.6	17
Chain Valley Bay	7.64	47,300	36,100	10500	470	470	1100	19400	1.3	125	2200	0.06	0.4	<1
GNS SUMP	7.48	35,600	23,200	7640	590	125	690	13600	0.25	360	1200	0.04	2.3	2
GNS1 (roof)	7.30	40,400	28,200	7980	730	80	840	15600	0.47	435	1320	<0.01	3.4	<1
GNS2 (pond)	7.76	19,500	11,800	3950	140	38	230	6730	0.57	385	250	0.02	0.6	3
Fassifern dyke	8.63	3,500	2,390	925	1.9	9.1	2.1	310	5.6	2040	7	0.65	4.1	3

TABLE 5 Water Chemistry - Major Ions

NOTE: all values in mg/L

samples collected 22/6/2012

	Fe(T)	Fe	Mn(T)	Mn	Cu	Pb	Zn	Ni	AI	As	Li	Ва	Sr
										0.013 /			
ANZECC 2000	-	-	1.9	1.9	0.0014	0.0034	0.008	0.011	0.055	0.024	-	-	-
Karignan Ck	1.3	0.82	0.03	0.03	0.003	<0.001	0.014	<0.01	0.05	<0.01	<0.001	0.026	0.10
Chain Valley Bay	0.10	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.003	<0.001	0.013	<0.01	0.03	<0.01	0.38	0.041	4.8
GNS SUMP	0.18	0.07	0.06	0.04	0.004	<0.001	0.018	<0.01	0.04	<0.01	0.98	0.084	31
GNS1 (roof)	0.12	0.07	0.27	0.16	<0.001	<0.001	0.010	<0.01	0.03	<0.01	1.3	0.080	44
GNS2 (pond)	0.05	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.001	<0.001	0.003	<0.01	0.01	<0.01	0.59	0.17	11
Fassifern dyke	2.4	0.08	0.06	0.02	0.004	<0.001	0.019	<0.01	0.04	<0.01	0.28	0.37	1.0

TABLE 6 Water Chemistry - Metals

NOTE: all values in mg/L

metals reported as acidified and 45um filtered samples except where Total (T) values are shown samples collected 22/6/2012

6. POTENTIAL GROUNDWATER IMPACTS

It is anticipated that subsidence over the 164 – 172 m deep proposed S4 miniwall workings may affect the overlying groundwater system through:

- surface cracking to approximately 20m below surface;
- height of connective fracturing to less than 96 m above the seam (Strata², 2019), with partial loss of groundwater if fracturing extends into an overlying aquifer, which can cause minor groundwater inflow from the goaf to the workings;
- an exponential decrease in overburden permeability with height above the workings;
- connectivity between the mine workings and overlying aquifers within the fractured goaf, which can result in depressurisation of the aquifers;
- dewatering and depressurisation of the Great Northern and Fassifern seams as mining progresses;
- increased aquifer permeability, and, potentially;
- reduced groundwater quality in the overlying aquifers.

6.1 Hydraulic Connection to Lake Macquarie

The Forster and Enever (1992) study at Wyee State Mine, with 150 m wide longwalls, indicated there was no hydraulic connection at heights over 115 m above the extracted workings.

It should be noted that the proposed miniwall has a maximum width of 97 m, which means the height of fracturing would be less than that observed over the 150 m wide Wyee State Mine longwalls.

As a result, hydraulic connection between Chain Valley Colliery and Lake Macquarie over the proposed secondary extraction workings associated with Miniwall S4 is not anticipated as the minimum depth of cover is at least 171 m (including lake bed sediments), or from 138 – 158 m of basement (excluding the sediments in Lake Macquarie).

6.2 Aquifer / Aquitard Interconnection

Mining induced cracking and vertical subsidence of strata over the extraction area may potentially extend up to 20 m below surface, with bedding dilation from below the surface zone down to the upper goaf.

In the upper horizons, subsidence can alter the dominance of the pre-mining horizontal flow along or above aquitards to generate a combination of vertical and horizontal flow regimes as aquitards are breached and water drains to lower elevations in the strata.

Vertical flow continues down the strata until the drainage is restricted by intact aquitards, at which the depth the flow then resumes its horizontal dominance.

Below the surface cracked zone, an increase in horizontal flow component can occur due to dilation and bending of strata, even though the layers are not actually breached by vertical cracking. The increased horizontal permeability extends across the subsided area, gradually diminishing as the subsidence and dilation decreases out to the edge of the subsidence zone.

No adverse interconnection of aquifers and aquitards is anticipated within 20 m of the lake bed as there are no recorded aquifers in this interval.

However, there may be an increased rate of recharge into the upper overburden from the lake waters due to the increased secondary porosity and permeability of the subsided, fractured overburden.

6.3 Regional Groundwater Depressurisation

Extensive mining of the Fassifern, Wallarah and Great Northern seams at Chain Valley and surrounding collieries for more than 60 years has significantly depressurised the overburden within the vicinity of the proposed workings.

Groundwater levels within the Fassifern Seam has already been extensively impacted by mining in the area and therefore continued mining is likely to have little additional impact, if any.

The deeper basement lithologies have increased permeability in areas of partial or full extraction due to subsidence induced caving and fracturing over the workings which results in an increased groundwater storage capacity of the overburden through increased secondary porosity.

Groundwater flow rates within the deeper aquifers are likely to increase within the caved and fractured areas due to greater hydraulic connectivity between horizontal and vertical fractures.

A temporary lowering of the regional piezometric surface over the subsidence area of up to 1.0 m due to horizontal dilation of strata may occur due to the increase in secondary porosity and permeability (GeoTerra, 2013). This effect will be more notable directly over the area of greatest subsidence and dilation, and will dissipate laterally out to the edge of the subsidence zone.

Based on similar observations in NSW with similar mining layouts, surficial and mid depth strata groundwater levels may reduce by up to 15m, and may stay at that reduced level until maximum subsidence develops at a specific location. The duration of the reduction depends on the time required to develop maximum subsidence, the time for subsidence effects to migrate away from a location as mining advances to subsequent panels, and the length of time required to recharge the secondary voids.

The degree of groundwater level decline under the lake due to subsidence is predominantly determined by the proximity to a mined panel, however it can also be significantly affected by the rate of lake water infiltration and terrestrial rainfall recharge to an aquifer, as well as changes in the rate or duration of groundwater extraction in any adjacent groundwater bores.

On the basis that the pre-mining circumstances of lake water and rainfall recharge as well as any local bore pumping remain the same, it is anticipated that groundwater levels will recover over a few months as the secondary void space is recharged by lake water and rainfall infiltration.

There is generally no permanent post mining reduction in groundwater levels under the lake, as no new hydraulically connected outflow paths from within the overburden develop.

6.4 Private Bore Yields and Serviceability

Although registered bore sites are located within the predicted 1.0 m groundwater depressurisation area, no private bore yields or serviceability have historically been reported to be, or are predicted to be affected by subsidence or regional groundwater depressurisation associated with the proposed workings, which are entirely located under Lake Macquarie.

No beneficial users of the deep bedrock/coal measures aquifers have been identified in the vicinity of the GwMP Area.

6.5 Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems

Cumulative impacts from the proposed mining are not anticipated to adversely impact on groundwater dependant ecosystems in the 20 mm subsidence area.

This is primarily because no groundwater dependent ecosystems have been identified in the proposed subsidence area within or under Lake Macquarie.

6.6 Groundwater Quality

Previous observations in NSW Coalfields indicates that groundwater quality within the subsided overburden is not generally adversely affected, however there may be increased iron hydroxide precipitation and a lowering of pH if the groundwater is exposed to "fresh" surfaces in the strata with dissolution of unweathered iron sulfide (marcasite) or iron carbonate (siderite).

The degree of iron hydroxide and pH change due to subsidence is difficult to predict, and can range from no observable effect to a distinct discolouration of water pumped out of bores.

The discolouration does not pose a health hazard, however it can cause clogging of pumping equipment and piping in extreme cases.

It should be noted that many bores in the local area can already have significant iron hydroxide levels, and a pre-mining survey of the active bores is required to assess the baseline water quality prior to undermining.

Acidity (pH) changes of up to 1 order of magnitude can occur, however the change can be reduced if the bore has sufficient bicarbonate levels.

The potential for groundwater contamination also exists from spills of fuels, oils and chemicals from both the surface and underground mine workings. Spills may result in the contamination of soil, while the infiltration of rainfall or direct migration of contaminants to the water table has the potential to contaminate shallow aquifers.

The potential for impacts can be minimised through the appropriate storage of fuels and hazardous chemicals, the implementation of appropriate work procedures and regular inspections and maintenance of equipment and plant.

Leaks and spills should be handled in accordance with the PIRMP prepared for the site, and remediated as required on a case by case basis.

Infiltration of potentially contaminated water from the sedimentation dams also has the potential to impact groundwater quality. As the dams receive all site runoff, amenities water and mine water, as well as workshop and wash down water after treatment by an oil separator, there is potential for the water within the dams to be contaminated by dissolved petroleum hydrocarbons and heavy metals. It is understood the dams are not lined with a low permeability layer, and as such, seepage of potentially contaminated water within the dams may be infiltrating alluvial or shallow aquifers.

6.7 Groundwater Seepage to or From Terrestrial Streams

No known springs or streams are present in the GwMP area that would be affected by subsidence and associated regional groundwater depressurisation with the existing and proposed workings.

Overall, the terrestrial streams within the GwMP area will be subjected to no or very low tensile and compressive strains and are not anticipated to be adversely affected by subsidence related stream bed cracking.

No loss of overall stream flow or regional change in stream water quality within the local streams is anticipated to occur.

6.8 Groundwater Inflow to Mine Workings

Loss of lake water or any significant loss of connate groundwater within the overburden to the underlying workings has not been observed in mines in the local area at similar depths of cover to the proposed workings.

Vertical hydraulic connection to the workings is anticipated to be restricted by the Dooralong Shale and the Mannering Park Tuff aquitards, which are not anticipated to be breached by subsidence over the proposed Fassifern Seam workings and are both below the surficial and above the goaf, vertically connected, dilation zones.

The horizontal permeability above and between the aquitards may be enhanced after subsidence, however there is no additional vertical connectivity through or below them to the underlying workings.

Based on available records, the 2018 annual groundwater seepage into the workings was 1,817 ML/yr, or 4.98 ML/day.

No obvious relationship between expansion of the mine and increased groundwater inflow to the workings is evident in the current data, with a reduction in mine water pumping evident over the last three years.

Based on a groundwater modelling assessment (GeoTerra, 2013) the inflow may increase up to 10.5 ML/day as the Colliery expands.

7. GROUNDWATER MONITORING PLAN

The groundwater monitoring program at available (or currently present) locations shown in **Figure 1** is designed to provide a database that enables:

- comparison of anticipated vs observed impacts on the groundwater system through miniwall as well as bord and pillar extraction of the Fassifern Seam at Chain Valley Colliery and any associated subsidence effects; and
- procedures to assess, manage or rehabilitate any adverse effects that exceed specified trigger levels.

As the proposed workings, and the anticipated associated subsidence impacts, are wholly located underneath or within Lake Macquarie, the monitoring plan specifically deals with the following issues.

7.1 Mine Groundwater Inflow

The active underground mining area should be monitored by the underground supervisors to assess whether observable groundwater inflow is occurring to the active panels and if any changes are noted.

Water flow monitoring appliances have been installed to measure pumped water volumes to and from the mine workings. These appliances will be maintained in good working order, and if required, DC will supply a test certificate to certify the current accuracy of the appliances furnished by the manufacturer or by some duly qualified person or organisation.

Daily total mine water pumping records will be maintained, plotted and interpreted annually and will be supplied to DIW within the Annual Environmental Management Report (AEMR).

7.2 Private Bore Water Levels

Where property access is granted and access inside a producing groundwater bore is possible, water levels within the private bores could be measured at least once before and once after mining is conducted in the GwMP area to assess if any adverse effects due to subsidence have occurred as shown in **Table 7**.

It is suggested that all other shallow monitoring or test bores, or waste disposal bores are not to be included in the monitoring suite.

Where monitoring of groundwater levels is not possible due to installed pump head-works, the mine will assess any reports from landowners in regard to adverse effects on bore water availability that may occur during or after extraction of the proposed workings.

Each property owner may be interviewed before and after the proposed mining to assess the bore's status, pumping rate, and its general duration of pumping as well as the type and set up of the pump.

Where feasible, the bore yield should also be measured, and water levels measured where access inside the bore is possible.

Where private bores are being occasionally or frequently pumped, and could thereby temporarily distort the static regional groundwater levels, the depth to groundwater, where accessible, should be monitored during pump resting periods to assess the regional piezometric surface across the area.

GW	Monitoring Frequency	Monitoring Method	Units
11915	Upon access / post mining	Dip meter	mbgl
24575	Upon access / post mining	Dip meter	mbgl
80489	Upon access / post mining	Dip meter	mbgl

TABLE 7 Suggested Producing Groundwater Bore Water Level Monitoring

Note: mbgl = metres below ground level

7.3 Groundwater Quality

7.3.1 Inactive Private Bores

Where property access is granted and access inside a bore is possible, a pre-mining water sample collection and analysis will be conducted within one month of access being granted and available, and will be repeated at the end of mining in the project area to enable assessment of any subsidence related changes in groundwater quality.

Each bore will be purged prior to sampling until pH and salinity measurements stabilise, which usually involves removal of at least three bore volumes of water.

Samples will be collected, appropriately preserved, kept on ice and transported under chain of custody documentation to arrive at the laboratory within appropriate holding times.

In addition, each piezometer or inactive bore will be monitored in the field for bi-monthly salinity (μ S/cm) and pH measurements.

7.3.2 Active Private Bores

Where property access is granted and access to the groundwater bore is possible, an initial water sample collection and analysis will be conducted within one month of access being granted and available, and will be repeated at the end of mining in the project area to enable assessment of any subsidence related changes in groundwater quality.

To date, access to one current bore has been granted (GW80489), however no sample could be obtained as the installed pump was not working.

The use, and any treatment, of the bore water should be ascertained and observations made on the quantum of iron hydroxide precipitating from the pumped water before and after mining.

Each bore will be purged prior to sampling until pH and salinity measurements stabilise, which usually involves removal of at least three bore volumes of water.

Samples will be collected from bores that are current and accessible as shown in **Table 8**, and will be appropriately preserved, kept on ice and transported under chain of custody documentation to arrive at the laboratory within appropriate holding times.



 TABLE 8
 Suggested Producing groundwater Bore Water Quality Monitoring

GW	Monitoring Frequency	Monitoring Method	Units
11915	Upon access / post mining	In situ pump / bailer	pH EC mg/L (ions, metals, nutrients)
24575	Upon access / post mining	In situ pump / bailer	pH EC mg/L (ions, metals, nutrients)
80489	Upon access / post mining	In situ pump / bailer	pH EC mg/L (ions, metals, nutrients)

During extraction within the GwMP area, the frequency of monitoring and the parameters to be monitored may be varied in consultation with DIW once the baseline groundwater quality and its response to mining (if any) is established.

The frequency of post mining monitoring will be reassessed after mining is complete in the GwMP area as it may be possible, depending on results, to lengthen the intervals.

Table 9 presents the physical groundwater quality parameters to be measured.

SUITE	ANALYTES
Initial monitoring / after	Field EC, Eh, pH, temp
mining is completed	TDS, Na, K, Ca, Mg, F, Cl, SO4, HCO3, NO3, Total N, Total P
	Cu, Pb, Zn, Ni, Fe, Mn, As, Se, Cd, Cr, Li, Ba, Cs, Rb, Sr (filtered)

TABLE 9 Groundwater Quality Monitoring Parameters

7.4 Groundwater Contamination

In accordance with the sites' EPL and WMP, surface water discharged from the dams is monitored monthly for a range of pollutants.

The range of analysis for surface water also includes oil and grease, which allows the assessment of impact, if any, that these dams may be having on underlying aquifers.

8. GROUNDWATER ASSESSMENT CRITERIA AND TRIGGERS

Management of impacts within predictions follow standard assessment review and response protocols.

Contingent measures are included in this plan to ensure the timely and adequate management of the proposed extraction and subsidence impacts outside of anticipated levels.

Where and if required, specialist hydrogeological / hydrological investigations and reports may include:

- the study scope and objectives;
- consideration of any relevant aspect from this plan;
- analysis of trends;
- assessment of any impacts against prediction;
- assessment of the cause of a change or impact;
- options for management and mitigation;
- assessment for the need for contingency measures;
- any recommended changes to this plan; and
- appropriate consultation with DIW, DRE and EPA.

Site specific mitigation / remediation action plans may include:

- a description of the impact to be managed;
- results of the specialist investigations;
- aims and objections for the plan;
- specific actions required to mitigate/manage;
- timeframes for implementation;
- roles and responsibilities;
- identification of and gaining appropriate approvals from landholders and government agencies; and
- a consultation and communication plan.

Trigger values for further assessment of potential subsidence effects on groundwater systems within the plan area are discussed in the following sections.

The triggers have been developed to reflect the current variability in relevant parameters and to enable the identification of any changes that may be due to either subsidence effects, landowner impacts and/or natural causes.

If trigger values are exceeded, the cause and effect will be investigated and a management plan developed if it is directly related to mining.

The Environment and Community Coordinator shall be responsible for the implementation of agreed actions and shall communicate such actions to the relevant landowners or authorities.

8.1 Mine Water Extraction and Discharge

Chain Valley Colliery holds a DIW license (WAL41508) to extract up to 4,443 ML/year from the workings, and currently holds EPL 1770 which permits volumetric discharge of up to 12,161 kL/day via its licensed discharge point.

Mine water extraction will be measured daily and daily discharge volumes will be reported on a monthly basis via the DC website.

As part of the AEMR the average monthly groundwater extraction rates will be determined by assessing the difference between the potable water pumped into the workings and the total water pumped out of the workings. This assumes no hydraulic conductivity with Lake Macquarie, surface potable water leaks, water theft or measurement error.

A trigger for the groundwater extraction will be where the monthly average extracted underground mine water exceeds **10.5 ML/day** (75th percentile groundwater inflow – refer **Table 3**), and this average continues for at least 2 months.

8.2 Private Bore Groundwater Levels

It should be noted that landowners pumping their own bores, as well as the interference effect from other landholders pumped bores can significantly affect temporary standing water levels in a bore, without any influence from mining or subsidence.

On this basis, if the combined monitoring of the outlined private bores indicates a sustained drawdown of **greater than 2 m over a 2 month period** in a private bore, or, if a landowner reports a lack of groundwater availability in a bore that cannot be accessed internally, then the cause of the exceedance will be investigated to assess whether the >2 m drawdown or lack of supply is due to:

- lack of rainfall recharge, using comparison to the cumulative sum of daily rainfall;
- operation of landowner bores either within or outside an affected bores property;
- subsidence; or
- any or all of the above.

The 2 m drawdown trigger level has been derived through extrapolation of similar mining subsidence related effects in similar mining layouts and geomorphological areas in NSW and to be consistent with the minimal impact considerations of the NSW Aquifer Interference Policy.

8.3 Private Bore Groundwater Quality

If a landowner reports an increase in iron hydroxide precipitation or water salinity, as an initial default, the ANZECC 2000 irrigation and livestock guidelines shown in **Table 10** will be used as trigger levels to assess bore water quality.

As no bores are used for drinking water in the GwMP, drinking water quality criteria and triggers are not specified.

	рН	TDS	Hardness as CaCO3	Cu	Pb	Zn	Ni	Fe	Mn	As	Cd
Irrigation	6 - 8.5	-	>60-350	5	5	5	2	10	10	2.0	0.05
Livestock	-	<4000/5000	-	1/0.4	0.1	20	1	-	-	0.5	0.01

 TABLE 10
 Groundwater Chemistry Criteria (mg/L)

NOTE: all metals values are for filtered metals;

irrigation criteria for short term trigger values (< 20 years);

livestock criteria for beef / sheep.

9. POTENTIAL GROUNDWATER AMELIORATIVE ACTIONS

9.1 Private Bore Yield

Although it is not anticipated due to the separation distance from the bores to the proposed subsidence area, should the accessibility, available drawdown or yield of a bore be impacted due to subsidence, Chain Valley Colliery is required to provide an alternative water supply until the bore recovers.

If the level does not sufficiently recover and the effect is due to subsidence rather than regional climatic or anthropogenic factors, repairs or maintenance to a bore can be undertaken after maximum subsidence has developed. At this time the pump intake can be lowered, the bore extended to a greater depth or a new bore can be established.

With these mitigation measures in place it is unlikely that water supply to properties will be significantly impacted by the proposed mining.

In the event of a monitored or reported adverse impacts on the yield or saturated thickness of a private registered bore, the cause will be investigated.

If a groundwater level drop of over 2 m for a period of over 2 months is recorded, and the reduction in bore yield is a consequence of subsidence, the mine will enter into negotiations with the affected landowners and Subsidence Advisory NSW with the intent of formulating an agreement which provides for one, or a combination of:

- re-establishment of saturated thickness in the affected bore(s) through bore deepening;
- establishment of additional bores to provide a yield at least equivalent to the affected bore prior to mining;
- provision of access to alternative sources of water; and/or
- compensation to reflect increased water extraction costs, e.g. due to lowering pumps or installation of additional or alternative pumping equipment.

9.2 Private Bore Groundwater Quality

In the event of an adverse change in groundwater quality to a private bore, particularly in regard to salinity and / or iron levels, the mine will implement an investigation to determine if the cause is due to subsidence.

Although it is not anticipated due to the separation distance from the bores to the proposed subsidence area, if subsidence cracking has caused a notable increase in iron hydroxide precipitates or the landowner reports an adverse change in salinity, and that change exceeds the trigger levels, the mine will enter into negotiations with the affected landowner with the intent of formulating an agreement which provides for one, or a combination of:

- re-establishment of the water supply from a new bore to provide water equivalent to the pre mining status of the bore (on the basis that the landholder has allowed for premining status of the bore to be established);
- provide access to an alternative source of water, or;
- compensate the bore owner to reflect the economic costs incurred due to the subsidence effects on the water quality.

10. CONTINGENCIES

In the event that the proposed monitoring indicates that a trigger has been reached or is being approached, DC will commission a hydrogeologist or hydrologist to review the data, with the outcomes of that review, including any recommendations, being subject to consultation with DIW.

A trigger of pH or electrical conductivity would initially lead to an increase in the analytes monitored and/or frequency of sampling to confirm the magnitude and extent of the change in groundwater chemistry and verify the change is a consequence of mining.

Should the standing water level trigger be achieved in any bore, the mine staff shall notify the affected landowner(s) and, if it is the hydrogeologist's opinion that the reduction is a consequence of mining, mitigation measures identified in previous sections will be initiated.

An independent authority may also be used where a dispute arises as to the cause of the change, given that groundwater supply and quality can be affected by non-mining related factors such as bore siltation, aquifer depletion by adjoining mining operations, agricultural users, bacterial infection, fertilizer contamination etc.

11. AUDIT AND REVIEW

This document shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Environmental Management Report (AEMR);
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the project approval.

Other factors that may require a review of the GwMP are:

- observation of greater impacts on surface features due to mine subsidence than was previously expected;
- observation of fewer impacts or no impacts on surface features due to mine subsidence than was previously expected; and/or
- observation of significant variation between observed and predicted subsidence.

Internal and external audits of this document will be carried out as described below. If possible, audits shall be objective and be conducted by a person or organisation independent of the document being audited.

Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

11.1 Internal Audits

Internal audits of this document and all other Environmental Management System documents are to be undertaken every three years. Improvements from the audit are to be incorporated in the site action database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

11.2 External Audits

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider the document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished. External audits will be periodically at a frequency determined by the site General Manager, or in response to significant environmental incidents for which a systems failure has been determined as a contributor to the incident.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) will be undertaken every three years, or as otherwise required by the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE).) the audit will be conducted by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary of DPIE.

Any actions arising from external audits will be loaded into the site actions database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

12. RECORDS

Generally, the site Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all EMS records, which are not of a confidential nature. Records that are maintained include:

- monitoring data and equipment calibration;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- complaint register; and
- licenses and permits.

All records are stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records are maintained for a minimum of 4 years.

13. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES

13.1 General Manager

• Ensure that the requisite personnel and equipment are provided to enable this plan to be implemented effectively;

13.2 Environment and Community Coordinator

- authorise the Plan and any amendments thereto;
- ensure this plan is reviewed should any changes to the mine plan or if levels of subsidence are greater than predicted. Notify the relevant authorities of any triggers being exceeded;
- reporting in the AEMR;
- ensure that inspections are undertaken in accordance with the schedule;
- ensure that persons conducting the inspection are appropriately trained, understand their obligations and the specific requirements of this plan;
- review and assess monitoring results and inspection checklists;
- promptly notify the General Manager of any identified environmental issue.

13.3 Hydrogeologist / Hydrologist

- assist in compiling and/or reviewing the monitoring to the standard and frequency as outlined in this plan; and
- promptly notify the Environment and Community Coordinator of any identified environmental issue.

14. TRAINING

All personnel who conduct inspections will be trained in the requirements of the plan.

Training will be conducted on maintaining and downloading monitoring equipment, operation of the field testing equipment and sampling procedure for laboratory analysis identification of the various subsidence impacts detailed in this plan.

15. REPORTING

15.1 Annual Environmental Management Report

An Annual Environmental Management Report (AEMR) will be submitted to DIW each year. As part of the AEMR the groundwater section will include;

- groundwater related activities, and the level of compliance with the GwMP;
- all groundwater monitoring volumes and rates taken by the works;
- the volume groundwater extracted from the works that was discharged via the Licensed Discharge Point;
- all groundwater extraction data;
- the extent of groundwater depressurisation and any groundwater salinity impacts compared with predictions in the Environment Assessment;
- interpretation of the data, discussion of trends and their implications;
- an overall comparison of groundwater performance with predictions for the life of the mine provided in the Environmental Assessment; and
- an outline of proposed adaptive or remediation actions if required.

Notification of the groundwater monitoring results and interpretations will be reported within the required annual period to outline the natural trends and any impacts from mining on the groundwater system.

16. REFERENCES

AECOM, 2011A. Groundwater Impact Assessment, Chain Valley Colliery Continuation of Mining

AECOM, 2011B Mine Water Balance, Chain Valley Colliery Continuation of Mining

AGE Consultants, 2006 Mannering Colliery Continuation of Mining, Environmental Assessment, Groundwater.

- ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000 National Water Quality Management Strategy. Australian and New Zealand Guidelines For Fresh and Marine Water Quality, Volume 1
- DIPNR, 2005 Management of Stream / Aquifer Systems in Coal Mining Developments
- Ditton Geotechnical Services, 2013 Subsidence Impact Assessment for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project
- Forster I.R., 1995 Impact of Underground Mining on the Hydrogeological Regime, Central Coast NSW. From Engineering Geology of the Newcastle Region
- Forster I., and Enever J., 1992 Hydrogeological Response of Overburden Strata to Underground Mining – Central Coast, New South Wales, Office of Energy.

GeoTerra

- GeoTerra, 2013 Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Groundwater Assessment, Report LDO2-R1D
- GSS Environmental, 2013 Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project Surface Water Assessment
- HLA-Envirosciences, 2002 Mandalong Mine Groundwater Study Stage 1 Preliminary Review. November.
- Li, G., Forster, I., Fellowes, M., Myors, A., 2006 A Case Study on Longwall Mining under the Tidal Waters of Lake Macquarie
- Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants, 2018 Miniwalls S2 and S3. Subsidence predictions and Impact Assessments for the Natural and Built Features due to the Extraction of the proposed Miniwalls S2 and S3 in Support of the Extraction Plan
- Peabody LakeCoal Pty Ltd, 2008 Annual Environmental Management Report, Chain Valley Colliery, Year Ending 30 June 2008
- Peabody LakeCoal Pty Ltd, 2009 Annual Environmental Management Report, Chain Valley Colliery, Year Ending 30 June 2009
- Strata², 2018 Geotechnical Aspects of S2 and S3 Panel Design
- Strata², 2019 Lake Coal Chain Valley Colliery, S4 Panel: Geotechnical Environment, Subsidence Estimates and Impacts

DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared in accordance with the scope of services set out in the contract between GeoTerra Pty Ltd (GeoTerra) and the client, or where no contract has been finalised, the proposal agreed to by the client. To the best of our knowledge the report presented herein accurately reflects the client's intentions when it was printed. However, the application of conditions of approval or impacts of unanticipated future events could modify the outcomes described in this document.

The findings contained in this report are the result of discrete / specific methodologies used in accordance with normal practices and standards. To the best of our knowledge, they represent a reasonable interpretation of the general condition of the site / sites in question. Under no circumstances, however, can it be considered that these findings represent the actual state of the site / sites at all points. Should information become available regarding conditions at the site, GeoTerra reserve the right to review the report in the context of the additional information.

In preparing this report, GeoTerra has relied upon certain verbal information and documentation provided by the client and / or third parties. GeoTerra did not attempt to independently verify the accuracy or completeness of that information. To the extent that the conclusions and recommendations in this report are based in whole or in part on such information, they are contingent on its validity. GeoTerra assume no responsibility for any consequences arising from any information or condition that was concealed, withheld, misrepresented, or otherwise not fully disclosed or available to GeoTerra.

Interpretations and recommendations provided in this report are opinions provided for our Client's sole use in accordance with the specified brief. As such they do not necessarily address all aspects of water, soil or rock conditions on the subject site. The responsibility of GeoTerra is solely to its client and it is not intended that this report be relied upon by any third party, who should make their own enquiries.

The advice herein relates only to this project and all results, conclusions and recommendations made should be reviewed by a competent and experienced person with experience in environmental and / or hydrological investigations before being used for any other purpose. The client should rely on its own knowledge and experience of local conditions in applying the interpretations contained herein.

GeoTerra

To the extent permitted by law, GeoTerra, excludes all warranties and representations relating to the report. Nothing in these terms will exclude, restrict or modify any condition, warranty, right or remedy implied or imposed by any statute or regulation to the extent that it cannot be lawfully excluded, restricted or modified. If any condition or warranty is implied into this license under a statute or regulation and cannot be excluded, the liability of GeoTerra for a breach of the condition or warranty will be limited to the supply of the service again.

This report shall not be reproduced either wholly or in part without the prior written consent of GeoTerra.

Appendix 5: Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls

Land Clearing Procedures (Clearing and Topsoil Stripping)

Minimise land disturbance to avoid exposing unnecessary land to the processes related to erosion and sedimentation. This is achieved by:

- All operations are planned to ensure that only the areas which are under active excavation are cleared and that there is no damage to any trees and pasture areas outside the limits to be cleared.
- Limiting the cleared width to that required to accommodate excavation plus areas required for topsoil stockpiling.
- General vegetation clearing will not be undertaken until earthwork operations are ready to commence.
- All proposed erosion and sediment control measures are implemented in advance of, or in conjunction with, vegetation clearing and soil stripping operations.
- Prior to vegetation clearing or soil stripping operations, the stripping panel is delineated on a plan and in the field will be marked by survey pegs placed at intervals on each side of the disturbed area. Topsoil limits and the topsoil stripping depths are shown on the pegs.
- Where possible, topsoil is stripped in moist but not wet condition to reduce deterioration in topsoil quality and dust generation and only be stockpiled when no areas of reshaped overburden are available for direct placement and spreading.

Topsoil Stockpiles

Where suitable areas are unavailable for the immediate respreading, topsoil is stockpiled to a maximum depth of three metres and subsequently applied when the areas become available. The period of the stockpiling is minimised in order to reduce the detrimental effects of the storage of any native seed in the soil and damage to the soil structure.

All stockpiles are shaped, trimmed (max batter slope 3H:1V) then ripped and immediately sown with a sterile cover crop and permanent pasture species to provide stockpile stabilisation. Sediment fence is constructed around the downslope perimeter of the stockpiles where required to provide temporary sediment control until vegetation becomes established. Surface drainage in the vicinity of the stockpiles is configured as to direct any runoff around the area so not to cause any potential erosion of the loose material.

Where topsoil is used as the growing medium, it is re-spread in the reverse sequence to its removal, so that the organic layer, containing any seed or vegetation, is returned to the surface. Re-spreading on the contour aids runoff control and increased moisture retention for subsequent plant growth. Re-spread topsoil should be levelled to achieve an even surface, avoiding a compacted or an over-smooth finish.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page						
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 56 of 64						
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED										



Access Tracks

Access tracks are constructed in accordance with appropriate standards such as those described in *Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction Vol. C - Unsealed Roads.* Surface drainage is optimised and stabilised, thereby reducing roadside erosion and sedimentation. Appropriate control measures are constructed on all access roads with cross fall drainage at 3% either side of the road crown to be largely responsible for immediate water shed from the road surface. Techniques that could be used to provide crossfall on the track include crowing, infall and outfall

Crowning



Crowning allows water to be shed on both sides

Infall

Outfall

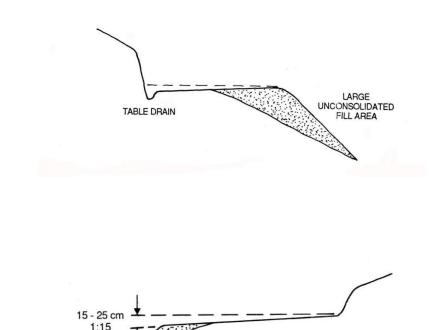


Table Drains, Mitre Drains, Culverts and Cross Drains are used where required to safely convey the water from the track surface so to prevent runoff from eroding them or adjacent land. Mitre Drain spacing should not exceed 50m even on soils with low erodibility. Cross Drains are placed every 20m to 90m depending on

SMALL FILL AREA

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 57 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



the road grade and soil erodibility as required. Refer to Table 5.2 of Vol2C – Unsealed Roads of the 'Blue Book' for more detail.

Cut and fill batters associated with service tracks are formed to a safe slope and stabilised by vegetation. Where cut batters are greater than 1.5m, stabilisation methods are applied to these areas such as laying back, revegetation and drainage. Stabilisation is assisted by spreading topsoil and/or by applying chemical or organic mulch over the exposed batter surface. Where fill batters are greater than 2:1, re-grading may be required.

Planning and construction of new tracks is undertaken in accordance with the guidelines presented Vol. 2C - Unsealed Roads of the 'Blue Book'.

Haul Roads

Run off from haul roads to be constructed within Chain Valley Colliery is to be contained within the mine water management system. The ultimate goal for the site is that water is not allowed to discharge from the site unless through a LDP. If the runoff from future haul road constructions are not contained within the existing mine water system, dams will be constructed to contain this water and allow it to be pumped back into the mine water management system for release through the LDPs.

During any construction of haul roads, temporary erosion and sediment controls (see **Section 1.1.8**) will be implemented. Sediment fencing will be strategically located around fill termination points as the road alignment approaches clean water drainage lines. The silt fencing will not be removed until construction of the appropriate drainage and culverts are completed. Temporary sediment trapping devices may be required during construction to treat sediment-laden runoff from small areas (0.5 ha or less). Where haul roads are required to cross any watercourses, they will generally be constructed so that they cross perpendicular to the watercourse, subject to other constraints. Once constructed, long term sediment controls such as mine water sediment dams will be constructed at the outlet points of the storm water drains to contain water within the mine water management system. However haul roads at Chain Valley are currently sealed bitumen surfaces and erosion of the permanent structures may be effectively controlled by regular cleaning to prevent the accumulation of coal fines.

Diversion Structures (Clean Water)

In order to minimise the volume of dirty and mine water to be treated, all clean run-on water is diverted where possible into clean water drainage lines to be directed off-site. This not only reduces the potential for erosion to occur on disturbed areas, but also reduces the pressure on the dirty and mine water management controls which are required to treat sediment-laden runoff to an acceptable standard for discharge. Suitably designed and constructed diversion drains are implemented where practical around the Chain Valley Colliery in accordance with 'Blue Book' standards relating to channel design. In general, the drains should be trapezoidal in shape with maximum side slopes of 1V:2H. Where peak design water velocities exceed 1.5m/s, the drains should be protected from scour using either erosion channel liners and/or geofabric with rock rip-rap armouring.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 58 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Diversion Structures (Mine and Dirty Water)

Catch drains are utilised throughout the site to minimise erosion and re-direct potentially contaminated runoff into dirty water sediment dams and mine water dams. Runoff from disturbed areas, such as stockpile areas, is conveyed to these dams by catch drains and bunds.

Bunds shall be constructed similar to top soil emplacement areas, bunds shall be shaped, trimmed (max batter slope 3H:1V) then ripped and immediately sown with a cover crop and permanent pasture species to provide bund stabilization.

For runoff from rehabilitation areas, the water management structures should be appropriately designed before layout and construction. Typically the water management structures include contour banks, which are constructed at intervals down the slope of rehabilitation areas to control surface flow and minimize erosion. The effect of these is to divide long slopes into a series of short slopes with the catchment area commencing at each bank. This prevents runoff from reaching a depth of flow or velocity which would cause erosion. As the slope angle of the landform increases, the banks are spaced closer together. Bank spacing is determined based on the surrounding catchment layout and the bench spacing guide contained in Table 4.1 of Vol2E - Mines and Quarries of the 'Blue Book'. The banks should have a longitudinal grade of 1.2%. Where peak design water velocities exceed 1.5m/s, the drains should be protected from scour using either erosion channel liners and/or geofabric with rock rip-rap armouring.

Control Devices

Mine water dams and mine water sediment dams (generally smaller structures) are used at Chain Valley Colliery to contain potentially contaminated 'mine' water. This water has the potential to contain elevated salinity concentrations and/or potential hydrocarbon contamination as a result of runoff from haul roads, workshop areas and areas exposed to carbonaceous material. They also function as sediment dams for sediment control but are not allowed to spill into neighbouring watercourses unless released through a LDP.

Dirty Water sediment dams are intended to catch runoff from disturbed areas that are not exposed to potential contamination of hydrocarbons or carbonaceous material. These include general construction areas and rehabilitation areas. In general dirty water sediment dams should be constructed on all disturbed areas not draining to mine water dams. The dams are constructed for the purpose of capturing sediment-laden runoff prior to off-site release. Dirty water sediment dams assist in improving water quality throughout the mine site.

The number and capacity of dams will be related to the total area of catchment, the duration of disturbance and the anticipated soil loss. The capacity of each dam is derived from the benchmark design reference for sediment control, *Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction Vol. 1* and *Vol. 2E Mines and Quarries* (the Blue Book) (Landcom, 2004 and DECC, 2008). The dams are constructed to at least the recommended minimum design criteria as presented in Table 6.1 of Vol 2E Mines and Quarries of the Blue Book. For most areas, this is the 90th percentile, 5 day rainfall event for a Type F/D basin (soils that are fine textured and possibly dispersive).

The following points will be considered when selecting future sites for sediment dams:

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 59 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Each dam will be located so that runoff may easily be directed to it, without the need for extensive channel excavation or for excessive channel gradient. Channels will discharge into the dam without risk of erosion. Similarly, spillways will be designed and located so as to safely convey the maximum anticipated discharge.
- The material from which the dam is constructed will be stable and be imported from elsewhere on the mine, if necessary. Highly dispersible clays will require treatment with gypsum and/or bentonite to prevent failure.

Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Prior to any construction activity (including soil stripping, road construction, bulk earthworks), temporary erosion and sediment control measures are installed. The following sub-sections include temporary erosion and sediment control features that may be utilized at the site.

Sediment Filter Fences

There may, on occasion, be a disturbance area which is either not protected by existing structures or requires additional temporary protection against erosion and sedimentation. In these cases it may be suitable to install sediment filter fencing. Sediment filter fences filter run-off leaving the site, trapping sediment and allowing filtered water to pass. Sediment filter fences are constructed around the base of any areas of exposed land that are not subject to concentrated overland flow, that are not adequately protected by existing structures and that are not within the mine water management system. Sediment filter fencing is installed around the extent of the disturbance areas where sediment-laden water could potentially enter clean downstream receiving waters.

Sediment filter fences are normally placed on the contour or slightly convex to the contour. The contour on each end of the fence should be turned to create a stilling dam up slope of the fence. Where possible, a silt fence system should consist of a series of overlapping fences. Each fence should be NO longer than about 40 metres. They should not intercept large concentrated or channelised flows. The fences are constructed in accordance with the Sediment Fence Standard Drawing (SD6-8) of the 'Blue Book'. Silt fences require regular maintenance. Trapped sediments should be removed, pickets straightened, filter cloth re-secured and tightened.

Sandbag Weirs

Sandbag weirs are sometimes installed within existing swale drains or existing drainage channels, which are not able to be regularly graded. The use of these devices is limited to temporary erosion and sediment control in channels during construction or high disturbance phase mining.

The weirs are typically installed at a minimum of 40 metre intervals. As with sediment filter fences, sandbag weirs may be installed prior to any works commencing on the site in existing channels and immediately after the construction of new channels. Inspections of the sandbag weirs after rain should take place with removal of the collected sediment as required. Damaged/shifted bags should be repaired or replaced.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 60 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Temporary Drains

Runoff from areas exposed during the works is to be controlled by construction of temporary contour and diversion drains. These drains generally take the form of channels constructed across a slope, with a ridge of the lower side. They should be implemented immediately after a construction site is cleared to intercept and divert runoff from the site to nearby stable areas at non-erosive velocities. The drains should be formed with a gentle grade of approximately 1.2%

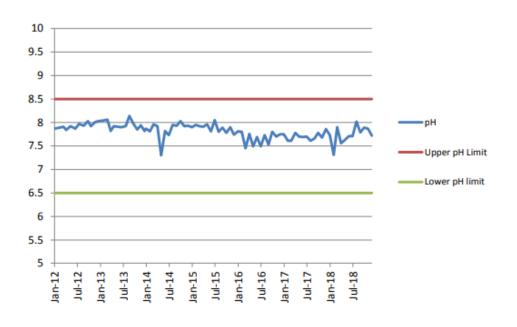
Temporary Silt Traps

Temporary sediment trapping devices may be required during construction to trap and filter sediment-laden runoff from small areas (0.5 ha or less) prior to discharge. They are used to trap small amounts of run-off water and filter sediment from runoff before entering the natural watercourses or to protect adjacent lands. These would typically be used at the discharge point of mitre drains and other similar devices.

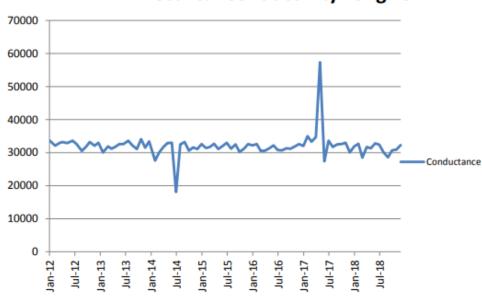
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 61 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

Appendix 4: EPL 1770 Water Quality Monitoring Results

Long term monitoring results from AEMR detailed below.



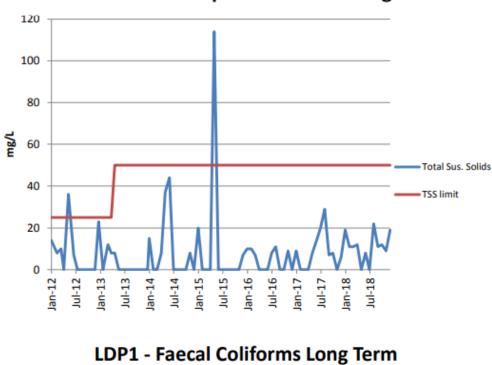
LDP1 - pH Long Term



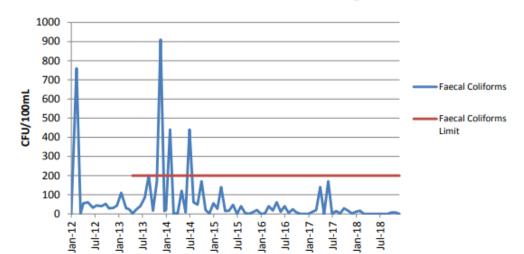
LDP1 - Electrical Conductivity Long Term

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 62 of 64	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



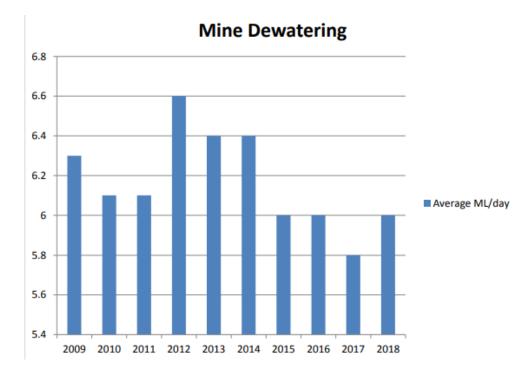


LDP1 - Total Suspended Solids Long Term



Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 63 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				





Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
26/11/2019	26/11/2019	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 64 of 64
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Appendix 6 Biodiversity Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 42 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Biodiversity Management Plan ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

	Katie Weekes – EMM Consulting
Reviewer	Eugene Dodd – EMM Consulting
Reviewer	Chris Armit – EMM Consulting
	Chris Armit
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator
Date:	1 December 2019

	Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
	1/12/2019	1/12/22	5	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 1 of 59
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Table of Contents

1	Introductio	yn	
	1.1	Purpose	4
	1.2	Background	4
	1.3	Operation	5
	1.4	Construction	
	1.5	Consultation	
2		Requirements	
	2.1	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines	
2	2.2 Eviating E	Development Consent (SSD-5465) Requirements	
3	Existing ⊑ 3.1	nvironment Previous Assessments	
	3.2	Baseline Monitoring	
	5.2	3.2.1 Native Vegetation	
		3.2.2 Terrestrial Ecology	
		3.2.3 Wallum Froglet	
4	Remnant I	Native Vegetation	
	4.1	Coastal Open Forests	
	4.2	Coastal Swamp Forests	
		4.2.1 Mangroves	
		4.2.2 Swamp Sclerophyll Forest	
		4.2.3 Swamp Oak Forest	
5	-	d Construction Environmental Management	
	5.1	Ecological Inputs to Design	
	5.2	Pre-clearance Ecological Surveys	
c	5.3	Environmental Management Prior to and Following Construction Activities	
6 7		getation Enhancement Strategy	
1	7.1	nagement Background	
	7.2	Weed Species	
	7.3	Weed Management	
	7.4	Weed Control	
8	Feral Anin	nal Management	
9		gement	
	9.1	Background	
		9.1.1 Existing Environment	
		9.1.2 Key Stakeholder and Emergency Response Details	
		9.1.3 Bushfire Risk	
	9.2	Land Management Zones	
	9.3	Defendable Space	
	0.4	9.3.1 Asset Protection Zones	
	9.4 9.5	Access and Egress	
	9.6	Prohibition on Hot Work Activities During Extreme and Catastrophic Fire Periods	
	9.7	Water Access Points and Fire Fighting Equipment Locations	
	9.8	Controls	
10		cess Management	
	10.1	Background	
	10.2	Management and Control	
11	Biodiversit	ty Monitoring	
	11.1	Overview	
	11.2	Monitoring of the Biodiversity Enhancement Area	
	11.3	Weed Control	
12	•	ze Management	
	12.1 12.2	Introduction	
		Compliance Monitoring	
	12.3 12.4	Water Quality Triggers Swamp Oak Forest Actions	
13			
10	13.1	Annual Review	
	13.2	Incident or Non-compliance Reporting	
14		er Management and Response	
	14.1	Complaints Handling	
	14.2	Independent Review	
	14.3	Dispute Resolution	
F	Review Date 1/12/2019	Next Review Date Revision No Document Owner 1/12/2022 5 Environment & Community Coordinator	Page Page 2 of 59
	1/12/2013	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	1 ago 2 01 00



15	Audit and I	Review	47
10	15.1	Review	
	15.2	Auditing	48
16	Records a	nd Document Control	48
	16.1	Records	
	16.2	Document Control	48
17	Roles and	Responsibilities	50
18	Reference	S	51
19	Definitions		54
		tation	
Append	ix 2: Develo	pment Consent Summary	56

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 3 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

This management plan addresses the requirements for Development Consent SSD-5465, Schedule 3, Condition 20 which specifies that a Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) be prepared.

The BMP applies to the surface operations at Chain Valley Colliery (CVC), including pit top facilities and lands where additional infrastructure may be constructed.

The purpose of this management plan is to:

- provide an overall framework for consultation related to biodiversity;
- set out the rehabilitation objectives for CVC;
- meet the requirements of the development consent in respect of the BMP;
- detail monitoring requirements (if required);
- minimise and appropriately control potential impacts to biodiversity from operations;
- minimise potential impacts on biodiversity surrounding the operational areas;
- define specific responsibilities of all stakeholders and function as a management tool for all relevant operational personnel; and
- identify the requirements for review of the document and a procedure for continual improvement.

The BMP includes a Biodiversity Enhancement Strategy, which will implement measures to enhance and restore the endangered ecological communities (EECs) in the Biodiversity Enhancement Area, including:

- weed and rubbish removal;
- return of the natural hydrological regime; and
- regeneration with native endemic species.

The overall aim of this management plan is to promote a high level of environmental performance through the minimisation of impacts.

1.2 Background

CVC is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see **Figure 1**). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal

Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Document Owner	Page						
1/12/2019	1/12/2019 1/12/2022 5		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 4 of 59					
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

LakeCoal was placed into Voluntary Administration on 3 October 2018. The receivers continued operation of the mines in the period 3 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. As of 1 April 2019, Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal, DC) own and operate the two underground coal mines, CVC and MC. Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the coal being transported underground to MC where the coal is crushed and screened and sent directly to VPPS.

1.3 Operation

With changes to the *Mining Act 1992* and amendments to the Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000, LakeCoal was required to obtain approval under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) to permit continued operation. Approval of the mine was granted on 23 January 2012 (MP10_0161) following submission of an environmental assessment (EA) (AECOM, 2011). Development consent (SSD-5465) was subsequently approved on 23 December 2013, granting approval for underground mining over an additional area of Lake Macquarie and a consolidation of approved activities granted by virtue of MP10_0161. Mining operations are approved to occur until 31 December 2027.

1.4 Construction

No above-ground construction works are planned that would result in significant vegetation changes or removal. As a result of construction, the following biodiversity issues have been identified:

- clearing of vegetation and fauna habitat for water management and maintenance (dams and embankments) works;
- clearing of vegetation and fauna habitat for bushfire management and maintenance (asset protection zone) works; and
- potential for invasion and spread of weeds and soil pathogens into areas of remnant vegetation.

Commitments related to the clearing of fauna habitat and weed management during the ventilation fan augmentation project which was approved under MP10_0161 have already been undertaken during construction under a specific management plan and are therefore not included within this BMP. However, follow-up measures to monitor the effectiveness of these measures and potential impacts post-construction activities have been included within this plan.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 5 of 59					
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



1.5 Consultation

The BMP was originally developed in 2012 and, following some minor changes to the original document as a result of comments from the then Department of Planning and Infrastructure (DPI), the final plan was subsequently approved on 6 November 2012.

This BMP has been subsequently updated to be consistent with the requirements of the most recent development consent (SSD-5465 dated 16 December 2015) and the commitments made within Chain Valley Colliery's Mod 2 Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE). Extensive consultation was undertaken with the then Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) by LakeCoal during the approvals process.

This BMP, while based substantially on the previously approved LakeCoal BMP (V3), has been updated to reflect the recommendations of the Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) conducted by SLR in June 2019. These updates are administrative only and there are no changes to activities, impacts, the mine footprint or development consent requirements associated with CVC.

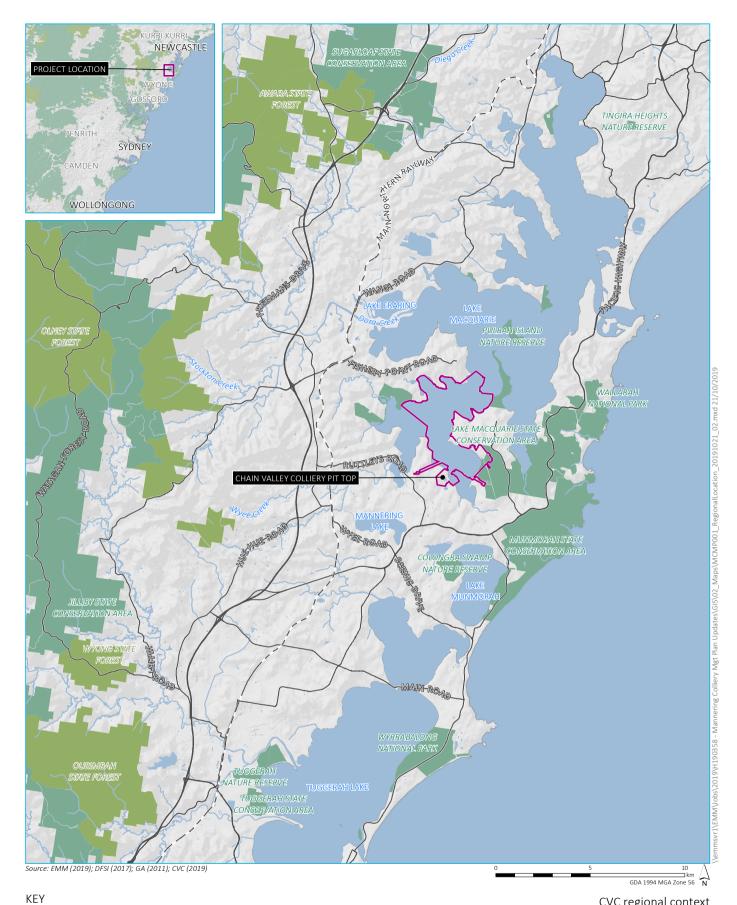
Endorsement of individuals undertaking the review of this management plan was received from DPIE on the14 August 2019.

This BMP was provided to the Environment Protection Authority (EPA), Biodiversity Conservation Division (BCD) and Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE) on 1 December 2019 for their review and comment. A summary of the comments received, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
NSW EPA	•	•
NSW DPIE	•	•
NSW BCD	•	•

Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Document Owner	Page					
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 6 of 59				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1



2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities. Compliance with State regulations requires the implementation of activities ranging from the control of priority weeds (*Biosecurity Act 2015*), monitoring for threatened species (*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*) and management of forest fuels to prevent fire spread (*Rural Fire Services Act 1997*).

A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines relating to biodiversity are applicable, key items relevant to this BMP are:

- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act);
- Mining Act 1992;
- Biosecurity Act 2015 and Biosecurity Regulation 2017;
- Local Land Services Act 2013,
- National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974;
- Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016;
- Rural Fires Act 1997;
- Central Coast Council Tree Works Permit (former Wyong Local Government Area); and
- Auld, B. (2009). Guidelines for monitoring weed control and recovery of native vegetation, NSW Department of Primary Industries (DPI).

Delta lands are within the Lake Macquarie City Council (LMCC) and Central Coast Council (CCC) local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent (SSD-5465) Requirements

Biodiversity related requirements of the development consent (SSD-5465) include specific conditions that are to be addressed. **Appendix 1** details where in the BMP they are addressed.

DC will also carry out works generally in accordance with the Environmental Assessment (EA), EA (Mod 1), EA (Mod 2), Project Layout Plans, and Statement of Commitments.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 8 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

3 Existing Environment

3.1 **Previous Assessments**

Several biodiversity assessments have been undertaken in the Wyong Local Government Area (LGA), for the nearby VPPS, and for CVC. This section provides a summary of previous assessments in relation to management of biodiversity values within and surrounding the CVC.

Ecotone Ecological Consultants undertook detailed biodiversity surveys within and surrounding the study area in June 1997 and April 2010. Their study area included the CVC pit top area with the following biodiversity values identified:

- Narrow-leaved Scribbly Gum Open Forest in vegetated areas;
- potential habitat for threatened flora listed under the *Threatened Species Conservation Act* 1995 (TSC Act): Black-eyed Susan (*Tetratheca juncea*); Leafless Tongue Orchid (*Cryptostylis hunteriana*) and *Angophora inopina*; and
- a record of the threatened Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus*), listed under the TSC Act and *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

The CVC EA for continued operations (MP10_0161) identified the following biodiversity values at the pit top and ventilation shaft site at Summerland Point.

- pit top area:
 - Contains remnant and regenerating vegetation including Coastal Plains Smooth-barked Apple Woodland, Riparian Melaleuca Swamp Woodland, and Swamp Mahogany Paperbark Forest. The latter two communities are part of the Swamp sclerophyll forest which is listed as an EEC under the TSC Act.
- ventilation shaft site at Summerland Point:
 - Contains remnant vegetation including Coastal Plains Smooth-barked Apple Woodland, Coastal Wet Sand Cyperoid Heath and some areas of Riparian Melaleuca Swamp Woodland, and Swamp Mahogany Paperbark Forest, which are part of the Swamp Sclerophyll Forest EEC.
- Both sites:
 - contain potential habitat for threatened species: Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phrygia*), Swift Parrot (*Lathamus discolor*), Osprey (*Pandion haliaeetus*), Squirrel Glider (*Petaurus norfolcensis*) and Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus*). An additional ten threatened fauna species may utilise the habitats in the pit top area on occasion.

Under the Wyong Local Environmental Plan 2013 the pit top area and sediment dams are zoned as SP2 Infrastructure, with the vegetation east of the sediment dams zoned as E2 Environmental Conservation.

The infrastructure area and surrounds of the ventilation shaft site at Summerland Point are zoned E1 National Parks and Nature Reserves under the Wyong Local Environmental Plan 2013.

Review Date	Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Document Owner	Page				
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 9 of 59				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

3.2 Baseline Monitoring

3.2.1 Native Vegetation

Baseline data on vegetation condition in the area of Swamp oak forest enhancement areas was collected in 2013 in accordance with the monitoring program outlined in this BMP (see **Table 2**).

Table 2 provides baseline data for site attributes for Swamp Oak Forest in the Biodiversity Enhancement Area. It provides the site attribute score (plot score) and calculates the weighted score of each site attribute to give an overall weighted score.

Site attribute	Benchmark	Plot 1 score	Plot 2 score	Average	Weighting %	Calculation	Weighted score %
Native plant species richness	>6	4	3	3.5	25	21.875	21.9
Native over-storey cover	5 to 18	3	3	3	10	7.5	7.5
Native mid-storey cover	36 to 48	3	3	3	10	7.5	7.5
Native ground- cover (grasses)	3 to 21	4	4	4	2.5	2.5	2.5
Native groundcover (shrubs)	0 to 0	4	4	4	2.5	2.5	2.5
Native groundcover (other)	1 to 13	4	4	4	2.5	2.5	2.5
Exotic plant cover (all strata)	>66%	3	4	3.5	5	4.375	4.4
Number of trees with hollows	> 0	4	4	4	20	20	20.0
Proportion of over- storey species occurring as regeneration	0	1	2	1.5	12.5	4.6875	4.7
Total length of fallen logs	> 20	3	4	3.5	10	8.75	8.8
Total		34	37	35.5	100		82.2

 Table 2: Baseline (2013) Swamp Oak Forest Data

Native vegetation in this area is in good to moderate condition, with an overall weighted score of 82.2%. The trigger value for remedial works is when the weighted score is less than 60%. Subsequent monitoring events will be compared against these baseline results for Swamp oak forest in the biodiversity enhancement area to monitor the overall weighted score against this trigger value.

Review Date	Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Document Owner	Page					
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 10 of 59					
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								

3.2.2 Terrestrial Ecology

Vegetation mapping undertaken during 2012 in areas surrounding the CVC pit top identified the nearby vegetation communities as Coastal Open Woodland, Swamp Oak Forest and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest. Mapping was also undertaken at the ventilation shaft site and identified Coastal Open Woodland, Grassy Open Woodland and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest.

From the above, both the Swamp Oak Forest and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest are listed as Endangered Ecological Communities (EEC s) under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*.

These vegetation communities are also known to provide habitat for threatened fauna species such as the Squirrel Glider (*Petaurus norfolcensis*), Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phrygia*), Swift Parrot (*Lathamus discolor*), Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus*) and microbats.

In addition to the natural habitat within the site, built structures are also known to provide potential habitat for a number of fauna species. It is known that threatened microbat populations have inhabited mine portals elsewhere in NSW (Olsen Consulting Group, 2009). In addition, the CVC sediment dams have become used by a number of native fauna species.

3.2.3 Wallum Froglet

A baseline monitoring event was completed to identify the presence of the Wallum Froglet in the pit top area. The survey was completed in accordance with guidelines for the species, described in *Threatened species survey and assessment guidelines: field survey methods for fauna (Amphibians)* (DECCW 2009). The survey was conducted on two separate nights in April 2014, during the breeding and calling season when the species is readily detectable. The surveys were also completed during rain. The survey guidelines note that wet weather conditions are more important for detection of the species than the time of year the survey is completed (DECCW 2009).

The survey was completed by a qualified and experienced ecologist during 2014. Wallum Froglet calls were broadcast at the start of the survey with a five-minute listening period to check for responses. Active searches were then completed with a spotlight and head torch in potential habitat including the Swamp Oak Forest, Swamp Sclerophyll Forest and around the edges of dams.

No Wallum Froglet individuals were identified despite the survey being completed at the correct time of year and in suitable weather conditions. Additionally, the site is not considered to contain optimal habitat for the species which is usually found in acid paperbark swamps. It is not associated with Swamp Oak Forest and only occasionally found in Swamp Sclerophyll Forests (DECCW 2009; OEH 2014). Based on failure to detect the species and sub-optimal nature of the habitat identified, no further monitoring has been conducted.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 11 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

4 Remnant Native Vegetation

Remnant native vegetation is located within both the CVC pit top area and ventilation shaft site (see **Figure** 2 and **Figure 3**). Vegetation in these areas has been subject to a number of influences from the surrounding areas and uses, including clearing for powerline easements, mine activities and associated infrastructure, and encroachment from adjacent residential areas. However, in general, the native vegetation within the study area is in reasonable condition and is known to contain EECs and threatened fauna species including Squirrel Gliders and microbats. A description of these vegetation communities is provided in the following sections.

4.1 Coastal Open Forests

Coastal open forests (Coastal Open Woodland and Grassy Open Woodland) occur in both the pit top and ventilation shaft areas. These areas contain a mixture of vegetation types dominated by either Narrow-leaved Scribbly Gum (*Eucalyptus haemastoma*), Red Bloodwood (*Corymbia gumifera*) or Smooth-barked Apple (*Angophora costata*). These communities generally occur above 5 metres AHD in the study area, i.e. above the high-water mark, and are not influenced by tidal movements or inundation by floodwaters.

The vegetation within the coastal open forest areas is not considered to meet the description of any EECs, although it provides important habitat for threatened fauna and contains important habitat features such as large hollow-bearing trees.

4.2 Coastal Swamp Forests

Swamp forests occur generally below 5 m AHD within the study area. Several types occur within the study area, including:

- Mangroves;
- Swamp Sclerophyll Forest; and
- Swamp Oak Forest.

4.2.1 Mangroves

Patches of mangroves occur along Swindles Creek, an unnamed creek and Lake Macquarie foreshore. The creek is subject to tidal flows from the lake, which has influenced the occurrence of the mangroves in this area. Mangrove areas are within the intertidal zone, inundated more frequently than other communities such as saltmarsh and Swamp Oak Forest.

4.2.2 Swamp Sclerophyll Forest

Swamp Sclerophyll Forest occurs on the deeper alluvial soils where drainage is impeded and standing water occurs after rain. These areas are not influenced by saline tidal waters or discharge waters associated with the sediment dams. The community is dominated by Swamp Mahogany (*Eucalyptus robusta*), Broad-leaved Paperbarks (*Melaleuca quinquenervia*), *Melaleuca sieberi*, and Forest Red Gum (*Eucalyptus teriticornis*).

This community is listed as an EEC in NSW under the TSC Act. In the study area, it surrounds some of the ventilation fan site (**Figure 3**). Microclimatic changes to this vegetation could occur from the outputs of the shaft, which could influence the health of the community. Therefore, the health of vegetation in this area will be monitored during operations.

Review Date	Review Date Next Review Date Revision No		Document Owner	Page				
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 12 of 59				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



4.2.3 Swamp Oak Forest

Swamp Oak Forest typically occurs in estuaries where tidal influence has created saline groundwater. These areas are not always inundated by saline or freshwater, with the understory within the community determined by the amount of tidal influence and salinity within floodwaters. Within the Lake Macquarie area, this community typically fringes the lake foreshore.

The area to the east of the sediment dams has been mapped as containing Swamp Sclerophyll Forest, a listed EEC. The vegetation in this area is considered to more accurately represent a Swamp Oak Forest community as it is dominated by Swamp Oak (*Casuarina glauca*). Some dead trees do occur in this area and it is likely that it previously contained species such as Swamp Mahogany (*Eucalyptus robusta*) and Broad-leaved Paperbark. These species, when dominant are indicative of Swamp Sclerophyll Forest, though have the potential to also occur in Swamp Oak forest in low quantities or in transitional areas. Regardless, the decline of these species and the lack of subsequent recruitment is a potential indicator that the area has become too saline and/or too waterlogged to provide suitable habitat.

The Swamp Oak Forest is listed as a EEC under the TSC Act and is differentiated from the Swamp Sclerophyll Forest by Swamp Oak being dominant canopy species, the low abundance of eucalypt species and the position of the landscape (where flooding is periodic and soils show some influence of saline groundwater).

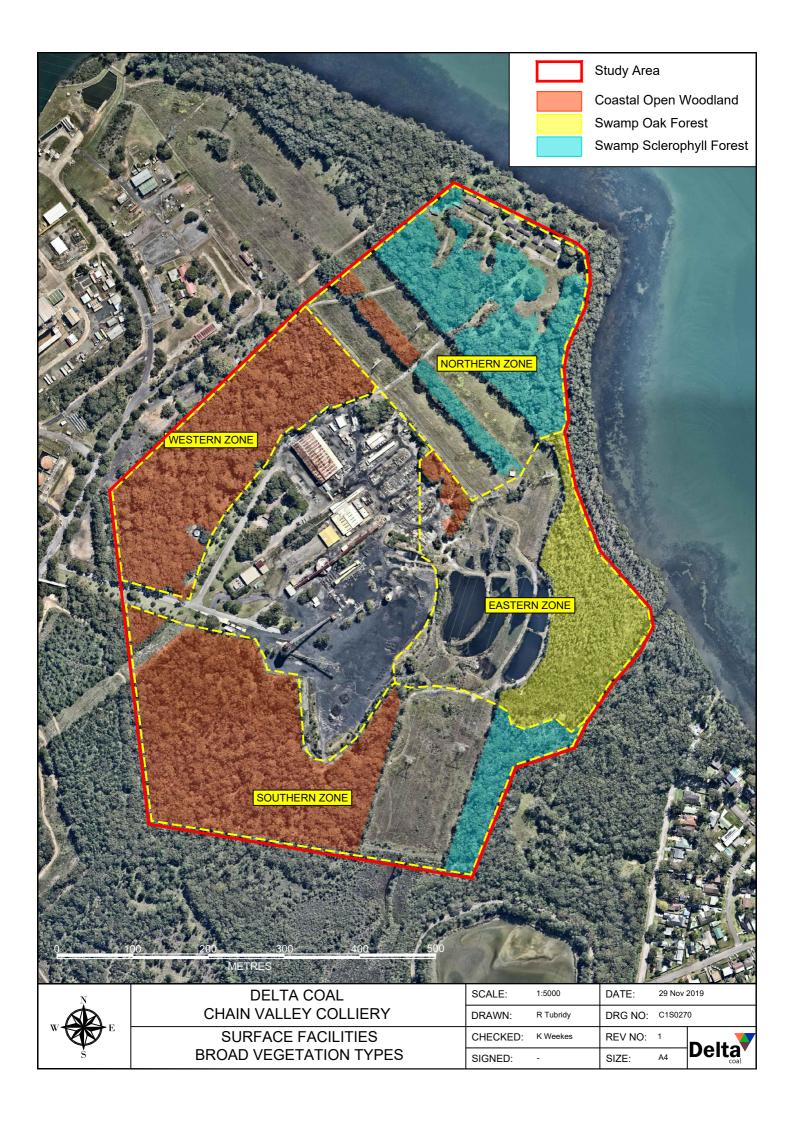
The area to the east of the sediment dams is unlikely to be subject to tidal influence. However, saline groundwater from the underground workings is continually discharged (via the sediment dams). This in conjunction with consequential ponding due to the relatively flat nature of the area, is likely to have influenced the vegetation present, increasing the presence of species which are adapted to higher levels of saline inundation (halophytes). Several Saltmarsh species, which tolerate inundation with saline water, occur throughout the Swamp Oak area, including *Selliera radicans, Suaeda australis* and *Samolus repens*. Other understory species include sedges and rushes such as *Juncus spp., Schoenus brevifolius, Chorizandra cymbaria* and Water Couch (*Paspalum distichum*).

Without the sediment dam discharge water, this area is likely to only be inundated after large flood events, by freshwater from Swindles Creek and runoff from other areas associated with the mine. The community present in 2014 therefore appears to be in transition and generally in poor health as is evident from the presence of weed species, dominance of sedges and rushes, and the density and health of Swamp Oaks.

Any changes to the current hydrological cycle (even though it is not natural), may impact on this community. Too much or not enough water could have effects on future species composition in this area. Changes in the quality and quantity of water discharges from the sediment dams and through seepage from the dam walls could also affect the health of the vegetation in this area.

While Swamp Oak can tolerate saline groundwater, too much saline water may lead to dieback, as is evident from the baseline monitoring in 2013, where the sediment dams have permanently inundated areas of the community. Conversely, too little inundation may cause changes to the composition of the community allowing further invasion of weeds. Changes in the condition and composition of the community present will be monitored during operations to ensure that the vegetation in this area is not negatively impacted by the operation of CVC.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 13 of 59				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							







5 Design and Construction Environmental Management

5.1 Ecological Inputs to Design

CVC designed the dam embankment and spillway in consultation with an ecologist to minimise potential impacts on the Swamp Oak Forest.

5.2 **Pre-clearance Ecological Surveys**

Pre-clearance ecological surveys will be undertaken by a qualified ecologist prior to any future construction works. They will clearly identify sensitive fauna habitats and significant vegetation and be undertaken during the appropriate flowering time for the particular flora species. Identification of sensitive features will potential impacts during construction to be minimised.

The following activities will be completed during the pre-clearance ecological survey:

- clear delineation of the clearing footprint;
- classification of the surrounding vegetation as a 'no go zone' during construction activities;
- installation of protective fencing/markers; and
- designating sites in previously cleared areas for material stockpiles and machinery parking.

5.3 Environmental Management Prior to and Following Construction Activities

The following measures will be implemented prior to and during any construction activities, particularly the maintenance of Asset Protection Zones (APZs) to minimise impacts to native vegetation and fauna habitats:

- installing erosion and sediment controls around any proposed earthworks;
- installation of delineation fencing around threatened flora populations (if found) to ensure their protection during development and maintenance of APZs;
- condition monitoring for threatened flora populations (if found) in APZ areas;
- retention of hollow-bearing trees in the APZs, where possible, with details to be included in a hollow tree register;
- installation of nest boxes (or salvaged hollows) under the supervision of a suitably qualified ecologist or wildlife carer to replace hollows where hollow-bearing trees cannot be retained;
- measures for APZ maintenance that include weed control;
- clearing of hollow-bearing trees (if required) under the supervision of a suitably qualified ecologist;
- any injured fauna would be taken to the nearest veterinary hospital for treatment before release;
- felled trees to augment nearby habitat, i.e. woody debris to be placed on the ground to create additional habitat;
- avoiding disturbance to dead standing timber and fallen timber during clearing works, or if required to be removed, timber will be relocated into suitable habitat areas nearby; and
- clearing all earthworks equipment of excess soil, potentially containing pathogens and weed seeds, prior to entering the site.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 16 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



6 Native Vegetation Enhancement Strategy

The development consent and commitments for the CVC related to the enhancement of native vegetation comprise:

- the improvement and enhancement of the Swamp Oak Forest and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest to compensate for potential impacts on EECs;
- development of rehabilitation methods in accordance with the Saltwater Wetlands Rehabilitation Manual (DECC 2008), with the methods potentially including:
 - restoration of natural flow regimes;
 - rubbish and litter removal;
 - control and removal of competitive introduced species to allow for regeneration of native species;
 - o revegetation where natural regeneration processes are interrupted; and
 - o condition monitoring.

The native vegetation enhancement strategy aims to compensate for the potential impacts on the Swamp Oak Forest and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest and covers all the areas identified as these EECs within the pit top area, including those adjacent to the sediment dams and in areas to their north and south.

The strategy builds on existing actions and monitoring programs identified in the previous versions of the BMP to ensure that the Swamp Oak Forest and Swamp Sclerophyll Forest are enhanced and improved. The extent of the Enhancement Area is shown on **Figure 4**.

The main issues in the area adjacent to the sediment dams are:

- continuous presence of standing saline mine discharge water;
- limited canopy regeneration and canopy senescence;
- lack of understory diversity; and
- presence of weeds and rubbish.

In accordance with the SSD-5465 Statement of Commitments for Terrestrial Ecology, upgrade works to the sediment dam (D10) wall, which is located adjacent to the Swamp Oak Forest area, was completed in February 2015 in order to prevent future leakage through the wall. At the same time a new discharge monitoring system and spillway were installed.

Any changes to the hydrological cycle (even though it is not natural), also has the potential to impact on this community.

Table 5 outlines the goals, objectives and actions for native vegetation enhancement.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator
			DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED



Figure 4 Native Vegetation Enhancement Area



Table 3: Native Vegetation Enhancement Strategy

Issue	Goal	Objective	Action
EASTERN ZONE			
Continuous presence of standing saline water from mine discharge	Restoration of natural flow regimes to the EEC areas	Water quality values in the EEC areas are within or better than the trigger values identified in Table 10 of this BMP.	 Spillway and improvements to dam wall embankment to direct saline water away from EECs completed; Water quality monitoring undertaken in accordance with the CVC Water Management Plan.
Weed invasion	Weeds are controlled in EEC area	Weeds of national environmental significance are controlled in EEC areas to a level where low maintenance is required.	 Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.
Presence of rubbish and litter	EEC area is rubbish and litter free	EEC areas are rubbish and litter free and continues to be litter free for the life of the mine.	 Collection and disposal of rubbish and litter; Type and location of rubbish/litter recorded during compliance monitoring.
Limited canopy regeneration and canopy senescence	Native species regeneration is evident in the EEC areas	Native species regeneration is at least 20% in plots by 2022	 Annual monitoring of EEC areas downstream of D10 in accordance with Section 11, with regeneration values investigated and rehabilitation actions undertaken as required to ensure that the objectives are achieved; Native vegetation monitoring in accordance with Table 6 to determine if active rehabilitation is required; Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.
Lack of understorey diversity	Ecologically functional and diverse EECs	Final weighted condition criteria from plots in the swamp oak forest are above the trigger value (60%). Condition criteria should increase over time and meet benchmark conditions for the EECs present.	 Monitoring EEC areas downstream of D10 in accordance with Section 11, to assess condition values against the trigger value and to ensure that the condition of the EEC areas is improving over time; Native vegetation monitoring in accordance with Table 6 to determine if active rehabilitation is required; Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 19 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Issue	Goal	Objective	Action
SOUTHERN ZONE			
Weed invasion	Weeds are controlled in EEC area	Weeds of national environmental significance are controlled in EEC areas to a level where low maintenance is required.	 Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.
Presence of rubbish and litter	EEC area is rubbish and litter free	EEC areas are rubbish and litter free and continues to be litter free for the life of the mine.	 Collection and disposal of rubbish and litter; Type and location of rubbish/litter recorded during compliance monitoring.
NORTHERN ZONE		·	
Weed invasion	Weeds are controlled in EEC area	Weeds of national environmental significance are controlled in EEC areas to a level where low maintenance is required.	 Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.
Presence of rubbish and litter	EEC area is rubbish and litter free	EEC areas are rubbish and litter free and continues to be litter free for the life of the mine.	 Collection and disposal of rubbish and litter; Type and location of rubbish/litter recorded during compliance monitoring.
WESTERN ZONE			
Weed invasion	Weeds are controlled in native vegetation area	Noxious weeds and weeds of national environmental significance are controlled in native vegetation to a level where low maintenance is required.	 Weed management is completed in line with Section 7 of this BMP; Weed monitoring is undertaken in accordance with Section 11 of this BMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

Active rehabilitation will be undertaken in the EEC areas if condition criteria fall below the trigger values, or if natural regeneration is not occurring sufficiently to meet the objectives nominated in Table 5, as determined by the monitoring program. Supplementary planting with suitable species for each of the communities present, where required, would assist to meet the rehabilitation objectives. Suitable species would include:

- Swamp Oak Forest:
 - o canopy species: Swamp Oak (Casuarina glauca); and
 - understorey and groundcover species: Water Couch (*Paspalum distichum*), *Baumea juncea* and *Selliera radicans*,
- Swamp Sclerophyll Forest:
 - canopy species: Swamp Mahogany (*Eucalyptus robusta*), paperbarks (*Melaleuca sieberi*, *Melaleuca quinquenervia*) and Forest Red Gum (*Eucalyptus tereticornis*); and
 - understory and groundcover species: *Gahnia clarkei*, Bracken (*Pteridium esculentum*), Large-leaf Hopbush (*Dodonaea triquetra*) and Whiteroot (*Pratia purpurascens*).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



7 Weed Management

7.1 Background

Weed invasion impacts on species biodiversity and may alter habitats through processes such as competition and erosion. They also have the potential to impact on DC's commercial operations and reputation as a responsible land manager. Biosecurity at the land management level is the protection of environmental, economic and community values from the impacts of invasive weed species.

Some of the most common disturbance triggers are land clearing, soil disturbance, fires or change in fire regimes, and drought.

The greatest threat to the ecological integrity of the threatened ecological communities at CVC is the invasion by weeds, particularly associated with disturbance/construction activities.

This had the potential to occur with the planned embankment and spillway works on dam D10 and, subsequently, when inundation and salinity regimes are changed as a result of those works In order to facilitate weed management.

7.2 Weed Species

Total Earth Care undertook a weed survey in October 2019 which identified 36 weed species listed under the *Biosecurity Act 2015* and Biosecurity Regulation 2017 (Total Earth Care Weed Action Plan, 2019). Of these, there are various weed species which have been identified as priority species on site. The weeds detailed fall under some of the following categories:

- a declared weed under the *Biosecurity Act 2015* / Biosecurity Regulation 2017;
- listed as a Weed of National Significance (WoNS);
- listed in the Greater Sydney Regional Strategic Weed Management Plan; and
- considered a significant environmental weed which has the ability to spread rapidly and substantially reduce biodiversity.

Table 4 details the priority weed species. The ranking of 1 indicates the highest priority of control required for a weed that is recognised on a national level (WoNS) and is regionally declared weed. A ranking of 2 indicates that significant management would be required before the next monitoring survey to reduce presence, abundance and spread. Controls should be undertaken with ongoing monitoring to ensure significant reduction in distribution.

Priority Ranking Category	Weed common name (scientific name)	WoNS	State Priority	Regional Priority	Duties for Priority Weeds of Greater Sydney
1	Bitou Bush (<i>Chrysanthemoides</i> <i>monilifera</i> subspecies <i>rotundata</i>)	Yes	Containment		Prohibition on dealings, B Zone; The Bitou Bush Biosecurity Zone is established for all land within the State except land within 10 kilometres of the mean high water mark of the Pacific Ocean between Cape Byron in the north and Point Perpendicular in the south.

Table 4: Priority Weed species

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
1/12/2019	1/12/2022 5		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 22 of 59				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Priority Ranking Category	Weed common name (scientific name)	WoNS	State Priority	Regional Priority	Duties for Priority Weeds of Greater Sydney
1	Blackberry (<i>Rubus fruticosis</i> aggregate species)	Yes			Prohibition on dealings.
2	Crofton Weed (Ageratina adenophora)	-			Potential risk to environment and agriculture.
2	Asparagus Fern (<i>Asparagus</i> <i>aethiopicus</i>)	Yes			Prohibition on dealings.
2	Lantana (<i>Lantana</i> camara)	Yes	Asset protection		Prohibition on dealings.
1	Pampas Grass (<i>Cortaderia jubata</i>)			Asset protection	Regional recommended measure. Land managers mitigate the risk of the plant being introduced to their land or spread from their land where feasible. It should not be bought, sold, grown, carried or released.
1	Fireweed (Senecio madagascariensis)	Yes	Asset protection		Prohibition on dealings.
1	Giant Reed (<i>Arundo donax</i>)			Asset protection	Regional recommended measure. Land managers mitigate the risk of the plant being introduced to their land. It should not be bought, sold, grown, carried or released.

7.3 Weed Management

For ease of management, monitoring and reporting, areas infested with weeds have been divided into the following zones shown on Figure 5 and Figure 6:

- Northern zone;
- Southern zone;
- Eastern zone;
- Western zone; and
- Ventilation shaft.

Several parties have management interests within the study area. Delta Electricity owns the land while DC manages CVC. TransGrid also has rights over the land in the transmission line easements. Though ultimate legal responsibility for weeds rests with Delta Electricity, as land managers, DC will undertake weed management as part of its operations on Delta Electricity owned land.

The principal objectives of weed management are guided by national, state and local legislation. The guidelines and the legislation used to determine the prioritisation of weed species for targeted control are:

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	2/2019 1/12/2022 5		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



- preventing the introduction of weeds into new and highly desirable areas such as rehabilitation areas, APZs and high biodiversity value areas;
- eradicating high risk infestations that are new and/or have the potential to spread quickly or significantly impact biodiversity is left unmanaged;
- containment and management of WoNs that are widespread; and
- containment and control of environmental weeds that pose a high risk to biodiversity in riparian, bushland and grassland habitats. This includes areas where control measures have already been undertaken.

For areas such as exploration sites and rehabilitation areas, the revegetation programs limit initial weed infestations, however the early control of naturally introduced weeds will minimise competition and maximise early growth and survival of desired species. This can and will be achieved by physical removal, mulching and/or chemical control as required.

When any activity results in vegetation disturbance, DC has committed to undertaking:

- seasonal monitoring and weed control as necessary to minimise the spread of weeds into nearby remnant vegetation;
- delineate the clearance footprint for works and to cordon off all surrounding vegetation as a 'no go' zone; and
- minimising disturbance areas where possible; and
- stockpiling materials, parking machinery etc. in previously cleared areas.

7.4 Weed Control

Table 5 provides recommendations for the control of the priority weed species within the site, i.e. the weeds identified within the study area during site visits, those listed in the Greater Sydney Regional Strategic Weed Management Plan and listed WoNS.

Weed control should minimise the requirements for herbicide usage, particularly given the sensitive location of the infestations and the potential for the spread of herbicides into surrounding water bodies and wetland communities.

Other environmental weeds recorded in the study area include Whisky Grass (*Andropogon virginicus*), Scotch Thistle (*Onopordum acanthium*), Large-leaved Privet (*Ligustrum lucidum*), Cassia (*Senna pendula*), Asparagus Fern (*Asparagus virgatus*), Fishbone Fern (*Nephrolepis cordifolia*), Coral Tree (*Erythrina x sykesii*) and Radiata Pine (*Pinus radiata*).

There is no legal obligation to control these weeds, but in most cases it is good practice to remove them as well as any other weeds of significance to protect the health of native vegetation communities. These infestations will be visually inspected during the weed monitoring program. If infestations increase significantly, appropriate control methods will be implemented in consultation with an approved ecologist and/or Central Coast Council.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Table 5: Recommended Weed Control

Weed	Photo	Control technique	Control priority
Bitou Bush		Hand-weeding and/or cut and paint with Glyphosate in winter. Do not undertake weeding when plants are seeding or bear fruit due to the risk of spread.	High – WoNS
Blackberry		Brush cut. Scrape and paint stem with Glyphosate in spring/summer. N.B. Gloves should be worn during application due to thorns.	High – WoNS
Croton Weed		Hand-weed individual plants.	Moderate – Weed of concern.
Ground Asparagus	C Sainty & Associates Phy Ltd	Cut underground tubers with secateurs out of ground around root base and remove from site. This is most easily done by cutting a small square of ground around the above ground stems.	Moderate – WoNS which occurs in sensitive EEC areas
Lantana		Cut and paint stem with Glyphosate.	Moderate – WoNS which occurs in sensitive EEC areas

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Weed	Photo	Control technique	Control priority
Pampas Grass		Remove seed heads, place in plastic bags and remove from site. Slash/brush cut plant down to bottom of stem and remove from site. Dig out roots with a mattock and remove from site. N.B. Eye protection should be worn during all stages of removal as Pampas Grass contains fine hairs that can irritate the eye.	Moderate
Fireweed		Foliar spraying with Glyphosate, hand pulled and brush cut.	High – WoNS
Giant reed		Cut and paint with neat Glyphosate.	Moderate

Sources: NSW, Australian and QLD Government 2009; DLWBC 2006; NSW Primary Industries Weed Management Unit 2009; Primary Industries (Agriculture) 2012; NSW; Sydney Weeds Committee 2012; Winkler, Cherry and Downey (eds) 2008; Total Earth Care Weed Management Plan 2019.

Weed control is undertaken by a suitably qualified contractor who will undertake mechanical removal, spraying of weeds or other treatment measures in the correct periods to maintain effective control. The contractor will use approved herbicides at the required volumes according to manufacturer's instructions.

Areas that are targeted include predominantly disturbed grassland, fragmented forested and woodland zones in the vicinity of the pit top prior to rehabilitation. These areas exhibit signs of previous agricultural use and mining-related activities. All other areas remain largely undisturbed by DC mining activities.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

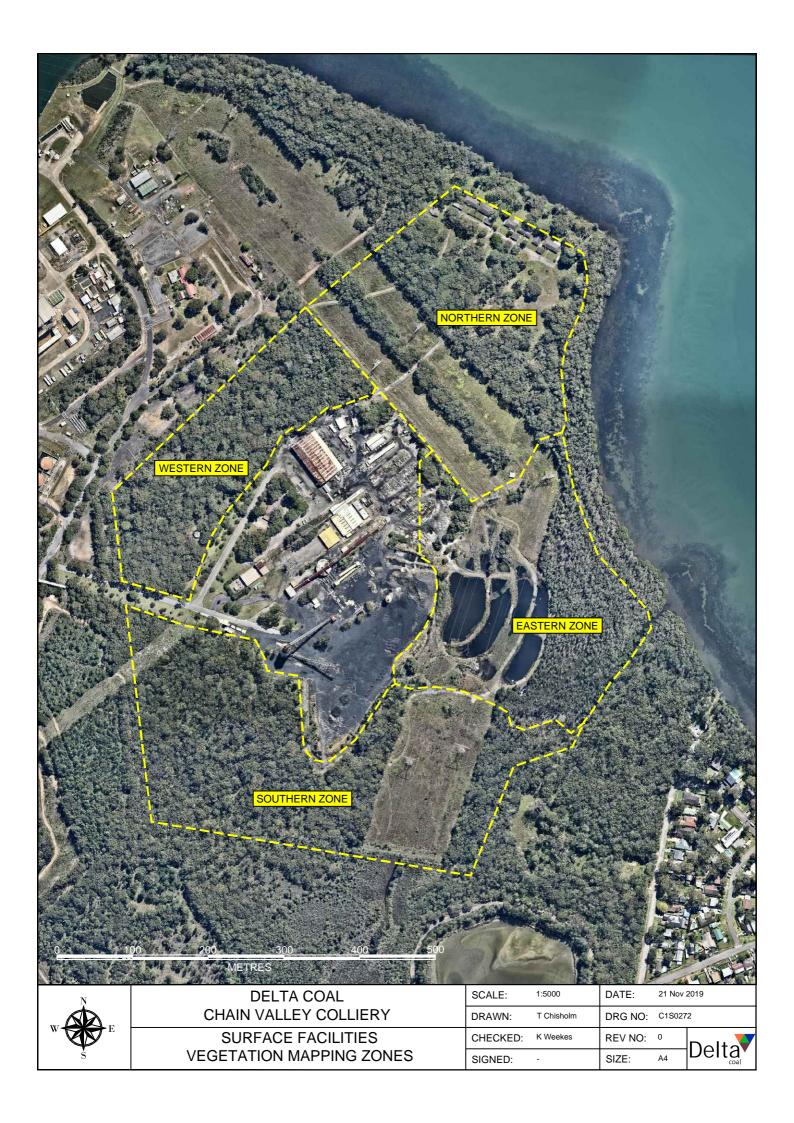




Figure 6: Ventilation Shaft Weed Management Zone and Distribution

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 28 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



8 Feral Animal Management

Although there are no specific conditional requirements in SSD-5465 relating to feral animal management, the Statement of Commitments requires the abundance and distribution of feral animals to be identified.

Feral animals and/or evidence of their presence (i.e. tracks and scats) have been observed within the Pit Top and Ventilation Shaft areas at CVC. Feral animals recorded within the area include:

- European Red Fox (*Vulpes vulpes*);
- Feral Rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*);
- Feral Pig (Sus scrofa);
- Feral Cat (Felis catus);
- Dog (Canis lupus familiaris); and
- Feral Pigeons (Columba livia).

The species listed above are of concern through the potential environmental impacts they generate and their capacity to establish quickly from neighbouring areas. The European fox, dogs and feral cats have been identified as the most ecologically damaging species present due to their predation of native species. The most likely prey onsite is frogs, small mammals, birds and small reptiles. A proportion of cats and dogs preying on native species are likely to be domestic pets from adjoining properties.

Feral animals currently (and historically) do not appear to be abundant or causing adverse impacts at CVC. Monitoring is undertaken during monthly inspections and biodiversity monitoring. Only in the event that these species become an issue, or a clear trend if increasing observations become apparent, would control measures be implemented by an appropriated licenced contractor.

Other common pests identified and controlled on site include spiders, rodents (rats and mice), cockroaches, and other invertebrates.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 29 of 59		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



9 Fire Management

9.1 Background

As CVC is not a residential development and there are no strict requirements for fire management, with the exception of preventing fires within the project area and their spread to surrounding land. However, Condition 24 within Schedule 3 of SSD-5465 identifies a requirement that DC be sufficiently equipped to respond to fires on site and to assist the NSW Rural Fire Service (RFS) in the event of a fire in the vicinity of the surface facilities.

There is also a statutory responsibility under the *Rural Fires Act 1997* that requires the owners of land to prevent the ignition and spread of bushfires on their land. This act provides for the prevention, mitigation and suppression of bush and other fires in NSW. Section 63(2).

9.1.1 Existing Environment

Topography can have a great impact on bushfire behaviour. For every increase in slope gradient, there is a similar increase in fire intensity and rate of fire spread. The topography of CVC is relatively flat. According to classifications in the PBP guideline, the vegetation surrounding CVC comprises forests and forested wetlands. Forests are particularly vulnerable to bushfire.

9.1.2 Key Stakeholder and Emergency Response Details

The key stakeholder and emergency response details and contacts are contained within the Pollution Incident Response Management Plan (PIRMP) which is retained in the CVC operations room, Control Room and on the DC website.

9.1.3 Bushfire Risk

Bushfire risks have been assessed in accordance with the NSW Rural Fire Service's (RFS) Planning for Bush Fire Protection Guideline (the PBP guideline). The majority of CVC is on land mapped as being in the Vegetation Category 1 on the Wyong Bushfire Prone Land Map, which is considered high risk. Category 1 vegetation comprises areas of forest, woodlands, heaths (tall and short), forested wetlands and timber plantations and requires a 100 m buffer.

As with all rural settings where vegetation is present, there is a risk that bushfires could occur in or near CVC. There is therefore a risk that a bushfire could damage buildings and present a hazard to human life. This was demonstrated in October 2013 when CVC's pit top area was threatened by a bushfire.

9.2 Land Management Zones

Fire management is addressed in this BMP as fire can present a threat to biodiversity at both the pit top and ventilation facility as these areas contain vegetation which is considered to be bushfire prone land (Category 1).

Bushfire prone land surrounding the CVC pit top and ventilation facility are shown in **Figure 7** and **Figure 8** respectively.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Figure 7: Bushfire Prone Land Map for the Pit Top Area (Source: Central Coast Council, 2015)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Figure 8: Bushfire Prone Land Map for the Ventilation Shaft Area (Source: Central Coast Council, 2015).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



9.3 Defendable Space

Fire protection zones or defendable space around assets which assist in fire prevention comprise three zones:

1st Zone - APZ (Asset Protection Zone);

2nd Zone -SFAZ (Strategic Fire Advantage Zone); and

3rd Zone - LMZ (Land Management Zone).

The fire protection zones are positioned between a bush fire hazard and the asset and minimise fuel loads via hazard reduction; inhibit a fire path, and reduce the effects of heat, flame, ember and smoke attack.

Following the bushfires which occurred in 2013, DC undertook a risk assessment of bushfire controls across the operation. This review concluded that improvements to the sites APZ's around the pit top area and ventilation fan site were required. The proposed improvements to the existing APZ's were approved as part of the most recent approval modification to SSD-5465 in December 2015. The APZ's as they were approved in December 2015 are shown in **Figure 9**.

9.3.1 Asset Protection Zones

APZs provide fire vehicle access, reduce radiant heat, reduce convection winds, reduce ember attack and allow smoke to disperse. APZs are divided into an inner protection area (IPA) and an outer protection area (OPA) for forest vegetation.

APZs were determined using the PBP guideline which compares the bushfire hazard vegetation classification, bushfire weather and slope classes on bushfire prone land to derive their minimum extent. The vegetation communities and slope classes were characterised in accordance with Appendix 4 of the PBP. CVC is located in the Greater Hunter Fire Weather Area (Fire Danger Index 100).

As the topography around the CVC pit top area is relatively flat, with the primary slope class identified in the PBP guideline as class (ii) (any vegetation greater than 0° and up to 5° downslope vegetation).

The APZs for the pit top infrastructure are 25 m, comprising a 15 m inner protection area (IPA) and a 10 m outer protection areas (OPA), while the APZ for the ventilation fan site is 20 m with no requirement for an OPA. Where unimpeded access is not already available, the IPAs will also include the establishment of a 4 m wide fire trail around certain assets (ie structures, buildings and the ventilation fan site) to enable access for fire fighting vehicles.

A buffer or Asset Protection Zone (APZ) is provided between areas of vegetation and the main offices, workshops and infrastructure at the pit top and, currently, in limited areas around the perimeter of ventilation facility. Within the pit top, the APZ is landscaped to minimise fuel loads and reduce potential radiant heat levels, flame, ember and smoke attack to the buildings.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Figure 9: Asset Protection Zones

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 34 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



An example of the pit top APZ can be seen in Figure 10.



Figure 10: Firebreak between CVC Pit Top Area and Surrounding Bush

9.4 Access and Egress

Fire trails and access roads provide an important line of defence for fighting bushfires. An extensive array of fire trails and tracks are located around the pit top area to provide access for emergency services in case of a bush fire. These also provide access to easements throughout the study area which are maintained by TransGrid to provide vertical clearance and buffers for high-voltage transmission lines.

Though there is an existing road access to the ventilation facility and some fire trails, the November 2013 risk assessment and review of the October fires incident identified a risk due to access and an inadequate turnaround for fire tankers at the facility. APZs were approved and established to account for this risk and a clear area maintained around the Ventilation shaft site.

Fire trails will be inspected annually prior to the start of the Bushfire Danger Period.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



9.5 Water Supply

Existing fire management infrastructure surrounds the pit top area, with water tanks and a distribution system (100 millimetre diameter water reticulation line). Fire hydrants, fire reels and depots are also placed in strategic positions to enable rapid response to fires on site. Though no reticulated water is available at the ventilation facility, its proximity to Lake Macquarie provides an emergency source of water if required.

CVC has 10 dams which can also be used if required.

Following the cessation of mining and surface operations, DC will consider maintenance of applicable controls during rehabilitation establishment (e.g. maintain APZs or other controls until rehabilitation vegetation is adequately established).

9.6 Prohibition on Hot Work Activities During Extreme and Catastrophic Fire Periods

Welding, cutting, grinding and other within vegetated area activities should not be undertaken on Extreme and Catastrophic fire danger rating days. All site vehicles should carry portable fire extinguishers and be able to communicate with the CVC Control Room in case of an emergency.

9.7 Water Access Points and Fire Fighting Equipment Locations

Existing fire management infrastructure surrounds the MC surface infrastructure areas, with water tanks and a distribution system (100-millimetre diameter water reticulation line). Fire hydrants, fire reels and depots are also placed in strategic positions to enable rapid response to fires on site. An example is shown in **Figure 11**. CVC also has 13 dams, however, due to their saline nature, they would not be an ideal source of water.

Following the cessation of mining and surface operations, DC will consider maintenance of applicable controls during rehabilitation establishment (e.g. maintain APZs or other controls until rehabilitation vegetation is adequately established).

9.8 Controls

The APZs will be managed in accordance with the PBP guideline. Maintenance will be undertaken in a manner that prevents accumulation of fine flammable debris on the ground so that fuel quantities are reduced, thus lessening flame heights and potential crowning. General maintenance guidelines are described in Appendix 2 of the PBP guideline.

The PBP guideline nominates that APZs should be maintained as follows:

- Inner protection areas (IPAs):
 - canopy cover kept at less than 15% of total surface area and at least 2 m from the roof line of a building;
 - garden beds and shrubs not to be located under trees and sited at least 10 m from any exposed windows or doors; and
 - o lower limbs of trees up to 2 m above the ground are removed.
- Outer protection areas (OPAs):
 - \circ canopy cover kept at less than 30% of total surface area; and
 - understorey mowed annually before the fire season (usually September) to remove shrubs and long grasses.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 36 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Figure 11: CVC Water Access Points

DC has, and will continue to, implement appropriate controls to assist in the management of bushfires that may impact the mining operations, including:

Defendable Space - A buffer or APZ is provided between areas of vegetation and the main offices, workshops and infrastructure at the pit top and, currently, in areas around the perimeter of ventilation facility. Within the pit top, the APZ is landscaped to minimise fuel loads and reduce potential radiant heat levels, flame, ember and smoke attack to the buildings. The size of the protection zones will take into consideration matters such as the type of vegetation, slope of the land, fuel load source and criticality of the asset to the operation. The APZ areas will be maintained and inspected prior to the start of the fire season (1st October to 31st March unless advised otherwise). In the event additional bush fire hazard reductions works are proposed, they will be undertaken only after obtaining the requisite Bushfire Hazard Reduction Certificate from the NSW Rural Fire Service. Regular training of mine firefighting crews is also undertaken.

The APZ areas will be inspected prior to the start of the fire season (1st October to 31st March). In the event additional bush fire hazard reductions works are proposed, they will be undertaken only after obtaining the requisite Bushfire Hazard Reduction Certificate from the NSW Rural Fire Service. Regular training of mine firefighting crews is also undertaken.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 37 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

10 Public Access Management

10.1 Background

While public access management is not specified in SSD-5465 as a matter to be addressed within the BMP, it has been identified as an issue within the larger surrounding Delta Electricity land (Connell Wagner 2008). Though primarily a concern from a safety management perspective, uncontrolled access to bush land areas, particularly by motor-bikes, has the potential to introduce and/or spread weeds and be a cause of erosion, both of which have the potential to affect biodiversity in remnant areas, rehabilitation or biodiversity enhancement activities.

Uncontrolled public access does not appear to be an issue within the pit top area even though some small access tracks occur throughout the areas of remnant vegetation and function as fire trails and access routes to the power line easements. These do not however appear to be commonly used and rubbish dumping does not appear to be a significant problem in this area. Motorbike tracks have been observed on the fire trails of the Ventilation Facility area and, given its location relative to local rural residential properties, it is possible that it is accessed by locals on occasion.

10.2 Management and Control

A security firm is engaged to undertake scheduled site security checks and remote alarm monitoring and reporting with these security checks e generally undertaken at times of higher unauthorised access risk such as nights and weekends.

As uncontrolled public access or potential associated problems does not appear to be a major issue at either the pit top area or the ventilation facility, it is not considered that any further management actions are required to control public access. Public access will be monitored and managed during operation of the mine through the standard incident reporting process which would include reporting of unauthorised access. Similarly, the monitoring programs such as for weeds and erosion, are considered appropriate for the management of any potential uncontrolled access issues.

Any reported incidents concerning public safety or access will be detailed in the Annual Review.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



11 Biodiversity Monitoring

11.1 Overview

Table 6 provides an overview of the biodiversity monitoring programs which are identified in this BMP. Further details are provided for each of the monitoring program methodologies within the following sections. As required by the project approval conditions, this includes ecological monitoring of the:

- weed occurrence and control effectiveness;
- feral animals;
- fire risk (including asset protection zones);
- uncontrolled public access; and
- Ecological aspects including:
 - o receiving waters;
 - the EEC downstream of the discharge point;
 - o remnant vegetation around ventilation facilities at Summerland Point; and
 - o habitat within the Biodiversity Enhancement Area as detailed in Figure 4.

Table 6: Biodiversity Monitoring Details

Monitoring Regime	Site	Monitoring Frequency	Methodology
Weeds	Pit Top area Ventilation Shaft	Bi-annual (seasonal)	 Target existing locations and significant new occurrences of weed species (Figure 5 and Figure 6) in each management zone. Record: the number of individuals, the estimated size of infestation (i.e. m² for large infestations); the estimated distance to native vegetation; and recommended control measures.
Feral animals	Pit Top area and Ventilation Shaft	Annually	Monitor activity of feral species by searching for tracks, diggings, scats, burrows and sightings of individuals. Monitoring to be undertaken in conjunction with weed monitoring.
Bushfire risk /uncontrolled public access	Pit Top area Ventilation shaft	Annually prior to the fire season	APZ and fire trails (access to ventilation shaft area, access to houses to the north of the pit top area and tracks south of the pit top area to the transmission lines) to be visually inspected annually prior to the fire season (1 st October – 31 st March).
			Security firm to continue site security patrols and remote monitoring of security systems/alarms.
			Public access issues to be reported via standard incident form or in conjunction with weed/feral animal monitoring programs.
Receiving waters	Pit Top area	n/a	Monitoring requirements related to receiving waters are documented in the Water Management Plan.Results will be considered in conjunction with the outcomes of biodiversity

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 59		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Monitoring Regime	Site	Monitoring Frequency	Methodology
			monitoring.
EEC areas downstream of the D10 discharge	Pit Top area	Annually	Continuation of surveys in the identified swamp oak forest areas. Two BioBanking plots have been established within the Swamp Oak forest which will be monitored annually. Refer to Section 11.1 for further information.
Native vegetation	Ventilation Shaft	Annually	Monitoring of the health and condition of vegetation surrounding the ventilation shaft area. Two large Rough-barked Apple (<i>Angophora floribunda</i>) occurring directly adjacent to the Ventilation Shaft will be monitored for condition and health.

11.2 Monitoring of the Biodiversity Enhancement Area

The Biobanking methodology provides a means of determining the baseline condition, structure and composition of vegetation communities. Repeating this method over time allows changes in these variables to be identified.

A baseline event was completed in 2013 where vegetation data was collected from two plots and transects across the swamp oak forest at the site, in accordance with the Biobanking methodology (**Table 7**). The baseline monitoring identified that the generic benchmark values for the swamp oak forest (HU635) were much higher than the condition identified onsite, and would not provide a useful value to compare changes over time. Accordingly, local benchmarks (

Table 8) were assigned for Swamp Oak Forest using the baseline surveys results. These local benchmarks will provide an accurate point of comparison with site attribute scores collected in the future to determine any changes in condition resulting from management and the proposed discharge works.

Using the local benchmarks, the weighted site attribute score for these plots has varied between 65.0 – 80.3% during monitoring conducted 2016 and 2018. A value of 60% has been assigned which will trigger management in addition to the proposed enhancement strategy, if the weighted site attribute score drops below this value. A high degree of flexibility has been applied in assigning this trigger value. As this trigger is based on local benchmark data of a system already in low condition, any significant changes are likely to result in a noticeable decrease in scores. Trigger values will be reviewed and updated to reflect these changes if they occur as part of the review of the BMP.

Coupled with the water quality data, the monitoring will be able to detect changes in the composition and health of the community. **Table 7** describes the attributes to be measured during the ecological monitoring of the EEC area.

Trigger values will be determined using the final weighted site score out of 100, based on the benchmark conditions.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 40 of 59		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Sit	e attribute	Site attribute	Weighting for site score			
		1	2	3	4	attribute
A	Native plant species richness	0	0-<50% of benchmark	50-<100% of benchmark	≥ benchmark	25%
В	Native over-storey cover	0-10% or >200% of benchmark	0-<50% or >150-200% of benchmark	50-<100% or >100-150% of benchmark	Within benchmark	10%
С	Native mid-storey cover	0-10% or >200% of benchmark	0-<50% or >150-200% of benchmark	50-<100% or >100-150% of benchmark	Within benchmark	10%
D	Native ground- cover (grasses)	0-10% or >200% of benchmark	0-<50% or >150-200% of benchmark	50-<100% or >100-150% of benchmark	Within benchmark	2.5%
E	Native groundcover (shrubs)	0-10% or >200% of benchmark	0-<50% or >150-200% of benchmark	50-<100% or >100-150% of benchmark	Within benchmark	2.5%
F	Native groundcover (other)	0-10% or >200% of benchmark	0-<50% or >150-200% of benchmark	50-<100% or >100-150% of benchmark	Within benchmark	2.5%
G	Exotic plant cover (all strata)	>66%	>33-66%	>5-33%	0-5%	5%
Η	Number of trees with hollows	0 (unless benchmark includes 0)	0-<50% of benchmark	50-<100% of benchmark	≥ benchmark	20%
I	Proportion of over- storey species occurring as regeneration	0	>0-<50%	50-<100%	100%	12.5%
J	Total length of fallen logs	0-10% of benchmark	>10-<50% of benchmark	50-<100% of benchmark	≥ benchmark	10%
To	tal weighted score					100%

Table 7: Condition Criteria for Monitoring as per the Biobanking Methodology

Table 8 provides the local benchmarks that have been developed as a baseline for the Swamp Oak Forest. This information will form the basis against which changes will be assessed using the above criteria (**Table** 7).

Table 8: Benchmarks to measure changes within the Swamp Oak Forest Community

Criteria			Benchmarks					
			Biobank	king Benchmark (HU635)	Local B	enchmark		
Native plant species			15		≥ 6			
Native overstorey cover			15 to 65		5 to 18			
Native midstorey cover			0 to 50		36 to 48			
Native ground cover (grasses)		0 to 90		3 to 21				
Native ground cover (shrubs)			1 to 15	0	to 0			
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revis	sion No	Document Owner		Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022		5	Environment and Community Coc	ordinator	Page 41 of 59		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Criteria	Benchmarks	3
	Biobanking Benchmark (HU635)	Local Benchmark
Native ground cover (other)	2 to 90	1 to 13
Number of trees with hollows	0.8	≥ 0
Total length of fallen logs (m)	10	≥ 20

11.3 Weed Control

Monitoring is vital to assessing the effectiveness of the treatment methods carried out. Assessing the site response to any treatments is also essential in providing any follow-up actions. This will be conducted by collecting information about the site and the treatment methods used in the following ways:

- using photographic monitoring points;
- mapping of weed species, their location and densities;
- noting if the weeds have been previously treated; and
- recording significant native species and their density within the treatment area.

Information on the best practice for weed monitoring and detail on the monitoring techniques to be applied will be utilised from guidelines for monitoring weed control and recovery of native vegetation.

The results and recommendations from any monitoring will be detailed in a report or Weed Action Plan and supplied to the Environment and Community Coordinator.

Baseline information and data should be collected and assessed when measuring the effectiveness of presence and/or densities of weed species over time. The weed contractors must maintain daily activity reports detailing the following information:

- number of contractors and total number of person/people hours worked;
- weed control methods used;
- herbicide application (if any) and the type of chemical and quantity/volume used;
- weather conditions, morning, midday and afternoon, including Delta T measurements;
- location of work performed;
- the approximate area (m²) or % of weeds treated within each management area;
- consider establishing photo points at significant infestation areas;
- other information or observations that may be relevant;
- provide this information in a report to DC, summarising weed management activities undertaken; and

record threatened or endangered flora or fauna identified within the study area.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 42 of 59		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



12 Compliance Management

12.1 Introduction

The biodiversity monitoring results will be reviewed on an annual basis to confirm compliance with the conditions specified in SSD-5465.

The results will also be presented in the Annual Review and include a summary of monitoring results during the past year; a comparison against the impact assessment criteria; a summary of previous years' monitoring results; a comparison of the impacts with those predicted in the EIS and present an analysis of the potential cause(s) of significant discrepancies, if any. The Annual Review will also identify any relevant trends and any non-conformance over the year as well as describing any actions currently implemented or planned to ensure compliance with the impact assessment criteria. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to the relevant authorities including the DPIE and the EPA. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee and local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie) and will also be placed on the company's website along with a summary of environmental monitoring results.

12.2 Compliance Monitoring

Trigger values have been identified for each of the biodiversity monitoring regimes implemented within this BMP based on the compliance criteria specified in Section 1. These are outlined in **Table 9** with recommended actions if trigger values are exceeded.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 43 of 59		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Table 9: Biodiversity Monitoring Triggers and Actions

Management Issue	Compliance Criteria	Triggers	Action
Weeds	Control and suppress the spread of weeds into remnant vegetation around the ventilation facility and pit top areas.	Spread of weed infestations into remnant vegetation as determined by monitoring.	Include findings in the Annual Review and undertake targeted weed control as per Table 5 in identified areas.
Feral animals	Control feral animals.	Feral animal monitoring will identify if the number of individuals and activity levels increase. As current levels are low, the trigger value is an increase in activity levels of 2 points from the previous monitoring period for any given species.	Include findings in Annual Review and employ a suitably qualified person to undertake feral animal control for the identified species in accordance with local control programs.
Bushfire risk	Asset Protection Zones (APZs) are well maintained.	Growth of vegetation in asset protection areas surrounding the pit top and ventilation shaft areas.	Include findings in the Annual Review and undertake firetrail and APZ maintenance.
Uncontrolled public access	Control public access	Public accesses prohibited areas.	Restrict public access as required.
Receiving waters	Ecological monitoring of the receiving waters of the mine water discharge.	Use results of the Water Management Plan (EMP-D- 16368) monitoring to compare to the trigger values in Table 10 .	Monitoring requirements related to receiving waters are documented in the Water Management Plan. Results will be considered with the outcomes of biodiversity monitoring and will be included in the Annual Review. If ecological triggers are exceeded (based on annual averages), amelioration measures to improve water quality will be determined in accordance with the Water Management Plan.
EEC areas downstream of the discharge from D10 (Pit top area)	Any harm to EEC vegetation due to mine water discharge would be offset in accordance with the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) policy.	A decrease in the total weighted score to less than 60% for any Biobanking plots (decrease in condition and health of the EECs) within the swamp oak forest and below trigger values identified by baseline monitoring for the Swamp Sclerophyll Forest.	If the trigger is exceeded, amelioration and compensatory measures will be adopted. See Section 12.4 for details.
Native vegetation (Ventilation shaft)	Condition of remnant native vegetation around the ventilation shaft to be monitored.	Observable decrease in health of the two Rough-barked Apple in close proximity to the ventilation shaft. Observable dieback in vegetation surrounding the ventilation shaft from monitoring photos.	Amelioration measures to be discussed with the Project Ecologist to minimise impacts. This could include additions to fencing, restrictions for access and rehabilitation of disturbed vegetation.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
			Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 44 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

12.3 Water Quality Triggers

The water quality triggers detailed in **Table 10** have been devised to maintain the ecological health of the receiving waters and EEC area downstream of dam D10. Trigger values will be determined by averaging the annual water quality parameters over the sampling events to ensure that stochastic environmental events are not influencing the results.

Table 10: Water Quality Triggers for Compliance Monitoring

Water quality	Estuary health (DECC, 2010)							
parameter (units)	Healthy	Fair	Poor	Trigger (averaged annual results)				
рН	7 - 9	-	<7 or >9	Poor health				
Suspended Solids (mg/L)	<10	10 - 20	>20 (may be influenced by tides)	Poor health				
	No tric		rea offected by tides	No trigger value – Area affected by tides. Monitoring in association with				
EC (µS/cm)		gger value. A	rea affected by tides	vegetation condition				
Total Phosphorus				Poor health				
(mg/L)	<0.02	0.02 - 0.3	>0.3					
Notes: • Suspended so								

 Suspended solids measurements are used instead of turbidity (as per DECC, 2010) but utilises the same health criteria. Turbidity data will also be collected in the event that the suspended solids trigger is reached.

• Total phosphorus used instead of Phosphates (PO₄), with the same estuary health guidelines applied from DECC, 2010.

Water quality triggers will be investigated when EEC condition appears to be declining, that is when it has a total weighted score of less than 60%. If the threshold is exceeded, annual average water quality values will be investigated to determine if trigger values are being exceeded, to establish whether or not water quality is negatively influencing EEC condition. Results will be included within the annual monitoring report with appropriate recommendations in line with the water quality management plan reporting.

Water quantity (volumetric) triggers have not been proposed as flows may vary significantly on any day as a result of mine dewatering changes and the daily discharge volume is restricted to a maximum of 12,161 kL under EPL 1770. The need for a volumetric trigger will be reassessed in the future if EPL 1770 is varied to include a higher daily discharge volume.

12.4 Swamp Oak Forest Actions

The significance of any degradation in condition of the Swamp Oak Forest community will be determined based on the final weighting of the data from two Biobanking plots undertaken annually. Plot data will be compared to the local benchmark (baseline) data (Table 10) to calculate a final weighting.

A trigger value has been developed for the project of 60% for the total weighted score. If the weighted score for a plot falls below this threshold as a result of impacts from the Colliery, ameliorative measures and compensation will be required. Using the baseline data as a 'before impact condition', the Biobanking calculator (under the Biobanking Assessment Methodology) will be used to determine the compensatory measures required for the decrease in vegetation condition identified. The calculator will generate ecosystem credits required to be retired.

Potential offset sites will then be identified, with a preference for CVC land within the locality, using existing vegetation mapping and ground-truthing by the Project Ecologist. Offset requirements will be determined in consultation with the BCD and in the manner approved at the time.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 45 of 59		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



13 Reporting

13.1 Annual Review

The results of any monitoring will be summarised in the relevant Annual Review. The Annual Review will also include a description of any actions being implemented or planned with respect to biodiversity.

Annual Review will be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee, local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie), DPIE and other relevant authorities and be placed on the company's website.

13.2 Incident or Non-compliance Reporting

If monitoring reveals that actions by CVC have resulted in an environmental issue or that there has been non-compliance in relation to rehabilitation, then DC will conduct an investigation into the cause of the non-compliance.

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage/incident;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the incident and prevent further such occurrences.

14 Stakeholder Management and Response

14.1 Complaints Handling

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 46 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



14.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review

14.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

15 Audit and Review

The BMP will be kept up to date through DC's standard audit and review process, however it is noted that significant planning for the detailed mine closure plan is not expected until around 2026. Current site audit and review arrangements are set out below.

15.1 Review

This document will be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within three months of the following;

- The submission of an Annual Review;
- The submission of an incident report;
- The submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- Following any modification to the project approval.

Internal and external audits of this document will be carried out as described below. If possible, internal and external audits will be objective and be conducted by a person or organisation independent of the document being audited.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 47 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Audits will be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the Colliery Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

15.2 Auditing

The objectives of an audit are to maintain compliance with the BMP. Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) was undertaken during June 2019. In accordance with SSD-5465 Schedule 6, Condition 9, IEA's will be scheduled for every three years thereafter (unless the Secretary directs otherwise) by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary.

16 Records and Document Control

16.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

16.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 48 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

A copy of this document is available on the DC website. Details on document revisions are provided in **Table 11**.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	06/03/2013	Original BMP	LakeCoal	P. Stewart C. Ellis B. Johnston
2	07/01/2014	Review	LakeCoal	C. Ellis
3	05/12/2014	Review	LakeCoal	C. Ellis
4	01/03/2019	Review	LakeCoal	C. Armit W. Covey
5	1/12/2019	Updated to Delta Coal format	Delta Coal	K. Weekes E. Dodd C. Armit

Table 11: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 49 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

17 Roles and Responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of the BMP are identified in Table 12.

Table 12: Roles and Responsibilities for Biodiversity Management

Role	Responsibilities
General Manager	• Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the BMP, including rehabilitation activities.
Environment and Community Coordinator	 Document owner managing the implementation of the plan. Coordinate the biodiversity monitoring. Engage contractors to undertake weed management and feral animal management activities and review plan updates. Coordinate the required native vegetation enhancement strategy. Provide results of other environmental monitoring for the project to the Project Ecologist to assist in determining any change and cause of changes to monitored vegetation. Inspect and report on bushfire risk and management and uncontrolled public access management. Inspect APZs prior to the start of the fire season. Arrange for access to site for all personnel involved in implementing this BMP. Compile data for the Annual Review. Follow up complaints or disputes. Respond to any potential or actual non-compliances and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Undertake reviews of this document. Undertake or coordinate the required audits of this document.
Project Ecologist	 Undertake ecological monitoring specified within this BMP. Determine compliance with approval conditions based on monitoring results and in accordance with the criteria. Incorporate results of other environmental monitoring into the biodiversity monitoring program. Provide feedback to the Environment and Community Coordinator for updates to the plan based on monitoring results.
All employees and contractors	Comply with the requirements of this BMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 50 of 59			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



18 References

Documents used in the preparation of this management plan are detailed in Error! Reference source not found..

Table 13: References

Reference		Title				
Standards			S ISO 14001:200 ements with guida	4 Environmental management systems – ance for use		
				4 Environmental management systems – Go systems and support techniques	eneral	
		AS260	1-2001: The dem	olition of structures		
Legislation and		Biodive	ersity Conservatio	n Act 2016		
Regulations		Biosec	urity Act 2015			
		Biosec	urity Regulation 2	017		
		Enviro	nment Protection	Licence (EPL) 1770		
		Enviro	nmental Planning	and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act)		
		Enviro	nment Protection	and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EF	PBC Act)	
		Fisheri	es Management /	Act 1994		
		Game	and Feral Animal	Control Act 2002		
		Game	and Feral Animal	Control Regulation 2012		
		Local L	and Services Act	2013		
		Mining Act 1992				
		National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974				
		Pestici	des Act 1999			
		Develo	pment consent S	SD-5465 (as modified)		
		Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act)				
		Rural F	Fires Act 1997			
Delta Coal docu	uments	EMS 0	01 Environmenta	Management Strategy.		
		Chain '	Valley Colliery Be	nthic Communities Management Plan, May	2018.	
		Chain Valley Colliery Biodiversity Management Plan, July 2014.				
		Chain Valley Colliery Heritage Management Plan, June 2014.				
		Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan, June 2019.				
		Chain Valley Colliery Water Management Plan, July 2012.				
		LakeCoal 2018, MC and CVC Mine Operations Plan 2018 - 2020.				
		Delta Coal Permit to Clear or Disturb land.				
				nental Assessment Chain Valley Colliery D prepared for LakeCoal.	omains 1	
Review Date	Next Review	v Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/202	22	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 51 c	



Reference	Title					
	Australian Government Weeds of National Significance, www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/invasive/weeds/weeds/lists/wons.html, viewed 5 August 2019.					
	Bureau of Meteorology (BOM) 2019, Map of Climate Zones of Australia.					
	Cardno Ecology Lab, 2011, Mannering Colliery Extension of Mining – Aquatic Ecology Assessment, prepared for Centennial Coal.					
	Commonwealth of Australia, September 2016, Mine Closure: Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry.					
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2009, Threatened species survey and assessment guidelines: field survey methods for fauna (Amphibians), NSW Government.					
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2010, Waterwatch estuary field manual and guide.					
	Ecotone Ecological Consultants 1997, Flora and Fauna Survey and Assessment Vales Point Power Station Perimeter lands Biodiversity. Waratah, NSW.					
	Ecotone Ecological Consultants 2010, Flora and Fauna Investigations Vales Point Power Station Perimeter lands Biodiversity Update. Waratah, NSW.					
	EMGA Mitchell McLennan, 2015 – Statement of Environmental Effects, Chain Valley Colliery – Modification 2, Prepared for LakeCoal Pty Ltd					
	EMGA Mitchell McLennan, 2013 – Environmental Impact Statement, Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project, Prepared for LakeCoal Pty Ltd.					
	Greater Sydney Regional Strategic Weed Management Plan 2017 - 2022 Developed in partnership with the Greater Sydney Regional Weed Committee - Revised September 2019.					
	Kelly, G.L., 2006, Recycled Organics in Mine Site Rehabilitation - A review of scientific literature, prepared for the Department of Environment and Conservation NSW.					
	Kleinfelder 2016, Weed Action Plan - Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery.					
	NSW Government Department of Land, Water and Biodiversity Conservation (DLWBC) 2006, Asparagus Weeds Best Practice Management Manual, Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity Conservation, South Australia.					
	NSW Government, Australian Government and QLD Government 2009, Lantana Best Practice Manual and Decision Support Tool, Department of Employment, Economic Development and Innovation, Queensland.					
	NSW Minerals Council Improving Mine Rehabilitation Discussion Paper, February 2018.					
	NSW Office of Environment & Heritage (OEH) 2014, BioBanking Assessment Methodology 2014. Office of Environment and Heritage for the NSW Government, Sydney.					
	NSW Primary Industries Weed Management Unit 2009, Blackberry control manual: Management and control options for Blackberry (Rubus spp.) in Australia, Department of primary Industries, Victoria.					
	NSW Rural Fire Service (RFS) 2006, Planning for bush fire protection: a guide for councils, planners, fire authorities and developers. NSW					
Poviow Dato Noxt Povio	w Data Pavisian Na Decument Owner Page					

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 52 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Reference	Title
	Government.
	Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) 2014, <i>Wallum Froglet – profile,</i> www.environment.nsw.gov.au/threatenedSpeciesApp/profile.aspx?id=10183, viewed 29 November 2019.
	Sydney Weeds Committee 2012, Groundcovers: Nasturtium (Tropaeolum majus), www.sydneyweeds.org.au/nasturtium, viewed 29 November 2019.
	Total Earth Care 2019, Weed Action Plan - Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery.
	Watterson, E.K., Burston, J.M., Stevens, H. and Messiter, D.J., 2011, The hydraulic and morphological response of a large coastal lake to rising sea levels. Worley Parsons. pp 1-14.
	Winkler MA, Cherry H and Downey PO (eds) 2008, <i>Bitou bush management manual. Current management and control options for bitou bush Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> ssp. <i>rotundata) in Australia,</i> Department of Environment and Climate Change (NSW), Sydney.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 53 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



19 Definitions

- BMP Biodiversity Management Plan
- CCC Central Coast Council
- DC Delta Coal
- DP&E Department of Planning & Environment
- **DPIE** Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
- **DPI** Department of Primary Industries
- **EA** Environmental Assessment
- EMS Environmental Management System
- EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority
- **EPL** Environmental Protection License
- EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
- LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council
- MC Mannering Colliery
- **MOP** Mine Operations Plan
- **MP 10_161** Project Approval for CVC Domains 1 & 2 Continuation Project, referred to in Schedule 3, Condition 25 of SSD-5465
- MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet
- NSW New South Wales
- **OEH** NSW Office of Environment and Heritage
- POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
- **RFS** NSW Rural Fire Service
- ROM Run of mine
- Secretary Secretary of the Department, or nominee
- VPPS Vales Point Power Station
- WoNS Weed of National Significance

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 54 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 55 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

Relevant sections of Development Consent SSD-5465 detail the requirements of the BMP and are reproduced in Table A1 below along with identification of where the requirements are addressed in this document.

Table A1: Requirements from	Chain	Vallev	Collierv	Development	Consent	(990-5465)	
Table AT. Requirements nom	Ghain	valley	Comery	Development	CONSER	(330-3403)	

Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditions	
18	 Updating and Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs The Applicant must regularly review the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent and ensure that these documents are updated to incorporate measures to improve the environmental performance of the development and reflect current best practice in the mining industry. To facilitate these updates, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant must prepare a revision or stage of any strategy, plan or program required under this consent without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this approval. 	Section 10.1
	 Notes: While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant must ensure that the existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times. If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program. 	
	Schedule 3 Specific Environmental Conditions	
	BIODIVERSITY Rehabilitation Objectives	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 56 of 59			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document		
19	The Applicant shall implement a Biodiversity Enhancemen described in the EIS and summarised in Table 6, in consul OEH, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.		Section 6	
	Table 6: Summary of the Biodiversity Enhancement Strategy Area Offset Type	Minimum Size/Amount		
	Biodiversity Enhancement and restoration measures, including weed and rubbish removal, return of natural hydrological regime and regeneration with native endemic species. Note: To identify the Biodiversity Enhancement Area referred to in Table 6 see the application	3 ha (in total) of Swamp Sclerophyll Floodplain Forest and Swamp Oak Floodplain Forest endangered ecological communities within the surface facilities sites		
	The Applicant shall implement its preferred option of the th set out in new dot point 1 of the Terrestrial Ecology section Statement of Commitments by 1 December 2016, following with OEH and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.	See below		
	Biodiversity Management Plan			
20	The Applicant shall prepare a Biodiversity Management Pl surface facilities sites, for all areas that are not, or will not, condition 7 of schedule 4, to the satisfaction of the Secreta must:	be subject to		
	(a) be prepared by a suitably qualified person approved by the Secretary; in consultation with OEH, and submitted to the Secretary within 6 months of the date of this consent;			
	 (b) establish baseline data for the existing habitat in the Bit Enhancement Area and elsewhere on the site; (c) describe the short, medium, and long term measures the implemented to: 	Section 6		
			Section 5	
	 manage the impacts of clearing vegetation; manage the remnant vegetation and habitat in the Enhancement Area and elsewhere on the site; ar 	Section 6, 10		
	 implement the Biodiversity Enhancement Strateg detailed performance and completion criteria; 	Section 6		
	(d) include a program to monitor and report on the effectiv these measures, and progress against the detailed perform completion criteria;		Section 11	
	(e) identify the potential risks to the successful implementa Biodiversity Enhancement Strategy, and the contingency would be implemented to mitigate these risks; and		Section 6	
	(f) include details of who would be responsible for monitoring, reviewing, and implementing the plan.			
	The Applicant shall implement the approved management approved from time to time by the Secretary.	plan as	Noted	
20A	Within 3 months of the approval of MOD 2, the Applicant s Biodiversity Management Plan to incorporate the measure implement its commitments described in new dot point 2 o Terrestrial Ecology section of its Statement of Commitmen it to the Secretary for approval.	s required to f the	This document	
	BUSHFIRE MANAGEMENT			
24	The Applicant shall:			

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 57 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document		
	(a) ensure that the development is suitably equipped to respond to any fires on site; and	Section 9		
	(b) assist the Rural Fire Service and emergency services as much as possible if there is a fire in the vicinity of the Surface facilities sites.	Section 9		
	STATEMENT OF COMMITMENTS			
	Terrestrial Ecology			
	In addition to the management and mitigation measures undertaken at the Colliery for terrestrial ecology as described in the BMP, the following commitments specific to the Proposal will be undertaken. Some commitments are already undertaken under the BMP. LakeCoal will:			
	 investigate one of the following options in consultation with OEH to offset the biodiversity impacts arising from the proposed modification: provide \$10,000 of funding, which is equivalent to the biodiversity being lost (i.e. 5 credits x \$2,000 per credit) to existing environmental programs at the site which benefits the Swamp Sclerophyll EEC; or consult with OEH to identify a suitable conservation program and provide \$10,000 of funding; or 			
	 update the BMP to include the following: the completion of predisturbance surveys in the survey area for Blackeyed Susan, Leafless Tongue Orchid and Variable Midge Orchid during their flowering periods (July to December, November to February and September to October, respectively); pre-disturbance surveys by an ecologist to determine the important components of vegetation communities and fauna habitats that should be preferentially retained in the APZs; installation of delineation fencing around threatened flora populations (if found) to ensure their protection during development and maintenance of the APZs; condition monitoring for threatened flora populations (if found); retention of hollow-bearing trees in the APZs, where possible, with details to be included in a hollow tree register; installation of nest boxes (or salvaged hollows) within the APZs under the supervision of a suitably qualified ecologist or wildlife carer to replace hollows where hollow-bearing trees cannot be retained; measures for APZ maintenance that include weed control; clearing of hollow-bearing trees (if required) under the supervision of a suitably qualified ecologist; any injured fauna would be taken to the nearest veterinary hospital for treatment before release; and relocation of suitable hollow-bearing felled trees adjacent to the APZs to create additional fauna habitat; 	Section 5, 7 and 9		
	undertake the design of the dam embankment and spillway works in consultation with an ecologist to minimise potential impacts on the Swamp Oak Floodplain Forest EEC;	Dam works completed 2017		
	ensure pre-clearing surveys are undertaken by an ecologist to minimise the potential impact to fauna and significant vegetation prior to clearing works being undertaken within the embankment and spillway area;	As above and Section 5		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 58 of 59		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document
	 clearly delineate the clearing footprint and cordon off surrounding vegetation as a 'no go' zone during works to the dam embankment and spillway; 	As above and Section 5
	 minimise disturbance areas where possible by ensuring all stockpiling of materials, parking of machinery etc, is undertaken in previously cleared areas; 	As above and Section 5
	 ensure that, wherever possible, dead standing timber and fallen timber will be avoided by any clearing works, or if required to be removed, be relocated into suitable habitat areas nearby; 	As above and Section 5
	• ensure all equipment used for the earthworks associated with the dam embankment and spillway will be cleaned of excess soil potentially containing pathogens and weed seeds prior to entering the Site;	As above and Section 5
	 install sediment fencing surrounding the proposed earthwork areas, in accordance with a site- specific erosion and sediment control plan for the works; 	As above and Section 5
	• ensure that in the event that sedimentation dam water is released from Dam 10 prior to the works being undertaken, it will be undertaken in a controlled manner over a number of days to ensure that the release does not result in significant erosion and sedimentation to the Swamp Oak Floodplain Forest;	As above and Section 5
	 continue the management and monitoring of flora and fauna in accordance with the BMP for the life of the mine, including: the condition and composition of the Swamp Oak Floodplain Forest area; the condition of vegetation adjacent to the ventilation shaft and fans; the location and distribution of weed infestations; and the abundance and distribution of feral animal use. 	Section 7, 8, 11
	 noxious weeds will be removed and continually controlled from the pit top area, allowing for natural regeneration of vegetation; 	Section 7
	weed invasion will be monitored as part of the Colliery's BMP; and	Section 11
	the condition of the EEC areas will be monitored through the Colliery's BMP.	Section 11

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/2019	1/12/2022	5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 59 of 59	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 7 Benthic Communities Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 43 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Benthic Communities Management Plan ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Reviewers	Katie Weekes EMM Consulting Pty Ltd			
	Chris Armit EMM Consulting Pty Ltd			
	Chris Armit			
Authorised by:	Environment & Community Coordinator			
	Delta Coal			
Date:	12 May 2020			

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 1 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Contents

1	Introductio	nn	. 3	
	1.1	Purpose and Scope	. 3	
	1.2	Background		
	1.3	Consultation	. 5	
2	Statutory I	Requirements	. 6	
	2.1	key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines		
	2.2	Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements		
3	Benthic C	ommunities Management		
U	3.1	Baseline Data	7	
	3.2	Bathymetric Surveys		
	3.3	Subsidence Predictions and Management		
4		ommunities Monitoring Program		
7	4.1	Sampling Locations		
	4.1	Sampling Locations	.0	
	4.2	4.2.1 Water Quality		
	10			
	4.3	Laboratory Analysis		
		4.3.1 Benthic Sediment		
		4.3.2 Benthic Invertebrate Identification		
	4.4	Data Analysis		
	4.5	Monitoring Frequency		
	4.6	Program Refinements		
5		to Monitor Potential Impacts	14	
	5.1	Model Background		
	5.2	Analysis		
6	Reporting			
	6.1	Regular Reporting		
	6.2	Annual Review		
	6.3	Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting	16	
7	Stakehold	er Management, Response and Training	17	
	7.1	Complaint Protocol	17	
	1.1	Independent Review	17	
	1.2	Dispute Resolution	17	
	7.2	Training, Awareness and Competence	18	
8	Audit and	Review		
	8.1	Review and Improvement	19	
	8.2	Auditing		
9	Records a	Records and Document Control		
	9.1	Records		
	9.2	Document Control		
10	•.=	Responsibilities		
11		1 COOPCING MILLOO		
12		S		
		Itation		
		opment Consent Summary		
, where we have a start of the			<u> </u>	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 2 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Benthic Communities Management Plan (BCMP) is to:

- outline details of the benthic communities monitoring data collected;
- outline existing and predicted subsidence levels;
- outline the methodology to be used to identify depth changes at monitoring locations;
- identify benthic community monitoring locations;
- identify reporting requirements;
- detail benthic community management measures;
- identify the requirements for incident or exceedances reporting and reviews of the document; and
- identify persons responsible for implementation of requirements.

The overall aim of this management plan is to promote a high level of environmental performance through the minimisation of impacts.

A formal Environmental Management System (EMS) has been developed as a systematic and structured approach to managing environmental issues at the operation. This has been developed in general accordance with the requirements of the international standard ISO 14001.

This BCMP is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Environmental Management System (EMS).

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (**Figure 1**). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

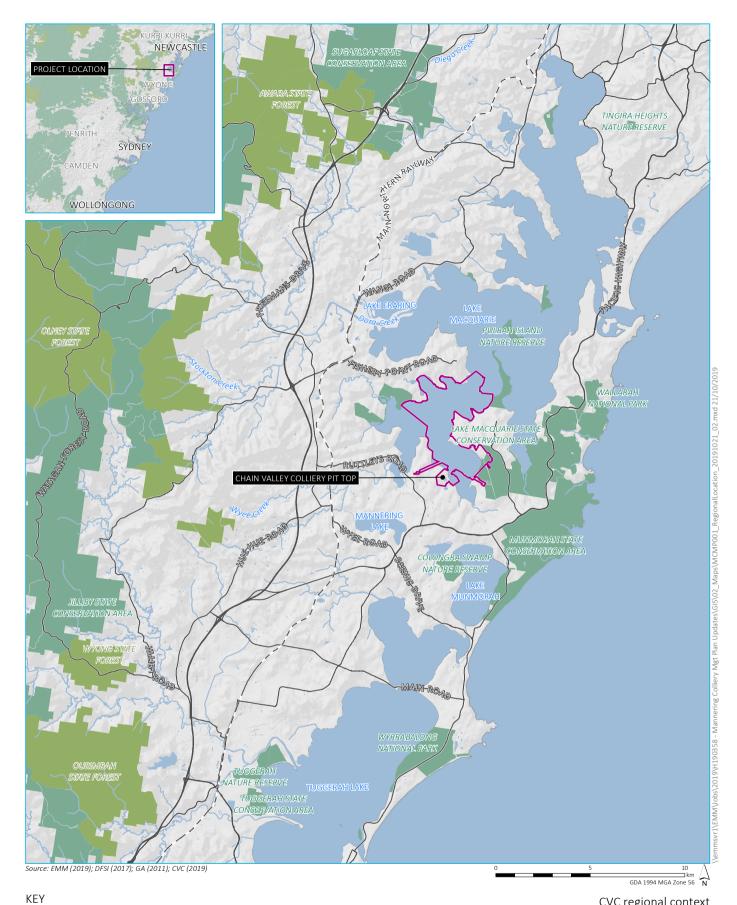
In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 3 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1





1.3 Consultation

The original BCMP was developed in consultation with the OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC. These agencies were contacted on the 28 March 2012, and at this time a face-to-face meeting was offered to discuss the development of the methodologies and management plan. However, all stakeholders requested information be provided for comment due to resource constraints. As a result, each stakeholder was provided a summary of the survey methods for comment on the 11 April 2012. A response was received from LMCC on the 23 May 2012 regarding mitigation measures and these comments were addressed in the BCMP. No comments were received from OEH or DPI Fisheries.

Copies of the draft BCMP (Revision 1) were distributed to the OEH, LMCC and DPI Fisheries on the 13th March 2014 with comments requested back by the 1st April 2014. As of 7th April 2014 only one response from the OEH had been received, dated the 21st March 2014. The OEH noted that while they encourage the development of such plans, they do not approve or endorse these documents and accordingly no comments were provided.

The previous version of the BCMP was sent to OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC on 4 November 2016 for review and comment. All three agencies provided comments on the revised Plan. LMCC and DPI Fisheries confirmed that the document was acceptable in its revised form. OEH noted that while they encourage the development of such plans, they do not approve or endorse these documents and accordingly no comments were provided on the content of the plan.

A further review to the BCMP was conducted in March 2019 in consultation with DPIE, OEH, LMCC and DPI Fisheries. DPIE requested the inclusion of the most recent bathymetric survey (January 2019) and an update of the latest mine plan in the monitoring. DPI Fisheries gave confirmation that this plan was adequate (dated 5 June 2019). OEH gave advice on 5 June 2019 that they were not able to provide comment on plans. LMCC were requested on several occasions for comment on this management plan without comment received.

A copy of the updated BCMP for the miniwall S4, July 2019 Bathymetry survey and September 2019 Benthic Survey was provided to the stakeholders listed in the below table on 14 November 2019.

A summary of the comments received during this round of review, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
NSW DPIE-Compliance	Reviewed with comments received on 5/5/2020	See Appendix 1
NSW DPIE-Resource Assessments	No comments received	Nil required
NSW DPIE-BCD	Reviewed S4 EP with no comments to make	Nil required
Lake Macquarie City Council (LMCC)	Reviewed by G.Keech with no comments on BCMP	Nil required
Central Coast Council	No comments received	Nil required
DPI Fisheries	No comments received	Nil required
Combined CVC and MC Community Consultative Committee	No comments received	Nil required

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 5 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities. A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines are applicable. Key items relevant to this management plan are:

- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act);
- Mining Act 1992;
- National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974;
- Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016;
- Department of Primary Industries (2013), Policy and guidelines for fish habitat conservation and management, and
- ANZECC 2000, Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality.

Delta lands are within the LMCC and Central Coast Council local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements

This BCMP has also been completed to satisfy the requirement of Condition 7(h), Schedule 4 of Development Consent SSD-5465 (Modification 2), which states:

"The Applicant shall prepare an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Each Extraction Plan must:

(h) include a Benthic Communities Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with DPIE, OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which provides for the management of the potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on benthic communities, and which includes:

- surveys of the lake bed to enable contours to be produced and changes in depth following subsidence to be accurately measured;
- benthic species surveys within the area subject to second workings, as well as control sites outside the area subject to second workings (at similar depths) to establish baseline data on species number and composition within the communities;
- a program of ongoing seasonal monitoring of benthic species in both control and impact sites;
- development of a model to predict likely impact of increased depth and associated subsidence impacts and effects, including but not limited to light reduction and sediment disturbance, on benthic species number and benthic communities' composition, incorporating the monitoring and survey data collected; and
- updating the model every 2 years using the most recent monitoring and survey data.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 6 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The relevant requirements from Table 8 within Condition 2, Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 (Modification 2), including the relevant notes, are recreated in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures

Biodiversity	
Benthic Communities	Minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution

Notes:

- The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each
 of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7
 below).
- Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken
 using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or
 characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute
 over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.
- The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent.

Benthic related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

3 Benthic Communities Management

3.1 Baseline Data

Both species diversity and abundance are recorded as part of the six-monthly seasonal (autumn and spring) benthic communities monitoring, which commenced in 2012.

The mud basin off Summerland Point, in Chain Valley Bay and Bardens Bay, was found to be inhabited by 21 species of organisms greater than 1mm in size. Polychaete worms and bivalve molluscs were the most frequently encountered animals.

Bottom sediment in the study area was composed of a small fraction of black sand and shell fragments of various sizes. Most of the sediment was fine black or grey mud.

The sampling results of the benthos undertaken at six-monthly intervals between February 2012 and September 2019 revealed the following:

- the similar suite of organisms dominated each of the 22 sample stations. These were polychaete worms and bivalves;
- stations were distinguished by the relative abundance of the dominant species.
- water depth was not the key parameter in determining the species composition at a station; and
- physical variables such as salinity (conductivity), dissolved oxygen concentration and turbidity of the bottom water, measured only on the day the benthos was sampled, had little influence on the species composition of the benthos over the period sampled.

The results collated to date appear to support the notion that increasing the water depth by the predicted levels of subsidence has, to date, had no discernible effect on the composition and abundance of organisms making up the benthos of the mud basin.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 7 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3.2 Bathymetric Surveys

Bathymetric data from the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) was obtained in draft format during 2012. DC was granted a license to use this OEH data for the purposes of monitoring changes in the bed of Lake Macquarie, and acknowledges the OEH's data which has enabled the subsidence comparison to be undertaken based on this 2010 data and data subsequently obtained in 2012 by Delta Coal. OEH notes that the data was obtained via use of differential GPS and a 200 kHz echosounder, which is noted to provide a general data accuracy of 0.1 m.

DC commissioned Astute Surveying in March 2012 to undertake a bathymetric survey over the areas of current and proposed workings. The primary purpose of this survey was to obtain accurate baseline data for future subsidence assessments and to enable comparison with the draft OEH data from 2010. Importantly, the 2012 survey provided accurate details of the lake depth within the proposed mining areas, which would enable future surveys to use as baseline data to monitor the future subsidence levels as a result of mining activities. Prior to 2018, bathymetric surveys were conducted annually.

Following an exceedance of the subsidence predictions over CVC's MW7-12 mining area in 2017, DC has committed to undertaking future bathymetric surveys at six monthly intervals to further understand the behavior of subsidence over the active mining areas. The latest bathymetric survey was undertaken in March 2020 (**Figure 2**).

The surveys have shown that subsidence from the miniwall mining can be monitored with a useful level of accuracy and the surveys will be continued bi-annually to cover future mining areas and areas where mining has been completed.

3.3 Subsidence Predictions and Modelling

Subsidence predictions and modelling is undertaken by specialist geotechnical engineers for each extraction plan. The subsidence predictions and modelling assist the site technical services personnel in the mine design and planning process. The mine design and planning process is fundamental to controlling mine subsidence to consented limits.

4 Benthic Communities Monitoring Program

Based on contour mapping of Lake Macquarie and Delta Coal hydrographic surveys, it was identified that the mining operations are largely proposed to occur beneath areas of the Lake at water depths between 4-6 m which represent the general lake depths where subsidence is proposed and under which mining activities have been, will be or are proposed to occur. Accordingly, the monitoring program was designed to sample benthic invertebrate communities from these depths and to provide ongoing monitoring of the potential effects of subsidence. The methodology and monitoring details are presented in the following sections.

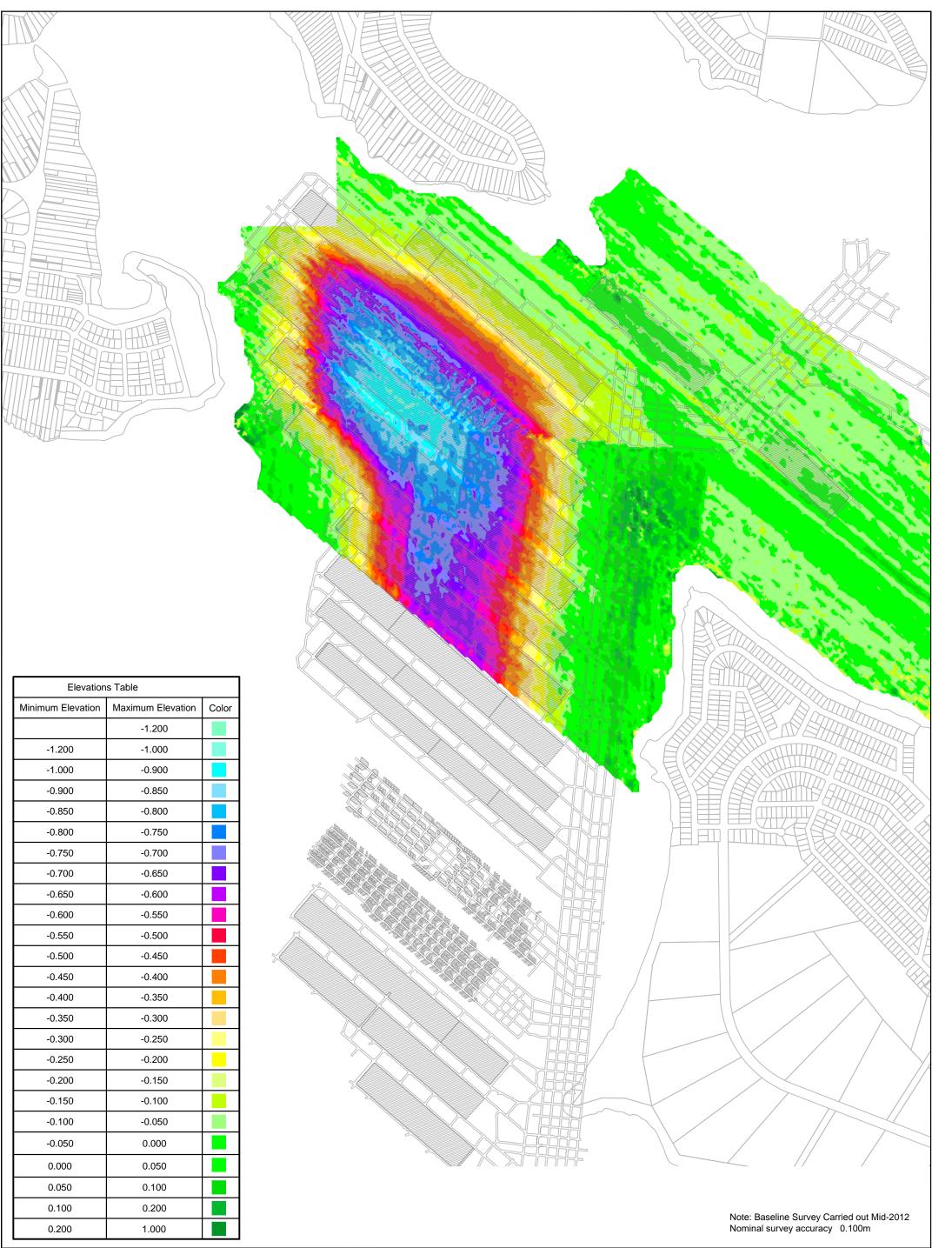
4.1 Sampling Locations

In order to analyse the community assemblages and determine potential impacts of subsidence over time, sampling was, and will continue to be undertaken across two depth intervals from numerous site locations within three site types. The site types consist of:

- Impacted (site prefix "IM"): Sites which are currently, or were historically impacted upon by subsidence;
- Reference (site prefix "R"): Sites which are not currently impacted by subsidence but fall within the proposed future mining footprint. Following undermining, Reference sites are designated as Impacted sites; and
- Control (site prefix "C"): Sites which will not be impacted upon by subsidence.

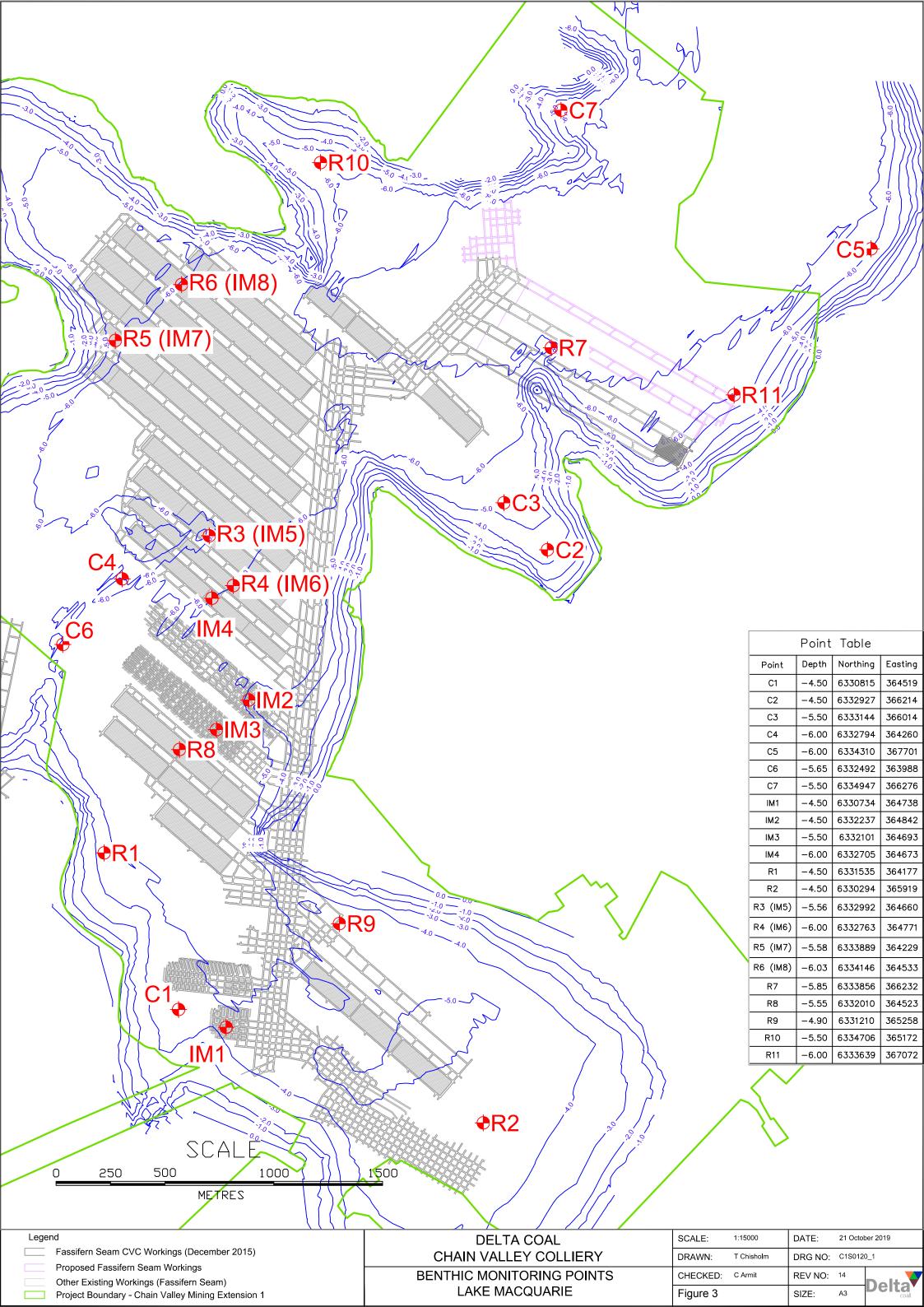
The sampling locations are identified in **Table 3** and **Figure 3**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 8 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



0.000	0.000	
-0.300	-0.250	
-0.250	-0.200	
-0.200	-0.150	
-0.150	-0.100	
-0.100	-0.050	
-0.050	0.000	
0.000	0.050	
0.050	0.100	
0.100	0.200	
0.200	1.000	

DELTA COAL		1:10 000	DATE:	17 July	2019
CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY	DRAWN:	T Chisholm	DRG NO:	C1S012	?7_1
BATHYMETRIC LAKE SCANNING JUL 2019	CHECKED:	C Armit	REV NO:		
SUBSIDENCE LEVELS - MW7-12, N1 & S1	Figure 2		SIZE:	A3	Delta





Site Name	Sample Depth (m)	Easting	Northing
C1	-4.5	364519	6330815
C2	-4.5	366214	6332927
C3	-5.5	366014	6333144
C4	-6.0	364260	6332794
C5	-6.0	367701	6334310
C6	-5.5	363988	6332492
C7	-5.5	366276	6334947
R1	-4.5	364177	6331535
R7	-6.0	366232	6333856
R9	-4.5	365258	6331210
R10	-5.5	365172	6334706
R11	-6.0	367072	6333639
IM1	-4.5	364738	6330734
IM2	-4.5	364842	6332237
IM3	-5.5	364693	6332101
IM4	-6.0	364673	6332705
IM5 (previously R3)	-6.0	364771	6332763
IM6 (previously R4)	-5.5	364660	6332992
IM7 (previously R5)	-5.5	364229	6333889
IM8 (previously R6)	-6.0	364533	6334146
IM9 (Previously R8)	-5.5	364523	6332010
IM10 (Previously R2)	-4.5	365919	6330294

Table 3: Benthic Community Sampling Locations

4.2 Sampling Methods

Each of the sites will be surveyed for biotic (benthic invertebrates) and environmental (water quality, benthic sediment) variables. The surveys will be undertaken during spring and autumn.

4.2.1 Water Quality

General physico-chemical water quality variables will be measured at the sites during sampling. The water quality parameters will be measured at 0.5m below the surface and 0.5 m above the lakebed. The variables measured will include temperature (oC), pH, turbidity (NTU), conductivity (μ S/cm), dissolved oxygen (mg/L and % saturation) and oxygen reduction potential (ORP) or photosynthetically active radiation (PAR).

4.2.2 Benthic Sediment

Sediment samples will be collected to a depth of 20 cm at each of the sites using 250 mL jars. The jars will be labelled and transported to the laboratory for analysis via settlement method.

4.2.3 Benthic Invertebrates

At each site, five replicate samples of benthic sediment will be collected by a diver using 200x200x100 mm sieve boxes with 1 mm mesh.

The samples will be sieved to remove sediment particles less than 1 mm in diameter. The residual material will then be transferred to a labelled 250 mL plastic jar and preserved with formaldehyde. Large fragments

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 11 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

of shell will be removed from the sample at this time to ensure that the sample volume did not exceed 250 mL and the samples are retained for later inspection at the laboratory.

4.3 Laboratory Analysis

4.3.1 Benthic Sediment

The 250 mL sample of the entire sediment from each site will be transferred into a 500 mL clear glass measuring cylinder and the volume made up to 500 mL with seawater. The cylinder is then to be stoppered and shaken vigorously to suspend the sediment in the seawater. The sample will then be allowed to settle and the volumes of each fraction (shell and coarse sand, fine sand, mud and fine silt) calculated and recorded. Results are then determined relative to the initial volume of sediment collected in the 250 mL jar.

4.3.2 Benthic Invertebrate Identification

The contents of each jar are run through a 1mm mesh sieve and washed free of formalin and any remaining mud.

The washed material is then placed into two enamel dishes and portions of each sample placed in a 100 mm diameter petri dish for examination under a stereoscopic binocular microscope to detect and recover small organisms. Organisms and parts of organisms are removed, counted, identified and the results entered a spreadsheet. The benthic invertebrates are identified to genera and species where possible. This process is repeated until the debris of the entire sample had been examined. The results for each site are then entered an excel spreadsheet for summary and analysis. All shell remaining in the sample is kept for later examination.

4.4 Data Analysis

The biotic and environmental data will be analysed using a variety of univariate and multivariate analysis (**Table 4**). The statistical methods used to analyse the data were determined based on earlier monitoring data to provide the most statistically robust assessment of comparison between impacted and reference and control sites and environmental data. It must be noted that control and reference sites are the same until undermined.

Table 4: Data Analysis

Variable Type	Analysis	Description
Environmental: Water quality	ANZECC/ARMCANZ Guidelines (ANZECC Guidelines)	Trigger values for slightly – moderately disturbed ecosystems: Estuaries.
Biotic and Environmental	Univariate	Descriptive graphical statistics. Analysis of Variance and Similarity (2 way nested)
Biotic and Environmental	Multivariate	A square-foot transformation was performed on the data and Bray-Curtis Similarity matrices created. Cluster analysis was then performed for each site and dendrogram plots produced.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 12 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Multidimensional Scaling Ordination	The analysis represents the sites as points in space so the relative distances between samples show similarities in community structure. Samples that are placed closer together are more similar than samples further apart.
BIOENV	The analysis matches environmental variables against biotic data which have been measured at the same sites. This analysis enables analysis of the extent to which the physio-chemical data is related to the observed biological patterns. Correlations were performed for each site between the biotic and environmental factors using the BIOENV function in PRIMER5.

4.5 Monitoring Frequency

The baseline sampling program methods outlined in **Section 3** will form the basis for a seasonal monitoring program that will be undertaken during spring and autumn each year to survey biotic (benthic invertebrates) and environmental variables (water quality and sediment). The program has been designed to enable analysis and reporting of the data to monitor the impacts of subsidence and effects, including but not limited to light reduction and sediment disturbance, on benthic species number and benthic communities' composition and distribution.

In addition to the above, annual lakebed bathymetric surveys will be undertaken prior to each autumn survey. The annual bathymetric surveys will enable any change to the lake floor to be identified and addressed during the data analysis process.

4.6 **Program Refinements**

The survey methods will be reviewed every two years of seasonal sampling to refine the sampling program if required. Prior to each seasonal sampling event the sites will be reviewed against the mine plans to ensure that any reference sites that have become impacted upon by mining are reclassified as impact sites, and replacement reference sites are identified and sampled. This will result in additional reference sites being added to the program during the monitoring period.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 13 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



5 Modelling to Monitor Potential Impacts

5.1 Model Background

Maximum subsidence for the proposed future mining activities is predicted to be 1230 mm, or 780 mm where no overlying workings exist. The analysis undertaken on the baseline data provides an initial assessment of biotic and environmental variables associated with the study area and forms the basis of the formation of the predictive modelling (JSA 2012). The results will be reported in biannual monitoring reports and the Annual Review.

The aim of the predictive modelling is to compare the condition of the baseline benthic community assemblages prior to mining to the benthic community assemblages after mining has occurred, to ensure that only minor environmental consequences occur due to mining activities. The effects of subsidence are required to result in only minor changes to species composition and/or distribution. As the environmental variables which affect benthic communities are complex, in order to determine whether community dynamics at reference sites are related to subsidence, seasonal biotic survey data will be analysed against environmental data and between impacted types. The analysis and modelling will be undertaken to determine whether:

- Overall community dynamics are related to seasonal and environmental variables and/or subsidence impacts;
- Abundance and diversity changes to community composition at reference sites that have been undermined are related to seasonal and environmental variables or subsidence impacts; and
- Changes identified in reference sites that have been undermined are considered minor.

5.2 Analysis

For the model to identify whether the environmental consequences of subsidence are considered minor (and therefore whether mitigation measures will be required) a series of statistical analysis will be undertaken and reported seasonally and annually. Based on the expected timing of subsidence impacts, the analysis will model scenarios to determine:

- Changes in undermined reference sites with the baseline conditions at the same sites; and
- Similarity of impacted sites to control and reference sites at similar depths.

The modelling will be based on Multi-dimensional Scaling (MDS) Ordination, two-way ANOVAs (analysis of variation) and ANOSIM (analysis of similarity) techniques to identify any links in community structure between sites at the same depth profiles. The modelling will be based on the existing benthic community structure, actual subsidence levels (determined from annual bathymetric surveys), predicted levels of increased subsidence and collection of seasonal data.

Figure 2 identifies the reference sites applicable to the project. The communities at the reference sites will be compared against control and reference sites at a similar depth profile. The determination of the level of impact of subsidence, once other environmental variables have been discounted by the model will be based on ANOVA/ANOSIM techniques.

Essentially, if ANOVA/ANOSIM results indicate that undermined reference site communities are changing at a rate of ANOVA/ANOSIM test of significance <5% then the impacts will be moderate or major mitigation measures to manage impacts will be required. The use of 5% (the p significance level of 0.05) is a standard statistical method of determining level of significance, another is p= 0.01. Because the data set used in the initial analysis represents a single sampling event the use of the conservative 5% significance rule has been applied to determine minor impacts(other methods such as ranking and scaling were applied to the data but

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 14 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



did not provide adequate measurable results). The 5% significance will be applied to seasonal data and revisited regarding suitability based on data outcomes.

The options for mitigation measures to manage subsidence on the lake floor are largely limited to changes to mine design. If impacts are determined to be moderate or major, mine planning will be required to modify mine plans.

The benthic community results of surveys and annual monitoring undertaken have identified that while communities at some sites were defined by dominant species, the abundance and diversity of the communities did not identify clear links to location or impact type. Rather the analysis identified that natural environmental fluctuations in water quality, benthic substrate composition and natural depth intervals were influencing the communities (JSA 2013).

The results of sampling between February 2012 and September 2017 appear to support the notion that increasing the water depth by the predicted subsidence will have no discernible effect on the composition and abundance of organisms making up the benthos of the mud basin (Laxton & Laxton, 2017). This is supported by the statistical modelling of results which is undertaken every 3 years.

In January 2018 Delta Coal engaged JSA environmental to undertake the 3 yearly statistical modelling of the sites Benthos data set. Detailed ANOSIM analysis of the benthic community data between un-impacted and impacted sites between 2012 and 2017 identified a significance p value of 24.1%. This value indicates that there had been no significant differences between the un-impacted and impacted sites over the last 5 years.

EMM Consulting undertook statistical modelling of the Benthic communities monitoring data between January 2020 and April 2020 and presented the following conclusions, the results of statistical analysis of CVC's benthic monitoring data indicate that no exceedance of the BCMP subsidence impact performance measure of "minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution" has occurred. Consequently, CVC is not required to implement any additional investigations of benthic communities within the project study area at this time and should continue the routine monitoring of benthic assemblages.

If the assessment of results from future analysis indicate that impacts are outside the defined trigger level Delta Coal will investigate the cause of incident and implement corrective actions where required as outlined in **Section 8**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 15 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



6 Reporting

6.1 Regular Reporting

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 8, the Applicant shall provide regular reporting on the environmental performance of the development on its website, in accordance with the reporting arrangements in any plans or programs approved under the conditions of the development consent.

The benthic community monitoring results will be reviewed on a biannual basis as survey reports are received to confirm compliance with the conditions specified in the *Subsidence Impact Performance Measures*.

6.2 Annual Review

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 4, the Applicant shall review the environmental performance of the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary, by the end of March each year, or other timing as may be agreed by the Secretary.

The Annual Review will also include a summary of monitoring results during the past year, discussion with reference to the impact assessment criteria, and any relevant details related to comparisons between actual results and predictions in the Environmental Impact Statement. The Annual Review will be forwarded to the relevant authorities including DPIE, and EPA. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee and local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie). It will also be placed on the company's website along with a summary of environmental monitoring results.

6.3 Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting

If monitoring reveals that, as a result of mining activities, greater than minor impacts have occurred, then DC will investigate the cause of the non-compliance. As detailed in Schedule 6, Condition 7 of the DA, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an incident that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment. For all other incidents, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email as soon as practicable.

The investigation into the incident will consider any activities, plant operations or other factors that may have caused or contributed substantially to the non-compliance. The written report will be provided to any affected landowner and/or existing tenants, including tenants of mine owned properties, to the DPIE, EPA and any other relevant stakeholders within 7 days of the date of the incident or being made aware of the incident (such as receiving monitoring data). The investigation will consider any activities or other factors that may have generated the non-compliance. The report will be provided to DPIE, OEH, and LMCC.

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the damage and prevent further such occurrences.

DC will implement any recommendations in order to prevent future occurrences. Any incident or complaint will be recorded and fully investigated to find root causes and corrective actions implemented where necessary.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 16 of 29
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



7 Stakeholder Management, Response and Training

7.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

1.1 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review.

1.2 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 17 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

7.2 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this BCMP. The Environment and Community Coordinator will ensure that training and awareness processes are implemented to manage, identify and minimise potential impacts of CVC and to ensure personnel are aware of their roles and responsibilities in terms of benthic management.

Generally training at CVC consists of induction training for new starters and contractors along with environmental awareness training at two-year intervals and ongoing "toolbox" training for all permanent employees as required.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements, and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this BCMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 18 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



8 Audit and Review

8.1 Review and Improvement

This document shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the development consent.

As outlined in **Section 6.2**, the Annual Review will include a review of the seasonal monitoring program and mine plans to ensure that any reference sites that have been impacted by mining reclassified as impacted impact sites, and replacement reference sites identified and sampled. Survey methods will be reviewed every two years to refine the sampling program if required. Improvements identified during reviews or audits will be incorporated into the BCMP.

8.2 Auditing

The objectives of an audit are to maintain compliance with the BCMP. Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 19 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



9 Records and Document Control

9.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

9.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator.

A copy of this document is available on the DC website. Document revision details are provided in Table 5.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	May 2012	Version 1 Final	LakeCoal	Unknown
2	07/04/2014	Version 2 Final	LakeCoal	Chris Ellis
3	10/02/2017	Version 3 Final	LakeCoal	Wade Covey
4	14/05/2018	LakeCoal updated document to reflect the development consent requirements and to include monitoring locations for proposed mining areas that are referred to in Extraction Plan	LakeCoal	Wade Covey Adrian Moodie
5	17/06/2019	Updated for Miniwalls S2/S3	Delta Coal	Chris Armit
6	10/03/2020	Updated document to reflect current S4 workings and consultation with stakeholders	EMM Consulting / Delta Coal	Katie Weekes Chris Armit
7	12/05/2020	Updated document to reflect consultation with DPIE and 2020	Delta Coal	Chris Armit

Table 5: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 20 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
		statistics report		

10 Roles and Responsibilities

All employees and contractors at CVC are responsible for environmental management. However, various positions in the organisation have roles, responsibilities and authorities for managing environmental aspects, action plans, programs and controls.

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this plan are identified in Table 6.

Role	Responsibilities
Manager of Mining Engineering (Mine Manager)	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the BCMP. Maintain overall responsibility for environmental compliance with Mining Lease, EPL, development consent and other mining approvals as they pertain to the management of benthic communities. Ensure that adequate training is provided to staff to minimise impacts to benthic communities.
Environmental Compliance Officer	 Co-ordinate benthic community monitoring. Review benthic community monitoring results on a seasonal and annual basis. Develop management actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required from the monitoring results. Compile the Annual Review (including a summary of the benthic community monitoring). Respond to any potential or actual non-compliance and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Undertake reviews of this document Undertake or coordinate the required audits of this document Notify relevant agencies if there are any exceedances in impact thresholds Ensure complaint handling and response is undertaken, including determination of sources and potential remedial action to avoid recurrence.
All employees and contractors	 Comply with the requirements of this BCMP. Immediately notify Environment and Community Coordinator of possible incident.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 21 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



11 References

Documents referenced in the preparation of the BCMP are detailed in **Table 7**.

Table 7: References

Reference	Title	
Australian Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004, Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use	
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004, Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques	
	ANZECC 2000, Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality	
Government Department	Department of Primary Industries (2013), <i>Policy and guidelines for fish habitat conservation and management</i>	
	SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (Modification 2), 16 December 2015	
	NSW EPA Environment Protection Licence: EPL 1770, 2 April 2019	
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy.	
External documents	JSA Environmental 2013, <i>Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1</i> <i>Project Marine Ecology Assessment,</i> Lake Coal	
	JSA Environmental 2015, Chain Valley Colliery Modification 2 Marine Ecology Assessment, Lake Coal	
	JSA Environmental 2018, Chain Valley Colliery Benthos Statistical Analysis, Lake Coal	
	EMM Consulting 2020, Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Community Monitoring - Statistical Analysis	
	Laxton & Laxton, 2013, <i>Lake Macquarie Benthos Survey Results of Sampling No. 4.</i> September 2013.	
	Laxton and Laxton 2015, <i>Benthic Communities Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie</i> , NSW	
	Laxton and Laxton 2016, <i>Lake Macquarie Benthos Survey Results</i> <i>No.10 September 2016.</i> J.H. & E.S. Laxton - Environmental Consultants P/L. Report for Lake Coal Pty Ltd Chain Valley CollieryO'Connor S et al 2007, Stone Construction on Rankin Island, Kimberley, Western Australia, Australian Archaeology, Number 64, PP: 15-22	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 22 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



12 Definitions

CVC Delta Coal - Chain Valley Colliery

DA Development approval

DC Delta Coal

DP&E Department of Planning & Environment (former)

DPIE Department of Planning, Industry and Environment

DPI Fisheries Department of Primary Industries – Fisheries NSW

DTIRIS Department of Trade, Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services

EMS Environment Management System

EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority

EPL Environmental Protection License

EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council

POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997

OEH Office of Environment and Heritage

ROM Run-of-mine

Secretary

Secretary of the Department of Planning and Environment, or nominee

SSD-5465

Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 23 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 1: Consultation

From:	Chris Armit		Sent: Thu 14/11/2019 8:27	/ AM
To: Cc:		gov.au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'Karen Mason'; 'ask@cen nsw.gov.au'; 'compliance@planning.nsw.gov.au		
Subject:	-	ommunities Management Plan for comment		~
🖂 Message	🚺 Delta Coal - Benth	ic Communities Manangement Plan for Comm	nent.pdf (11 MB)	^
				5
Hi All,				
Please fin	d attached a draft re	eview of the Delta Coal Benthic Comm	unities Management Plan for your comment.	
This is an i	undate on the BCMI	Miniwall \$2/\$3 June 2019 review and	includes the proposed adjacent S4 Miniwall.	
1115 15 011 0	update on the bein	Williwall 52/55 Julie 2015 Tevlew and	includes the proposed adjacent of Miniman.	
regards,				
Chris				
	Chris A	rmit Imental and Community Coordinator		
Der		02 4358 0800		
	coal Mobile:	0409 070 233		
	Ob-i- M			=
		'alley Colliery struction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd)		
		ing Park NSW 2259		
From: Ch				
	day, 3 November 20: carter@dni.nsw.gov	au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'Joel Curran'; 'Stever	a Cov	
		.gov.au'; 'compliance@planning.nsw.go		
		monitoring reports for Chain Valley Coll		
Dear Scot	t, Ray, Joel and Stev	en,		
Bloose fin	d attached the Pent	his Communities and Seagrass reports	for 2019 for Chain Valley Colliery for your information.	
Flease IIII	d attached the bent	inc communities and Seagrass reports	To 2019 for chain valley comery for your information.	
We'll be s	ending a copy of the	e draft S4 Extraction plan and associate	d Management Plan updates in a short while for your comment and review.	
	0 17		,	
Regards,				
Chris				-
From:	Chris Armit		Sent: Fri 20/12/2019 4:57	AN
To:			Donald-Hill'; 'scott.carter@dpi.nsw.gov.au'; 'Geoffrey Keech'; Melissa Sawatske; 'dpi.cabinet@dpi.nsw.gov.au'; isw.gov.au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'dan.adams@planning.nsw.gov.au'; 'Robert Gibson'; 'Joanna Pajkowska';	
_	landuse.enquiries@indus	try.nsw.gov.au'; 'water.referrals@dpi.nsw.gov.a	u'; 'Mitchell Isaacs'; 'Danielle.Allen@centralcoast.nsw.gov.au'; 'EPA RSD Hunter Region Mailbox'; 'Steve Clair'	
Cc: Subject:		ards'; Chris Nicholas; 'David Hill'; Dave McLean; 'Flo Plan draft for comment and associated MP statu	ood, Justin'; Everett, Greg; Colin Phillips; 'Gurney, Steve'; 'Joel Curran'; Katie Weekes	
subject.	Williwali 34 Extraction P	han dialt for comment and associated we state	2	-
Dear All,				
		n Plan document has been uploaded on	to the Delta Coal website (<u>https://www.deltacoal.com.au/environment/chain-valley-</u>	
) for your comment.		Character Plan de mana ter ille andre de deste des DDIS des rivers et d	
After 28 da	ays and the inclusion	/consideration of your comments the S4	4 Extraction Plan document will be uploaded onto the DPIE planning portal.	
The associ	ated management p	lans were submitted on the below date	s to the relevant stakeholders and comments have been received, thank you for your	
	on these.			
The manag	gement plan review f	for comment process nominally ends De	cember 31 and the management plans will being updated with comments and added to	
the planni	ng portal for assessm	nent/approval.		
				=
	ed Management Plar			
	lic Safety MP	25/11/19		
CVC Built	Features MP	20/11/19 1/12/19		
	abilitation MP	1/12/19		
	thic Communities MF			
CVC Seag		14/11/19		
CVC Heri		1/12/19		
CVC EMS		1/12/19		
CVC Biod	iversity MP	1/12/19		
As always,	happy to go through	n any comments you have in person or c	over the phone.	
Thanksf	vour collective artis	tance over 2019 and look ferward to	rking with you all again in 2020. Happy Holidays I	
mariks for	your collective assis	cance over 2019 and look forward to Wo	rking with you all again in 2020. Happy Holidays !	
Regards,				

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 24 of 29
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



From:	Robert Gibson <robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au></robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au>	Sent:	Fri 10/01/2020 4:40	PM
To:	Chris Armit			
Cc:	Nicole Davis			
Subject:	RE: Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan draft for comment and associated MP status			
Valley Col prepared in consult has no col	for your e-mail of 20 December 2019 with a copy of the draft Miniwall S4 Extraction liery for comment. Biodiversity and Conservation Division (BCD) notes that this docu to meet the requirements of Condition 7, Schedule 4 of the consent for SSD-5465, a ation with several Government agencies, including BCD. BCD has reviewed the draft nment to make on it. e any questions about this advice then please call me on 4927 3154 to discuss.	ment nd is t	has been o be prepared	
Robert				
Biodiversi T 02 4927 Level 4, 26	bson Biodiversity Conservation Officer, Hunter Central Coast Branch ty and Conservation Division Department of Planning, Industry and Environment B154 E robert.gibson@environment.nsw.gov.au G Honeysuckle Drive, Newcastle, NSW 2300 E.nsw.gov.au			

From: Geoffrey Keech [mailto:gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au] Sent: Thursday, 12 December 2019 3:41 PM To: Chris Armit Cc: Melissa Sawatske Subject: LMCC response to Delta Coal Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery management plans consultation

Hi Chris,

Thankyou for providing Council the opportunity to comment on your management plans. I provide the following feedback:

Plan	LMCC Comments
CVC Rehabilitation Management Plan	Any infrastructure (slabs, pits, pipes, etc.) that is to be abandoned and covered over should be mapped and this map made available to any future user or purchaser of the site. Spelling mistake "mircobat"
CVC Benthic Communities Management Plan	No comments
CVC Seagrass Management Plan	Page 25, Table 5 – Environment and Community Coordinator ' Send annual Seagrass Monitoring Reports to DPI Fisheries and' there is information missing here with respect to who the reports would be sent to.
CVC Built Features Management Plan	No comments – no identified built features fall within the LMCC boundary or jurisdiction. Central Coast Council should provide comment for the dwellings at Summerland Point.

For future iterations of these plans, could you please send the plans to <u>Council@lakemac.nsw.gov.au</u> addressed to "Development Assessment and Certification officer." The plans will be allocated to a DAC officer to coordinate comments from the relevant sections of Council.

It would help us if you can include a note about the purpose of the consultation (as per the "Audit and Review" section of the management plans),

and ideally send a copy that has been marked up with the changes that have occurred, as this allows us to focus quickly on the relevant changes.

Geoffrey Keech Development Planner



T 02 4921 0025 M 0429 124 904 E gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au lakemac.com.au fin @ ♥

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 25 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Date: 05/05/2020 From Colin Phillips To: Chris Armit

The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or correction. I would be grateful if you would attend tot he identified matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department via the Planning Portal. The attachement conatins the Department's review.

The most important matter is reproduced below:

Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect. The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher. This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake shore to the seam. This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the methodologoly presented in th Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely incorrect and will have implications as the the boundary of second workings in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.

Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for consideration

DPIE Resource Assessments - Benthic Communities Management plan related comments	Response
6. Appendices 6, 8 and 9. In Section 1.2 of the Benthic Communities MP, Public Safety MP and Built Features MP the first line of text is almost completely repeated in the second line of text.	Section 1.2 removed
7. Appendices 6 and 7 - Benthic Communities MP and Seagrass MP (Section 3.4) contains several references of subsidence of up to 1230 mm (or 1.23 m) in areas of the mine where former mine workings exist in seams overlying the Fassifern Seam. These references must be removed.	References removed

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 26 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

This BCMP has been prepared in accordance to Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the BCMP and what it must address. **Table A2** outlines the requirements of the BCMP and where this document addresses these requirements.

Table A2: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development consent SSD-5465

Condition No.	Requirement		Relevant section of this document
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditi	ons	
18	Updating and Staging Strategies, I	Plans or Programs	Section 8
	under this consent and ensure that the measures to improve the environmer reflect current best practice in the mi	the strategies, plans and programs required nese documents are updated to incorporate ntal performance of the development and ning industry. To facilitate these updates, the vised strategies, plans or programs for the	
	With the agreement of the Secretary, plan or program required by this cons of the Secretary, the Applicant may p plan or program required under this of all parties nominated under the appli		
	Notes:		
	 While any strategy, plan or basis, the Applicant must en covered by suitable strategi 		
	the relevant strategy, plan of stage to which the strategy,	ategy, plan or program is to be staged, then or program must clearly describe the specific plan or program applies, the relationship of les, and the trigger for updating the strategy,	
	Schedule 3 Specific Environmenta	l Conditions	
2	Performance Measures- Natura	al Environment	This document
	The Applicant shall ensure that the developer formance measures in Table 8 to the s		
	Table 8: Subsidence Impact Performance		
	Biodiversity		
	Threatened species or endangered populations	Negligible environmental consequences	
	Seagrass beds	Negligible environmental consequences including:	
		 Negligible change in the size and distribution of seagrass beds; Negligible change in the functioning of seagrass beds; and Negligible change to the composition or 	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 27 of 29	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



		distribution of seagrass species within seagrass beds.	
	Benthic communities	Minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution	
	Mine workings		
	First workings under an approved Extraction Plan beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible environmental consequences		
	Second workings	To be carried out only in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan.	
	 impact assessment criteria) for emanagement plans that are required. Measurement and/or monitoring performance indicators is to be appropriate to the environment and located. These methods are to be the event of a dispute over the abe the final arbiter. The requirements of this condition only appropriate to the second condition condition only appropriate to the second condition con	a define more detailed performance indicators (including each of these performance measures in the various uired under this consent (see Condition 7 below). If of compliance with performance measures and undertaken using generally accepted methods that are and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is be fully described in the relevant management plans. In appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will ply to the impacts and consequences of mining lertaken following the date of approval of this	
3	Offsets	Section 4	
	If the Applicant exceeds the performance in determines that: (a) it is not reasonable or consequence; or (b) the remediation meas satisfactorily remediate the impact or envir	feasible to remediate the impact or environmental sures implemented by the Applicant have failed to ronmental consequence; then the Applicant shall r the impact or environmental consequence to the fset required under this condition must be	
7	Extraction Plan		This document
	OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which pro	nement Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with byides for the management of the potential impacts and/or sed second workings on benthic communities, and which	
	 surveys of the lakebed to enable contour subsidence to be accurately measured; 	rs to be produced and changes in depth following	
		subject to second workings, as well as control sites gs (at similar depths) to establish baseline data on species unities;	
	• a program of ongoing seasonal monitori	ng of benthic species in both control and impact sites;	
	impacts and effects, including but not limit	impact of increased depth and associated subsidence ed to light reduction and sediment disturbance, on benthic composition, incorporating the monitoring and survey	
	updating the model every 2 years using	the most recent monitoring and survey data.	
	The Applicant shall implement the approve	ed management plan as approved from time to time by the	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 28 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



	Secretary.	
	Notes:	
	• To identify the underground mining areas approved under this consent referred to in this condition, see Appendix 3.	
	 This condition does not limit secondary extraction under a Subsidence Management Plan approved as at the date of this consent. 	
8	The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under conditions 7(g)-(j) above include: (a) an assessment of the potential environmental consequences of the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information that has been obtained since this consent; and (b) a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to remediate predicted impacts	Section 4 and 6

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		6	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 29 of 29		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 8 Seagrass Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 44 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

Doc Owner: Doc No:	Environment and Community Coordinator
CHAIN VALL	.EY COLLIERY
igrass Mai	nagement Plan MANAGEMENT PLAN

	Katie Weekes EMM Consulting Pty Ltd		
Reviewed	Chris Armit EMM Consulting Pty Ltd		
	Chris Armit		
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator		
	Delta Coal / EMM Consulting		
Date:	12 May 2020		

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 1 of 34			
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

Table of Contents

1	Intr	oduction3
	1.1	Purpose
	1.2	Background3
	1.3	Consultation5
2	Stat	utory Requirements6
	2.1	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines
	2.2	Development Consent SSD-5465 (as modified)6
3	Bac	ground8
	3.1	Operations
	3.2	Seagrass Communities
	3.3	Seagrass Mapping10
	3.4	Subsidence Predictions and Management11
4	Sea	grass Management
	4.1	Management Practices12
	4.2	Seagrass Protection Limits12
	4.3	Seagrass Impact Mitigation15
5	Sea	grass Monitoring
	5.2	Monitoring Locations
6	Rep	orting
	6.1	Regular reporting
	6.2	Annual review
	6.3	Incident or Non Compliance Reporting
7	Stak	eholder Management, Response and Training23
	7.1	Complaint Protocol
	7.2	Independent Review
	7.3	Dispute Resolution
	7.4	Training, Awareness and Competence
8	Aud	it and Review24
	8.1	Review and improvement
	8.2	Audits
9	Rec	ords and Document Control25
-	9.1	Records
	9.2	Document Control
1() Role	es and Responsibilities
11	l Refe	erences & Associated Documents
12		nitions
		(1: Consultation
A	ppendi	c 2: Development consent summary

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 2 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this Seagrass Management Plan is to:

- outline details of the seagrass monitoring data collected;
- outline subsidence prediction methodology;
- outline the methodology to be used to identify depth changes at monitoring locations;
- identify seagrass monitoring locations;
- identify reporting requirements;
- detail seagrass management measures;
- identify the requirements for incident or exceedances reporting and reviews of the document; and
- identify persons responsible for implementation of requirements.

The overall aim of this management plan is to promote a high level of environmental performance through the minimisation of impacts.

A formal Environmental Management System (EMS) has been developed as a systematic and structured approach to managing environmental issues at the operation. This has been developed in general accordance with the requirements of the international standard ISO 14001.

This Seagrass Management Plan is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Environmental Management System (EMS).

1.2 Background

CVC is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see Figure 1). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie, as shown on Figure 1.

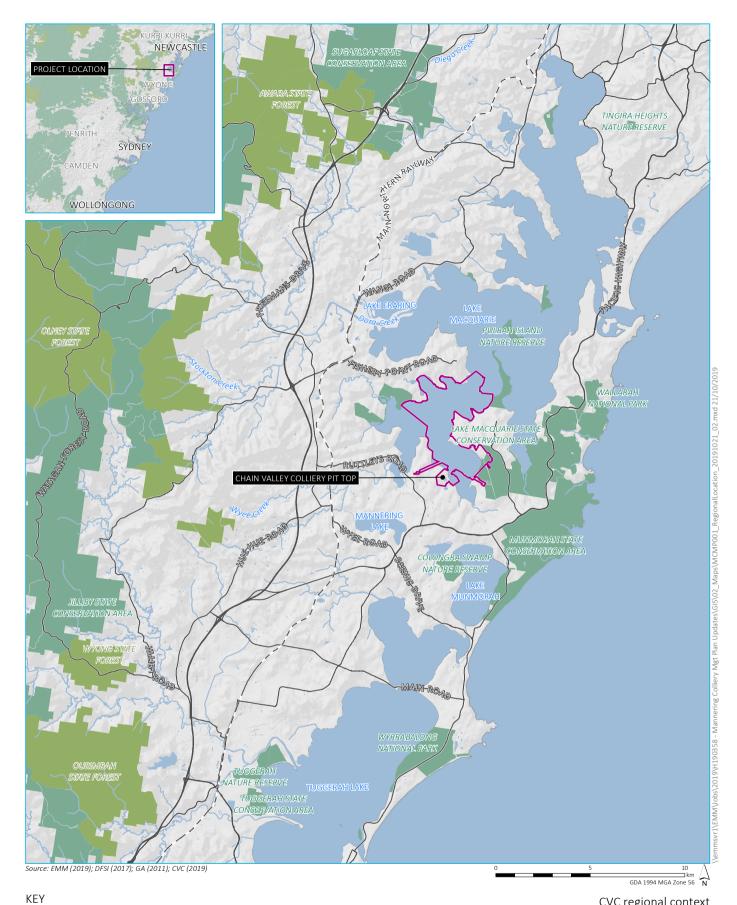
Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the coal being transported underground to Mannering Colliery (MC) where the coal is crushed and screened and sent directly to Vales Point Power Station (VPPS).

CVC has been operating since the early 1960s. However, with changes to the Mining Act 1992 and amendments to the Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000, LakeCoal was required to obtain approval under the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act) to permit continued operation of the mine.

Approval of the mine was granted on 23 January 2012 (MP10_0161) following submission of an environmental assessment (EA) (AECOM, 2011). Development consent (SSD-5465) was subsequently approved on 23 December 2013 granting an approval for underground mining over an additional area of Lake Macquarie and a consolidation of approved activities granted by virtue of MP10_0161.

LakeCoal was placed into Voluntary Administration on 3 October 2018. The receivers continued operation of the mines (CVC & MC) in the period 3 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. As of 1 April 2019, Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal (DC)) own and operate the two underground coal mines, CVC and MC.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 3 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1





1.3 Consultation

The original version of this Seagrass Management Plan was provided to OEH, LMCC and DPI Fisheries for comment. Both LMCC and DPI Fisheries reviewed the Seagrass Management Plan, with comments from DPI Fisheries provided on the 28th June 2013. At that time DPI Fisheries had no objection to the plan being implemented as written. Comments from Lake Macquarie City Council were received on the 19th July 2013, which were addressed and incorporated into the document, this final version was then sent back to Council who confirmed on the 19th August 2013 that the changes had addressed their comments. The changes made previously to address Council's comments remain in the current version.

Revision 2 of the draft Seagrass Management Plan was provided to OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC on the 12th March 2014, with comments on the draft plan requested back by the 1st April 2014. The only response received was from OEH, dated the 21st March 2014. The OEH noted that while they encourage the development of such plans, they do not approve or endorse these documents and accordingly no comments were provided.

Revision 3 of the Seagrass Management Plan was sent to OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC on 4 November 2016 for review and comment. All three agencies provided comments on the revised Plan. LMCC and DPI Fisheries confirmed that the document was acceptable in its revised form while OEH noted that while they encourage the development of such plans, they do not approve or endorse these documents and accordingly no comments were provided on the content of the Plan.

Revision 4 of the Seagrass Management Plan was provided to OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC on 26 February 2018 with the Extraction Plan application for Chain Valley Colliery's Northern Mining Area (NMA).

Revision 5 of the Seagrass Management Plan was sent to OEH, DPI Fisheries and LMCC in May 2019. On the 5 June 2019 DPI Fisheries responded that the Seagrass Management Plan was adequate. On 5 June 2019 OEH noted that they do not approve or endorse these documents and accordingly no comments were provided on the content of the Plan.

Revision 6 of the Seagrass Management Plan was sent to DPI-Fisheries, OEH, DPIE and LMCC on 17 November 2019.

A summary of the comments received, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
DPI- Fisheries	No comments received	Nil required
NSW DPIE-BCD	Reviewed S4 EP with no comments to make	Nil required
NSW DPIE –Resource Regulator Subsidence Engineer	No comments received	Nil required
DPIE-Resource Assessments	Comments received on 5 May 2020. Appendix 1	Updated Section 3.4
LMCC	 Seagrass Management Plan (SMP) missing information to include. Appendix 1. 	• See updated Table 5 for unfinished statement to include additional stakeholders to send the Seagrass report to.

Table 1: Consultation Summary

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 5 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
Combined CVC and MC Community Consultative Committee	No comments received	Nil required

2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities. A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines are applicable. Key items relevant to this management plan are:

- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act);
- Mining Act 1992;
- National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974;
- Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016; and
- Department of Primary Industries (2013), Policy and guidelines for fish habitat conservation and management.

Delta lands are within the LMCC and Central Coast Council local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent SSD-5465 (as modified)

This management plan has also been completed to satisfy the requirements of Development Consent SSD–5465 (Modification 2), Schedule 4, Condition 7(i) and Schedule 4, Table 8, which states:

"7. The Applicant shall prepare an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Each Extraction Plan must:

(i) include a Seagrass Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which provides for the management of the potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on seagrass beds, and which includes:

- a program of ongoing monitoring of seagrasses in both control and impact sites; and
- a program to predict and manage subsidence impacts and environmental consequences to seagrass beds to ensure the performance measures in Table 8 are met."

In addition to the above, Condition 2 within Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 (Modification 2) also requires that:

"The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedance of the performance measures in Table 8 to the satisfaction of the Secretary."

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 6 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The relevant seagrass requirements from Table 8 within Schedule 4 of the Development Consent, including the relevant notes, are recreated in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures - Natural and Heritage Features

Biodiversity	
Seagrass beds	 Negligible environmental consequences including: negligible change in the size and distribution of seagrass beds; negligible change in the functioning of seagrass beds; and negligible change to the composition or distribution of seagrass species within seagrass beds.

Notes:

•The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7 below).

Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are
appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans.
In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.

• The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent.

Seagrass related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 7 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

3 Background

3.1 Operations

CVC is an underground coal mine with current coal mining methods including development of roadways in the coal seam known as first workings and secondary extraction (miniwall). These first workings develop panels to support the installation of a miniwall, a modern secondary coal extraction method.

Lake Macquarie is the largest saline lake in New South Wales. It lies on the central coast between Sydney and Newcastle within the local government areas of Wyong and Lake Macquarie. Lake Macquarie has a catchment of 700 km² and a water surface area of 125 km² (Bell & Edwards, 1980). The lake has a permanent entrance to coastal waters at Swansea and has an average depth of around 6 m (Laxton, 2005).

The catchment of Lake Macquarie is largely rural with large areas of bush land and grazing land. The shoreline of Lake Macquarie is heavily urbanised, especially the eastern, western and northern shorelines. The region has a relatively long history of coal mining and power generation, with mining occurring since the late 1800s and the first power station at Lake Macquarie commencing operations in 1958.

CVC is situated on the southern shores of Lake Macquarie near Mannering Park, NSW. The mine has been operating since 1962. Mining is currently undertaken using miniwall methods with first workings to support the development in advance of each miniwall panel. All secondary extraction is currently occurring in the Fassifern Seam, in line with Development Consent SSD–5465. The general layout of the CVC Extension Project in respect to Lake Macquarie is shown on **Figure 2**.

3.2 Seagrass Communities

Lake Macquarie contains approximately 10% of the total area of seagrass beds in NSW (DPI 2007). The following four species of seagrass occur in Lake Macquarie:

- eelgrass (Zostera capricorni);
- paddle weed (Halophila ovalis);
- Ruppia sp.; and
- strapweed (*Posidonia Australia*), which is listed as an endangered species under the *Fisheries Management Act, 1994.*

Seagrass distribution within estuaries is naturally influenced by light penetration, depth, salinity, nutrient status, bed stability, wave energy, estuary type, and the evolutionary stage of the estuary. Light is a major limiting factor for the growth of seagrasses and the effects of shading either by artificial structures or increased turbidity associated with sediment re-suspension are common light reducing factors in estuaries (BioAnalysis, 2008).

Seagrass communities in Lake Macquarie appear to have declined since 1953, though there was a general increase in the cover of seagrass in Lake Macquarie between 2000 and 2004 due to a change in light penetration following a period of lower freshwater inputs (King and Barclay 1986; Wellington 2000; Gray and Wellington 2004).

Annual surveys of seagrass communities at Summerland Point, Chain Valley and Crangan Bay (i.e. within and adjacent to the current mining areas) have been undertaken by J.H. & E.S. Laxton - Environmental Consultants Pty Ltd (Laxton Environmental Consultants) on behalf of Delta Coal (and previously LakeCoal) since 2008. Additional survey locations in Bardens Bay were added to the survey program in 2014. Two species of seagrass are present in these areas, namely, eelgrass and paddle weed.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 8 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

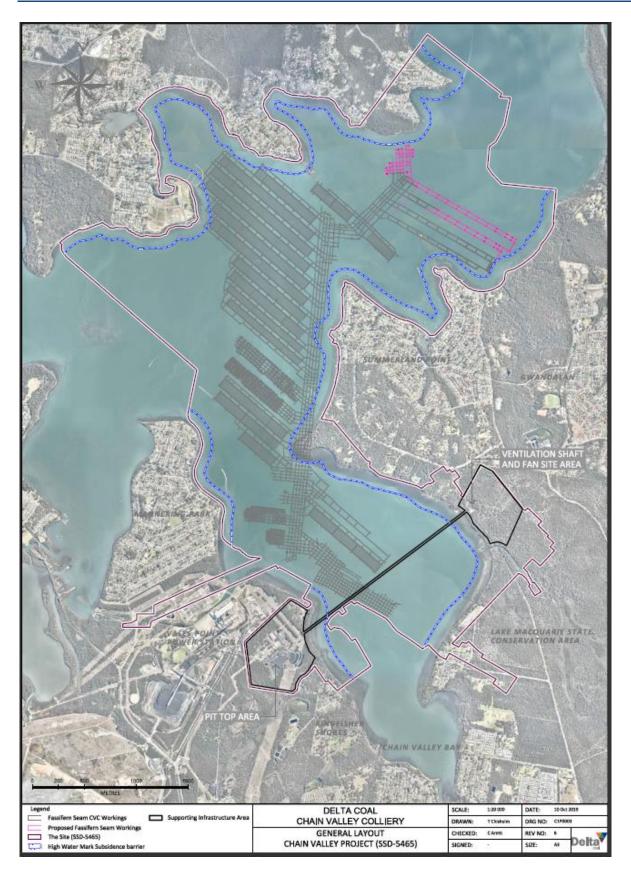


Figure 2: General Layout of the Chain Valley Northern Mining Domain

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 9 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The 2019 survey report Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point, Bardens Bay and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results for 2008 to 2017) (Laxton Environmental Consultants, June 2019) reported seagrass cover along the transects ranged from 24% to 100% of the substratum in 2019. Since 2011 seagrass cover has generally increased progressively. This annual increase in seagrass cover is most likely attributable to the cessation of commercial fishing in Lake Macquarie which was known to impact on the seagrass beds through land-based netting practices.

In 2019 there were no changes in seabed height across transects greater than 0.15 m (0.15 m trigger level) compared with the datum from previous years.

Several studies have been conducted on the seagrass beds in Chain Valley Bay and Summerland Point that are relevant to this Seagrass Management Plan.

In 2007, LakeCoal engaged Laxton Environmental Consultants to identify environmental factors including seagrasses, benthic fauna and bathymetry. The study area was the area east of Mannering Park where it was found that the seagrass beds were composed of *Zostera capricorni* (eelgrass) only.

It was concluded that seagrasses in Chain Valley Bay commenced along the lake edge and appeared to have a depth limit of less than 2 m. Any mining beneath the beds could lead to subsidence which would cause a decline of seagrasses along the outer edge of the seagrass beds. It was also concluded that the distribution and density of seagrass beds in Chain Valley Bay could change due to events unrelated to underground coal mining.

In July 2008, the seagrass survey was conducted to the west of Summerland Point (see **Figure 1**), from Frying Pan Point to Sandy Beach Reserve, Summerland Point, Lake Macquarie. The 2008 seagrass survey provided the baseline data for seagrass distribution, density and condition to which annual surveys are compared. It was determined that seagrass densities in Chain Valley Bay and Crangan Bay ranged from 17.74 to 99.32% of the substratum in the -0.19 to -2.34 A.H.D zone around the shore.

Two forms of the seagrass *Zostera capricorni* were present; short leaved and long leaved forms. In Lake Macquarie, the distinction between these two forms of *Zostera capricorni* appeared to be arbitrary. In 2010 a second species of seagrass, *Halophila ovalis* (paddle weed), was discovered for the first time at transect E6 in Chain Valley Bay.

Subsequent annual seagrass surveys discovered large and unexplained changes in seagrass cover which were unrelated to underground coal mining, as no mining had impacted seagrass beds since commencement of monitoring. The precise reasons for these longer term changes in seagrass distribution are not always obvious but may be related to changes in water transparency, salinity, nutrient concentrations and the proliferation of epiphytic algae. Migration of sediment may also change the distribution of seagrasses over time. It is also thought that the cessation of commercial fishing in Lake Macquarie has positively contributed to the regrowth of seagrass beds.

Seagrass is a vital component of Lake Macquarie's marine ecosystem. It captures the sun's energy and converts it into organic matter that may be utilised by the whole food chain. Destruction of seagrass beds could lead to a reduction in available organic matter for marine flora and faunal species. Seagrass also improves water quality as it decreases sediment within the water column and takes in many nutrients and heavy metals entering the waterway. Hence, a reduction in seagrass population may also result in decreased water quality.

3.3 Seagrass Mapping

Surveys have shown that the short leaved and long leaved forms of *Zostera capricorni* present adjacent to the proposed mining operations commence along the lake edge and terminate when water depths approached 2 m.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 10 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Further mapping undertaken as part of the Chain Valley Mining Extension 1 Project in 2011/2012, enabled the maximum depths and locations of seagrass to be considered in the mine design. This resulted in the generation of a broader seagrass protection barrier, extending to the proposed mining areas, which was then used to refine the mine design and ensure subsidence impacts to seagrass communities could be avoided. This study found that the communities were dominated by *Zostera capricorni* and that in general, the areas were characterised by patchy individuals of *Zostera*. The seagrass beds were found to exist to a maximum depth of 1.9 m.

Further visual assessments and remapping of seagrass beds within the areas of Sugar Bay, Frying Pan Bay and Point Wolstoncroft was undertaken by LakeCoal, Laxton Environmental Consultants, and Daly Smith Surveyors in February 2018.

Details from these studies have been combined to produce the mapping of seagrass over the entirety of the historic, current and future mining areas, and enabled the seagrass protection barrier to be further defined. The current seagrass mapping is shown on **Figure 3**: Mapped Seagrass and Protection Barrier

3.4 Subsidence Predictions and Modelling

Subsidence predictions and modelling is undertaken by specialist geotechnical engineers for each extraction plan. The subsidence predictions and modelling assist the site technical services personnel in the mine design and planning process. The mine design and planning process is fundamental to controlling mine subsidence to consented limits.

The seagrass communities within the entirety of the proposed mining areas have been mapped and the majority of the seagrass beds appear to extend to depths around 2 - 2.5 m. As a result, if mining takes place beneath the seagrass beds, and subsidence takes place, it could be expected that the lower areas of the seagrass beds will potentially retreat with increased depth as a result of reduced light available for photosynthesis.

In light of Condition 7 (i) Schedule 4 and to ensure the performance measures in are met, an essential component of this Seagrass Management Plan is the seagrass protection barrier to ensure that any impacts associated with mining operations are negligible. This barrier is further described in **Section 4.2**.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 11 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

4 Seagrass Management

4.1 Management Practices

No secondary extraction is being undertaken, nor is it planned to be undertaken beneath seagrass beds.

In addition, to achieve negligible impact on seagrass beds due to subsidence effects, a seagrass protection barrier has been established. This barrier is based on the seagrass mapping and the application of an "angle of draw" of 26.5° from the seagrass area to the coal seam being mined, as depicted in **Figure 3**: Mapped Seagrass and Protection Barrier

Only first workings are to be undertaken within the seagrass protection barrier. In these areas, subsidence will be limited to less than 20 mm which is considered to be negligible.

The personnel responsible for the above management measures are detailed in Section 8.

4.2 Seagrass Protection Limits

As part of the protection of the lake foreshore, the Colliery holding mining leases require a protection barrier around the foreshore. This is known as the High-Water Mark (HWM) subsidence barrier and is shown on **Figure 4**. The barrier is approximately 130 m wide, but varies based on the depth of cover, and no secondary extraction occurs within this zone.

Although similar in some locations, the HWM subsidence barrier and the seagrass protection barrier are separate barriers, with the mine layout limited (among other factors) by either barrier at any specific location. The application of the HWM subsidence barrier and seagrass protection barrier is depicted on **Figure 3**.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 12 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

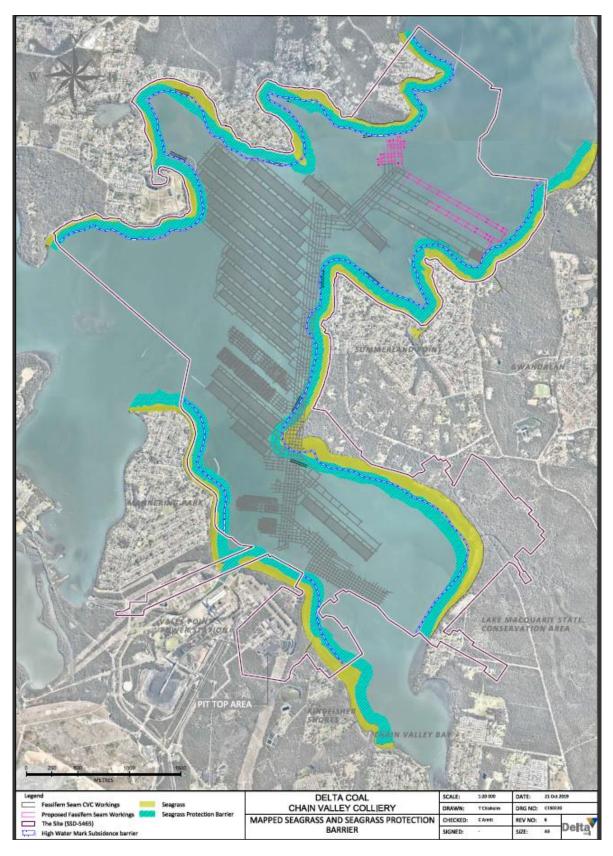


Figure 3: Mapped Seagrass and Protection Barrier

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 13 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



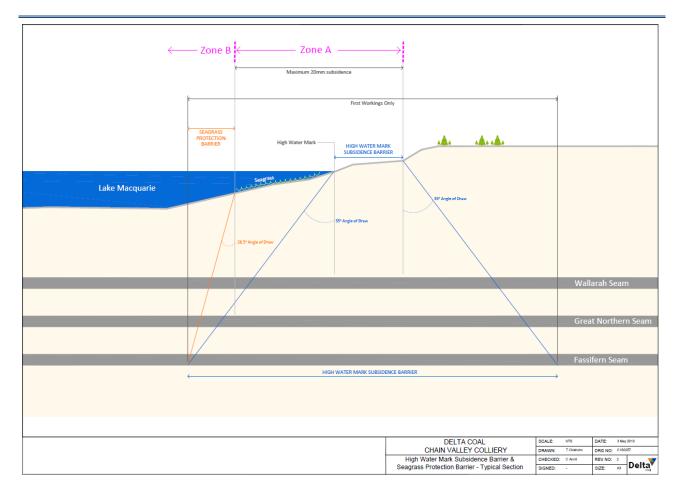


Figure 4: Protection Barrier Schematic cross section

Despite the above barriers, which are in place to protect the seagrass and foreshore areas, monitoring thresholds have been established based on observable change to seagrass beds or bed height. The following triggers have been set:

- 1. 20% decline in condition from the base year survey (i.e. earliest survey prior to mining occurring nearby); and
- 2. Mining induced subsidence of 150 mm or greater being recorded at one of the monitoring sites.

The DC Environment and Community Coordinator will notify DPI Fisheries, Lake Macquarie City Council and the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment if either of the above impact thresholds are exceeded. If deemed necessary by any of the parties, a meeting will be convened to discuss the results and determine any required future action.

It is noted that in prior years the 20% decline in baseline condition has been seen at a number of seagrass monitoring sites in the absence of any subsidence. As such, reaching the threshold may not in itself warrant the convening of a meeting or the requirement for further actions.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 14 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



4.3 Seagrass Impact Mitigation

If, through the monitoring program, subsidence is found to occur in areas known to contain seagrass beds (as identified in **Figure**) and loss of seagrass habitat has been determined to have occurred as a direct result of subsidence, DC would commit to undertaking remediation strategies to replace an equal area of any loss of seagrass habitat that has occurred.

DC's approach to managing seagrass is aimed at protection. However, if an investigation were to identify that an exceedance or incident has occurred that was a direct result of the mining activities and associated subsidence, then DC would develop a remediation plan which would be submitted to DPI Fisheries, identifying the proposed remediation strategy. The strategy would identify proposed remediation measures which could include:

- Transplanting existing communities with additional fast growing locally occurring seagrass plants;
- Regrading, topographical restoration; and/or
- Fertilising, to stimulate lateral ingrowth of seagrass communities.

The exact method of remediation would be determined based on the existing integrity of the seagrass beds, existing species and specific impacts that have occurred. The remediation strategy would be developed in consultation with DPI Fisheries and be "site specific" to ensure the most appropriate remediation methodology is implemented.

Should remediation on-site not be viable, mitigation could be undertaken at other sites within Lake Macquarie in consultation with DPI Fisheries and LMCC. Work would be completed to offset the impact arising as a result of mining activities.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 15 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



5 Seagrass Monitoring

The purpose of this plan is to monitor and report on any changes in seagrass communities over time. The monitoring program also includes physical surveys to detect if there is any vertical movement that could attributable to mine subsidence and if identified, determine if subsidence has caused anything other than a negligible impact. To achieve this, the following will be undertaken:

- an annual survey of the study area with 50 seagrass transects using differential GPS survey methods. These differential GPS survey methods will establish the precise location and height of the lake bed at inner and outer ends of each transect and compare these values against those of previous years and the baseline survey;
- a survey to determine the maximum seaward extent of the seagrass beds and the maximum depth at which they occurred;
- photographic survey of seagrass distribution, density and condition along each transect to be recorded using a video camera enclosed within a waterproof housing and mounted on a floating platform;
- conduct annual seagrass surveys while mining operations have the potential to impact seagrass communities. Reports of annual surveys will be sent to the Department of Primary Industries – Fisheries and Lake Macquarie City Council.
- a summary of the annual seagrass survey will be included in the Annual Review;
- responding to any potential or actual non-compliances and reporting as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders; and
- all complaints will be recorded in the complaints register with actions taken also noted.

The detailed methods used to conduct the surveys to determine subsidence of the lake bed and the photographic surveys of seagrass distribution, density and conditions are described below. The same or similar methods should be used in future seagrass surveys to ensure consistency of results.

5.1.1 Seagrass Photography

A video camera fitted with a wide conversion lens and enclosed in an underwater housing is used to capture the video footage.

The camera in the underwater housing is mounted vertically in the centre of a 1 m long surfboard. This rig is towed alongside a workboat. Experimentation revealed that the best photographic results are obtained when the boat and photographic rig were poled very slowly along the transect line on windless days. Good quality photographs were obtained both in boat shadow and full sunlight although half shadow sequences could still be evaluated satisfactorily.

The water depth along most of the transect lines ranges from around 0.5 to 2 m (depending on the lake level). At the end of the transect line the water depth could be around 2 m. Transect lines are photographed from the outer end to the inner end. The beginning of each transect is marked by photographing a plate with the transect number printed in large type.

At the end of the each day's photography, the hard drive of the video camera is downloaded, the film is paused at around 1m intervals along the transect line. Each still frame is examined and the following information is recorded on a data sheet:

- 1. The file name and number of the video segment being examined;
- 2. The transect number and date the video was taken;
- 3. The percentage areas occupied by the following organisms in each still or quadrat was determined:

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 16 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



- (a) % area occupied by long leaved seagrass (Zostera capricorni);
- (b) % area occupied by short leaved seagrass (Zostera capricorni);
- (c) % area occupied by the small seagrass (*Halophila ovalis*);
- (d) degree of fouling of the seagrass leaves by algae 1=no fouling, 2=light fouling, 3=heavy fouling;
- (e) % area occupied by the large brown alga (*Sargassum* sp., *Hormosira banksii* or *Cystoseira trinodis*);
- (f) % area occupied by filamentous and thallous algae (green or brown algae);
- (g) Number of the large bivalve *Pinna bicolor;*
- (h) % area of uncolonised (by macroscopic epibenthos) ground (bare ground).

At the end of the analysis of the photographs, the results are entered into a work sheet and mean values for each category of organism are calculated.

5.1.2 Surveying Methods

Surveyors have established base stations with their differential GPS equipment along the shore of Chain Valley Bay. A carbon fibre staff fitted with a 110mm diameter aluminium base plate (to prevent penetration into the sediment) is used to take the readings. Survey data (x, y & z coordinates) are recorded on a separate hand piece. Communication between the GPS receiver, the base stations and the hand piece is by coded radio signals.

The boat is maneuvered into position at the inshore end of each transect. The staff is placed on the lakebed and held vertically until the observation is made and recorded. The boat is then moved outwards from the shore where intermediate points along the transect were established and recorded. When the outer end of the transect is reached, the staff is placed alongside the concrete marker and the position and height of the lake bed was recorded.

The gps is downloaded and the following plots made:

- a map of the position of transects in Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Bardens Bay;
- a table of the coordinates of inner and outer ends of each transect and the coordinates of the base stations are made; and
- elevations of the seabed at the inner and outer ends of each transect, relative to AHD, are established and tabulated.

The results from the seagrass monitoring, including determination of compliance with seagrass impact thresholds, is undertaken and reported back to DC in a formal report to be provided following the completion of each annual seagrass survey.

5.2 Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations have been chosen based on the proposed mining activities that will be covered by the Seagrass Management Plan, over time, as this management plan is updated to reflect future mining locations, it is anticipated that additional monitoring transects will be incorporated and others removed from the monitoring regime as time progresses. More specifically, the monitoring locations proposed to be monitored are those that are adjacent to past, current and proposed mining activities that are within the review period of this management plan.

The monitoring locations are substantially derived from the original experimental and control transects selected by Laxton Environmental Consultants and JSA Environmental Pty Ltd who completed the Marine Ecology assessment that supported the Environmental Assessment for the Mining Extension 1 Project. An additional

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 17 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



15 transects were added to the seagrass monitoring program as part of the latest revision to this plan to obtain baseline information within the areas of Frying Pan Bay, Sugar Bay and the Northern side of Point Wolstoncroft. Two additional Control Points (C5 and C6) were also added to the monitoring program in 2018.

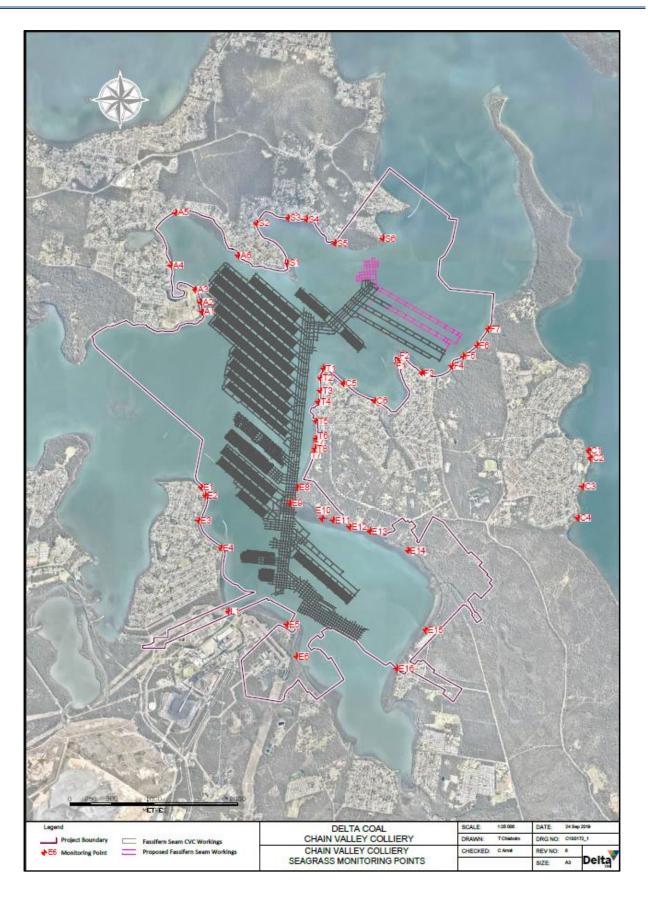
The current monitoring locations are:

- Transects E1 to E16 Transects primarily in Chain Valley Bay and adjacent Summerland Point;
- Transects adjacent Summerland Point; Transects T1 to T8
- Transects C1 to C6 Control stations in Crangan Bay and Frying Pan Bay;
- Transects A1 to A6 Transects primarily in Bardens Bay;
- Transect L1
- Transect above potential future first workings in Chain Valley Bay; Transects S1 to S6 Transect adjacent Sugar Bay:
- Transects F1 to F7
 - Transects adjacent Frying Pan Bay and along Point Wolstoncroft.

Table 3 shows the GPS locations of the inner ends of the seagrass monitoring transects. Where available, reduced levels of the lakebed measured historically are presented. For sites that have not yet been surveyed by differential GPS, baseline depth levels will be obtained prior to any secondary extraction undertaken in the vicinity of the site. Transects in Crangan Bay were for control purposes only, i.e. no mining or subsidence impact potential, and accordingly no differential GPS depths/locations are required. Relocation of the control stations is done with hand-held GPS.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 18 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						





REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 19 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

Figure 1: Locations of Seagrass Monitoring Transects

Table 3: Seagrass Monitoring Transect Coordinates

Site	Easting	Northing	Reduced Level (m) - transect	- inner Reduced Level (m) – transect	outer
E1	363986	6331797	-0.68	-1.00	
E2	364035	6331701	-0.64	-1.78	
E3	363953	6331405	-0.32	-2.34	
E4	364220	6331078	-0.46	-1.69	
E5	365006	6330164	-0.46	-1.68	
E6	365118	6329788	-0.48	-1.21	
E7	365351	6332350	-0.24	-1.68	
E8	365128	6331796	-0.27	-0.99	
E9	365040	6331608	-0.19	-1.07	
E10	365423	6331427	-0.41	-1.74	
E11	365554	6331410	-0.40	-1.09	
E12	365750	6331329	-0.59	-1.50	
E13	365991	6331278	-0.59	-1.44	
E14	366447	6331047	-0.52	-1.34	
E15	366657	6330098	-0.39	-1.22	
E16	366310	6329644	-0.55	-1.08	
<u>_ 10</u> T1	365440	6333217	-0.40	-1.15	
T2	365403	6333101	-0.70	-1.31	
T3	365400	6332952	-0.29	-1.01	
T4	365377	6332817	-0.46	-1.12	
T5	365350	6332590	-0.42	-1.38	
T6	365348	6332380	-0.47	-1.61	
T7	365321	6332207	-0.17	-1.64	
T8	365337	6332262	-0.20	-1.14	
C1	368596	6332235	N/A	N/A	
C2	368619	6332147	N/A	N/A	
C3	368524	6331811	N/A	N/A	
C4	368467	6331435	N/A	N/A	
C5	365676	6333038	N/A	N/A	
<u>C6</u>	366045	6332831	N/A	N/A	
A1	363991	6333894	-0.51	-1.19	
A2	363974	6334009	-0.39	-0.81	
A3	363912	6334156	-0.33	-1.44	
A4	363621	6334445	-0.16	-0.72	
A5	363678	6335072	-0.30	-0.96	
A6	364423	6334560	-0.14	-0.68	
<u>L1</u>	364306	6330322	-0.14	-1.63	
S1	365009	6334470	-0.64	-1.78	
S1 S2	364642	6334943	-0.04	-1.59	
<u>52</u> S3	365017	6335008	-0.28	-1.87	
<u>55</u> S4	365235	6334992	-0.11	-1.73	
<u>54</u> S5	365575	6334709	-0.69	-1.39	
<u>55</u> S6	366144	6334765	-0.09	-0.92	
50 F1	366321	6333281	-0.1	-0.92	
F1 F2	366342	6333330	-0.25	-1.98	
F2 F3	366611	6333163	-0.24	-1.98	
F3 F4	366968	6333242	-0.11	-1.00	
F5	367106	6333361	-0.33	-2.46	
F6	367271	6333493	-0.3	-2.81	PAGE 20
REVIEV	V DATE NEX	T REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO 6 T UNCONTROLLED WH	DOCUMENT OWNER Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery	PAGE 20



Site	Easting	Northing	Reduced Level (m) – inner transect	Reduced Level (m) – outer transect
F7	367402	6333682	-0.48	-1.4

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 21 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



6 Reporting

6.1 Regular reporting

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 8, DC shall provide regular reporting on the environmental performance of the development on its website, in accordance with the reporting arrangements in any plans or programs approved under the conditions of the development consent.

The seagrass monitoring results will be reviewed on an annual basis as survey reports are received to confirm compliance with the conditions specified in the *Subsidence Impact Performance Measures - Natural and Heritage Features* found in Table 2 and the criteria outlined in **Section 4.2**.

6.2 Annual review

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 4, the Applicant shall review the environmental performance of the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary, by the end of March each year, or other timing as may be agreed by the Secretary.

The Annual Review will be forwarded to the relevant authorities including the DPIE, the EPA, members of the Community Consultative Committee and local Councils (Wyong and Lake Macquarie) and will also be placed on the MC website along with a summary of environmental monitoring results.

6.3 Incident or Non Compliance Reporting

If seagrass monitoring reveals that, as a result of mining activities, the criterion outlined in **Section 4.2** have been exceeded, then DC will conduct an investigation into the cause of the non-compliance. As detailed in Schedule 6, Condition 7 of SSD-5465, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an incident that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment. For all other incidents, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email as soon as practicable.

The investigation into the incident will consider any activities, plant operations or other factors that may have caused or contributed substantially to the non-compliance. The written report will be provided to any affected landowner and/or existing tenants, including tenants of mine owned properties, to the DPIE, EPA and any other relevant stakeholders within 7 days of the date of the incident or being made aware of the incident (such as receiving monitoring data).

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the impacts and prevent further such occurrences.

DC will implement the recommendations of the investigation in order to address any potential future incidents. Additional details of the incident reporting process are provided in the Environmental Management Strategy (EMS).

Any incidents or complaints will be recorded and fully investigated to find root causes and corrective actions implemented where necessary

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 22 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

7 Stakeholder Management, Response and Training

7.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters. All complaints are recorded and responded to. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

7.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review

7.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 23 of 34
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery	
	DOCUMEN	IT UNCONTROLLED W		



7.4 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this Seagrass Management Plan. Any person or position that has a role or responsibility under this document will be provided with a copy of the document and be advised verbally regarding their requirements by the Environment and Community Coordinator.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this management plan.

8 Audit and Review

8.1 Review and improvement

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 5 of SSD-5465, this management plan shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the project approval.

8.2 Audits

Internal and external audits of this document will be carried out as described below. Internal and external audits shall be objective and if possible be conducted by a person or organisation independent of the document being audited.

Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) was undertaken during June 2019. In accordance with SSD-5465 Schedule 6, Condition 9, IEA's will be scheduled for every three years thereafter (unless the Secretary directs otherwise) by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 24 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



9 Records and Document Control

9.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records, which are not of a confidential nature. Records that are maintained include:

- monitoring data and equipment calibration;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- complaint register; and
- licenses and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

9.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System (EMS) shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator. Details on document revisions are provided in **Table 4**.

Version **Details of Revision** Reviewed by/ Date Company Authorised by Chris Ellis 16/08/2013 Final LakeCoal 1 2 09/04/2014 Final LakeCoal Chris Ellis 3 4/11/2016 Final LakeCoal Wade Covey 5 17/06/2019 Update to Delta Coal format Delta Coal Wade Covey and include proposed S2/S3 Chris Armit secondary workings Dave McLean 10/03/2020 Update to include proposed S4 Katie Weekes 6 EMM Consulting secondary workings / 2019 Chris Armit Seagrass report 7 12/5/2020 Update to include DPIE DeltaCoal Chris Armit comments

Table 4: Document Revision Details

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 25 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

10 Roles and Responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of the Seagrass Management Plan are identified in **Table 5**.

Table 5: Seagrass Management Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibilities
Mine Manager	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the Seagrass Management Plan. Ensure mine layout and workings are as approved, taking into consideration the seagrass barriers
Environment Compliance Officer	 Co-ordinate seagrass monitoring, through the use of differential GPS surveying and photographic monitoring of seagrass beds. Develop management actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required from the monitoring results. Review seagrass monitoring results on an annual basis. Send Annual Seagrass Monitoring reports to DPI Fisheries, DPIE-BCD and DPIE-Compliance Compile the Annual Review (including a summary of the annual seagrass survey). Respond to any potential or actual non-compliance and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Undertake reviews of this document as per Section 9 Undertake or coordinate the required audits of this document, in accordance with Section 9. Notify the DPI Fisheries, Department of Industry – Resources and Energy and Department of Planning and Environment if there are any exceedances in impact thresholds outlined in Section 4.2 Ensure complaint handling and response is undertaken, including determination of sources and potential remedial action to avoid recurrence.
Mine Surveyor	 Ensure mine layout and workings are as approved, taking into consideration the seagrass barriers

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 26 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



11 References & Associated Documents

Documents referenced in the preparation of the Seagrass Management Plan are detailed in Table 6.

Table 6: References and Associated Documents

Reference type	Document
Australian Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004 Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004 Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques
Legislation and regulations	NSW DPI (2007) PrimeFacts 629 - Seagrasses.
	NSW EPA, EPL 1770 Environment Protection License 1770
	SSD–5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (Modification 2) dated 16 December 2015 for the Mining Extension 1 Project
	POEO Act 1997 Protection of the Environment Operations Act, 1997
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy.
External documents	Bell, F.C. and Edwards, A.R. (1980) An Environmental Inventory of Estuaries and Coastal Lagoons in New South Wales. Total Environment Centre.
	BioAnalysis (2008) Assessment of seagrasses associated with proposal to expand the Lake Macquarie yacht club in Belmont Bay.
	EMM (June 2015) Chain Valley Colliery Modification 2 Statement of Environmental Effects, prepared by EMGA Mitchell McLennan (EMM) dated 29 June 2015.
	Laxton, J.H. (2005) <i>Water Quality of Lake Macquarie.</i> J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished Report.
	Laxton, E. and Laxton, J.H. (August 2007) <i>Aquatic</i> <i>Biology of Chain Valley Bay Lake Macquarie, NSW</i> . J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery
	Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E. (July 2008) Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay Lake Macquarie, NSW. J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
	Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E. (2009). <i>Peabody Energy</i> – <i>Chain Valley Colliery. Aquatic Biology of Domain No. 2</i> <i>off Summerland Point, Lake Macquarie, NSW.</i> Emma and John H. Laxton. July 2009
	Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E. (2011). Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results from 2008, 2010 and 2011) J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants
REVIEW DATE NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO DOCUMENT OWNER PAGE 27 6 Environment & Community Coordinator -
	Chain Valley Colliery UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED

P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E. (2012). Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results from 2008, 2010, 2011 and 2012) J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E. (2013). Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW. (Results for 2008, 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013). J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E.S. (2014) Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results for 2008 to 2014). J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E.S. (2015) Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results for 2008 to 2015). J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E.S. (2016) Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point, Bardens Bay and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results for 2008 to 2016). J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.
Laxton, J.H. and Laxton, E.S. (2017) Seagrass Survey of Chain Valley Bay, Summerland Point, Bardens Bay and Crangan Bay, Lake Macquarie, NSW (Results for 2008 to 2017). J.H. & E.S. Laxton – Environmental Consultants P/L. Unpublished report prepared for Chain Valley Colliery.

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 28 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



12 Definitions

- CVC Delta Coal Chain Valley Colliery
- DC Delta Coal
- DP&E Department of Planning & Environment (former)
- **DPIE** Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
- DPI Fisheries Department of Primary Industries NSW Department of Primary Industries Fisheries
- EMS Environmental Management System
- EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority
- **EPL** Environment Protection License
- EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
- HWM High Water Mark
- LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council
- POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
- **OEH** Office of Environment and Heritage
- Secretary Secretary of the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment, or nominee
- SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project)

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 29 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

From: To: Cc: Subject:	'cassandra.mcnamara@dpi.n 'landuse.enquiries@industry. Tim Chisholm; 'David Richards	.gov.au'; 'Resources Regulator'; 'Margaret MacDonald+III'; 'scott.carter@doi.now.gov.au'; 'Geoffrey Keech'; Melssa Sawateke'; 'doi.cabinet@doi.now.gov.au'; 'Reaffrey Keech'; Melssa Sawateke'; 'doi.cabinet@doi.now.gov.au'; 'Reaffrey Keech'; Melssa Sawateke'; 'doi.cabinet@doi.now.gov.au'; 'Matthew.Montgomery@finance.now.gov.au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'dan.adams@planning.now.gov.au'; 'Robert Gibson'; 'Joarna Pajkowska'; 'now.gov.au'; 'Matthew.Montgomery@finance.now.gov.au'; 'Mitchel Isaacs'; 'Dannelle.Allen@centralcoast.now.gov.au'; EPA RSD Hunter Region Malbooks'; Steve C ds'; Chrin Ncholas; 'David Hi!; Dave McLean; 'Flood', Justin'; Everett, Greg; Colin Philips; 'Gurney, Steve'; 'Joel Curran'; Katie Weekes n draft for comment and associated MP status:	v.au';
Subject.	initial of Exclusion from		23
Dear All,			
The draft	Miniwall S4 Extraction Pl	Plan document has been uploaded onto the Delta Coal website (https://www.deltacoal.com.au/environment/chain-valle	ev-
colliery/cl	h) for your comment.		-
After 28 d	lays and the inclusion/co	onsideration of your comments the S4 Extraction Plan document will be uploaded onto the DPIE planning portal.	
The assoc	iated management plan	ns were submitted on the below dates to the relevant stakeholders and comments have been received, thank you for yo	our
comment	s on these.		
	igement plan review for ing portal for assessmen	r comment process nominally ends December 31 and the management plans will being updated with comments and add	ed to
the plain	ing portai for assessmen	ny approvai.	
Associat	ed Management Plan	Date submitted to stakeholders	
	lic Safety MP	25/11/19	
CVC Buil	t Features MP	20/11/19 1/12/19	
	abilitation MP	1/12/13	
	thic Communities MP	17/11/19	
	grass MP	14/11/19	
	itage MP	1/12/19	
CVC EM	s diversity MP	1/12/19 1/12/19	
CVC BIO		1/12/15	
As always	, happy to go through ar	ny comments you have in person or over the phone.	
Thanks fo	r your collective assistan	nce over 2019 and look forward to working with you all again in 2020. Happy Holidays !	
Regards,			
Chris			
From:	Chris Armit	Sent: Sun 17/11/20	019 6:16 AM
To:	'scott.carter@dpi.	i.nsw.gov.au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'Karen Mason'; 'rog.hcc@environment.nsw.gov.au'	
Cc:	'compliance@planr	ning.nsw.gov.au'; Katie Weekes; 'Colin Phillips'; Chris Nicholas	
Subject:	Chain Valley Coll	lliery - Seagrass Management Plan for comment	obat ×
🖂 Messa	age 🛛 🧃 Draft - CVC S	Seagrass Management Plan 17.11.2019.pdf (4 MB)	
			-
Hi All,			23
,			
Diagon	find attached a rev	view of the Chain Valley Colliery - Seagrass Management Plan for your comment.	
		Seagrass Management Plan June 2019 review which was for Miniwalls S2 and S3 and include	s tho
	ed adjacent S4 Mi		stile
propos	eu aujacent 54 Iviii	nnwan.	
During	of an undata of C	where Valley's expections, secondary systemation mining is surrantly accurring in the C2 mining	
	for an update of C	Chain Valley's operations, secondary extraction mining is currently occurring in the S2 miniwa	311
panel.			
regard	s,		=
Chris			_
		hris Armit	
De	elta 🐘 🗄	nvironmental and Community Coordinator	
	60.2	none: 02 4358 0800 obile: 0409 070 233	
	NIC.	0010.0403.070.233	
	Ch	nain Valley Colliery	
		ff Construction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd)	
		annering Park NSW 2259	
From:	Chris Armit		
	Sunday, 3 Novembe	er 2019 7:22 AM	
To: 'sc	ott.carter@dpi.nsw.	.gov.au'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'Joel Curran'; 'Steven Cox'	
Cc: 'ro	g.hcc@environment	t.nsw.gov.au'; 'compliance@planning.nsw.gov.au'; Chris Nicholas	
Subjec	:t: Benthic and Seag	grass monitoring reports for Chain Valley Colliery	
Dear So	cott, Ray, Joel and	Steven,	
Please	find attached the I	Benthic Communities and Seagrass reports for 2019 for Chain Valley Colliery for your	
inform	ation.		

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 30 of 34
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
	DOCUMEN	IT UNCONTROLLED W	HEN PRINTED	



From: Geoffrey Keech [mailto:gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au] Sent: Thursday, 12 December 2019 3:41 PM To: Chris Armit Cc: Melissa Sawatske

Subject: LMCC response to Delta Coal Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery management plans consultation

Hi Chris,

Thankyou for providing Council the opportunity to comment on your management plans. I provide the following feedback:

Plan	LMCC Comments
CVC Rehabilitation Management Plan	Any infrastructure (slabs, pits, pipes, etc.) that is
	to be abandoned and covered over should be
	mapped and this map made available to any
	future user or purchaser of the site.
	Spelling mistake "mircobat"
CVC Benthic Communities Management Plan	No comments
CVC Seagrass Management Plan	Page 25, Table 5 – Environment and Community
	Coordinator ' Send annual Seagrass Monitoring
	Reports to DPI Fisheries and' there is
	information missing here with respect to who
	the reports would be sent to.
CVC Built Features Management Plan	No comments – no identified built features fall
	within the LMCC boundary or jurisdiction.
	Central Coast Council should provide comment
	for the dwellings at Summerland Point.

For future iterations of these plans, could you please send the plans to <u>Council@lakemac.nsw.gov.au</u> addressed to "Development Assessment and Certification officer." The plans will be allocated to a DAC officer to coordinate comments from the relevant sections of Council.

It would help us if you can include a note about the purpose of the consultation (as per the "Audit and Review" section of the management plans), and ideally send a copy that has been marked up with the changes that have occurred, as this allows us to focus quickly on the relevant changes.

Geoffrey Keech Development Planner



Date: 05/05/2020 From Colin Phillips To: Chris Armit

The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or correction. I would be grateful if you would attend to the identified matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department via the Planning Portal.

The attachement conatins the Department's review.

The most important matter is reproduced below:

Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect. The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher.

This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD

contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake shore to the seam. This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the methodologoly presented in th Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely incorrect and will have implications as the the boundary of second workings in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.

Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for consideration

DPIE Resource Assessments - Seagrass Management plan related comments	Response
7. Appendices 6 and 7 - Benthic Communities MP and Seagrass MP (Section 3.4) contains several references of subsidence of up to 1230 mm (or 1.23 m) in areas of the mine where former mine workings exist in seams overlying the Fassifern Seam. These references must be removed.	References removed

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 31 of 34	
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -		
			Chain Valley Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



8. Appendix 7 Seagrass MP - Section 3.4 states that the Seagrass
Protection Barrier is further described in Section 3.1. This is not so.
Maybe this description is located in Section 4.1 or 4.2??

Reference in section 3.1 updated

Appendix 2: Development consent summary

Chain Valley Colliery SSD-5465 Summary

Relevant sections of SSD-5465 detail the requirements of the SMP and are reproduced in **Table A2** below along with identification of where the requirements are addressed in this document.

Table A2: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent (SSD-5465)

Condition No.	Requirements		Relevant section of this document		
Schedule 4	Schedule 4 Environmental Conditions – Underground Mining				
2	Performance Measures- Natura	Environment	Section 1		
	The Applicant shall ensure that the develop performance measures in Table 8 to the same statement of the same set of the same	pment does not cause any exceedance of the atisfaction of the Secretary.			
	Table 8: Subsidence Impact Performance	Measures			
	Biodiversity				
	Threatened species or endangered populations	Negligible environmental consequences			
	Seagrass beds	 Negligible environmental consequences including: Negligible change in the size and distribution of seagrass beds; Negligible change in the functioning of seagrass beds; and Negligible change to the composition or distribution of seagrass species within seagrass beds. 			
	Benthic communities	Minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution			
	Mine workings				
	First workings under an approved Extraction Plan beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible environmental consequences	To remain long-term stable and non-subsiding.			

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 32 of 34
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -	
			Chain Valley Colliery	
	DOCUMEN	IT UNCONTROLLED W	HEN PRINTED	





	Second workings	To be carried out only in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan.	
	 Notes: The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7 below). Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter. 		
	The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent		
3	Offsets		Section 4
	(a) it is not reasonable or feasible to remediation measures implemented by the impact or environmental consequence; the compensate for the impact or environment	measures in Table 8 and the Secretary determines that: diate the impact or environmental consequence; or (b) the e Applicant have failed to satisfactorily remediate the en the Applicant shall provide a suitable offset to al consequence to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Note: ust be proportionate with the significance of the impact or	
7	Extraction Plan		This document
	OEH, LMCC, and DPI Fisheries, which pro	ement Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with ovides for the management of the potential impacts and/or sed second workings on benthic communities, and which	
	 surveys of the lakebed to enable contour subsidence to be accurately measured; 	s to be produced and changes in depth following	
		subject to second workings, as well as control sites gs (at similar depths) to establish baseline data on species unities;	
	• a program of ongoing seasonal monitorir	ng of benthic species in both control and impact sites;	
	impacts and effects, including but not limited	impact of increased depth and associated subsidence ed to light reduction and sediment disturbance, on benthic composition, incorporating the monitoring and survey	
	updating the model every 2 years using t	he most recent monitoring and survey data.	
	The Applicant shall implement the approve Secretary.	ed management plan as approved from time to time by the	
	Notes:		
	• To identify the underground mining areas see Appendix 3.	s approved under this consent referred to in this condition,	
	 This condition does not limit secondary e approved as at the date of this consent. 	extraction under a Subsidence Management Plan	

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 33 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator - Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



8	The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under conditions 7(g)-(j) above include: (a) an assessment of the potential environmental consequences of the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information that has been obtained since this consent; and (b) a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to remediate predicted impacts	Section 4 and 6
---	--	--------------------

REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER	PAGE 34 of 34		
		6	Environment & Community Coordinator -			
			Chain Valley Colliery			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Appendix 9 Heritage Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 45 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Heritage Management Plan

	Katie Weekes EMM Consulting
	Ryan Desic EMM Consulting
Reviewers	Chris Armit EMM Consulting
	Chris Armit
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator
Date: 1 December 2019	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
1/12/19	1/12/22	3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 1 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Contents

1	Introductio	n	5
	1.1	Purpose	5
	1.2	Background	5
	1.3	Operations	
	1.4	Statement of Significance	
	1.5	Consultation	
2	Statutory	Requirements	
	2.1	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines	
	2.2	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	
		2.2.1 Native Title Act 1993	
		2.2.2 Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1983	
		2.2.3 National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974	
	2.3	Heritage Act 1977	
	2.4	Environment Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act)	
	2.5	Development Consent SSD-5465	
3	Aboriginal	Heritage Management	
	3.1	Background	
	3.2	Previous Assessments	
		3.2.1 Overview	. 13
		3.2.2 Environmental Assessment (AECOM 2011)	
		3.2.3 Environmental Impact Statement (EMM 2012)	. 13
		3.2.4 ACHA (EMM, 2015)	
		3.2.5 Aboriginal due diligence assessments for subsidence monitoring (EMM, 2017 and 2019)	. 14
		3.2.6 Management Plan Review (EMM, 2019)	. 14
	3.3	Items of Significance	
		3.3.1 Artefact Scatters and Isolated Finds	
		3.3.2 Middens	
		3.3.3 Stone Arrangements	
		3.3.4 Historic/Social/Ceremonial/Spiritual/ Dreaming Sites	
		3.3.5 Grinding Grooves and Rock shelters	. 18
		3.3.6 Scarred Trees/ Carved Trees	
4		enous Heritage Management	
	4.1	Morisset Hospital Precinct	
	4.2	Eaton Bulk Store Building	
	4.3	Great Northern Railway	
	4.4	Wyee Coal Conveyor Rail Loop	
	4.5	Wyee Channel	
_	4.6	Vales Point Power Station	
5	-	I, Management and Mitigation Measures	
	5.1	Aboriginal heritage	
		5.1.1 Identified Aboriginal Sites	
		5.1.2 Monitoring of Aboriginal Sites	
		5.1.3 Management of Aboriginal Heritage Sites	
		5.1.4 Obligation to Avoid Harm	
		5.1.5 Assessment of Potential Impact	
		5.1.6 Unexpected Finds Procedure	
	5.0	5.1.7 Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains	
6	5.2 Reporting	Non-indigenous heritage	
6		Reporting impact to Aboriginal sites	
	6.1 6.2	Annual Review	
	0.2 6.3	Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting	
7			
7	7.1	er Management and Response Complaint Protocol	
	7.2	Independent Review	
	7.2 7.3	Dispute Resolution	
	1.0	7.3.1 Conflict of Interest	
	7.4	Training, Awareness and Competence	
	<i>г.</i> т	7.4.1 Heritage Induction	
8	Audit and	Review	
0	8.1	Review and Improvement	
	8.2	Auditing	
9		nd Document Control	
J	9.1	Records	
	5.1		

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 2 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



9.2	2	Document Control	. 33
10 Ro		Responsibilities	
		· · ·	
12 De	finitions.		. 38
Appendix 1:	: Consult	lation	. 40
Appendix 2:	: Develo	oment Consent Summary	. 41
		Search	. 44
Appendix 4	: Criteria	for Listing on the State Heritage Register	. 44

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 3 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Acknowledgement

Delta Coal would like to acknowledge and pay respect to the traditional custodians of the area and their unique cultural heritage, spiritual beliefs and continuing relationship with the land and water.

We pay our respect to the Elders, past, present and emerging, and recognise their strength, resilience and rich contribution to society.

Delta Coal recognises the role of the registered Aboriginal parties in the management of the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites, landscape features and values of the area around Chain Valley Colliery and support their custodial and legislative rights and obligations to manage and participate in Caring for Country.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 4 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

This management plan addresses the requirements for Development Consent SSD-5465, Schedule 3, Condition 21. The condition required the preparation of a Heritage Management Plan (HMP).

The HMP outlines the requirements to be undertaken to ensure compliance with statutory requirements and applies to the surface operations at Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) including pit top facilities and lands where additional infrastructure that may be constructed.

The purpose of this management plan is to:

- provide an overall framework for consultation related to heritage items;
- detail the regulatory requirements and commitments made in relation to management of Aboriginal and non-indigenous heritage at CVC;
- identify measures to minimise impacts to heritage items;
- detail monitoring requirements for known heritage sites (if required);
- facilitate the effective management heritage issues;
- outline the requirements and actions to be taken upon the discovery of heritage items;
- define specific responsibilities of all stakeholders and function as a management tool for all relevant operational personnel; and
- identify the requirements for review of the document and a procedure for continual improvement.

The overall aim of this management plan is to promote a high level of environmental performance through the minimisation of heritage impacts.

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see **Figure 1**). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

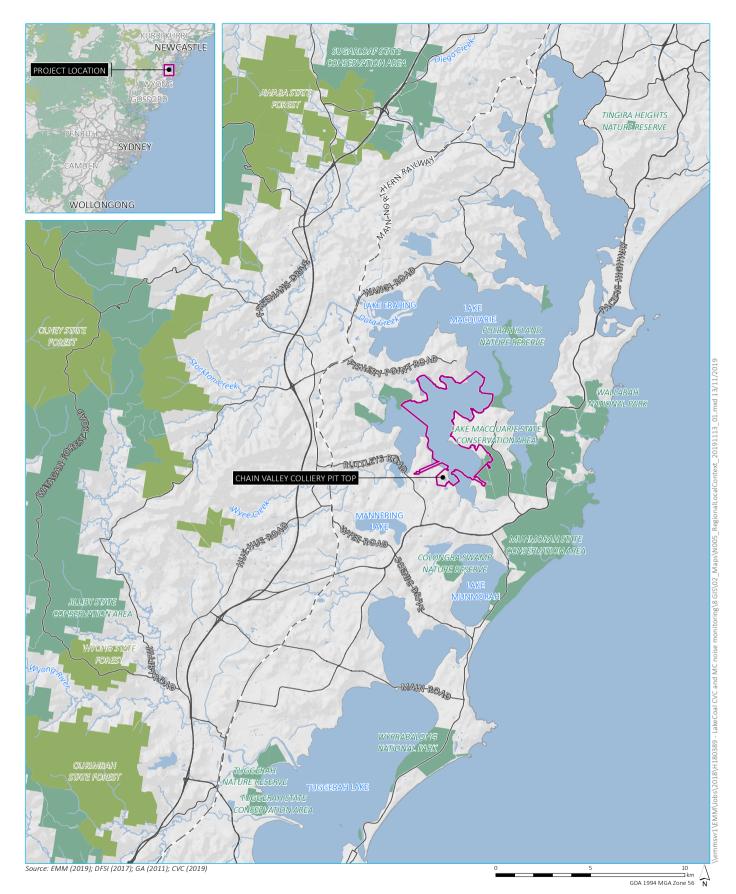
In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 5 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



KEY

- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line
- Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

Regional and local context





LakeCoal was placed into Voluntary Administration on 3 October 2018. The receivers continued operation of the mines in the period 3 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. As of 1 April 2019, Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal, DC) own and operate the two underground coal mines, CVC and MC.

1.3 Operations

CVC is an underground coal mine which extracts coal through both first workings and miniwall extraction methods (second workings). Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the ROM coal being transported underground to MC where the coal is crushed and screened and sent to VPPS.

The surface infrastructure comprises limited facilities at the 14 hectare pit top area adjacent to the Vales Point Power Station, off Construction Road at Mannering Park, and another 0.3 hectare area at the ventilation facility situated at Summerland Point. Both the pit top and ventilation facilities have remained largely unchanged since their establishment.

Modification 2 to Development Consent SSD-5465 allowed for minor vegetation clearing/disturbance adjacent to some infrastructure at CVC's pit top and the ventilation fan site at Summerland Point to enable the extension/establishment of asset protection zones (APZs) for bushfire protection purposes.

Given the above, potential sources of heritage impact are confined to:

- subsidence associated with secondary extraction;
- clearing of any previously undisturbed areas associated with any planned civil works; and
- establishment of asset protection zones (APZ).

1.4 Statement of Significance

Following is a Statement of Significance by the Awabakal and Guringai Peoples for the CVC Revised Heritage Management Plan 2014. No changes to the Statement of Significance have been made and the statement has been reproduced with permission.

"Awabakal and Guringai is one of the 600 or more language groups or 'nations' that existed across Australia at the time of European contact and are part of the oldest and continuous living Culture in human history.

Our People were recorded in this area and acknowledged in the first records ever made of the Aboriginal People of the Lake Macquarie, Newcastle and Central Coast areas. Prominent people such as L.E.Threlkeld, Jonathon Warner and many others documented our People, Cultural Heritage and Language in detail going back to the very early 1800's.

Our people believe that all Aboriginal sites and Traditional Culture that has existed for many thousands of years within our area are a tangible link to our Ancestors and our past. Surveys and assessments within the Chain Valley Colliery area has identified Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites (the tangible evidence of occupation) and (the intangible evidence) of landscape features of cultural value embedded within a landscape that provided physical and spiritual sustenance to the Awabakal and Guringai and those Aboriginal People they invited into their Country. The survival of these sites is significant to the continuation of collective knowledge and inspiration for our young people and coming generations of Awabakal and Guringai People. We acknowledge our Ancestors for passing on knowledge and also the legacy for us to continue what they put into place, to pass on our Cultural Heritage and to protect our sites for all those in the future.

The Awabakal and Guringai presence within the Chain Valley Colliery area extends from the present day back many thousands of years and is reflected in both tangible and intangible aspects of Aboriginal Culture and history. As Awabakal and Guringai People, we hold Cultural Knowledge that has been passed down from our Ancestors about our Traditional Country for thousands of years and a spiritual awareness, presence and connectedness of place that is what makes us one with the Land of our People. Therefore, the Awabakal and Guringai People have a continuing, contemporary history of trying to protect and preserve the Cultural Heritage within the surrounding areas.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 7 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



We maintain concerns over Mining and Development licences being approved within the area and the adverse impacts this has on our Cultural Values and landscape features, and footprints of our Ancestors which are being impacted through cumulative and overlapping development, mining and unmonitored and unmanaged human recreational activities.

As indicated by the statements provided by the Traditional Owners, the mental, physical and spiritual wellbeing of the Awabakal and Guringai People and those Aboriginal Peoples that feel a connection to this landscape is also a contemporary phenomenon and not just 'a thing of the past'.

The Project Area contains Registered Aboriginal Cultural Heritage sites identified as having Aboriginal Cultural value and are numerous within LakeCoal Project area. The sites and landscape features link contemporary Awabakal and Guringai People with generations of their Ancestors and are extremely important teaching places and places of spiritual renewal.

We, as the Traditional People of these areas since colonisation of our land, have had to endure many deprivation and degradation along with the subsequent loss of not just our People and land but many aspects of our Culture and Heritage. This has been brought about through the damage and neglect of many ventures both modern and historically that have taken place, the result being, significant loss of Cultural places and artefacts that for thousands of years have given substance and meaning to the lives of Awabakal and Guringai People.

We as Traditional Owners today have vowed to protect our Cultural Heritage and those significant places remaining, so we and our young people and those to come will not go the way of many other Aboriginal People and their Culture and Heritage to become just a name in history books of what was. It has been quite a struggle for our people, with our numbers reduced to a handful after the white fella arrived in Australia in 1788. It would seem we were doomed to the fate of many other First Peoples that have disappeared from countries all around the world, but we are still here, we have survived and are proud to be called Awabakal and Guringai.

Although the impact of European invasion dramatically changed Aboriginal life in Australia, not to mention the lives of our own People forever, the recent history of the Lake Macquarie area is also characterised by the Cultural resilience of Aboriginal Peoples, for both those who have retained connection to Country and those that are reconnecting to Country. Recent history is also characterised by the movement of other Aboriginal Peoples into the Country of the Awabakal and Guringai and the development of their own more recent attachments to the area. Whilst a diversity of attachment and experience is recognised, it is also necessary to recognise that the landscape, vegetation and watercourses of the Chain Valley Colliery area forms a unique part of the Cultural Heritage and Cultural landscape of the Awabakal and Guringai People.

Aboriginal lore requires that the Aboriginal cultural landscape of the Chain Valley Colliery area (which includes Aboriginal heritage sites, landscape features of Cultural value, the plants, animals and water) is cared for so that it will survive for future generations of Aboriginal Peoples.

The custodial rights and obligations of Aboriginal people Caring for Country underpin the principles of this HMP. It is highlighted, however, that the Awabakal and Guringai People in no way support any impact to Aboriginal sites, landscape features of Aboriginal cultural value or any aspect of the natural environment of the Chain Valley Colliery Area. Aboriginal people inherit the right and obligation to Care for Country, and endorsing any form of harm is assessed as culturally and ethically inappropriate". (© Awabakal & Guringai 2014)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 8 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

1.5 Consultation

The original draft of this HMP was issued to the previously identified Aboriginal stakeholders for comment on 7 August 2012. Responses were received from:

- Darkinjung Local Aboriginal Land Council (DLALC);
- Bahtabah Local Aboriginal Land Council (BLALC);
- Awabakal Traditional Owners Aboriginal Corporation (ATOAC); and
- Awabakal Descendants Traditional Owners Aboriginal Corporation (ADTOAC).

These stakeholders identified the issues of accurate background information, inclusion of Aboriginal stakeholders in certain management measures and review timing. At meetings with BLALC, ATOAC and ADTOAC at the CVC offices on 30 August 2012 the wording of the HMP was discussed in more detail and amendments were incorporated into the final version of the HMP which was subsequently approved on the 1 July 2013.

Version 2 of the management plan was based on the work completed for the heritage assessment of SSD-5465 and subsequent site inspection and workshop held in September 2013. At this site inspection representatives of the ADTOAC, ATOAC, Guringai Tribal Link Aboriginal Corporation and Awabakal Local Aboriginal Land Council were present for the fieldwork and, although unable to attend the fieldwork, an additional representative from the DLALC was able to attend the subsequent workshop.

A number of actions arose from the site inspection and workshop in September 2013 with all actions completed and incorporated into the HMP.

The Version 3 (Draft) HMP addressed actions resulting from Modification 2 to Development Consent SSD-5465, specifically the recommendations of the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment (ACHA) prepared for Chain Valley Colliery Modification 2 Statement of Environmental Effects (EMM, June 2015).

This HMP (Version 3 final), while based substantially on the previously approved LakeCoal HMP, has been updated to reflect the recommendations and minor changes of the Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) conducted by SLR in June 2019. The updates are administrative only and there are no changes to activities, impacts, the mine footprint or development consent requirements associated with CVC.

Registered Aboriginal Parties (RAPs) who have registered an interest to participate in the consultation process comprise the four groups consulted for the original HMP draft and six further Aboriginal organisations. The complete list of ten RAPs are:

- ATOAC;
- ADTOAC;
- BLALC;
- DLALC;
- Biriban Local Aboriginal Land Council;
- Daniella Chedzey;
- Cacatua Culture Consultants;
- Guringai Tribal Link;
- Wonn 1 Contracting; and
- Yula Punaal Aboriginal Education and Healing Centre.

In accordance with the review and auditing process, a draft of this updated ACHMP, developed for CVC and was provided to the RAPs for comment on 1 December 2019. This HMP was also provided to the

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 9 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE), Heritage Council of NSW and NSW Department of Premier and Cabinet-Heritage on 1 December 2019 for their review and comment. The stakeholders were given 14 days to respond with comments.

A summary of the comments received, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
RAPs	•	•
NSW DPIE	•	•
NSW Premier & Cabinet - Heritage	•	•
Heritage Council of NSW	•	•

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 10 of 44
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

This HMP has been prepared in accordance with the principles of the Australia ICOMOS Burra Charter, 2013 (Burra Charter). The Burra Charter provides guidance for the conservation and management of places of cultural significance and sets a standard of practice for those who provide advice, make decisions about, or undertake works to places of cultural significance, including owners, managers and custodians.

Items of heritage significance in NSW are protected by a series of acts whose purpose it is to ensure that change is appropriately managed to ensure that significance is not lost. In NSW, the *Heritage Act 1977* and the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) are the primary statutory controls protecting historical heritage and archaeology within NSW. Listing on statutory registers provides legal protection for heritage items.

2.2 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

The *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) provides a legal framework to protect and manage nationally and internationally important heritage places as well as places that are owned by the Commonwealth, such as defence lands and postal facilities.

2.2.1 Native Title Act 1993

The Commonwealth Government enacted the *Native Title Act 1993* to formally recognise and protect native title rights in Australia following the decision of the High Court of Australia in Mabo & Ors v Queensland (No.2) (1992) 175 CLR 1 ("Mabo".)

2.2.2 Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1983

The purpose of this legislation is to provide land rights for Aboriginal people within New South Wales and to establish Local Aboriginal Land Councils (LALCs). The land able to be claimed by Aboriginal Land Councils on behalf of Aboriginal people are certain Crown lands as detailed in s36 of the *Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1983*. Claims for land are by application to the Office of the Registrar, *Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1983*.

2.2.3 National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974

The primary state legislation relating to the protection of Aboriginal cultural heritage in NSW is Part 6 of the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* (NPW Act).

The *National Parks and Wildlife Regulation 2009* (NPW Regulation) is subsidiary legislation made under its parent act, the NPW Act. The NPW Regulation provides codes of practice, documents and guidelines that relate to the NPW Act, including:

- Due Diligence Code of Practice for the Protection of Aboriginal Objects in NSW (DECCW 2010);
- Code of Practice for Archaeological Investigation of Aboriginal Objects in NSW (DECCW 2010);
- Aboriginal Consultation Requirements for Proponents 2010 (DECCW 2010); and
- Guide to investigating, assessing and reporting on Aboriginal cultural heritage in NSW (OEH 2011).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 11 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



2.3 Heritage Act 1977

Historical archaeological relics, buildings, structures, archaeological deposits and features are protected under the *Heritage Act 1977* (as amended 1999) and may be identified on the State Heritage Register (SHR) or by an active Interim Heritage Order.

I. Relics Provision

Relics are defined by the Heritage Act are "any artefact, object or material evidence which relates to the settlement of that area that comprises New South Wales, not being Aboriginal settlement, and is of State or local significance." Relics are protected under Section 139 of the Heritage Act. Where the potential for relics exists, the land in which it is found cannot be disturbed or excavated without an excavation permit.

II. State Heritage Register

The SHR is a list of places and objects of particular importance to the people of NSW. When a place is listed on the SHR or is affected by an interim heritage order, approval under Section 60 of the Heritage Act is required for any major work. The purpose of this requirement is to ensure that change to significant places is managed appropriately and does not detract from the heritage significance of the place.

III. Section 170 Register

State government agencies have responsibilities under Section 170 of the *Heritage Act* that requires them to identify, conserve and manage heritage assets owned, occupied or managed by that agency. Each agency is required to maintain a s170 register of all heritage assets and assess the significance of each asset.

2.4 Environment Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act)

The EP&A Act establishes the framework for cultural heritage values to be formally assessed in the planning and development consent process in NSW. The EP&A Act requires that environmental impacts are considered before land development; this includes impacts on cultural heritage items and places as well as archaeological sites and deposits.

The EP&A Act requires that local governments prepare planning instruments, such as Local Environment Plans (LEPs) and Development Control Plans (DCPs) to provide guidance on the level of environmental assessment. This includes identification of heritage items, as listed on the heritage schedules of an LEP.

The Act regulates a system of environmental planning and assessment for NSW. Land use planning requires that environmental impacts are considered, including the impact on cultural heritage and specifically Aboriginal heritage, assessment documents prepared to meet the requirements of the EP&A Act.

2.5 Development Consent SSD-5465

This plan has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the Heritage Management Plan (HMP) and what it must address. Cultural heritage related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

In accordance with Schedule 2, Conditions 2 and 2A, in addition to carrying out the works in accordance with the conditions of SSD-5465, DC will also carry out works generally in accordance with the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE) (Mod 1), SEE (Mod 2), Project Layout Plans, and Statement of Commitments.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 12 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3 Aboriginal Heritage Management

3.1 Background

The Awabakal is bordered generally by the Darkinjung to the south west, Wonnarua to the north west and by the Worimi to the north beyond Newcastle. The Awabakal language extended south to Brisbane Waters or even to Sydney Harbour North Head, if the Gringai (Kurringai) language is related to Awabakal (Shane Frost pers.comm. Aug 2012).

The Lake Macquarie area has been the focus of a number of surface investigations and a small number of excavations. In order to develop a predictive model of site location, distribution and type that occur in the vicinity of CVC, previous archaeological work undertaken within the region was reviewed.

As part of the Environmental Assessment (EA) (AECOM, 2011) and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (EMM, 2013) both Aboriginal and non-indigenous cultural heritage assessments were completed.

It was determined that there were no items of non-indigenous heritage significance within the existing or proposed disturbance or mining areas, although a number of items were located nearby. These are discussed further in Section 4.

A number of Aboriginal heritage sites were identified within the CVC site and areas of proposed mining, as discussed in further detail below.

3.2 **Previous Assessments**

3.2.1 Overview

There have been numerous archaeological studies undertaken for the Lake Macquarie region, starting from the 1970s until the present (eg Haglund 1986; Navin Officer and Saunders 1996; Umwelt 2011; EMM 2012). These studies have largely been undertaken as part of commercial, linear infrastructure and mining developments.

Archaeological investigations have identified that Aboriginal subsistence was focused on the estuarine shell beds on the lake margins. There is a strong association with shell midden sites and the lake shore, whereas stone artefact sites are often mixed with midden sites but also distributed adjacent to watercourses in the hinterland of Lake Macquarie. Furthermore, studies have found that Aboriginal scarred or carved trees may be adjacent to water sources in areas of uncleared forest.

3.2.2 Environmental Assessment (AECOM 2011)

For the EA (AECOM, 2011), a search of Office of Environment and Heritage (OEA) Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System (AHIMS) database was conducted on 30 September 2009 and revealed six registered Aboriginal sites within the area. In addition to this, as part of the EA process, consultation and field work was undertaken with Aboriginal stakeholders within the study area of the EA, which resulted in the identification of an additional five Aboriginal sites.

3.2.3 Environmental Impact Statement (EMM 2012)

An extensive search of the AHIMS register was also conducted during 2012 as part of the EIS for an area of 10 km by 10 km surrounding the CVC. The search revealed a total of 99 registered sites, the majority of which occurred along the Lake Macquarie foreshore. Middens accounted for 60% of the total sites registered, isolated finds accounted for 11% and scarred trees represented 10%. Subsequent fieldwork undertaken by EMM in conjunction with RAPs identified one new site (45-7-0339) and also redefined the extents of sites 45-7-0154 (at Fishery Point, Sunshine) and 45-7-0157 (at Casuarina Point, Sunshine).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 13 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Notwithstanding the high significance of Aboriginal sites and objects to Aboriginal people, Aboriginal stakeholders advise that all of the land is of significance to Aboriginal people.

In the 2014 HMP it was noted that the Awabakal and Guringai People had a Registered Native Title claim over the site and surrounding areas including the Lake Macquarie City Council and Wyong Shire Council Local Government Areas (LGAs) along with other LGAs. The Native Title claim was registered on 13 June 2013 and discontinued as at 30 June 2017.

In addition, there is a current claim by Johnson and Kendall Grange. The Native Title claim was registered on 27 April 2007 and is not yet determined.

3.2.4 ACHA (EMM, 2015)

In addition to the above assessments, an Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment (ACHA) was completed as part of the Statement of Environmental Effects prepared for Modification 2 (EMM, June 2015). This report identified Aboriginal site 45-7-0157 would be subject to subsidence impacts at a negligible level as a result of the proposed modification, and recommended monitoring requirements. The assessment also recommended Aboriginal site 45-7-0154 be removed from the monitoring program as it will no longer be undermined.

3.2.5 Aboriginal due diligence assessments for subsidence monitoring (EMM, 2017 and 2019)

EMM was engaged in 2017 and 2019 to undertake Aboriginal due diligence assessments in relation to the installation of subsidence monitoring lines along Summerland Point/Chain Valley Bay foreshore (2017) and the Point Wollstonecraft Foreshore (2019). The assessments were a part of ongoing subsidence monitoring associated with mining operations. Although both assessments identified shell material associated with naturally occurring deposits, and cultural deposits at existing AHIMS site, no further sites were identified. No impacts to Aboriginal sites or objects were proposed by the subsidence monitoring activities.

3.2.6 Management Plan Review (EMM, 2019)

Methods used to identify potential Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and/or objects for inclusion in this revised HMP were as follows:

- a review of the previous archaeological investigations undertaken at CVC and its surrounds;
- an extensive search of the AHIMS database to identify previously recorded Aboriginal sites; and
- objects in and around the CVC project approval boundary.

An updated AHIMS search was conducted on 30 July 2019 with results provided in **Appendix 3**. A total of 82 Aboriginal sites were identified within the search area, the majority of which were located around the Lake Macquarie foreshore. Of these sites, 27 are located within the current CVC project area boundary as detailed in **Table 1**. Thirteen additional Aboriginal sites have been included in this HMP within or near the CVC development consent boundary in comparison with the 2014 HMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 14 of 44		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Table 2:	AHIMS ID(s)	Site name	Site type/features
1	45-3-0334	Tiembula Creek Midden	Shell Midden
2	45-7-0131	Summerland Point	Shell Midden
3	45-7-0166	M8, Sugar Bay	Shell Midden
4	45-7-0167	Camp Brightwaters	Shell Midden
5	45-7-0176	Gwandalan	Shell Midden
6	45-7-0178	Hembula Creek	Scarred Tree (x2)
7	45-7-0179	Black Neds Point	Shell Midden
8	45-7-0181	Chain Valley Bay 1	Shell Midden
9	45-7-0182	Chain Valley Bay 2	Shell Midden
10	45-7-0189	Sandy Beach 1	Shell Midden
11	45-7-0227	St Johns 1	Artefact
12	45-7-0255	Trinity Point GG2	Grinding Groove
13	45-7-0257	Trinity Point Ochre	Ochre Quarry
14	45-7-0258	Trinity Point IF1	Artefact
15	45-7-0262	SJOG 7	Grinding Groove
16	45-7-0263	SJOG 6	Shell Midden
17	45-7-0271	CV-08-09	Shell Midden
18	45-7-0272	CV-09-09	Shell Midden
19	45-7-0273	CV-10-09	Shell Midden
20	45-7-0277	CV-16-09	Shell Midden
21	45-7-0279	CV-18-10	Shell Midden
22	45-7-0281	CV-20-10	Shell Midden
23	45-7-0282	CV-21-10	Shell Midden
24	45-7-0293	RPS MP3	Modified Tree (Carved or Scarred)
25	45-7-0154	M7	Shell Midden
26	45-7-0157	M10	Shell Midden
27	45-7-0339	CV-001	Isolated artefact

Sites listed in bold are sites note included in the 2014 HMP. It may be that some are located just outside the development consent boundary, but have been included in this management plan for completeness.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 15 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3.3 Items of Significance

3.3.1 Artefact Scatters and Isolated Finds

The distinction between artefact scatters and isolated finds comes down to the interpretive value of these sites. An isolated find, as the name suggests, comprises of a single stone artefact which often cannot be contextualised by other artefacts in the landscape. Artefact scatters contain more than one artefact and have more interpretive value because they may provide information on processes such as procurement, manufacture, usage and discard (Holdaway et al 2002). These two types of sites are usually classified as "open" because they are usually set in exposed landscape (i.e. not a rock shelter) and the extent of these sites are based on an arbitrary boundary according to changes in density level and/or landform units (for artefact scatters). Isolated finds occur as a single artefact and are not generally found within 50 m of another artefact/artefact scatter.

3.3.2 Middens

Shell middens are commonly made up of the remains of edible shellfish, and could be the result of a single meal or many meals at the same location over many years. A midden may also contain fish and animal bones, stone tools, or charcoal. They can vary in size and depth. Middens are sometimes associated with burials. Middens can be found on headlands, sandy beaches and dunes, around estuaries, swamps and tidal stretches of creeks and rivers, and along the banks of inland rivers, creeks and lands. Middens may also be found in the open or in rock shelters. Middens can also provide information about the environment that existed when Aboriginal people collected the shellfish, such as changes in species, and tools or raw materials that were used. Middens which contain burials are particularly significant. Middens are amongst the most fragile cultural sites. They can be exposed by wind or degraded by human and animal activity. Effective management of midden sites may include stabilising the surface, such as by encouraging vegetation cover, or by restricting access to the site by erecting fencing (Excerpt from due diligence guidelines, DECCW 2010).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 16 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



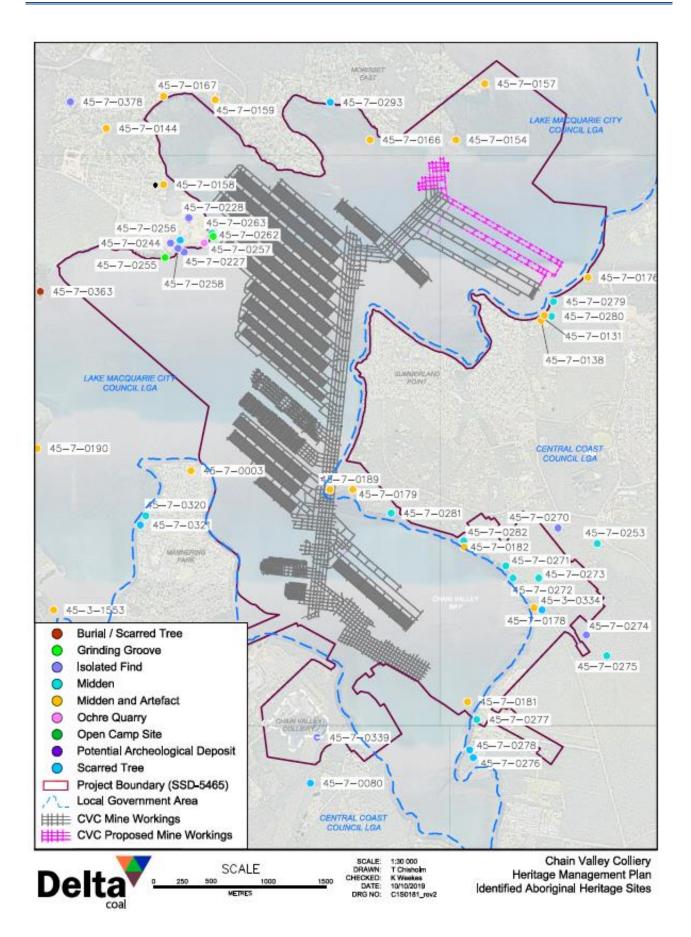


Figure 2: AHIMS sites in and around CVC project area

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 17 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

3.3.3 Stone Arrangements

Aboriginal stone arrangements are places where Aboriginal people have positioned stones deliberately in the landscape to form shapes or patterns. Although it is not certain why stone arrangements were made, scholars (O'Conner et al 2007) have suggested that they may have served a spiritual function (ie: rituals and ceremonial usage) or for practical subsistence purposes (ie: demarcating territorial boundaries or as fish traps along coastal regions). There are over 1000 known stone arrangements in NSW and Qld alone (Mulvaney & Kamminga 1999:25).

Stone arrangements are characterised as low height constructions, usually less than a metre high, and generally occur where there is a plentiful supply of boulders and suitable rock material to arrange. Although inferences can be made as to the reasons why particular stone arrangements were created based on research and intensive archaeological investigation, it is not possible to assign a generic function to stone arrangements. These types of sites can vary in size and shape and the choice of materials used in their construction can also vary greatly based on the availability of resources and selectivity of material. The spatial distribution of these arrangements may also have an interpretive implication on their function and usage.

Ground surface clearing activities and subsidence/upsidence can potentially harm stone arrangements. In terms of the potential harm associated with ground surface works, this can take place in the form of earth works activity directly where the site is located. However, these types of sites are more clearly identifiable in the natural landscape than artefact scatters and isolated finds because they are more physically imposing. Subsidence/upsidence may harm stone arrangements if the movement of the ground surface cause the stones move; thus, altering their original arrangement. Secondary effects of subsidence may include changes in drainage patterns which can also pose a risk to moving the stones in the arrangement.

3.3.4 Historic/Social/Ceremonial/Spiritual/ Dreaming Sites

Aboriginal ceremonial/Dreaming/spiritual sites are linked to cultural traditions and their function and significance are determined by the Traditional Owners. These types of sites can be for different types of purposes and would therefore need to be assessed individually. Although it is possible that archaeological remains can be associated with these types of sites, this however is not a necessary qualifier because their value largely hinges on the oral histories and traditions passed down in Aboriginal culture.

3.3.5 Grinding Grooves and Rock shelters

Natural processes such as the constant water flow over sandstone structures can cause erosion. Surface exfoliation can occur due to the heat of bush fires. Mining activities can also cause harm to grinding groove and rock shelter sites. It is observed that natural ground swell movement in Lake Macquarie region range between 7 mm and 58 mm with an average of 29 mm (Delany et al). This research suggests that any movement of the ground surface <58 mm could be attributed to natural processes rather than the result of mining inducted ground subsidence.

3.3.6 Scarred Trees/ Carved Trees

Aboriginal modified trees are trees which have been scarred or carved by Aboriginal people through the deliberate removal of bark or wood (Long 2005:6). There are numerous reasons why Aboriginal people removed bark from trees because it is a versatile and plentiful material. It can be used for a range of domestic activities including the manufacture of shelters, watercrafts, containers, weapons (shields/woomeras), etc.

All Aboriginal scarred trees are protected under state legislation and are recognised as sites. Given that the coastal margins of NSW and the valley are among the oldest European settlements in Australia, dating to the 1780s around Sydney and the 1800s in the Newcastle region (Long 2005:52), modified trees in the northern holdings would be expected to be older than 240 years.

The potential risk of subsidence/upsidence to scarred/carved tree sites is largely dependent on the condition of the tree (health) and where it is located in the landscape. If mature scarred/carved trees are healthy and

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 18 of 44		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



alive, they generally have well established root systems which can keep them firmly affixed to the ground surface at the onset of subsidence.

Although a tree might be healthy, the ground condition and location of the site can also affect the sites stability. If the site is located on a precarious ledge along a ridge line or in loose or eroded soils, this would impact on how firmly affixed the tree is to the ground surface. Ground surface activity such as earthworks (including the construction of buildings, roads, vents, pollution ponds, stockpile areas) can harm scarred tree sites if they are within the area of proposed works. Changes in ground water levels or ponding areas, as a result of subsidence, may also lead to changes in tree health and potentially increase the risk of impact.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 19 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



4 Non-Indigenous Heritage Management

This management plan included searches of the EPBC Act Matters of National Significance Register, the NSW State Heritage Register, Heritage and Conservation (Section 170) Register, Commonwealth Heritage List, World Heritage List, Lake Macquarie City Council LEP 2014, Wyong Local Environmental Plan 2013 and City of Lake Macquarie Heritage Study (1993). The following items were identified in the vicinity of the project area but are not expected to be impacted by CVC. The locations of these sites are shown on **Figure 3**.

4.1 Morisset Hospital Precinct

Morisset Hospital site comprises almost 100 historic buildings on 1,244 hectares. It is approximately 3 km south-west of the township of Morisset. The Morisset Hospital Precinct is listed by the Heritage Council under the *NSW Heritage Act 1977*. Within the Morisset Hospital Precinct, 31 heritage items are individually listed by Local Government and State agencies. As outlined by the Heritage Council of NSW, the heritage items in the Morisset Hospital Precinct for listing on the SHR. The precinct is listing number 00827 and is of high state significance in the category of Health Services. Significant items also include impressive specimens of indigenous and introduced tree species, vegetation groups and native fauna.

The heritage item is listed as of state significance, item number 118 under the Lake Macquarie Local Environmental Plan 2014.

The Morisset Hospital Precinct area extends from the shoreline of Lake Macquarie and is west of the approval area.

4.2 Eaton Bulk Store Building

The Eaton Bulk Store Building is located at 464 Ruttleys Road, Mannering Park (Lot 11 DP 1091396), approximately 1.9 km south-west of the entrance road to CVC.

The heritage item is listed as of local significance, item I39 under the Wyong Local Environmental Plan 2013. The Council statement of significance:

'The bulk store building is significant locally as a representative example of a riveted steel building structure of the early twentieth century, which is historically part of nearby Wyee Colliery and illustrates the practice of building relocation and re-use typical of the mining industry in New South Wales. As a relocated structure, it provides evidence of the integrated management of multiple mining and generation sites. It retains this value despite its alterations for its reconstruction in a new site. It is a relic of the period of State ownership of electricity generation undertakings, including their fuel supplies in New South Wales. It is a type of building unusual in its vicinity and may have additional association significance arising from its origins at another site, possibly the Harbour Bridge Workshops.'

4.3 Great Northern Railway

The Great Northern Railway line passes through Lake Macquarie from Wyee to Garden Suburbs. The line is listed by Lake Macquarie City Council LEP 2014 as a heritage item (item 189) of local significance.

4.4 Wyee Coal Conveyor Rail Loop

The Wyee coal conveyor rail loop is located on the eastern side of the Great Northern Railway, north of Wyee. The line is listed in the Lake Macquarie City Council LEP 2014 as a heritage item (item 225) of local significance.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

4.5 Wyee Channel

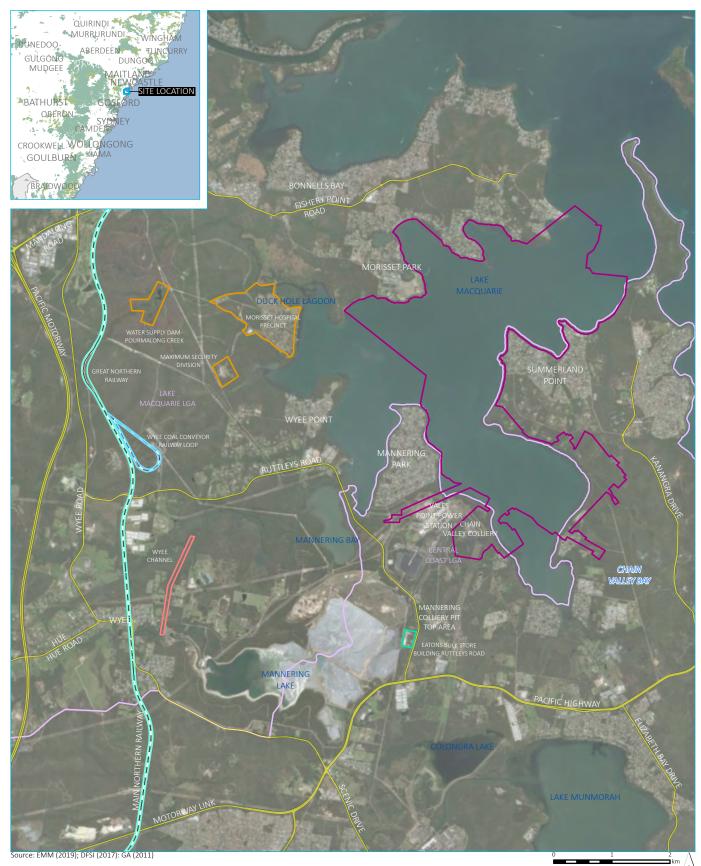
Wyee Channel is listed as a heritage item (Item 226) of local significance under the Lake Macquarie City Council LEP 2014.

Wyee Channel extends north from the Wyee Dam to Wyee Bay, extending under Summerhayes Road.

4.6 Vales Point Power Station

The WSC Heritage Review (Scobie Architects Pty Ltd 2010) investigated the historical context of the Wyong LGA and it identified the VPPS, located approximately 200 m west of CVC as an item of local heritage significance. It was recommended for inclusion in the Schedule of Heritage items within the Draft Wyong LEP by Scobie Architects Pty Ltd (2010) though it was ultimately not listed and is, therefore, not considered to have local or state heritage significance.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



KEY

- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- Main road
- Local government area

- 🔲 Eatons bulk store building ruttleys road
- 🥅 Great northern railway
- 🔲 Morisset hospital precinct
- 🔲 Wyee channel
 - Wyee coal conveyor rail loop

 $\begin{tabular}{c} \label{eq:GDA1994} \end{tabular} \end$

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 3 EMM creating opportunities



5 Monitoring, Management and Mitigation Measures

5.1 Aboriginal heritage

5.1.1 Identified Aboriginal Sites

As shown in **Figure 2**, all but two of the identified Aboriginal sites are located outside the pit top area, ventilation facility area or subsidence footprint. Site 45-7-0189 is located above existing or proposed areas of first workings on Summerland Point, with the remaining site identified at the pit top area in the vicinity of the dams (45-7-0339).

Monitoring of one site (45-7-0189) was previously committed to as part of the Statement of Commitments and the original Heritage Management Plan. Monitoring of site 45-7-0189 commenced in January 2013 (1st year), 2015 (3rd year) and concluded in 2017 (5th year) with no site impacts identified relating to subsidence caused by the mining activities (AECOM, 2018).

In addition to the above monitoring program, a due diligence site inspection of the area to be disturbed by the sediment dam D10 embankment and spillway upgrade was completed (AECOM) prior to commencement of works in those areas. Site CV-001 (45-7-0339) was fenced to exclude access to the area during upgrade works. No additional sites were found during the due diligence inspection or construction works.

Procedures for the discovery of previously unidentified sites or skeletal remains are covered in Section 5.6 and Section 5.7 respectively.

5.1.2 Monitoring of Aboriginal Sites

If monitoring is required for any future underground workings or surface works which could result in disturbance an initial visual inspection of the site by an archaeologist and Aboriginal stakeholders will be conducted. In order to identify any changes to the land surface over time, particularly in view of the negligible subsidence expected, monitoring of each site will be assisted by the:

- establishment of fixed datum point with defined relative level to Australian Height Datum by registered surveyor;
- placement of stakes with horizontal markings on either extent of the site to enable accurate recording of landscape shifts;
- installation of a control reference point with defined Relative Level established outside proposed subsidence area such as a building;
- collecting photographic records from the fixed datum point to enable inter survey photographic comparisons. Photos will be large format with clear distinguishable features; and
- production of a letter report to be retained by DC with copies provided to Aboriginal stakeholders as requested.

A clear distinction will be made between natural processes of bioturbation, erosion, sand shifting events and landscape modification due to subsidence.

No additional monitoring aside from the above is considered necessary due to all secondary extraction and resultant subsidence occurring beneath Lake Macquarie.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



5.1.3 Management of Aboriginal Heritage Sites

If mine-induced subsidence levels exceed 20 mm, a review will be undertaken to identify any potential impacts to cultural heritage in consultation with DPIE.

In the event of disturbance, the following management strategy should be implemented. The strategy will include an accurate recording of the heritage item including:

- mapping of the site;
- photographic recording; and
- detailed survey.

In addition, a monitoring program is to be established based on the placement and monitoring of control points. If there is unforeseen impact on the heritage item, appropriate remediation works should be implemented following advice from DPIE, the Environment and Community Coordinator on-site and the heritage consultant.

DC will endeavour to protect the heritage site from harm wherever practicable. Where relevant, this will be in consultation with RAPs by using non-invasive measures which may include barrier fencing, erosion control, supports or bracing.

DC will undertake all mining operations, Aboriginal stakeholder consultation, site surveys, reporting, impact assessment, site assessment, monitoring and management of Aboriginal sites in accordance with this HMP that has been developed in consultation with the RAPs.

It is advised that if the sites are at risk of harm, a Section 90 AHIP to salvage or destroy the site should be applied for (if the project is not under the State Significant Development or Part 3A provisions of the EP&A Act). In any instance where Aboriginal artefacts are salvaged, a care and control application will also need to be lodged for storage arrangements of artefacts.

Remediation measures must aim to repair the site to maintain the sites cultural significance and reduce any further impacts to the site. Remediation measures may include infilling of cracks in sandstone rock bars or overhangs to reduce the naturally weathering process which can result in further damage or undertake repairs to areas of erosion upstream of grinding grooves. Mitigation measures may involve not undertaking any actions at all if it is determined culturally inappropriate to do so by the relevant Aboriginal parties.

With the exception of site CV-001 45-7-0339, all Aboriginal sites identified within the approved CVC mine area do not occur on land controlled by CVC, nor are these sites in areas that would be impacted by the proposed mining activities.

For the Aboriginal sites that are both outside potential impact areas and not within land controlled by CVC, passive management is proposed. Passive site management will comprise avoidance of mapped site localities in accordance with this HMP. Passive site management is preferable to active management as there are no activities proposed in these areas and active management measures such as fencing and signage would likely draw unwanted attention to sites.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

5.1.4 Obligation to Avoid Harm

All employees, contractors, sub-contractors and visitors to CVC have an obligation to avoid harming Aboriginal heritage unless engaged in an Aboriginal heritage management activity described in this plan. The *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974 (NPW Act)* defines "harm" to an object or place as any act or omission that:

- (a) destroys, defaces or damages the object or place, or
- (b) in relation to an object-moves the object from the land on which it had been situated, or
- (c) is specified by the regulations, or
- (d) causes or permits the object or place to be harmed in a manner referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c),
- (e) desecrates the object or place, or
- (f) is trivial or negligible, or
- (g) is excluded from this definition by the regulations.

Any Aboriginal objects or sites at CVC will be made aware for all employees, contractors and sub-contractors by the Environmental and Community Coordinator. This will include a message detailing:

- that the objects or sites are protected by law;
- potentially be distributed across the project area and that new sites may be exposed in areas outside of the disturbance footprints;
- are of significance to the Aboriginal community, and important to the wider community and must be treated with respect;
- have included stone tool sites; and
- can be hard to recognise, therefore reference must be made to the Aboriginal heritage map in this HMP in order to clearly identify them.

In the process of undertaking any mining activities there is potential to impact Aboriginal objects or sites. Any activity which results in the disturbance of the surface has the potential to harm Aboriginal heritage sites. The level of impact to Aboriginal sites depends on the nature of the surface works/subsidence and the physical characteristics of the Aboriginal site types. The Mannering Colliery project approval currently allows for first workings mining only in the Great Northern and Fassifern seams, with <20 mm surface, negligible subsidence effects. This is less than the average natural ground swell movement of 29 mm (Delany et al). This first working mining method is the key management tool to avoiding harm to aboriginal heritage.

5.1.5 Assessment of Potential Impact

If mining or mining associated activities have the potential to harm Aboriginal site/s, an assessment of the potential and likely impact must be undertaken in the form of an Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment. It is important that all aspects of Aboriginal heritage be considered in the assessment and technical information is appropriately balanced with an assessment of cultural values.

The Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment must be developed in accordance with the *Guide to Investigating, Assessing and Reporting on Aboriginal Cultural Heritage in NSW* (OEH 2011) and any other relevant guidelines applicable to the planning instrument. As a minimum, The Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment must contain the following:

 a description of the Aboriginal object/s and declared Aboriginal places located within the area of the proposed activity;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- a description of the cultural heritage values, including the significance of the Aboriginal objects and declared Aboriginal places that exist across the whole area that will be affected by the proposed activity and the significance of these values for the Aboriginal people who have a cultural association with the project area and the surrounding land;
- how the requirements for consultation with Aboriginal people have been met;
- actual or likely harm posed to the Aboriginal object/s or declared Aboriginal places from the proposed activity with reference to the cultural heritage values identified and any practical measures that may be taken to protect and conserve those Aboriginal object/s or declared Aboriginal places; and
- any practical measures that may be taken to avoid or mitigate actual or likely harm, alternatives to harm or, if this is not possible, to manage (minimise) harm in accordance with this HMP and in consultation with the registered Aboriginal parties.

5.1.6 Unexpected Finds Procedure

As identified in the EA (AECOM, 2011), the following predictions were made with respect to the distribution of Aboriginal archeology in the vicinity of the site:

- Aboriginal shell midden sites are likely to occur in areas adjacent to lakes, creeks and coastal areas in the region;
- Aboriginal scarred or carved trees may be present where mature native trees remain, particularly in areas adjacent to lake foreshores and creek lines;
- stone artefacts, comprising artefact scatters or isolated finds, may occur associated with Aboriginal shell midden sites; and
- stone artefacts may occur across the landscape as random occurrences but are most likely to be associated with water bodies.

In light of the above predictive statements, Aboriginal archaeological sites including shell middens and artefact scatters are likely to occur on the Lake Macquarie foreshore and in areas adjacent to creek lines, particularly higher order creek lines.

In the event any new Aboriginal sites are discovered as part of any future archaeological investigations, or should unanticipated Aboriginal objects be found during approved site clearing or construction activities, the following actions will be undertaken:

- work will halt in the vicinity of the site;
- the site Manager and Environment and Community Coordinator are to be notified;
- the site will be assessed by a qualified archaeologist with the RAPs;
- where possible the site should be avoided, but if this is not feasible and the site is likely to be impacted, appropriate mitigation measures will be determined in consultation with the Aboriginal stakeholders;
- work will only recommence once the Environment and Community Coordinator advises that the site can be avoided or statutory approval for impact has been obtained; and

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

• an AHIMS site card will be completed and submitted in compliance with s.89A of the NPW Act 1974 within 21 days of discovering the site.

5.1.7 Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains

In the event that known or suspected human skeletal remains are encountered within the CVC mine area, the following procedure must be followed:

- the immediate vicinity will be secured to protect the find and the find will be immediately reported to the work supervisor who will immediately advise the site supervisor or other nominated senior staff member, including the Mine Manager and Environment and Community Coordinator;
- the Environment and Community Coordinator or other nominated senior staff member will notify the police and the state coroner on the same day of the find (as required for all human remains discoveries);
- if the remains are historical and not of Aboriginal origin, BCD will be notified for further instruction; and
- works will not recommence until written approval is received.

5.2 Non-indigenous heritage

There are no identified non-indigenous heritage items within the development consent boundary and therefore no management actions are currently proposed. Notwithstanding, unidentified historical relics are protected under Section 139 of the Heritage Act and if potential relics are uncovered during project-related activities, the land in which it is found cannot be disturbed or excavated without an excavation permit or other approval under SSD conditions. Considering the above, the following unexpected finds protocol applies for non-indigenous heritage:

- work will halt in the vicinity of the site;
- the site Manager and Environment and Community Coordinator are to be notified;
- the site will be assessed by a qualified archaeologist;
- where possible the site should be avoided, but if this is not feasible and the site is likely to be impacted, appropriate assessment, approvals and mitigation measures will be determined in consultation with the NSW Heritage Council; and
- work will only recommence once the Environment and Community Coordinator advises that the site can be avoided or statutory approval for impact has been obtained.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 27 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



6 Reporting

6.1 Reporting impact to Aboriginal sites

An Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Form must be completed following impacts to AHIMS sites that are:

- a) a result of test excavation carried out in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Archaeological Investigation of Aboriginal Objects in NSW;
- b) authorised by an AHIP issued by the BCD;
- c) undertaken for the purpose of complying with Secretary's environmental assessment requirements issued by the DPIE for:
 - i) State Significant Development (SSD),
 - ii) State Significant Infrastructure (SSI), or
 - iii) a major project, or
- d) authorised by an SSD/SSI/former Part 3A consent/approval under the EP&A Act.

Completed forms must be submitted to the AHIMS Registrar at the DPIE website. Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Forms can be downloaded from the DPIE website.

6.2 Annual Review

The results of the monitoring of any heritage sites will be reviewed upon receipt and a summary of any heritage monitoring undertaken will be included in the relevant Annual Review, along with a description of any actions being implemented or planned with respect to the known heritage sites. The Annual Review will be forwarded to the relevant authorities. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee, local Councils (Wyong and Lake Macquarie), to the Aboriginal stakeholders and be placed on the company's website.

6.3 Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting

If site inspections reveal that, as a direct result of CVC, there has been unpredicted damage to a site, then DC will conduct an investigation into the source of the damage with a suitably qualified and experienced archaeologist. The report will be provided to relevant people and/or groups, Councils and the Secretary of DPIE. The report will be provided to relevant people and/or groups including RAPs and BCD.

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the damage and prevent further such occurrences.

DC will implement any recommendations in order to prevent future occurrences. Confidential information about Aboriginal site location will not be included in any report that enters the public domain. Additional details of the incident reporting process are provided in the Environmental Management Strategy.

Any incident or complaint will be recorded and fully investigated to find root causes and corrective actions implemented where necessary.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 28 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



7 Stakeholder Management and Response

7.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

7.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review

7.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 29 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



7.3.1 Conflict of Interest

The mediator must, prior to the commencement of the mediation, disclose to the parties to the best of his or her knowledge any prior dealings with any of the parties as well as any interests in the dispute. If in the course If, in the course of the mediation the mediator becomes aware of any circumstances that might reasonably be considered to affect the mediator's capacity to act impartially, the mediator must immediately inform the parties of these circumstances. In this instance, the parties will then decide whether the mediation will continue with that mediator or with a new mediator appointed by the parties.

7.4 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this HMP. The Environment and Community Coordinator will ensure that training and awareness processes are implemented to manage, identify and minimise potential impacts of CVC and to ensure personnel are aware of their roles and responsibilities in terms of cultural heritage management.

Generally training at CVC consists of induction training for new starters and contractors along with environmental awareness training at two-year intervals and ongoing "toolbox" training for all permanent employees as required.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements, and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this HMP.

7.4.1 Heritage Induction

Health safety and environment inductions will include content on the nature of heritage items present or likely to be present within the CVC leases. Records of inductions will be kept according to DC's standard practices.

The induction includes the following content:

- historic heritage sites have not been identified nor are considered likely to occur within the CVC project area;
- the CVC site is within the traditional land of the Awabakal Aboriginal people;
- Aboriginal sites are known to occur above current and future mining areas, and along certain parts of the Lake Macquarie foreshore;
- one site, a single artefact, has been identified, fenced off and signposted within the pit top area;
- Aboriginal sites known to occur are scarred trees and middens. Middens are made up of concentrations of mature shellfish such as oyster, cockle and club whelk;
- the burial remains of Aboriginal people have been found in some middens. Some middens also include Aboriginal stone artefacts which generally have the appearance of chipped stone; and
- all Aboriginal sites are protected by the NPW Act 1974, which provides significant penalties for harm to Aboriginal objects and sites. Any shellfish deposits or stone artefacts encountered must not be collected.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



8 Audit and Review

8.1 **Review and Improvement**

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 5 of SSD-5465, this HMP shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the development consent.

Changes to this HMP will be made in the following circumstances:

- where new Aboriginal sites are discovered, they must be added to the inventory in this HMP within three months of the find; and
- where an AHIP is issued, this HMP will be reviewed and updated where necessary to comply with the requirements of any AHIP conditions.

Where changes are made to the HMP, a draft of the modified plan will be provided to RAPs for review. RAPs will not be required to review the HMP for minor plan updates. This comprises:

- when a new Aboriginal site is discovered and is at no risk of impact by the project. In this instance, the inventory of the HMP will be updated to acknowledge the site, but RAPs will not be required to review the HMP; and
- when the status of a site needs to be updated on the inventory of the HMP. For example, once a site
 has been salvaged the HMP will be updated to reflect the site's status. However, RAPs will not be
 required to review this action.

Although RAPs are not required to review the HMP for minor plan updates, they will be notified if new sites are identified and of updates relating to the status of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.

Matters raised in consultation which are specific to the changes in the plan will be acknowledged and addressed in the modified plan.

Any changes made to this HMP will be made in consultation with the BCD with a copy of the revised management plan provided for approval.

8.2 Auditing

The objectives of an audit are to maintain compliance with the HMP. Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) was undertaken during June 2019. In accordance with SSD-5465 Schedule 6, Condition 9, IEA's will be scheduled for every three years thereafter (unless the Secretary directs otherwise) by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



9 Records and Document Control

9.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

If the relevant RAPs would like to undertake further documentation and archival recording of particular sites and places of spiritual significance or would like to document and record their oral histories about the County, these matters should be internally resourced from within their own organisations. However, if the RAPs seek assistance from DC to facilitate any cultural requests, then a meeting will be held to discuss the nature of the assistance, the scope of works involved and whether DC is able to facilitate the request.

In the event that DC agrees to assist with any cultural requests, a written agreement must be produced which specifies who will be undertaking the archival recording and lodgement of information (being either the Aboriginal parties or Delta), the recording methodology to be adopted and matters related to the care and control of the intellectual property.

9.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator.

A copy of this document is available on the DC website. Document revision details are provided in Table 3.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	06/11/2012	Original HMP	LakeCoal	N. Baker C. Ellis
2	23/06/2014	Reviewed	LakeCoal	Peter Campbell Robert Corbett C. Ellis
3	01/12/2019	Updated to Delta Coal format	Delta Coal	K. Weekes R. Desic C Armit

Table 3: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



10 Roles and Responsibilities

All employees and contractors at CVC are responsible for environmental management. However, various positions in the organisation have roles, responsibilities and authorities for managing environmental aspects, action plans, programs and controls.

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this plan are identified in Table 4.

Table 4: Heritage	Management	Plan Roles	and Responsibilities
i abio il ilolitago	management		

Role	Responsibilities
Managing Director	• Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the HMP.
Manager of Mining Engineering (Mine Manager)	 Maintain overall responsibility for environmental compliance with Mining Lease, EPL, development consent and other mining approvals as they pertain to the management of Aboriginal and non-indigenous cultural heritage. Ensure that adequate training is provided to staff to minimise impacts to cultural heritage.
Environment and Community Coordinator	 Point of contact of all onsite personnel regarding heritage. Document owner responsible for managing the implementation of the plan. Arrange for reviews of HMP. Inclusion of any heritage monitoring summarised within the Annual Review. Document owner responsible for managing the implementation of the plan. Coordinate relevant specialist personnel to conduct regular monitoring at the required time and frequencies if required. Ensure inclusion of heritage in worker inductions through delivery or input to induction documents. Arrange inductions and training for all personnel involved in implementing this HMP. If inadvertent impact on a listed heritage item occurs, implement remediation works following consultation with BCD and heritage consultant. Distribution of HMP copies as required. Maintain a contact list for organisations and individuals who may need to be contacted under this HMP. Be aware of the potential for further unrecorded heritage sites to occur.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 34 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Role	Responsibilities
Heritage Consultant	 Assist with the implementation of this HMP, as required. Provide advice on remediation, if through unforeseen circumstances impact occurs on a heritage item. Undertake the recording of new sites in accordance with government guidelines. Provide heritage advice in accordance with relevant legislation. Undertake recording of new sites in accordance with government guidelines. Assist with updating this HMP when necessary.
All employees and contractors	 Comply with the requirements of this HMP. Immediately notify Environment and Community Coordinator of possible heritage item or damage.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

11 References

Documents referenced in the preparation of the HMP are detailed in Table 5.

Table 5: References

Reference	Title
Australian Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004 Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004 Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques
Legislation and Regulations	Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act)
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Act 1999 (EPBC Act)
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Regulations 2000
	Environment Protection Licence (EPL) 191
	Heritage Act 1977
	Lake Macquarie City Council LEP 2014
	Mining Act 1992
	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act)
	Project Approval (PA) 06_0311 (as modified)
	Wyong Local Environmental Plan 2013
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy.
External documents	Delany et al 2005, Field Monitoring of Expansive Soil behaviour in the Newcastle-Hunter Region, Australian Geomechanics, Vol 40, Issue 2.
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2010, Due Diligence Code of Practice for the Protection of Aboriginal Objects in New South Wales.
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2010, Code of Practice for Archaeological Investigation of Aboriginal Objects in New South Wales.
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2010, Aboriginal Consultation Requirements for Proponents.
	Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) 2011, Guide to Investigating, Assessing and Reporting on Aboriginal Cultural Heritage in New South Wales.
	Department of the Environment and Energy (2013), EPBC Act Protected Matters Search Tool, Australian Commonwealth Government
	Department of Environment (2013), Matters of National Environmental Significance, Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1, Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, Commonwealth of Australia.
	Holdaway S et al. 2002, Artefact Visibility at Open Sites in Western New South Wales, Australia, Journal of Field Archaeology, Vol: 29, Number3/4, PP: 255-271
	ICOMOS, (1999) The Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 36 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Reference	Title			
	Places of Cultural Significance, Australia ICOMOS Inc.			
	Long A (2005) Aboriginal Scarred Trees in New South Wales: A field Manuel, Department of Environment and Conservation NSW.			
	Mulvaney J & Kamminga J 1999, Prehistory of Australia, Allen ar Unwin Publishing, NSW			
	O'Connor S et al 2007, Stone Construction on Rankin Island, Kimberle Western Australia, Australian Archaeology, Number 64, PP: 15-22			
	Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) 2011, Guide to Investigating, Assessing and Reporting on Aboriginal Cultural Heritage in NSW. Report to State of NSW and the Office of Environment and Heritage, Department of Premier and Cabinet.			
	OEH (2019), State Heritage Register, NSW Government, Office of Environment & Heritage			

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 37 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



12 Definitions

ACHA Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment
ACHCR Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Consultation Requirements
AHIMS Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System
AHIP Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit
BCD Biodiversity and Conservation Division, DPIE
CCC community Consultative Committee
CVC Chain Valley Colliery
DC Delta Coal
DPIE NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
EL Exploration Licence
EA Environmental Assessment
EMS Environmental Management System
EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
EPBC Act Environment Protection and Biodiversity Act 1999
EPL Environment Protection Licence
HMP Heritage Management Plan
ICOMOS International Council on Monuments & Sites
LEP Local Environment Plan
LGA Local Government Area
LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council
MC Mannering Colliery
NPW Act National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974
NPW Regulation National Parks and Wildlife Regulation 2009
NSW New South Wales
OEH Office of Environment & Heritage
OEH Office of Environment & Heritage PA Project Approval
-

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



RAPs Registered Aboriginal Parties

ROM Run of Mine

Secretary Secretary of the Department of Planning & Environment, or nominee

SHR State Heritage Register

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 44	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 40 of 44					
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

This HMP has been prepared in accordance to Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the HMP and what it must address. **Table A2** outlines the requirements of the HMP and where this document addresses these requirements.

Condition No.	Requirement	Relevant section of this document
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditions	
18	Updating and Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs	Section 8
	The Applicant must regularly review the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent and ensure that these documents are updated to incorporate measures to improve the environmental performance of the development and reflect current best practice in the mining industry. To facilitate these updates, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary.	
	With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revision or stage of any strategy, plan or program required under this consent without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this consent.	
	Notes:	
	 While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant must ensure that the existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times. If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program. 	
	Schedule 3 Specific Environmental Conditions	
18	The Applicant shall prepare a Heritage Management Plan for the project to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:	This Document
	a) be prepared in consultation with any relevant Aboriginal stakeholders;	Section 1
	 be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent; 	Submission letter dated 20 November 2012; approval letter dated 1 July 2013
	c) include consideration of the Aboriginal and non- Aboriginal cultural context and significance of the site;	Section 3 and 4
	d) detail the responsibilities of all stakeholders; and	Section 10

Table A2: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent (SSD-5465)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 41 of 44				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



	 e) include programs/procedures and management measures for: the ongoing monitoring of site 45-7-0189 at Summerland Point; managing the discovery of any human remains or previously unidentified Aboriginal objects on site, including (in the case of human remains) stop work provisions and notification protocols; ongoing consultation and involvement of the Aboriginal community in the conservation and management of Aboriginal heritage within the site; (including procedures for keeping records of this); appropriate identification, management, conservation and protection of both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage items identified on the site; and ensuring relevant workers on site receive suitable heritage inductions prior to carrying out any activities which may disturb Aboriginal sites, and that suitable records are kept of 	Section 5
	these inductions. The Applicant shall implement the approved management plan as approved from time to time by the Secretary.	
	Schedule 6 Environmental Management, Auditing and Reporting	
3	Management Plan Requirements	This document
	The applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under this consent are prepared in accordance with any relevant guidelines, and include:	
	(a) detailed baseline data;	
	(b) a description of:	
	 the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions); any relevant limits or performance measures/criteria; the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide the implementation of, the project or any management measures; 	
	(c) a description of the measures that would be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures/criteria;	
	(d) a program to monitor and report on the:	
	 impacts and environmental performance of the project; effectiveness of any management measures (see (c) above); 	
	(e) a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences and to ensure that ongoing impacts reduce to levels below relevant impact assessment criteria as quickly as possible;	
	(f) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development over time;	
	(g) a protocol for managing and reporting any:	
	 incidents; complaints; non-compliances with statutory requirements; and exceedances of the impact assessment criteria and/or 	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
	3		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 42 of 44					
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



	performance criteria; and	
	(h) a protocol for periodic review of the plan.	
	Note: The Secretary may waive some of these requirements if they are unnecessary or unwarranted for particular management plans.	
5	Revision of Strategies, Plans and Programs	Section 8
	Within 3 months of:	
	(a) the submission of an annual review under Condition 4 above;	
	(b) the submission of an incident report under Condition 7 below;	
	(c) the submission of an audit report under Condition 9 below; or	
	(d) any modification to the conditions of this consent (unless the conditions require otherwise),	
	the Proponent must review, and if necessary revise, the strategies, plans, and programs required under this consent to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Where this review leads to revisions in any such document, then within 4 weeks of the review the revised document must be submitted for the approval of the Secretary.	
	Note: This is to ensure the strategies, plans and programs are updated on a regular basis, and incorporate any recommended measures to improve the environmental performance of the project.	
	Statement of Commitments	
	Management and monitoring of heritage will continue to be undertaken in accordance with the Colliery's HMP, which will be reviewed and updated as required to include the commitments made below. LakeCoal will:	
	 review and revise the HMP to remove site #45-7-0154 and incorporate any other changes as a result of the proposed modification; 	Section 5
	 update the HMP following approval of the Proposal to include the extended area to which it relates; 	This document
	 ensure that should unanticipated Aboriginal or historic heritage artefacts be found during dam embankment and diversion works, work will cease and the site assessed by an archaeologist; and 	Dam works complete
	 ensure that in the unlikely event that skeletal remains are found during dam embankment and diversion works, work will cease immediately in the area and the NSW Police Coroner called to determine if the material is of Aboriginal origin. OEH and relevant Aboriginal community stakeholders will be notified if the remains are positively identified as being of Aboriginal origin to determine their appropriate management prior to works recommencing. 	Dam works complete

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		3	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 43 of 44				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								



Appendix 3: AHIMS Search

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page					
	3		Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 44 of 44					
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED									



AHIMS Web Services (AWS)

Extensive search - Site list report

Client Service ID : 438293

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName	<u>Datum</u>	<u>Zone</u>	Easting	Northing	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	SiteFeatures	<u>SiteTypes</u>	Reports
45-7-0131	Summerland Point;	AGD	56	366820	6332970	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	Recorders	Helei	n Brayshaw				Permits		
45-7-0138	Bonny Boy Gully;	AGD	56	366820	6332970	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	1846
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Helei	n Brayshaw				Permits		
45-7-0144	Windemere Ck 1;	AGD	56	363000	6334600	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2237
	Contact	Recorders	Anne	e Lloyd				Permits		
45-7-0154	M7 Fishery Point	AGD	56	366050	6334500	Open site	Valid	Shell : 2, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaeo	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin,Umwelt	(Australia) Pty Permits	597	
45-7-0157	M10 Casuarina Point Reserve	AGD	56	366300	6334990	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	Contact	Recorders	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaeo	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin	Permits	597	
45-7-0158	M11;Lakeview Road, Bardens Bay;	AGD	56	363500	6334110	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaeo	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin	Permits	598	
45-7-0159	M12;Bulgonia Road, Bardens Bay;	AGD	56	363950	6334850	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	Contact	Recorders	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaeo	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin	Permits	611	
45-7-0166	M8;Dandaraga Road, Sugar Bay;	AGD	56	365300	6334500	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaed	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin	Permits		
45-7-0167	M9;Camp Brightwaters;	AGD	56	363500	6334880	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2685
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mary	Dallas Cons	ulting Archaeo	ologists (MDCA),Ke	erry Navin	Permits		
45-7-0176	Gwandalan;	AGD	56	367200	6333300	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	2465,102129
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Tom	Griffiths				Permits		
45-7-0177	Camp Kanangra;	AGD	56	369500	6331500	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.D	avid Lambeı	rt,Mr.Gavin Ne	wton		Permits		
45-7-0178	Hembula Creek - Scarred Tree 1&2;HC-ST 1&2;	AGD	56	366800	6330400	Open site	Valid	Modified Tree (Carved or Scarred) : -	Scarred Tree	
	Contact	Recorders	Mr.G	avin Newtor	1			Permits		
45-7-0179	Black Neds Point;	AGD	56	365150	6331450	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	L.M N	Velson				Permits		
45-7-0181	Chain Valley Bay 1	AGD	56	366150	6329600	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	101093
	Contact	Recorders	L.M N	Velson				Permits		
45-7-0182	Chain Valley Bay 2;	AGD	56	366120	6330950	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	Recorders	L.M N	Velson				Permits		
45-7-0183	Diamond Drill Pt. North;	AGD	56	368050	6333200	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -, Shell : -	Midden	102129
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	L.M N	Velson				Permits		
45-7-0184	Gwandalan;	AGD	56	368500	6331800	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82

This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



AHIMS Web Services (AWS)

Extensive search - Site list report

Client Service ID : 438293

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName		<u>Zone</u>	Easting	Northing	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	<u>SiteFeatur</u>		<u>SiteTypes</u>	<u>Reports</u>
15 5 0406	Contact	Recorders	L.M N		(004000	0	TT 1-1		Permits	N(1)	
45-7-0186	Pt Wolstonecraft 1;	AGD		368350	6334200	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Ar	tefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	L.M N						<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0189	Sandy Beach 1;	AGD	56	364950	6331450	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Ar	tefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	Recorders	L.M N	elson					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0201	Nord 1 (N1)	AGD	56	369600	6332600	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Ar	tefact : -	Midden	3022
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	Iain S	tuart					Permits	698	
45-7-0207	The Hole 1 (TH1)	AGD	56	361820	6329800	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		Open Camp Site	3697,101093
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Kerry	Navin,Mr.K	elvin Officer,P	Saunders			<u>Permits</u>		
14-7-0149	Gwandalan	AGD	56	368000	6333300	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Ar	tefact : -	Midden	102129
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Tom (Griffiths					Permits		
45-3-3435	RPS HSO MwP1	AGD	56	359424	6334225	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Po			
								Archaeolog			
		N 1				1.		Deposit (PA			
45-7-0290	<u>Contact</u> Gwandalan 1	<u>Recorders</u> AGD		ustralia Eas 368088	t Pty Ltd-Black 6329979		Valid	Shell : -	<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0290						Open site		Shell : -			
45 5 004 (Contact	Recorders				a Pty Ltd- Sydney CB		a l 11	<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0316	RPS Wyee Point 2	GDA		362237	6331450	Open site	Valid	Shell : -			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>				ilton,Ms.Laraine Nel			<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0293	RPS MP3	GDA	56	365058	6335017	Open site	Valid	Modified Tree			
								(Carved or	scarred):		
	Contact	Recorders	RPS A	ustralia Eas	t Ptv Ltd -Ham	uilton,Ms.Laraine Nel	- Ison Per		Permits		
45-7-0190	Wyee Point	AGD		362398	6331810	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Ar		Midden	
	Contact	Recorders	L.M.N	elson RPS A	ustralia East P	ty Ltd -Hamilton,Ms.	Laraine Nelson		Permits		
45-7-0291	RPS HSO M1	GDA		361555	6331952	Open site	Valid	Shell : -	<u> </u>		
	Contact Koompahtoo LALC	Recorders				iilton,Ms.Laraine Nel:			Permits		
45-7-0357	Noamunga CR Midden	GDA		368583	6333118	Open site	Valid	Shell : -	<u> </u>		
	Contact	Recorders		aron Hodge		1			Permits		
45-3-4287	Wyee 7	GDA		358559	6327310	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -			
	Contact	Recorders			y Ltd,Ms.Elizal	•			Permits		
45-7-0226	K 4 Koompahtoo	AGD		360390	6334990	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -	reimits	Isolated Find	99218
.5,0110	Contact	Recorders		m Smith	0001770	openoice	, and		Permits	issiated i ma	,, <u>=10</u>
45-3-3165	K 1 Koompahtoo	AGD		359490	6332490	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		Open Camp Site	99218
13-3-3103					0332470	opensite	vanu	m telace		open camp site	77210
45 7 0225	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>		m Smith	6224000	Onon site	Valid	Antofaat	Permits	Japlated Find	00210
45-7-0225	K 3 Koompahtoo	AGD	56	360650	6334900	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		Isolated Find	99218

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82

This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



Extensive search - Site list report

Client Service ID : 438293

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName	Datum	Zone	Easting	Northing	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	<u>SiteFeatu</u>	res	<u>SiteTypes</u>	<u>Reports</u>
	Contact	Recorders	Willia	am Smith					Permits		
45-7-0079	Crangan Bay;Stranger Gully;	AGD	56	368450	6330750	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, A	rtefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	ASRS	YS					Permits		
45-7-0001	Morisset Hospital	AGD	56	361550	6332450	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, A	rtefact : -	Midden	1263
	Contact	Recorders	L.M N	lelson,A.J Ba	rrett				Permits		
45-7-0003	Vales Point;Lake Macquarie;	AGD	56	363738	6331615	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, A	rtefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Wyor	ng Shire Cou	ncil				Permits	730	
45-3-1553	Wyee Bay;Ruttleys Road;	AGD	56	362540	6330400	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, A	rtefact : -	Midden	
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Val A	ttenbrow,Gl	en Morris				Permits		
45-7-0262	SJOG 7	GDA	56	364036	6333848	Open site	Valid	Grinding (Groove : 6		
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mrs.A	Angela Besar	ıt				<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0263	SJOG 6	GDA	56	364026	6333875	Open site	Valid	Shell : -			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mrs.A	Angela Besar	ıt				Permits		
45-7-0239	MP 1	AGD	56	362100	6334400	Open site	Valid	Potential			
								Archaeolo			
	Contact T Russell	Recorders	Mrc /	Angela Besar	.+			Deposit (F	AD) : - <u>Permits</u>	2115	
45-7-0253	Gwandalan 2	GDA		367386	6331169	Open site	Valid	Shell : -	rennus	2115	
	Contact	Recorders		or.Tim Owen					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0254	gwanddalan 1	GDA		368088	6329979	Open site	Valid	Shell : -	<u>r crimus</u>		
	Contact	Recorders		or.Tim Owen					<u>Permits</u>		
45-3-3166	K 2 Koompahtoo	AGD		359840	6332530	Open site	Valid	Artefact : ·		Isolated Find	99218
	Contact	Recorders		am Smith					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0255	Trinity Point GG2 (Catherine Hill Bay)	GDA		363618	6333664	Open site	Valid	Grinding (
	Contact	Recorders	Mrs A	Angela Besar	ıt	1		U	Permits		
45-7-0256	Trinity Point Scarred Tree 2 (Catherine Hill Bay)	GDA		363749	6333815	Open site	Not a Site	Modified 7			
								(Carved or	Scarred) :		
								-			
45 5 0055	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders				ge Pty Ltd,Urban Tre			<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0257	Trinity Point Ochre (Catherine Hill Bay)	GDA		363958	6333791	Open site	Valid	Ochre Qua			
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders		Angela Besar		a			<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0258	Trinity Point IF1 (Catherine Hill Bay)	GDA		363730	6333744	Open site	Valid	Artefact : ·			
	Contact	Recorders		Angela Besar		2			<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0338	RPS GWANDALAN IF1	GDA		368263	6331126	Open site	Valid	Artefact :	l		
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>			a Pty Ltd - Ech				<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0320	RPS Mannering 1	GDA	56	363449	6331411	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82

This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



Extensive search - Site list report

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName	Datum	Zone	Easting	Northing	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	SiteFeatures	<u>SiteTypes</u>	Reports
	Contact	Recorders	Ms.La	araine Nelsor	ı			Permits		
45-7-0321	RPS Mannering 2	GDA	56	363401	6331331	Open site	Valid	Modified Tree (Carved or Scarred) : 1		
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Ms.La	araine Nelsor	ı			<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0339	CV 001	GDA	56	364943	6329478	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1		
	Contact	Recorders	Mrs.F	Rebecca New	ell,EMGA Mitc	hell McLennan		Permits Permits		
45-7-0374	Gwan IF1	GDA	56	368302	6331050	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	Mrs.A	Angela Besan	t,Insite Herita	ge Pty Ltd		Permits		
45-7-0379	Nords Whard PAD	GDA	56	369883	6331871	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -, Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) : -, Shell : -		
	Contact	Recorders	MCH	- McCardle C	ultural Herita	ge Pty Ltd,MCH - Mc(Cardle Cultural Hei	ritage Pty Lte Permits	4341,4417	
45-7-0378	Dungutti Elders office Cloned	GDA	56	362791	6335021	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Miss.	Jessica Wege	ner,Mount Gr	enfell Aboriginal Boa	rd of Management	<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0384	32 marine parade	GDA	56	369777	6333058	Open site	Valid	Shell : -		
	Contact	Recorders	Mr.da	avid ahoy,lov	ver hunter abo	original incorporated		Permits		
45-3-0334	Tiembula Creek Midden; Tiembula Creek;	AGD	56	366730	6330420	Open site	Valid	Shell : -, Artefact : -	Midden	1076
	Contact	Recorders	Mary	Dallas Consu	ulting Archaed	logists (MDCA)		Permits		
45-7-0227	St Johns 1	AGD	56	363680	6333520	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		100896
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	Mrs.A	Angela Besan	t			Permits	1947	
45-7-0228	St Johns 2	AGD	56	363720	6333820	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		100896,10102 4
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mrs.A	Angela Besan	t			<u>Permits</u>	1947,3855,3981	
45-7-0230	КЗ КООМРАНТОО	AGD	56	360650	6334900	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Stepł	nen Griffen				<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0080	Mannering Park;	AGD	56	364780	6328890	Open site	Valid	Modified Tree (Carved or Scarred) : -	Scarred Tree	101093
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	ASRS	YS				<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0244	St Johns 3	AGD	56	363560	6333600	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1		100896,10250 4
	<u>Contact</u> T Russell	<u>Recorders</u>	Mrs.A	Angela Besan	t			<u>Permits</u>	2845,2846,3864,3981,3	984,4115
45-7-0268	CV-04-09	GDA	56	368381	6331136	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1		
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.G	eordie Oakes				Permits		
45-7-0269	CV-06-09	GDA	56	368061	6328867	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1		

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82

This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



Extensive search - Site list report

Client Service ID : 438293

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName		Zone E	-	Northing	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	<u>SiteFeatu</u>		<u>SiteTypes</u>	<u>Reports</u>
45 7 0270	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders		rdie Oakes	(221205	Ore ere eite	Valid	A	<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0270	CV-07-09	GDA	56 36		6331305	Open site	valid	Artefact : 1			
45 5 0054	Contact	Recorders				0 11	TT 1: 1	01 11 4	<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0271	CV-08-09	GDA	56 36		6330975	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>		rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0272	CV-09-09	GDA	56 36	66650	6330868	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>		rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0273	CV-10-09	GDA	56 36	66875	6330868	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>		rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0274	CV-12-09	GDA	56 36	57290	6330372	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1			
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					Permits		
45-7-0275	CV-14-09	GDA	56 36	67468	6330191	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0276	CV-15-09	GDA	56 36	66304	6329303	Open site	Valid	Modified T			
								(Carved or	Scarred) :		
	Contract (n	M.C					1	Describe		
45-7-0277	<u>Contact</u> CV-16-09	Recorders GDA	56 36	rdie Oakes	6329635	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1	<u>Permits</u>		
43-7-0277					0327033	open site	valiu	Shell . 1	D		
45-7-0278	<u>Contact</u> CV-17-09	Recorders GDA	56 36	rdie Oakes	6329369	Open site	Valid	Modified T	Permits		
43-7-0270	CV-17-09	GDA	50 50	50275	0329309	opensite	vanu	(Carved or			
								1	bearreag.		
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					Permits		
45-7-0279	CV-18-10	GDA	56 36	67003	6333279	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0280	CV-19-10	GDA	56 36		6333151	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					Permits		
45-7-0281	CV-20-10	GDA	56 36	65588	6331434	Open site	Valid	Shell : 1			
	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					<u>Permits</u>		
45-7-0282	 CV-21-10	GDA	56 36		6331192	Open site	Valid	Shell : -			
	Contact	<u>Recorders</u>	Mr.Geor	rdie Oakes					Permits		
45-7-0340	Nords Wharf 1	GDA	56 36		6331865	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1			
	Contact	Recorders							Permits	4341,4417	
45-7-0341	Nords Wharf 2	GDA	56 36		6331788	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1			
	Contact	Recorders				1				4341,4417	
45-7-0342	Lontact Nords Wharf 3	GDA	Mr.Aaro 56 36	0	6331822	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1		4341,4417	
13-7-0342	Nords what i s	u <i>bn</i>	50 50	57700	0001022	opensite	y anu	mulati. 1			

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82

This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



Extensive search - Site list report

Client Service ID : 438293

<u>SiteID</u>	SiteName	<u>Datum</u>	<u>Zone</u>	Easting	<u>Northing</u>	<u>Context</u>	<u>Site Status</u>	SiteFeatures	<u>SiteTypes</u>	<u>Reports</u>
	Contact	Recorders	Mr.A	aron Fogel				Permits		
45-7-0343	Nords Wharf 4	GDA	56	369861	6331731	Open site	Valid	Artefact : 1		
	<u>Contact</u>	Recorders	Mr.A	aron Fogel				Permits	4341,4417	
45-7-0349	NWR NORDS WHARF ROAD 01	GDA	56	369760	6331962	Open site	Valid	Artefact : -		
	Contact	Recorders	Miss.	Philippa Sok	ol			Permits 199		
45-7-0363	Woods Point Repatriation site	GDA	56	362530	6333367	Open site	Valid	Burial : 1, Modified		
								Tree (Carved or		
								Scarred) : 1		
	Contact Doctor.User Test	<u>Recorders</u>	Ms.M	lary Temple	(nee Ghosn)			<u>Permits</u>		

Report generated by AHIMS Web Service on 30/07/2019 for Heritage Emm for the following area at Datum :GDA, Zone : 56, Eastings : 359462 - 369462, Northings : 6328206 - 6334206 with a Buffer of 1000 meters. Additional Info : As part of a report. Number of Aboriginal sites and Aboriginal objects found is 82 This information is not guaranteed to be free from error omission. Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW) and its employees disclaim liability for any act done or omission made on the information and consequences of such acts or omission.



Appendix 10 Built Features Management Plan

Review Date Next Review Date Revision		Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 46 of 52				
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Built Features Management Plan S4 Miniwall Panel ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Reviewers	Katie Weekes EMM Consulting Pty Ltd Chris Armit EMM Consulting Pty Ltd
	Chris Armit
Authorised by:	Environment & Community Coordinator
	Delta Coal
Date:	12 May 2020

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 1 of 26			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Contents

1	Introduction		. 3
	1.1 F	Purpose and Scope	. 3
	1.2 E	Background	. 3
	1.3 0	Consultation	. 4
2	Statutory Re	equirements	. 7
	2.1 k	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines	. 7
	2.2 E	Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements	. 7
3	Built Feature	es Management	. 8
		Identification	
		Pelican Rock Navigational Marker NLM045	
	3.3 H	Houses, other associated structures, Jetties, moorings, roads and services along the Summerland Point Foreshore	. 9
4	Subsidence	Predictions and Management Procedures	11
	4.1 5	Subsidence Predictions	
	4	4.1.1 Pelican Rock Navigational Marker	
		4.1.1 Houses, other associated structures, Jetties, moorings, roads and services along the Summerland Point Foreshore	
		Subsidence Management	
5		Monitoring	
	5.1 F	Pre and post mining inspections of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker	12
		Pre and post mining surveying of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker	
6		Remediation	
7			
		Regular Reporting	
		Annual Review	
		Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting	
8		r Management, Response and Training	
		Complaint Protocol	
		Independent Review	
		Dispute Resolution	
		Training, Awareness and Competence	
9		eview	
		Review and Improvement	
		Auditing	
10		d Document Control	
		Records	
		Document Control	
11		Responsibilities	
12			
13			
		ation	
		pment Consent Summary	
Append	lix 3: Pre-mini	ing Assessment - Pelican Rock Navigational Marker (NLM045)	26

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page				
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 2 of 26				
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED								

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Built Features Management Plan (BFMP) is to outline the process for management of built features within the subsidence affected zone associated with S4 miniwall. The primary objectives of the document are to:

- ensure compliance with SSD-5465 and relevant mining lease conditions and Extraction Plan approvals;
- identify all existing surface and subterranean infrastructure that may be potentially impacted by the extraction of Miniwall S4;
- outline the process for developing monitoring and management protocols with the respective asset owners;
- describe the review and reporting requirements as well as the relevant frequencies and duration of monitoring; and
- allocate roles and responsibilities within the CVC Management structure such that all actions emanating from this document have specific task owners.

The scope of this document includes all land and subterranean man-made features that are located within the projected subsidence affected zone associated with S4 Miniwall Panels.

The timing of this management plan is such that the actions emanating from within shall be initiated prior to the commencement of S4 Miniwall extraction and will continue for a minimum of 12 months after the completion of the S4 extraction.

Data collected under this management plan shall be supplied to all relevant stakeholders and any exceedance of predicted subsidence effects or impacts shall be reported as soon as practicable. Prior to ceasing ongoing monitoring, all captured data is to be assessed for stability and mutual agreement to the cessation of monitoring reached between all relevant stakeholders and Delta Coal (DC).

A formal Environmental Management System (EMS) has been developed as a systematic and structured approach to managing environmental issues at the operation. This has been developed in general accordance with the requirements of the international standard ISO 14001.

This BFMP is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Environmental Management System (EMS).

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see Figure 1). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 3 of 26			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal) took over as owner and operator of CVC and as operator of MC on 1 April 2019. Prior to the purchase by Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd, CVC was owned and operated by LakeCoal Pty Ltd (LakeCoal). LakeCoal also operated MC under an agreement with the owners of the mine; Centennial Mannering Pty Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Centennial Coal Company (Centennial).

Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the coal being transported underground to MC where the coal is crushed and screened and sent directly to VPPS.

1.3 Consultation

Roads and Maritime Services (RMS), who are the managers of the Pelican Rock navigational marker, have been previously consulted on the development of the S2/S3 Built Features management plan and have provided guidance on the serviceability limits of the marker. This has greatly assisted in the development of this plan.

DPIE provided comments and iterations during the development of the S2/S3 Built Features Management Plan. The S2 and S3 Extraction Plan of which the S2/S3 Built Features Management Plan was approved by DPIE on 2 July 2019.

The DPIE-Resources Regulator was provided a copy of the S2/S3 Built Features Management Plan with no comments.

Lake Macquarie Marine Rescue were consulted on the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker and the interaction associated with miniwalls S2 and S3. They provided reference to the applicable RMS contacts.

All DC workers affected by the requirements of this management plan shall have access to a copy of this document and associated documents via the workplace document control system for review purposes.

MC and CVC have a combined Community Consultation Committee (CCC) made up of various members from the surrounding communities. The planned development of the S2, S3 and S4 miniwall panels and the predicted subsidence effects and impacts have been discussed during all of the 2019 quarterly CCC meetings.

The resultant monitoring and inspection report prior, during and subsequent to the S2, S3 and S4 development will continue to be presented and discussed at future CCC meetings. In the event of an unexpected subsidence impact and/or an exceedance of predicted subsidence effects or impacts, the CCC members will be notified as soon as practicable.

Home owners along the shoreline have received a letter in April 2019 detailing the mining operations and proposed foreshore subsidence monitoring and most owners, where house are inhabited, have been amendable to allowing access to their property to conduct this monitoring.

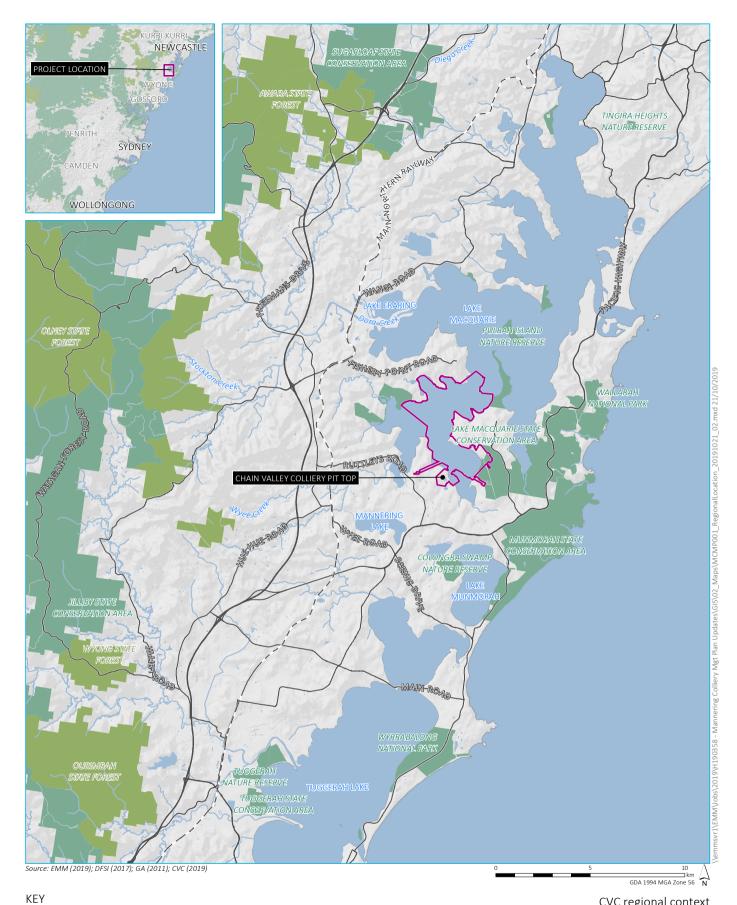
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 4 of 26			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							

A copy of the S4 Built Features Management Plan was emailed to the below regulators and stakeholders on 20 November 2019. A summary of the comments received during this round of review, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 2.** Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
NSW DPIE-Resource Assessments	 Comments received 5 May 2020. Typographical error Section 1.2 Detail on reporting more targeted against impacts to built features Section.7.1 	See Appendix 1
Lake Macquarie City Council (LMCC)	No identified features for LMCC jurisdiction for Central Coast council. Appendix 1.	Nil required
DPIE - Resources Regulator Subsidence Engineer	 Critical control is mine design, include Wallarah seam workings in adjacent workings Appendix 1. 	 Added Figure 6 – Wallarah seam Workings and protection barriers
RMS	• Letter received on 8 December 2019. Project identified as having minimal impact to safety on vessels navigating in the area of Pelican Rock Navigational Marker. Appendix 1.	See Appendix 1
Community Consultative Committee	No comments received as of the 11 March 2020.	Nil required

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 5 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1





2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities. A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines are applicable. Key items relevant to this management plan are:

- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act);
- Mining Act 1992;
- National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974;
- Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016;
- Department of Primary Industries (2013), Policy and guidelines for fish habitat conservation and management; and
- ANZECC 2000, Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality.

Delta lands are within the LMCC and Central Coast Council local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements

This BFMP has also been completed to satisfy the requirement of Condition 7(g), Schedule 4 of Development Consent SSD-5465 (Modification 2).

Built features related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 7 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

3 Built Features Management

3.1 Identification

A surface field mapping exercise has been undertaken by DC above the S2, S3 and S4 Miniwalls with the intent of identifying all surface-built features which could be potentially affected by the completion of the underground drivage and miniwall extraction. The following sections list the identified built features as well as a description of each. A pre-mining assessment of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker is provided in **Appendix 3**.

3.2 Pelican Rock Navigational Marker NLM045

The Pelican Rock Navigational Marker NLM045 (Isolated Danger) is located above Tailgate S2 (TGS2) as per the attached plan and is physically numbered 045 with dimensions as per **Figure 2**.



Figure 2: Pelican Rock Navigational Marker NLM045

The navigational marker on Pelican Rock falls into the category of 'Other buoys and signs – Isolated danger' (see **Figure 3**). The Isolated Danger sign indicates specific dangers with generally safe waters all around (eg a wreck). It is advised to sailors to pass them on any side but not to pass too close. If lit, it shows a white light flashing in groups of two (RMS, 2019).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 8 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Figure 3: Other Buoys and Signs – Isolated Danger

3.3 Houses, other associated structures, Jetties, moorings, roads and services along the Summerland Point Foreshore

Many of the built features along the foreshore can be seen in **Figure 4** (photo) and **Figure 5** (plan). These include houses, other associated structures, jetties, moorings, roads and services. There are workings adjacent in the stratigraphically overlying Wallarah seam as shown in **Figure 6** (plan).



Figure 4: Aerial Photography of the Built Features along the Foreshore at Summerland Point

	Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
			0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 9 of 26	
Γ	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

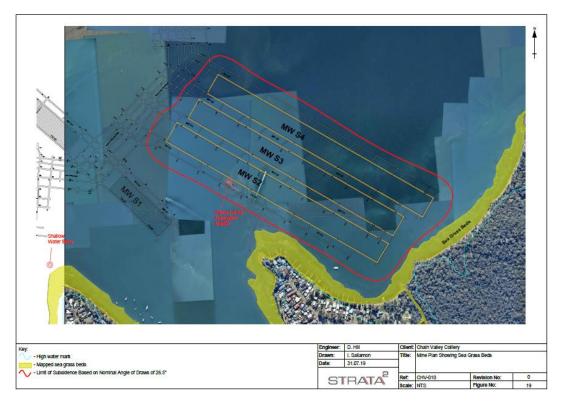


Figure 5: S2, S3 and S4 Miniwall (MWS2, MWS3 and MWS4) Surface Features (Strata2, 2019)

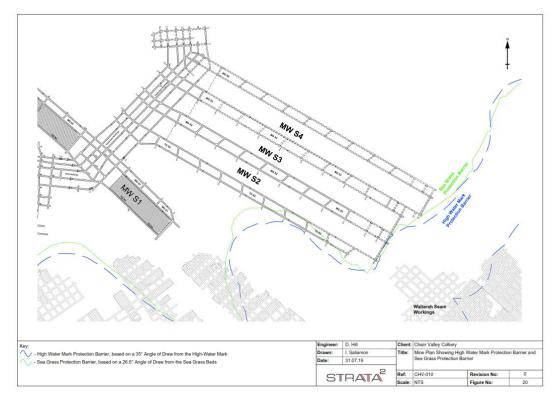


Figure 6: S2, S3 and S4 Miniwall (MWS2, MWS3 and MWS4) Protection Barriers and Wallarah seam workings location (Strata2, 2019)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 10 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

4 Subsidence Predictions and Management Procedures

4.1 Subsidence Predictions

Subsidence effect predictions have been undertaken for the S2, S3 and S4 Miniwalls by Strata 2 Ground Control Consulting. (Strata2, 2019). A site-specific geotechnical model has been developed by Strata2, taking into consideration the design of the S2, S3 and S4 geometries, a review of previous subsidence performances, and an assessment of pillar behaviour as well as roof and floor stability in the Fassifern Seam workings.

These predicted subsidence effects have then be used in conjunction with the location of the identified surface built features to predict the subsidence effects at each identified feature.

4.1.1 Pelican Rock Navigational Marker

The predicted vertical subsidence for the navigational marker due to MWS2, MWS3 and MWS4 is 130 mm and tilt values remains <4 mm/m. The predicted subsidence has been provided to RMS and the resources regulator. Subsidence monitoring and management strategies have been developed for the marker.

4.1.1 Houses, other associated structures, Jetties, moorings, roads and services along the Summerland Point Foreshore

The predicted vertical subsidence at the mapped sea grass beds, and hence at the lake foreshore is less than 20 mm. It is unlikely, therefore that there would be adverse impacts on the surface features located above the sea grass beds (i.e. jetties and moorings) or along the lake foreshore, including houses, other associated structures, roads and services.

The state survey control marks located near MWS2, MWS3 and MWS4 could experience low-level horizontal movements. NSW Spatial services will be notified so that the affected state survey marks can be managed and re-established after the active subsidence, as required.

4.2 Subsidence Management

Subsidence management is mainly controlled via the geotechnical assessment and mine design process. There are no built features located directly below the S2, S3 and S4 miniwall panels with adequate subsidence barriers in place for the identified nearby built features. There is a Subsidence Management Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP) which details adaptive management strategies.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 11 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



5 Subsidence Monitoring

The subsidence monitoring is outlined in the Subsidence Monitoring Program.

5.1 Pre and post mining inspections of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker

Pre and post S2 extraction, S3 extraction and S4 extraction inspections will be undertaken to characterise the existing built feature and identify any changes post mining.

5.2 Pre and post mining surveying of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker

A pre and post Miniwall S2 extraction, post S3 extraction and post S4 extraction subsidence survey monitoring will be undertaken to measure that the RMS navigational marker serviceability criteria of <500 mm vertical subsidence and <5 degrees tilt is within those limits.

6 Subsidence Remediation

The subsidence remediation is outlined in brief in the Rehabilitation Management Plan. DC commits to mitigating, repairing, replacing or compensating for built features damaged by mining operations unless the owner agrees otherwise. The timely repair is also required from a public safety aspect. This is detailed further in the Public Safety Management Plan.

7 Reporting

7.1 Regular Reporting

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 8, the Applicant shall provide regular reporting on the environmental performance of the development on its website, in accordance with the reporting arrangements in any plans or programs approved under the conditions of the development consent.

The subsidence monitoring results will be reviewed as survey reports are received to confirm compliance/noncompliance with the applicable conditions specified in the development consent and above in Section 5 and the applicable stakeholders will be notified.

7.2 Annual Review

In accordance with Schedule 6, Condition 4, the Applicant shall review the environmental performance of the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary, by the end of March each year, or other timing as may be agreed by the Secretary.

The Annual Review will also include a summary of monitoring results during the past year, discussion with reference to the impact assessment criteria, and any relevant details related to comparisons between actual results and predictions in the Environmental Impact Statement. The Annual Review will be forwarded to the relevant authorities including DPIE, and EPA. The Annual Review will also be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee (CCC) and local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie). It will also be placed on the company's website along with a summary of environmental monitoring results.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 12 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



7.3 Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting

If monitoring reveals that, as a result of mining activities, greater than minor impacts have occurred, then DC will investigate the cause of the non-compliance. As detailed in Schedule 6, Condition 7 of the development consent, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an incident that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment. For all other incidents, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an environment agencies will be notified by phone or email as soon as practicable.

The investigation into the incident will consider any activities, plant operations or other factors that may have caused or contributed substantially to the non-compliance. The written report will be provided to any affected landowner and/or existing tenants, including tenants of mine owned properties, to the DPIE, EPA and any other relevant stakeholders within 7 days of the date of the incident or being made aware of the incident (such as receiving monitoring data). The investigation will consider any activities or other factors that may have generated the non-compliance.

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the damage and prevent further such occurrences.

DC will implement any recommendations in order to prevent future occurrences. Any incident or complaint will be recorded and fully investigated to find root causes and corrective actions implemented where necessary.

8 Stakeholder Management, Response and Training

8.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

8.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 13 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review.

8.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

8.4 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this BFMP. The Environment and Community Coordinator will ensure that training and awareness processes are implemented to manage, identify and minimise potential impacts of CVC and to ensure personnel are aware of their roles and responsibilities in terms of built features management.

Generally training at CVC consists of induction training for new starters and contractors along with environmental awareness training at two-year intervals and ongoing "toolbox" training for all permanent employees as required.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements, and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this BFMP.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 14 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



9 Audit and Review

9.1 Review and Improvement

This document shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the development consent.

As outlined in **Section 7.2**, the Annual Review will include a review of the seasonal monitoring program and mine plans to ensure that any reference sites that have been impacted by mining reclassified as impacted impact sites, and replacement reference sites identified and sampled. Survey methods will be reviewed every two years to refine the sampling program if required. Improvements identified during reviews or audits will be incorporated into the BFMP.

9.2 Auditing

Where required, audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

DC has an external independent Environmental Audit every three years. Due to the timing and relatively small geometry of the miniwall panels, a review of the finalised document will not be required as mining will have been completed within a year from authoring.

10 Records and Document Control

10.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 15 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



10.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator. A copy of this document is available on the DC website. Document revision details are provided in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Document Revision Details

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
0	20/11/2019	Utilised and updated the existing approved S2/S3 BFMP document to reflect Miniwall S4 information	Delta Coal EMM Consulting	Katie Weekes Chris Armit
1	10/03/2020	Updated for consultation	Delta Coal EMM Consulting	Katie Weekes Chris Armit
2	12/05/2020	Updated for DPIE Consultation	Delta Coal	Chris Armit

11 Roles and Responsibilities

All employees and contractors at CVC are responsible for environmental management. However, various positions in the organisation have roles, responsibilities and authorities for managing environmental aspects, action plans, programs and controls.

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this plan are identified in Table 3.

Table 3: Built Features Management Plan Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibilities
Manager of Mining Engineering (Mine Manager)	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the BFMP. Maintain overall responsibility for environmental compliance with Mining Lease, EPL, development consent and other mining approvals as they pertain to the management of built features Ensure that adequate training is provided to staff to minimise impacts to built features.
Technical Services Manager	Oversee the implementation of the BFMP for S4 miniwall panels.
Mine Surveyor	 Identify all built features within the S4 miniwall footprint. Ensure that all survey monitoring is conducted and reported appropriately to stakeholders. Report triggers and monitoring to applicable stakeholders.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 16 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Role	Responsibilities
Environment Compliance Officer	 Write the BFMP in consultation with relevant government agencies and stakeholders. Undertake reviews of this document Undertake or coordinate the required audits of this document, in accordance Develop management actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required from the monitoring results. Compile the Annual Review (including a summary of the built features monitoring). Conduct pre and post mining inspections. Report triggers and monitoring to applicable stakeholders. Organise remediation if required. Notify relevant agencies if there are any exceedances in impact thresholds. Ensure complaint handling and response is undertaken.
All employees and contractors	 Comply with the requirements of this BFMP. Immediately notify Environment and Community Coordinator of possible incident.

12 References

Documents referenced in the preparation of the BFMP are detailed in Table 4.

Table 4: References

Reference	Title
Australian Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004, Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004, Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques
	ANZECC 2000, Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality
Government Department	Roads and Maritime Services, 2019. https://www.rms.nsw.gov.au/maritime/safety-rules/rules- regulations/navigation-marks-and-signs.html
	SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (Modification 2), 16 December 2015
	NSW EPA Environment Protection Licence: EPL 1770, 2 April 2019
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 17 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Reference	Title
External documents	Strata Ground Control Consulting, 2019. S4 Panel: Geotechnical Environment, Subsidence Estimates and Impacts, prepared for Delta Coal Chain Valley Colliery

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 18 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

13 Definitions

Built Features Any building or work erected or constructed on land or water, and includes dwellings and infrastructure such as any formed road, street, path, walk, marina or driveway; any pipeline, water, sewer, telephone, gas or other service main

CVC Chain Valley Colliery

DA Development approval

DC Delta Coal

DP&E Department of Planning & Environment (former)

DPIE Department of Planning, Industry and Environment

DPI Fisheries Department of Primary Industries – Fisheries NSW

EMS Environment Management System

EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority

EPL Environmental Protection License

EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council

MC Mannering Colliery

POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997

OEH Office of Environment and Heritage

ROM Run-of-mine

Secretary Secretary of the Department of Planning and Environment, or nominee

SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project)

TARP Trigger Action Response Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 19 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Appendix 1: Consultation

From: To: Cc:	Chris Armit 'Nathan Koch'; 'Ray Ramage'; 'Karen Mason' 'Sonia Mckay'; 'Mike Baldwin'; 'Brett Boehm'; 'Fazal Khan'; 'Margaret MacDonald-Hill'; Katie Weekes; 'Colin Phillips'	Sent: Wed 20/11/2019 6:15
Subject: Message	CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045) Plant Miniwall S4 Built Features Manangement Plan 191120.pdf (5 MB)	📜 Open PDFs in Adobe Acrobat
Hi All,		
Please fir	nd attached the draft Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 Built features management plan for your	review and comment.
nearby b	xtension and update of the S2/S3 Built features management plan which had the Pelican Rock N built feature. This S4 miniwall is further away again from the navigational marker and is adjacent t ment plan for reference drawing).	-
serviceat	of an update development mining has occurred under the Pelican Rock navigation marker with r bility. The S2 miniwall (miniwall closest to the NLM045) is planned to extract past the marker tov Miniwall S3 is currently planned for extraction in Feb 2020 and Miniwall S4 is currently planned f	vards the end of December to early
If you ha	ve any questions please don't hesitate to call.	
Regards, Chris		
Del	Chris Armit Environmental and Community Coordinator Phone: 02 4358 0800 Mobile: 0409 070 233	
	Chain Valley Colliery Off Construction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd) Mannering Park NSW 2259	
rom:	Chris Armit 'Ray Ramage'	Sent: Mon 25/11/2019 1
	Pul Steurt; Gang Li; Tim Chisholm; David Hill; Chris Nicholas; 'Colin Phillps' RE: CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045)	
I'll get Tim	your feedback Ray, appreciate it. to include the Wallarah workings in the BFMP figure. will also include Dave Hill's subsidence prediction report.	
From: Ray Sent: Mono To: Chris A Cc: Phil Ste	euart; Gang Li	
Chris,	te: CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045)	
	the update, particularly the info on tiltmeters.	
I have revi	ewed the built features management plan for the purposes of consultation under SSD-5465.	
angle of dr	omment I would make is that as houses & moorings along the shoreline have been identified and the critical cor raw it would be beneficial to include the Wallarah Seam workings (refer in Fig 5 of the BFMP). It has been discus tial to create subsidence outside the angle of draw.	
Regards		
Ray Rama Senior Min	ge e Safety Officer (Subsidence Engineering)	

Resources Regulator | Department of Planning, Industry and Environment T 02 40636485 | M 0422 551 293 | E ray,ramage@planning,nsw.gov.au 8 Hartley Drive, Thornton NSW 2322

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 20 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				





8 December 2019

Chris Armit Environmental and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery Off Construction Rd (Off Ruttleys Rd) Mannering Park NSW 2259

email: CArmit@deltacoal.com.au

Dear Mr Armit

CVC MWS4 Built Features Management Plan - Lake Macquarie (NLM045)

Thank you for your correspondence dated 20 November 2019 requesting comment on the draft Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 Built features management plan and specifically the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker as the main nearby built feature.

Transport for NSW (TfNSW) Maritime is responsible for the ongoing maintenance of safe navigation throughout NSW under the Marine Safety Act 1998. As such, proposals like this are reviewed to ensure that any disruption to navigation for vessels is minimised as much as is practical.

The project documentation provided has been assessed as having minimal impact on the safety of navigation to vessels operating in this area and Maritime has no objections to the proposed works nor any concerns with the built features management plan.

TfNSW Maritime advises the following for your reference:

- Any works impacting on navigation during the construction phase must seek TfNSW Maritime support 21 days prior to works commencing. A full scope of works including dates is to be provided to <u>navigationadvicenorth@rms.nsw.gov.au.</u>
- All associated work boats to comply with the relevant NSW Marine Legislation for survey, registration and safety equipment, and comply with the Marine Safety (Domestic Commercial Vessels) National Law Act 2012.
- Vessels must exhibit lights and shapes in accordance with International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

For more information, please contact me at <u>navigationadvicenorth@rms.nsw.gov.au</u> or my contact details below.

Yours sincerely

Insburgan.

Lynda Hourigan Project Officer North Maritime

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 21 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Date: 05/05/2020 From Colin Phillips To: Chris Armit

The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or correction. I would be grateful if you would attend tot he identified matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department via the Planning Portal. The attachement conatins the Department's review.

The most important matter is reproduced below:

Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect. The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher. This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake shore to the seam. This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the methodologoly presented in th Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely incorrect and will have implications as the the boundary of second workings in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.

Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for consideration

DPIE Resource Assessments - Benthic Communities Management plan related comments	Response
6. Appendices 6, 8 and 9. In Section 1.2 of the Benthic Communities MP, Public Safety MP and Built Features MP the first line of text is almost completely repeated in the second line of text.	Section 1.2 removed
9. Appendix 9 Built Features MP – Should Section 7.1 be more targeted to reporting against any impacts to built features?	Section 7.1 updated

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 22 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

This BFMP has been prepared in accordance to Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the BFMP and what it must address. **Table A2** outlines the requirements of the BFMP and where this document addresses these requirements.

Table A2: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development consent SSD-5465

Condition No.	Requirement	Relevant section of this document			
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditions				
18	Updating and Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs	Section 8			
	The Applicant must regularly review the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent and ensure that these documents are updated to incorporate measures to improve the environmental performance of the development and reflect current best practice in the mining industry. To facilitate these updates, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary.				
	With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revision or stage of any strategy, plan or program required under this consent without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this consent.				
	Notes:				
	 While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant must ensure that the existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times. 				
	 If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program. 				
	Schedule 3 Environmental Conditions – Underground Mining				
25	The Applicant shall rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the DRE. This rehabilitation must be general consistent with the proposed rehabilitation strategy described in the EIS, and comply with the objectives in Table 7.	Section 4 and 6			
	Table 7: Rehabilitation Objectives Feature Objective				
	Built features damaged by mining operations • Repair to pre-mining condition or equivalent unless: - the owner agrees otherwise; or - the damage is fully restored, repaired or compensated under the Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961.				
	Schedule 4 Specific Environmental Conditions				
4	Performance Measures- Built Features	This document			

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 23 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				





	The Applicant shall ensure that the development doe measures in Table 9 to the satisfaction of the Secret		
	Table 9: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures – Built Fe		
	Built Features Trinity Point Marina Development Other built features	Performance Measure Always safe. Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated. Damage must be fully repaired, replaced or fully compensated.	
	Public Safety	Toplased of fairy compensated.	
	Public Safety.	Negligible additional risk.	
	 these performance measures in Built Feat. Management Plan (see Condition 7 below, Measurement and/or monitoring of complia performance indicators is to be undertaken appropriate to the environment and circum located. These methods are to be fully des event of a dispute over the appropriatenes final arbiter. The requirements of this condition only appropriations undertaken following the date of Requirements regarding safety or service mitigation being taken prior to or during mit outcomes. 	ance with performance measures and in using generally accepted methods that are istances in which the feature or characteristic is scribed in the relevant management plans. In the is of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the ply to the impacts and consequences of mining of this development consent. Isbility do not preclude preventative actions or ning in order to achieve or maintain these ability do not preclude preventative actions or	
5	Any dispute between the Applicant and the owner of application or implementation of the subsidence perf settled by the Secretary, following consultation with t the Secretary shall be final and not subject to further	ormance measures in Table 9 is to be he MSB and the DRE. Any decision by	Noted
7	Extraction Plan		This document
	(g) include a Built Features Management Plan, which DRE and the owners of affected public infrastructure impacts and/or environmental consequences of the p	, to manage the potential subsidence	uccument
	 addresses in appropriate detail all items of public in all classes of other built features; 	nfrastructure and other public infrastructure and	
	 has been prepared following appropriate consultati feature/s; 	on with the owner/s of potentially affected	
	 recommends appropriate remedial measures and i or compensate all predicted impacts on potentially and 		
	The Applicant shall implement the approved manage Secretary.	ement plan as approved from time to time by the	
	Notes:		
	• To identify the underground mining areas approved see Appendix 3.	d under this consent referred to in this condition,	
	 This condition does not limit secondary extraction u as at the date of this consent. 	Inder a Subsidence Management Plan approved	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 24 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



8	The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under conditions 7(g)-(j) above include: (a) an assessment of the potential environmental consequences of the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information that has been obtained since this consent; and (b) a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to remediate predicted impacts	Section 4 and 6
---	--	--------------------

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 25 of 26
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

Appendix 3: Pre-mining Assessment - Pelican Rock Navigational Marker (NLM045)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 26 of 26	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



21 May 2019

Dave McLean Mine Manager Chain Valley Colliery Mannering Park, NSW

Re: Pre-mining assessment of Pelican Rock and associated Navigational Marker

Dear Dave,

1 Introduction

This letter has been prepared to inform the mine manager of the pre-mining assessment of the Pelican Rock Navigational Marker which was undertaken on 19th May 2019 and provides a brief description of the location and built feature details of the existing Pelican Rock navigational marker, the subsidence predictions and public safety impact.

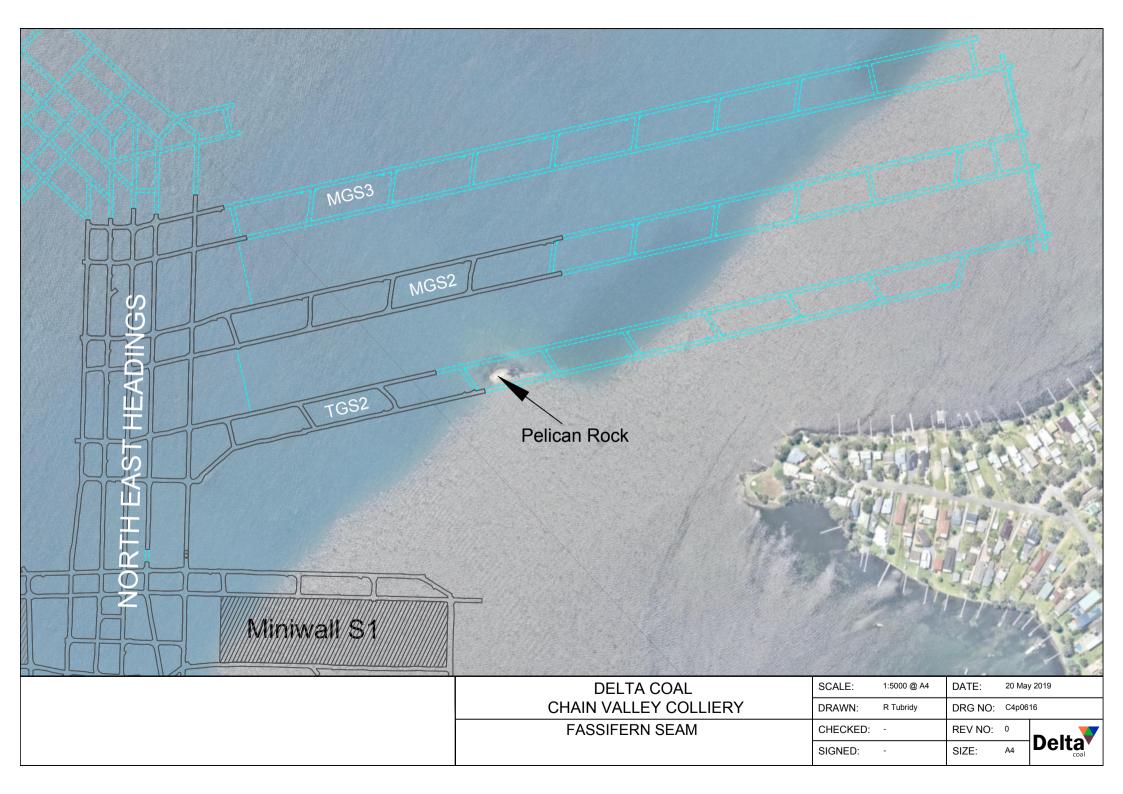
2 Location

The Pelican Rock Navigational Marker (Isolated Danger) is located above Tailgate S2 (TGS2) as per the attached plan and is physically numbered 045 with dimensions as per Photo 1.



Photo 1. Pelican Rock Navigational Marker

Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd t/as Delta Coal | ACN 621 409 201 Chain Valley Colliery PO Box 7115 Mannering Park NSW 2259 Telephone 02 4358 0800 | Facsimile 02 4358 0879





In terms of geological setting, the navigational marker and concrete block sit on a relatively flat, pebbly conglomerate outcrop which forms the navigational hazard (Photo 2). There were no signs of fresh cracking or deterioration on the outcrop or built feature which was inspected during high tide on the 19th May 2019. The Pelican rock outcrop extents seem to be more controlled by jointing on the northern side. During the High tide inspection the feature appeared generally flat and oval in general shape.



Photo 2. Pebbly Conglomerate outcrop which forms Pelican Rock

3 Built Feature Details

The New South Wales Transport Department – Roads Maritime Services (RMS) maintains a system of buoys, poles and lights is used to assist safe navigation on water. Each type of mark has a unique combination of colour, shape, topmark and light. The navigational marker on Pelican Rock falls into the category of **Other buoys and signs – Isolated danger**. The Isolated danger sign indicates specific dangers with generally safe waters all around (eg a wreck). It is advised to sailors to pass them on any side but not to pass too close. If lit, it shows a white light flashing in groups of two.



Figure 1. Other buoys and signs – Isolated danger





Photo 3. Current condition of the marker fixing to the concrete block

It appears as there was a previous marker to the south east of the current marker as there is a 500mm high concrete block remaining with a steel pipe in it. The current marker appears in a stable and fit state. The navigational lights were not observed due to the daytime inspection.

4 Subsidence predictions

Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC) prepared the Subsidence Prediction and Impact Assessment report for Miniwall Panels S2 and S3 in 2019. The following excerpt is taken from the subsidence prediction and impact assessment report.

The Pelican Rock Navigation Marker is located on the rock outcrop that extends into Lake Macquarie from Summerland Point. The marker is outside but immediately adjacent to the tailgate of MWS2. The predicted vertical subsidence for the navigation marker is 90 mm. The predicted subsidence should be provided to Roads and Maritime Services so that management strategies can be developed for the marker, if required.

5 Public Safety impact

The isolated danger, navigational marker is an important safety sign for people travelling by boat near the Pelican Rock outcrop, especially whilst travelling during the night time. RMS has been provided the Extraction Plan for S2/S3 Miniwalls and subsidence monitoring program. As of the 19th May 2019 there has been no correspondence back from RMS. Given the above subsidence predictions <90mm there is little risk of vertical subsidence being an issue given the heights of the navigational markers (Photo 1).



6 Conclusion

In conclusion this memo is a completed record of the pre-mining assessment of Pelican Rock Navigational Marker. It is recommended that a post mining assessment is conducted after S2 and S3 Mini wall Panels are extracted to close out the impact to this feature.

Yours sincerely,

1. 3

Chris Armit Environment and Community Coordinator

7 References

https://www.rms.nsw.gov.au/maritime/safety-rules/rules-regulations/navigation-marks-and-signs.html

James Barbato (2019) S2 and S3 Miniwall Panel Extraction Plan Subsidence Assessment



Appendix 11Public Safety Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 47 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Public Safety Management Plan S4 Miniwall Panel ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

	Jessica Bowditch – EMM Consulting	
Reviewers	Katie Weekes – EMM Consulting	
	Chris Armit – EMM Consulting	
	Chris Armit	
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator	
	Delta Coal / EMM Consulting	
Date:	12 May 2020	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 1 of 22			
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Contents

1	Introductio	Π	. 3
	1.1	Purpose and Scope	. 3
	1.2	Background	. 3
	1.3	Consultation	. 4
2	Statutory F	Requirements	. 6
	2.1	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines	
	2.2	Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements	. 6
3	Backgroun	ıd	
	3.1	Operations	
	3.2	Subsidence Predictions	. 6
	3.3	Public Safety Management – Scope	. 7
		3.3.1 Identified Features	. 7
4	Public Safe	ety Monitoring	. 9
	4.1	Subsidence Monitoring Methods	. 9
		4.1.1 Bathymetric Surveys	
		4.1.2 Foreshore Monitoring	. 9
5	Public Safe	ety Management	10
	5.1	Management Practices	10
6	Reporting		11
	6.1	Regular Reporting	11
	6.2	Annual Review	
	6.3	Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting	11
7	Stakeholde	er Management, Response and Training	12
	7.1	Complaint Protocol	12
	7.2	Independent Review	12
	7.3	Dispute Resolution	12
	7.4	Training, Awareness and Competence	13
8	Audit and I	Review	13
	8.1	Review and Improvement	13
	8.2	Auditing	13
9	Records a	nd Document Control	15
	9.1	Records	15
	9.2	Document Control	15
10	Roles and	Responsibilities	16
11	Reference	S	17
12	Definitions		18
		Itation	
Append	lix 2: Develo	ppment Consent Summary	21

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 2 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Public Safety Management Plan (PSMP) is to:

- outline subsidence predictions associated with the mining of miniwall panels S2, S3 and S4;
- identify potential public safety risks arising out of subsidence from extraction particular to the miniwall panel S2, S3 and S4;
- identify public safety monitoring requirements;
- identify public safety reporting requirements; and
- ensure negligible additional public safety risk as a result of subsidence arising from extraction associated with the mining of panels S2, S3 and S4.

A formal Environmental Management System (EMS) has been developed as a systematic and structured approach to managing environmental issues at the operation. This has been developed in general accordance with the requirements of the international standard ISO 14001.

This PSMP is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Environmental Management System (EMS).

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie CVC is approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see Figure 1). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 3 of 22		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						

1.3 Consultation

The PSMP is required to be prepared in consultation with the DPIE, DPIE-Resource Regulator, RMS, OEH - NPWS, LMCC, Central Coast Council and Community Consultative Committee. This management plan is an appendix to the CVC S4 Extraction Plan. Please refer to the Extraction Plan for more information.

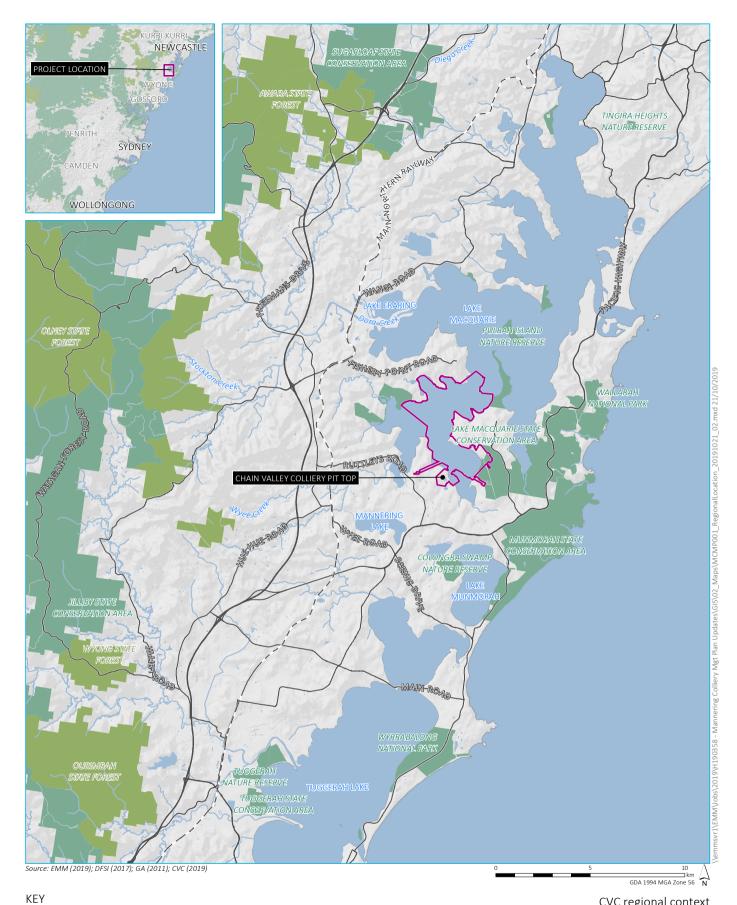
A copy of the updated PSMP including updates for miniwall S4 was provided to the stakeholders listed in the below table on 25 November 2019.

A summary of the comments received, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
DPIE-Resource Assessments	See Appendix 1	See Appendix 1
DPIE-Resources Regulator	 3 comments points received. Consideration of subsidence outside of angle of draw due to overlying workings/location of workings Consistency with WHS regulations – risk assessment requirement Note on Planning law not modifying obligations under WHS law Appendix 1. 	 CVC-EP-MWS4 includes plan location of overlying workings in subsidence predictions and impacts report Risk Assessment conducted for Extraction Plan MWS4 and provided for in as Appendix of Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Noted
OEH - NPWS	No comments received	Nil required
RMS	Comments received on Built Features Management Plan. Letter received on 8 December 2019. Project identified as having minimal impact to safety on vessels navigating in the area of Pelican Rock Navigational Marker.	Nil required
LMCC	No comments received	Nil required
Central Coast Council	No comments received	Nil required
Combined CVC and MC Community Consultative Committee	No comments received	Nil required

Table 1: Consultation Summary

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 4 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1



2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to DC's operation and activities. A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines are applicable. Key items relevant to this management plan are:

- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act); and
- Mining Act 1992.

Delta lands are within the LMCC and Central Coast Council local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent SSD-5465 Requirements

An Extraction Plan has been developed in order to manage the process of mining layout design and mitigate any subsidence impacts on surface infrastructure and/or stakeholders. A part of the S4 Extraction Plan is this PSMP, which have been developed from the risks identified in the S4 Extraction plan risk assessment process.

The PSMP is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) Extraction Plan, and has been developed to satisfy the requirements of Development Consent SSD-5465, Condition 4, Condition 7(j) and Table 9 in Schedule 4.

Public safety related requirements of SSD-5465, including specific requirements that are to be addressed in this plan, and where they are addressed, are detailed in **Appendix 2**.

3 Background

3.1 Operations

CVC is an underground coal mine with current coal mining methods including development of roadways in the coal seam known as first workings and secondary extraction (miniwall). These first workings develop panels to support the installation of a miniwall, a modern secondary coal extraction method.

Lake Macquarie is the largest saline lake in New South Wales. It lies on the central coast between Sydney and Newcastle within the local government areas of Wyong and Lake Macquarie. Lake Macquarie has a catchment of 700 km² and a water surface area of 125 km² (Bell & Edwards, 1980). The lake has a permanent entrance to coastal waters at Swansea and has an average depth of around 6 m (Laxton, 2005).

The catchment of Lake Macquarie is largely rural with large areas of bush land and grazing land. The shoreline of Lake Macquarie is heavily urbanised, especially the eastern, western and northern shorelines. The region has a relatively long history of coal mining and power generation, with mining occurring since the late 1800s and the first power station at Lake Macquarie commencing operations in 1958.

The mine has been operating since 1962. Mining is currently undertaken using miniwall methods with first workings to support the development in advance of each miniwall panel. All secondary extraction is currently occurring in the Fassifern Seam, in line with Development Consent SSD–5465.

3.2 Subsidence Predictions

Subsidence modelling has predicted up to approximately 300 mm of subsidence to the lake floor associated with the planned miniwall mining of panels S2, S3 and S4 within the sites Northern Mining Domain (**Figure 2**), with an approved maximum of 780 mm (SSD-5465). No additional subsidence is expected to occur within the

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 6 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

seagrass or foreshore areas as a result of Fassifern extraction due to the application of High Water and Seagrass Protection Barriers (extraction separation).

The S4 chain pillars (both maingate and tailgate) have been increased in width to 40 m (solid) to limit:

- subsidence over S2 to S4 panels; and
- abutment load transfer to future workings to the north.

It is emphasized, however, that future workings will require detailed planning to address the full range of relevant issues, including pillar stability and subsidence. (Strata Ground Control Consulting, 2019).

Important features of the S4 panel area are:

- the Karingal Conglomerate, beneath the Great Northern Seam, thins from 15-20 m in the far northwest to zero in the south-east;
- the Teralba Conglomerate thickens to around 40 m in the south and south-east and is around 25 m thick above MW S4;
- the interburden from the Teralba Conglomerate o the Fassifern Seam extraction horizon (the working section) reduces to 25 m to 30 m; and
- the second major unit in the overburden is the Munmorah Conglomerate, which is around 50-55 m thick and 70-80 m above the Fassifern Seam (Strata Ground Control Consulting, 2019).

The associated increase in overburden stiffness is expected to result in reduced subsidence and overburden fracturing, in comparison to the southern (MW1-12) area. The concluding statements from the Strata Report (2019) show that the height of connective fracturing and initial subsidence estimation for planned CVC Panel MW S4 indicate:

- the layout is conservative from the perspective of subsidence and sub-surface fracturing effects; and
- no adverse surface impacts are expected, with any impacts to be within the consented subsidence limits (Strata Ground Control Consulting, 2019).

3.3 Public Safety Management – Scope

3.3.1 Identified Features

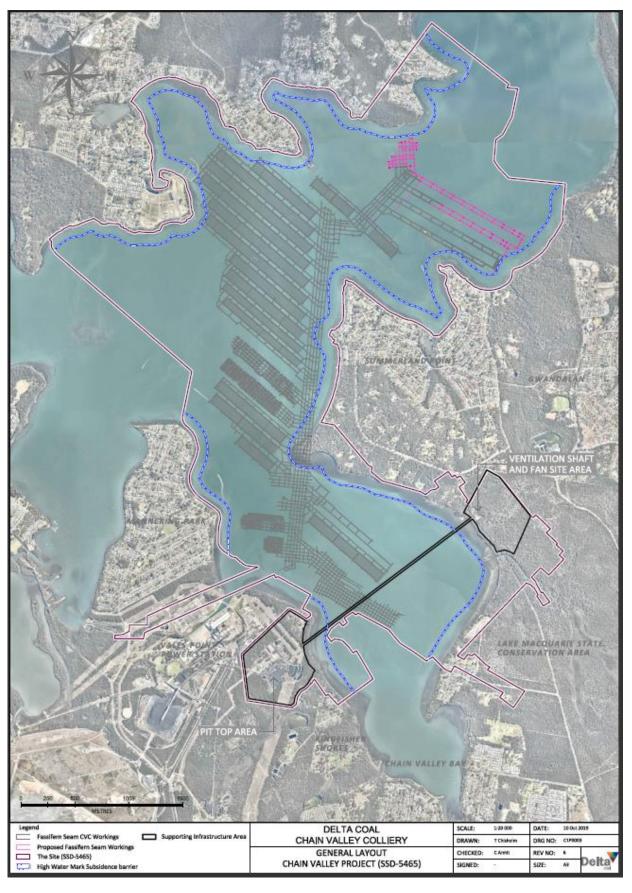
All mining activities within the Extraction Plan application area are to occur beneath Lake Macquarie and as such will have no direct impact on surface facilities and infrastructure due to vertical subsidence. Despite this, CVC will monitor the foreshore for change and if impacts were observed to be occurring, a review of public safety would be triggered via the Subsidence Management TARP. This focuses on potential changes to flooding and drainage.

The Pelican Rock navigational marker located off Summerland Point is not predicted to see any significant impacts as a result of the mining of panels S2, S3 and S4. The marker located above the Tailgate S2 gate road on Pelican Rock (**Figure 3**) is expected to see approximately 130 mm of vertical subsidence. Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) have been consulted in relation to the marker and the level of subsidence impact and have concluded that no direct management will be required, and the marker will be monitored as a part of their routine inspections. A Built Features Management Plan was developed for Miniwalls S2/S3 and an update was completed for S4.

The predicted low strains indicate a very low likelihood of impact to any sensitive features such as steep slopes/cliffs, retaining walls or jetties as a result of the extraction of panels S2, S3 and S4, with horizontal movement and strain less than accuracy of measurement techniques. As such routine visual inspections during subsidence monitoring is proposed to identify any changes outside those expected. The inspections take place monthly during extraction, and annually thereafter.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 7 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 8 of 22		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Figure 2: General underground mine layout

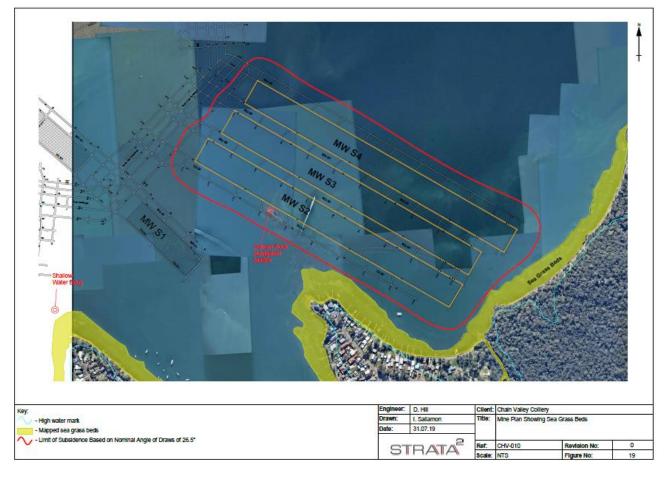


Figure 3: Predicted Limit of Subsidence Associated with Panels S2, S3 and S4

4 Public Safety Monitoring

4.1 Subsidence Monitoring Methods

4.1.1 Bathymetric Surveys

Bathymetric Surveys of the lake beds will occur across the area as described by the Subsidence Monitoring Program. These routine surveys will allow for identification of subsidence starting to develop outside predicted levels and thus trigger a review of any potentially new public safety concerns.

4.1.2 Foreshore Monitoring

Established and proposed (subject to access restrictions) survey monitoring points will be monitored around the southern and northern foreshore areas about the extraction plan area. These will consist of either star pickets, feno pegs or survey pins (**Figure 3**). The marks will be monitored as per the Subsidence Monitoring Program. These routine surveys prior, during and after extraction will allow for the identification and review of any subsidence starting to develop outside predicted levels and thus trigger a review of any potentially new public safety concerns. NPWS approved a Conservation Risk Assessment in 6 November 2019 to allow the

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 9 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



installation of the Miniwall S4 survey markers on the Lake Macquarie foreshore within the State Conservation area.

During the routine foreshore monitoring, observations and records for change will be noted as outlined in the Subsidence Monitoring Program. This will include observations for surface cracking, embankment movement, cracking, and validation of impacts to drainage or dwellings in areas of measured subsidence increase outside predicted.



Figure 3: Example of subsidence monitoring point with safety cap

5 Public Safety Management

5.1 Management Practices

Survey pegs installed for monitoring will be clearly identified and as appropriate have 'safety caps' placed on them as per **Figure 3**. Survey pins will be the main type of marks installed in the State Conservation Area and are smaller than the pickets and less of a public health and safety risk.

Given the expected negligible impact to public safety, any management practices will be triggered via the aforementioned monitoring strategies and the Subsidence Management TARP included in the Extraction Plan.

Triggering of a potential requirement for a public safety response will be based on the following management strategy:

- If subsidence measured indicates potentially increased impact at the foreshore or to sensitive features DPIE and DRE will be notified;
- DC will investigate the area of potential increase for any change in public safety risk;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 10 of 22
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



- DC will inform relevant parties that may be further impacted in relation to public safety. This may
 include landholders, infrastructure owners, RMS, Lake Macquarie City Council, Central Coast Council,
 the DPIE or EPA;
- where required, DC will immediately implement public safety controls to control imminent risk (i.e. identification, barriers and signage, all of which are available at the mine site); and
- DC will develop long term safety control with relevant parties.

6 Reporting

6.1 Regular Reporting

On receipt of any monitoring reports, results will be reviewed to confirm compliance with the relevant criteria. This will ensure corrective action is taken where results or trends indicate a non-compliance or risk of future non-compliance. On acceptance of these results by DC, reports will be published on the DC website within 7 days where required.

6.2 Annual Review

Monitoring results will be presented in the Annual Review, and include:

- a summary of results for the previous calendar year;
- a comparison against limits/criteria;
- a comparison of the impacts with those predicted in the Environmental Assessment; and
- present an analysis of the potential cause(s) of any significant discrepancies between measured and predicted levels.

The Annual Review will be provided to the relevant authorities and a copy will be placed on the DC website.

6.3 Incident or Non-Compliance Reporting

If monitoring reveals as a direct result of CVC operation, levels have exceeded the relevant criteria, DC will conduct an investigation into the source of the non-compliance. As detailed in Condition 7, Schedule 5 of the DA, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email at the earliest opportunity of an incident that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment. For all other incidents, relevant agencies will be notified by phone or email as soon as practicable.

The investigation into the incident will consider any activities, plant operations or other factors that may have caused or contributed substantially to the non-compliance. The written report will be provided to any affected landowner and/or existing tenants, including tenants of mine owned properties, to the DPIE, EPA and any other relevant stakeholders within 7 days of the date of the incident or being made aware of the incident (such as receiving monitoring data). The investigation will consider any activities or other factors that may have generated the non-compliance.

The report will:

- · describe the date, time and nature of the exceedance / incident;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the exceedance / incident;
- · describe what action has been taken to date; and

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 11 of 22
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



• describe the proposed measures to address the exceedance / incident.

DC will implement the recommendations of the investigation in order to minimise the potential for any similar future non-compliance issues.

Additional details of the incident reporting process are provided in the Environmental Management Strategy.

7 Stakeholder Management, Response and Training

7.1 Complaint Protocol

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 115 277) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

7.2 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review.

7.3 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 12 of 22
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

7.4 Training, Awareness and Competence

Training is an essential component of the implementation phase of this PSMP. Any person or position that has a role or responsibility under this document will be provided with a copy of the document and be advised verbally regarding their requirements by the Environment and Community Coordinator.

As the document owner, the Environment and Community Coordinator is the contact point for any person that does not understand this document or their specific requirements and will provide guidance and training to any person that requires additional training regarding this management plan.

8 Audit and Review

8.1 Review and Improvement

This document shall be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within 3 months of the following:

- the submission of an Annual Review;
- the submission of an incident report;
- the submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- following any modification to the development consent.

As outlined in **Section 6.2**, the Annual Review will include a review of the seasonal monitoring program and mine plans to ensure that any reference sites that have been impacted by mining reclassified as impacted impact sites, and replacement reference sites identified and sampled. Survey methods will be reviewed every two years to refine the sampling program if required. Improvements identified during reviews or audits will be incorporated into the BFMP.

8.2 Auditing

Where required, audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

DC has an external independent Environmental Audit every three years. Due to the timing and relatively small geometry of the miniwall panels, a review of the finalised document will not be required as mining will have been completed within a year from authoring.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 13 of 22
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 14 of 22
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



9 Records and Document Control

9.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

9.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator. Details on document revisions are provided in **Table 3**.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
0	25/11/2019	Draft Prepared using S2/S3 as a base document and updated to Delta Coal format and include proposed S4 workings	Delta Coal EMM Consulting	Jessica Bowditch; Katie Weekes; Chris Armit
1	10/3/2020	Final including consultation	Delta Coal EMM Consulting	Chris Armit
2	12/5/2020	Include DPIE comments	Delta Coal	Chris Armit

Table 3: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 15 of 22
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

10 Roles and Responsibilities

All employees and contractors at CVC are responsible for environmental management. However, various positions in the organisation have roles, responsibilities and authorities for managing environmental aspects, action plans, programs and controls.

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this PSMP are identified in Table 4.

Role	Responsibilities
Operations Manager	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the Subsidence Monitoring Program and PSMP
Mine Surveyor	 Co-ordinate subsidence monitoring, through the use of bathymetric surveys & conventional surveys along foreshore Review subsidence monitoring results against Subsidence Management TARP triggers Inform the Environment and Community Coordinator and Mine Manager of results and outcomes of monitoring reviews.
Environmental Compliance Officer	 Develop management actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required from the monitoring results. Respond to any potential or actual non-compliance and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Notify the relevant government agencies and other affected parties should exceedances in impact thresholds potentially be reached. Regularly audit the public safety equipment made available at the mine site. Ensure complaint handling and response is undertaken, including determination of sources and potential remedial action to avoid recurrence. Review, and if necessary, revise this document: In the event of any exceedance in impact thresholds; Following any modification to the development consent.

Table 4: Public Safety Management Roles and Responsibilities

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 16 of 22
	DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	

11 References

Documents referenced in the preparation of the PSMP are detailed in Table 5.

Table 5: References and Associated Documents

Reference type	Document
Australian Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004, Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004, Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques
Legislation and Regulations	Development Consent SSD-5465 (as modified) Environment Protection Licence (EPL) 177
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy
LakeCoal documents	MSEC 2019, S2 and S3 Panel, prepared for Lake Coal- Chain Valley Colliery
External documents	Strata Ground Control Consulting 2019, S4 Panel: Geotechnical Environment, Subsidence Estimates and Impacts, prepared for Delta Coal Chain Valley Colliery
	ANZECC 2000, Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality.

1	Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
			1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 17 of 22
		DOCI	JMENT UNCONT	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



12 Definitions

CVC Chain Valley Colliery
DA Development approval
DC Delta Coal
DP&E Department of Planning & Environment (former)
DPIE Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
DPI Fisheries Department of Primary Industries – Fisheries NSW
EMS Environment Management System
EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority
EPL Environmental Protection License
EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council
MC Mannering Colliery
POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
OEH Office of Environment and Heritage
ROM Run-of-mine
Secretary Secretary of the Department of Planning and Environment, or nominee
SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining E

SSD-5465 Development Consent SSD-5465 (for the Chain Valley Colliery Mining Extension 1 Project)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 18 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

From: Chris Armit <<u>CArmit@deltacoal.com.au</u>>

Sent: Monday, 25 November 2019 1:53 PM

To: Andrew Hampstead <<u>Andrew.Hampstead@environment.nsw.gov.au</u>>; Nathan Koch <<u>Nathan.Koch@rms.nsw.gov.au</u>>; Margaret MacDonald-Hill <<u>mmacdonald-hill@bigpond.com</u>>; Karen Mason <<u>kmason@lakemac.nsw.gov.au</u>>; ben.fullagar@centralcoast.nsw.gov.au; Ray Ramage <<u>ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au</u>> Cc: Colin Phillips <<u>Colin.Phillips@planning.nsw.gov.au</u>>; Katie Weekes <<u>KWeekes@deltacoal.com.au</u>> Subject: Miniwall S4 Draft Public Safety Management Plan

Hi All,

Please find attached the draft Miniwall S4 public safety management plan for your comment and review.

Margaret, if you can pass onto the Community Consultative committee members for their comment and review would be greatly appreciated.

Regards,

Chris

From:	Tim Chisholm Sent: Mon 16/12/2019 2:
To:	Chris Armit
Cc:	Chris Nicholas; Katie Weekes RE: Miniwall S4 Draft Public Safety Management Plan
Subject:	KE: MINIWAII 54 Draft Public Sarety Management Plan
	hris Armit
	Ionday, 16 December 2019 2:20 PM
	Ramage < <u>ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au</u> > Steuart <phil.steuart@planning.nsw.gov.au>; Tim Chisholm <tchisholm@deltacoal.com.au>; Chris Nicholas <cnicholas@deltacoal.com.au>; Katie Weekes</cnicholas@deltacoal.com.au></tchisholm@deltacoal.com.au></phil.steuart@planning.nsw.gov.au>
	Stevar <pre>pinstevar <pre>content <pre>cont</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
-	RE: Miniwall S4 Draft Public Safety Management Plan
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Hi Ray,	
	for your email, please find below my responses.
	ou guys have a good Chrissie break.
Regards	i,
Chris	
	Ray Ramage [<u>mailto:ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au</u>]
Sent: W To: Chri	/ednesday, 27 November 2019 9:55 AM
Cc: Phil	
	t RE: Miniwall S4 Draft Public Safety Management Plan
Chris,	
I have r	eviewed the draft Public Safety Management Plan (PSMP). I believe my comments in relation to the navigational marker also apply to the PSMP.
1.	Potential subsidence outside the angle of draw could occur should there be any interaction with overlying workings, therefore the location of such workings should be considered. This has been considered in the Geotechnical assessments for S2/S3 by MSEC and S4 by Strata2 to be included in S4 EP.
	Another issue, which I failed to mention previously in relation to the marker, is that should CVC elect to use components of the extraction plan in the HRA notification there should therefore be consistency with the WHS laws. Most importantly selection of risk controls (management plans) should be based on hazard identification and risk assessment. It is not clear from the two management plans I have reviewed that a risk assessment has been undertaken. Comment on the S4 extraction risk assessment details will be included in the MPs and will be included in the S4 EP as an appendix.
3.	Related to the point above if the PSMP (or any other management plan from the EP) are to be used in a HRA notification then references to "Statutory Requirements" should also include WHS law. Planning law does not modify obligations under WHS law and consequently should the PSMP fail in its purpose regulatory action would

should also include WHS law. Planning law does not modify obligations under WHS law and consequently should the PSMP fail in its purpose regulatory action would be undertaken by RR under WHS law regardless of any planning approval. HRA usually completed by Tim so have let them know to amend MPs on WHS law as appropriate in consultation the RR.

Regards

Ray Ramage Senior Mine Safety Officer (Subsidence Engineering) Resources Regulator | Department of Planning, Industry and Environment T.02.40636485 M 0422 551 293 F ray ram

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 19 of 22		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Date: 05/05/2020 From Colin Phillips To: Chris Armit

The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or correction. I would be grateful if you would attend tot he identified matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department via the Planning Portal. The attachement conatins the Department's review.

The most important matter is reproduced below:

Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect. The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher. This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake shore to the seam. This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the methodologoly presented in th Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely incorrect and will have implications as the the boundary of second workings in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.

Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for consideration

DPIE Resource Assessments - Benthic Communities Management plan related comments	Response
6. Appendices 6, 8 and 9. In Section 1.2 of the Benthic Communities	Section 1.2 removed
MP, Public Safety MP and Built Features MP the first line of text is	
almost completely repeated in the second line of text.	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 20 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

This PSMP has been prepared in accordance to Schedule 3, Condition 21 of SSD-5465, which states the requirements of the PSMP and what it must address. **Table A2** outlines the requirements of the PSMP and where this document addresses these requirements.

Table A2: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development consent SSD-5465

Condition No.	Requirement	Relevant section of this document	
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditions		
18	Updating and Staging Strategies, Plans or P	Section 8	
	The Applicant must regularly review the strateg, under this consent and ensure that these docur measures to improve the environmental perform reflect current best practice in the mining indust Applicant may at any time submit revised strate approval of the Secretary.	nents are updated to incorporate nance of the development and ry. To facilitate these updates, the	
	With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applic plan or program required by this consent on a s the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revi or program required under this consent without parties nominated under the applicable condition		
	Notes:		
	 While any strategy, plan or program m the Applicant must ensure that the exis by suitable strategies, plans or progran If the submission of any strategy, plan the relevant strategy, plan or program stage to which the strategy, plan or pro this stage to any future stages, and the plan or program. 	sting operations on site are covered ms at all times. or program is to be staged, then must clearly describe the specific ogram applies, the relationship of	
	Schedule 4 Specific Environmental Condition		
4	Performance Measures- Built Features The Applicant shall ensure that the developmen performance measures in Table 9 to the satisfa	ction of the Secretary.	This document
	Table 9: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures – Built Fea Built Features	Performance Measure	
	Trinity Point Marina Development Other built features	 Always safe. Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated. Damage must be fully repaired, replaced or fully compensated. 	
	Public Safety	Negligible additional risk.	
	Public Safety.	1	

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 21 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



	 The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators for each of these performance measures in Built Features Management Plans or a Public Safety Management Plan (see Condition 7 below). Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter. The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations undertaken following the date of this development consent. Requirements regarding safety or serviceability do not preclude preventative actions or mitigation being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes. Requirements regarding safety or serviceability do not preclude preventative actions or mitigation being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes. 	
5	Any dispute between the Applicant and the owner of any built feature over the interpretation, application or implementation of the subsidence performance measures in Table 9 is to be settled by the Secretary, following consultation with the MSB and the DRE. Any decision by the Secretary shall be final and not subject to further dispute resolution under this consent.	Noted
7	 Extraction Plan (j) include a Public Safety Management Plan, which has been prepared in consultation with DRE, to ensure public safety; The Applicant shall implement the approved management plan as approved from time to time by the Secretary. Notes: To identify the underground mining areas approved under this consent referred to in this condition, see Appendix 3. This condition does not limit secondary extraction under a Subsidence Management Plan approved as at the date of this consent. 	This document
8	The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under conditions 7(g)-(j) above include: (a) an assessment of the potential environmental consequences of the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information that has been obtained since this consent; and (b) a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to remediate predicted impacts	Section 4 and 6

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		1	Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery	Page 22 of 22	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Γ

Appendix 12 Rehabilitation Management Plan

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 48 of 52	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Doc Owner:

Environment and Community Coordinator

Doc No:

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

Rehabilitation Management Plan

	Katie Weekes – EMM Consulting
	Chris Armit – EMM Consulting
Reviewer	
	Chris Armit
Authorised by:	Environment and Community Coordinator
Date:	12 May 2020

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment & Community Coordinator	Page 1 of 41		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



Table of Contents

1]	3
1	1.1	Purpose	-
	1.2	Background	
	1.3	Operation	
•	1.4	Consultation	
2	•	equirements	
	2.1	Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines	. [
	2.2	Development Consent (SSD-5465) Requirements	
3		vironment	
	3.1	Physical Environment	
	3.2	Land Tenure and Use	
	3.3	Coal processing	
	3.4	Waste management	.9
	3.5	Hydrocarbon Management	
	3.6	Hydrology	.9
		3.6.1 Surface water	.9
		3.6.2 Groundwater	.9
	3.7	Geology	10
	3.8	Aquatic Ecology	
	3.9	Terrestrial Ecology	
	3.10	Socio-economic and Cultural Environment	
	3.11	Cultural Heritage	
		3.11.1 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage	
		3.11.2 Non-indigenous Cultural Heritage	
4	Rehabilitati	on Management	
1	4.1	Proposed Rehabilitation During Life of the Current MOP	14
	4.2	Mine Closure Planning	14
	4.3	Mine Closure and Final Rehabilitation Objectives	
	4.4	Final Rehabilitation Planning Criteria & Performance Measures	
	4.5	Interaction with Other Environmental Management Plans	18
			10
	4.6	Progressive Rehabilitation	
	4.7	Final Rehabilitation Proposals	
		4.7.1 Disturbed Land	
		4.7.2 Water Management	
		4.7.3 Rehabilitation Trials and Research	
		4.7.4 Community	
		4.7.5 Remaining Features	
		4.7.6 Other Infrastructure and Services	
_	4.8	Conceptual Site Land Works	
5		on Monitoring	
6		rovisioning	
	6.1	Planned Mine Closure	
	6.2	Unplanned Closure	24
	6.3	Temporary Closure (care and maintenance)	24
7	Risk Manag	gement	26
	7.1	Residual Risk Register	26
8	Reporting		27
	8.1	Annual Review	27
	8.2	Incident or Non-compliance Reporting	27
9	Stakeholde	r Management and Response	28
	9.1	Mine Closure and Rehabilitation	28
	9.2	Complaints Handling	28
	1.1	Independent Review	29
	1.2	Dispute Resolution	29
10	Audit and F	Review	
	10.1	Review	
	10.2	Auditing	
11		Id Document Control	
	11.1	Records	
	11.2	Document Control	
12		Responsibilities	
12			
13			
		ation	
		auon	
whenin		mont outfort outfindry	13

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 2 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

This management plan addresses the requirements for Development Consent SSD-5465, Schedule 3, Condition 27 which specifies that a Rehabilitation Management Plan (RMP) be prepared.

The RMP applies to the surface operations at Chain Valley Colliery (CVC), including pit top facilities and lands where additional infrastructure may be constructed.

The purpose of this management plan is to:

- provide an overall framework for consultation related to rehabilitation;
- set out the rehabilitation objectives and proposals for CVC;
- meet the requirements of the development consent in respect of the RMP;
- detail monitoring requirements (if required);
- facilitate the effective management of closure and rehabilitation;
- compliment the role of the CVC MOP as an instrument to attain desirable rehabilitation outcomes;
- define specific responsibilities of all stakeholders and function as a management tool for all relevant operational personnel; and
- identify the requirements for review of the document and a procedure for continual improvement.

The overall aim of this management plan is to promote a high level of environmental performance through the minimisation of impacts.

1.2 Background

Chain Valley Colliery (CVC) is an underground coal mine located on the southern side of Lake Macquarie approximately 60 km south of Newcastle and 80 km north of Sydney (see **Figure 1**). The pit-top is located approximately 1 km south-east of the township of Mannering Park at the southern extent of Lake Macquarie.

In August 1960, J&A Brown and Abermain Seaham Collieries Ltd commenced clearing the present site with drift and shaft sinking starting a few months later. Production of coal from the Wallarah Seam, commenced with the first delivery to the adjacent Delta Electricity's Vales Point Power Station (VPPS) in April 1963.

LakeCoal was formed in 2001 to acquire BHP Billiton's 80% share in the Wallarah Coal Joint Venture (WCJV), the remaining 20% share was owned by Sojitz. In October 2006, Peabody Energy, a US listed company acquired LakeCoal Pty Limited.

In November 2009 LDO Coal Pty Limited purchased LakeCoal Pty Limited. LDO Coal is a consortium consisting of LD Operations, AMCI and private investors. In March 2011 the 20% share in the WCJV which Sojitz held was acquired by LDO Coal shareholders through the entity Fassi Coal Pty Ltd. The WCJV had operated the Wallarah, Moonee and Chain Valley underground coal mines and the Catherine Hill Bay Coal Preparation Plant, all located at the southern end of Lake Macquarie. At the time of LakeCoal's acquisition by LDO Coal, both the Wallarah and Moonee mines were closed.

In 2013 the owners of Mannering Colliery (MC) and CVC entered into an agreement which enabled LakeCoal to operate the MC until 2022. LakeCoal became the operator of MC effective 17 October 2013, with the underground link between CVC and MC completed in October 2017.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 3 of 41		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



LakeCoal was placed into Voluntary Administration on 3 October 2018. The receivers continued operation of the mines in the period 3 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. As of 1 April 2019, Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd (trading as Delta Coal, DC) own and operate the two underground coal mines, CVC and MC. Mining is currently undertaken at CVC, with the coal being transported underground to MC where the coal is crushed and screened and sent directly to VPPS.

1.3 Operation

With changes to the Mining Act 1992 and amendments to the Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000, LakeCoal was required to obtain approval under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) to permit continued operation. Approval of the mine was granted on 23 January 2012 (MP10_0161) following submission of an environmental assessment (EA) (AECOM, 2011). Development consent (SSD-5465) was subsequently approved on 23 December 2013, granting approval for underground mining over an additional area of Lake Macquarie and a consolidation of approved activities granted by virtue of MP10_0161. Mining operations are approved to occur until 31 December 2027.

Mining operations in NSW are required, as a condition of an authorisation issued under the *Mining Act 1992*, to conduct mining operations in accordance with an approved Mining Operations Plan (MOP). A MOP sets out in detail how mines will be rehabilitated over the course of the mining project.

The existing guidelines for the preparation of MOPs state that premature or unplanned closure would typically require a new MOP to be developed. This new MOP should be prepared using the current MOP guidelines at the time, with additional information as required from the "Strategic Framework for Mine Closure", (Minerals Council Australia).

1.4 Consultation

A key component for the development of the RMP is consultation. Previous versions of this RMP were prepared in consultation with a number of stakeholders, including Wyong Shire Council (now part of Central Coast Council), Lake Macquarie City Council (LMCC), Fisheries NSW (now Department of Primary Industries, DPI), Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH), NSW Office of Water (now part of the Department of Planning, Infrastructure and Environment), Delta Electricity and the Community Consultative Committee (CCC). Outcomes of prior consultation were incorporated into previous versions of the RMP.

This RMP, while based substantially on the previously approved LakeCoal RMP (V3), has been updated to reflect the recommendations and minor changes of the Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) conducted by SLR in June 2019. These updates are administrative only and there are no changes to activities, impacts, and the mine footprint or development consent requirements associated with CVC.

As required in Schedule 3, Condition 27 of SSD-5465, this RMP was provided to the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE), DPIE-Biodiversity Conservation Division (DPIE-BCD), DPIE-Resources Regulator, LMCC, Central Coast Council and the CCC on 19 November 2019 for their review and comment. A summary of the comments received, and amendments subsequently made to the document prior to finalisation are detailed in **Table 1**. Evidence of consultation is provided in **Appendix 1**.

Stakeholder	Comments	Response/Action
DPIE-Resource Assessments	 Comments received 05/05/2020 – Appendix 1 Mine Closure Plan timing requirement clarification Update Coal Mine subsidence legislation Flyash reference clarification 	 See Appendix 1 See Section 4.2 See Section 4.3 Table 3 See Section 4.7.1

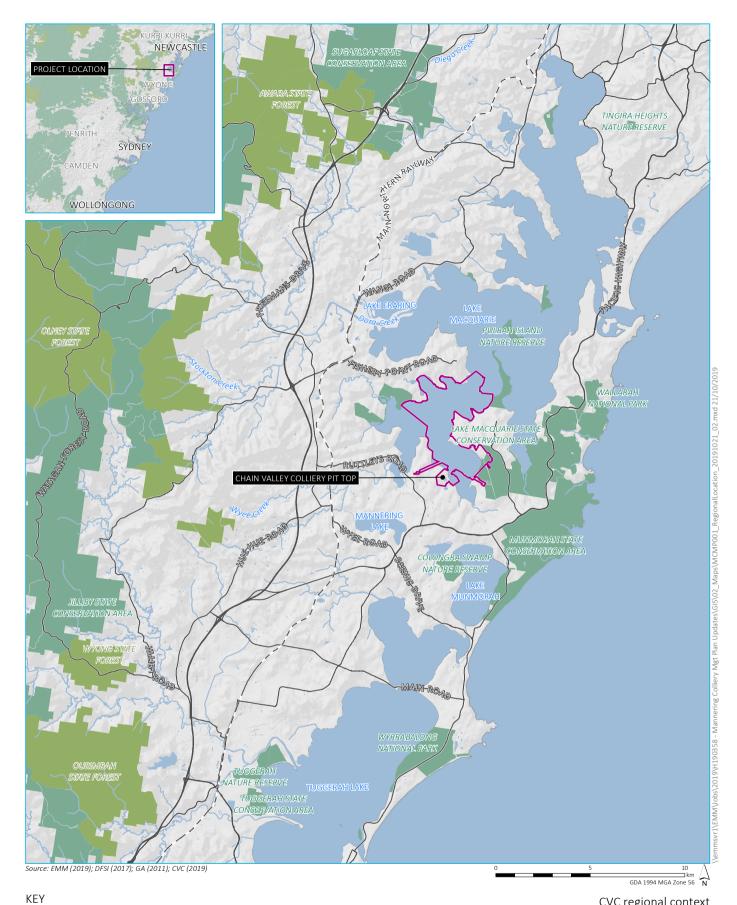
Table 1: Consultation Summary

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 4 of 41	
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Figure 1 Regional and local context

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 6 of 41	
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



- Chain Valley Colliery development consent boundary
- — Rail line Main road
- Watercourse/drainage line
- Waterbody
- NPWS reserve
- State forest

CVC regional context

Chain Valley Colliery Figure 1





2 Statutory Requirements

2.1 Key Legislation, Policy and Guidelines

Both State and Commonwealth environmental legislation applies to Delta's operation and activities. Compliance with State regulations requires the implementation of activities ranging from the control of priority weeds (*Biosecurity Act 2015*), monitoring for threatened species (*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*) and management of forest fuels to prevent fire spread (*Rural Fire Services Act 1997*).

A number of legislative requirements, government policies and guidelines relating to rehabilitation are applicable, key items relevant to this RMP are:

- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act);
- Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act);
- Mining Act 1992;
- Biosecurity Act 2015 and Biosecurity Regulation 2017;
- Local Land Services Act 2013,
- National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974;
- Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016; and
- Rural Fires Act 1997.

Delta lands are within the LMCC and Central Coast Council local government areas (LGAs).

2.2 Development Consent (SSD-5465) Requirements

Rehabilitation related requirements of the development consent (SSD-5465) include specific conditions that are to be addressed. **Appendix 1** details where in the RMP they are addressed.

DC will also carry out works generally in accordance with the Environmental Assessment (EA), EA (Mod 1), EA (Mod 2), Project Layout Plans, and Statement of Commitments.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 7 of 41		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



3 Existing Environment

3.1 Physical Environment

The climate at CVC is oceanic/humid subtropical with warm summers, mild winters and generally heavy precipitation in late autumn and early winter. A review of Bureau of Meteorology (BOM) weather stations in the Lake Macquarie region found that the average annual rainfall in the vicinity of CVC is 1,230 mm with an average annual evaporation of approximately 820 mm.

The pit top area and Summerland Point ventilation shaft site are located on lands comprising the Doyalson and Wyong soil landscapes. Doyalson soils are strongly acidic with low fertility and slight to high erodibility. Wyong soils are strongly acidic, poorly drained, impermeable, and saline with very low fertility.

The NSW Acid Sulfate Soil Risk Maps for the Lake Macquarie area shows that acid sulfate soils are likely to occur at a depth of 1 to 2m along the foreshore of Lake Macquarie adjacent to the pit top area and the Summerland Point ventilation shaft. The acid sulfate soil risk warrants consideration during the development of the detailed mine closure plan.

3.2 Land Tenure and Use

CVC comprises two individual surface areas, the main pit top area (14 hectares) directly adjacent to the VPPS and the ventilation shaft site on Summerland Point (0.3 hectare area). The pit top area is comprised five (5) separate lots while the ventilation shaft site is a single lot, details of the lots and ownership is detailed in **Table 2**.

Site	Owner	Lot	Deposited Plan
Pit top area	Delta Electricity (utilised under access agreement)	A	379918
		В	379918
		С	349733
		A	187570
		1B	339441
Ventilation shaft site	Great Southern Energy Pty Ltd	1	226133

Table 2: Land Ownership Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 8 of 41		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

3.3 Coal processing

Up until 2011, operations consisted of bord and pillar methods for secondary extraction. Since 2011, secondary extraction at the Colliery has employed the miniwall mining method. Historically coal has been extracted from three seams – the Wallarah, Great Northern and Fassifern seams. Current mining activities are limited to the Fassifern Seam.

Historic workings are located under the southern extent of Lake Macquarie and areas of Summerland Point, Chain Valley Bay, Mannering Park and Kingfisher Shores. Areas of these historic Colliery workings are being used for passive operational activities such as ventilation; water drainage; movement of personnel, materials and coal; conveyors; and services.

Run of Mine coal is transported to MC via underground conveyor where it is screened, crushed and sized on site and sent via surface conveyor to VPPS.

3.4 Waste management

Waste management at CVC consists of two main areas; solid and liquid waste management. A licenced waste contractor is engaged to remove and dispose of waste from CVC. Through the implementation of a total waste management system with the waste management contractor, continuous improvements are made on site to increase recycling and decrease waste to landfill.

Liquid waste primarily from washdown bays and the oil separator is removed from site via a licenced waste contractor under appropriate waste tracking. Stormwater runoff from the potentially hydrocarbon containing areas flow to the wash down sump. Solids are removed in a grit trap and oil is removed from the water by a packed bed oil water separator and stored in a waste oil tank prior to removal from site. Excess oil from the compressors (condensate) and surrounds is contained and piped to a separator tank which is inspected weekly and pumped out as required.

Coal fines, which are captured by sediment dams, sumps and other sediment control devices are recovered and re-incorporated to final product coal, further reducing potential waste streams.

3.5 Hydrocarbon Management

Oil and diesel fuel at CVC are stored within a number of bunded areas. Drainage from the bunded areas is connected to the oil separator and sedimentation sumps. In the event of a major spill, the drainage system can be blocked off to contain any spill in the outdoor storage area. Spill kits, booms and absorbent are available on site if required. The diesel fuel storage tanks are situated adjacent to the main workshop.

3.6 Hydrology

3.6.1 Surface water

CVC has a series of 13 interconnected sediment dams (as shown on **Figure 3**) which receive inflow from surface catchment runoff, septic treated bathhouse wastewater, treated water from the oil water separator and, primarily, underground mine water. These ponds treat the wastewater and runoff through settlement of fines and suspended solids prior to discharge. The discharge is licenced under Environment Protection Licence (EPL) 1770, which includes a volumetric limit of 12,161 kilolitres per day.

Potable water is supplied to CVC via a mains connection from the Central Coast Council water supply. While currently utilised for operational activities, the potable supply will be an important source of clean water when undertaking site rehabilitation works. Further details of the site surface water management are provided in the Water Management Plan.

3.6.2 Groundwater

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 9 of 41		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



The hydrogeological regime of the mining area and its surrounds comprises a Quaternary terrestrial and marine / estuarine alluvial / coalluvial groundwater system. There is also underlying Permian strata with low permeability and yielding sandstone, siltstone, conglomerate and tuff with low to moderately permeable coal seams which are the predominant water bearing strata.

The groundwater is naturally saline and migrates into the Colliery's underground workings in the Wallarah, Great Northern and Fassifern seams with the majority of inflows currently seen in the Great Northern and Wallarah seams. All water is transferred to a main sump within the Great Northern Seam, and then to the sediment dams on the surface via the main underground pumps. The groundwater cannot be used for operational purposes due to it being highly saline and also would not be suitable for mine rehabilitation.

As the groundwater table is lower than any of the mine entries or shafts, there will be no risk of groundwater exiting through sealed drifts or shafts post mine closure. Details of the groundwater systems in the vicinity of the Colliery are provided in the Water Management Plan.

3.7 Geology

The stratigraphy in the local area comprises the Permian coal measures overlain by the Triassic Narrabeen subgroup and Quaternary lacustrine and terrestrial alluvial / colluvial deposits. There are a number of faults and dykes which have been mapped or are inferred within the Colliery and its surrounds. The current Fassifern Seam workings have intersected some of these geological structures, which have impacted on approved mining activities; however, no significant inflows were observed when installing the main headings.

The Fassifern Seam is mined at a depth of approximately 200 m, with the seam being approximately 30 m deeper than the Great Northern Seam, which underlies the Wallarah Seam by approximately 30 m. The Fassifern Seam is overlain by a tuffaceous claystone material which varies in thickness between 20 and 30 m. The Fassifern Seam measures up to 5 m in thickness, with roadway development carrying a coal roof and floor. **Figure 2** shows the typical stratigraphy at CVC, including the Wallarah, Great Northern and Fassifern seams.

3.8 Aquatic Ecology

The current mine workings are located in the southern part of Lake Macquarie, west of Summerland Point. Lake Macquarie is a large barrier estuarine lake characterised by an open water area of 115 km². The Lake opens to the sea and strong tidal flows occur at the entrance channel, where the tidal range is 1.2 m (Watterson et al. 2011). However, in areas removed from the Lake's entrance such as Chain Valley Bay (13 km from the entrance), tidal range and influence is not as pronounced. Lake Macquarie is a wave-dominated estuary, with a high sediment trapping efficiency, naturally low turbidity and salt wedge/partially mixed circulation where there is likely to be sedimentation (Cardno Ecology Lab, 2011). The average depth of the Lake is 7 m and exhibits a relatively flat floor characterised by fine soft silt/mud sediments. The water depth in the vicinity of mining ranges from 0.5 to 8.5 m and depth of sediment is up to 10 m thick (AECOM, 2011).

Seagrass communities within the Lake have been mapped adjacent to current workings and a seagrass protection barrier has been applied to the mine plan to ensure the seagrass beds are not subsided. Annual seagrass monitoring and reporting is also undertaken in accordance with the current Seagrass Management Plan.

Studies of benthic communities (organisms that live in or on the bottom of water bodies) have also been undertaken both above the mining areas as well as at control sites. There is no correlation between mining activities and community abundance and/or diversity. However, ongoing monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with the Benthic Communities Management to ensure that potential impacts to benthic communities are monitored throughout mining. There is no rehabilitation at mine closure expected in relation to the aquatic environment above mining areas.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 10 of 41	
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



	LITHOLOGY AND COAL SEAMS	
	Munmorah Group (Conglomerate)	
	Dooralong Shale	Narrabeen Group
	Vales Point Seam (Coal)	
	Karignan Conglomerate	
	Tuff	
	Wallarah Seam (Coal)	
	Mannering Park Tuff	
Group	Teralba Conglomerate	
each Sub	Great Northern Seam (Coal)	
Moon Island Beach Sub-Group	Karingal Conglomerate	
Moc	Awaba Tuff	
	Fassifern Seam (Coal)	Newcastle Coal Measures

Figure 2: Typical Stratigraphy at Chain Valley Colliery

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 11 of 41		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



3.9 Terrestrial Ecology

Vegetation mapping undertaken during 2012 in areas surrounding the pit top identified the surrounding vegetation communities as coastal open woodland, swamp oak forest and swamp sclerophyl forest. Mapping was also undertaken at the ventilation shaft site and identified coastal open woodland, grassy open woodland and swamp sclerophyl forest. Additional details on the terrestrial ecology are contained within the Biodiversity Management Plan.

From the above both the swamp oak forest and swamp sclerophyl forest are listed as Endangered Ecological Communities under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*.

The surrounding vegetation communities are also known to provide habitat for threatened fauna species such as the Squirrel Glider (*Petaurus norfolcensis*), Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phrygia*), Swift Parrot (*Lathamus discolor*), Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus*) and microbats.

Accordingly, consideration of the valuable vegetation communities and habitat they provide will be an essential part of the detailed mine closure plan.

In addition to the natural habitat within the site, built structures are also known to provide potential habitat for a number of fauna species. Of relevance to the Colliery, it is known that endangered microbat populations have inhabited mine portals elsewhere in NSW (Olsen Consulting Group, 2009). The Colliery sediment dams have become used by a number of native fauna species. Potential impact to endangered microbat populations and other fauna species as a result of mine closure activities will need to be considered.

3.10 Socio-economic and Cultural Environment

While not specifically related to mine rehabilitation, DC employees and contractors are major stakeholders when considering mine closure and subsequent rehabilitation. The socio-economic aspects of mine closure planning are to be considered to reduce potential impacts.

The CVC workforce comprises DC employees and contractors with the majority living in Lake Macquarie, Central Coast or Newcastle LGAs.

Based on a 2012 workforce survey, weekly household goods purchased by the CVC workforce is generally from Lake Macquarie, predominantly at Swansea and Belmont, and Central Coast LGA, primarily at Lake Haven. Consistent with the above trend, local medical facilities close to their place of residence would be favoured.

Some households will have children who would be attending high school, primary school or childcare/preschool. As a result, voluntary donations would be made to local schools, the local surf club and local sporting clubs. It is also likely that the CVC workforce participates in local voluntary services, such as with the local surf club, schools, Rural Fire Service (RFS) and animal rescue groups.

3.11 Cultural Heritage

The DC Heritage Management Plan (HMP), should be referenced for detailed background in relation to the cultural environment and stakeholders, the below sections build on this management plan in relation to rehabilitation and mine closure only.

3.11.1 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage

Aboriginal archaeological sites including shell middens and artefact scatters occur, and are likely to occur, on the Lake Macquarie foreshore and in areas adjacent to creek lines, particularly higher order creek lines. Monitoring of cultural heritage sites is not currently considered necessary due to secondary extraction being undertaken by CVC and resultant subsidence occurring beneath Lake Macquarie.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 12 of 41			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



As part of the site rehabilitation and closure, any monitoring for mine subsidence will be undertaken as required.

3.11.2 Non-indigenous Cultural Heritage

Due to the presence of mining activities on the CVC site since the 1960s it is highly unlikely that any historic heritage remains on the site, a conclusion supported by the Heritage Council in its submission in responses to the EA dated 29 July 2011 and the EIS dated 01 July 2013. Despite this, five items of heritage significance or potential significance have been identified in the vicinity of CVC, namely:

- VPPS;
- Eaton Bulk Store Building;
- Wyee Channel;
- Wyee Coal Conveyor; and
- Morisset Hospital Precinct.

Each of these historic heritage items lies outside the area of approved mining activity and consequently there would be no direct or indirect impact from the CVC.

In consideration of the above, and that CVC has been providing coal to VPPS since 1963, final mine closure and rehabilitation planning will include consultation with Delta Electricity (or future owners) in relation to representing the historic linkage.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 13 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					

4 Rehabilitation Management

4.1 Proposed Rehabilitation During Life of the Current MOP

The current CVC and MC MOP was approved 24 September 2018, with a completion date of 30 November 2020. The current development consent will expire on 31 December 2027. Due to the continuing need for surface infrastructure for operational use, there is relatively little rehabilitation anticipated over the life of the current or proceeding MOP. Surface works are expected to be limited to replacement, upgrade or maintenance work for the existing surface improvements. Some demolition of structures will be undertaken in preparation for staged closure.

Final rehabilitation will not be achieved under the current MOP. However, the anticipated rehabilitation status at mine closure is generally rehabilitation to a semi-natural vegetation cover (while maintaining the existing 330kV power line easement) with a view to lease relinquishment. Rehabilitation to be implemented under a future MOP at mine closure is described in the current MOP.

4.2 Mine Closure Planning

As outlined in the Mine Closure and Rehabilitation section of the SSD5465 modification 2 Statement of Commitments a detailed management and monitoring proposals for final rehabilitation will be included within a Mine Closure Plan to be prepared at least two years prior to cessation of mining activities. The plan will be comprehensive and not only consider such issues as the physical rehabilitation of the Colliery site and the decommissioning and removal of plant but also community engagement and socio-economic issues. It is not expected that such a plan would be required until approximately 2025, however this date would be dependent on future approvals and access to resources and reserves.

Should events occur that result in CVC being placed into temporary closure or care and mainternance, a risk assessment will be triggered, with the resulting actions being included in a care and maintenance plan. The care and maintenance plan would be implemented until such a time that CVC resumes mining activities or a detailed mine closure plan is developed and approved.

4.3 Mine Closure and Final Rehabilitation Objectives

Generally, it is proposed to revegetate the surface facilities areas to a near-native ecosystem compatible with the surrounding vegetation communities (with exception of the area that lies within the 330kV power line easement, which will remain a grassland community). As the goal is to return the areas of disturbance to a native plant community (or communities) aligned with the surrounding bushland, no introduced species (e.g., *Melaleuca armillaris, Pinus radiata* and non-endemic eucalypts) would be used in the revegetation program. Rather, the focus of the works would be the use of plant material grown from locally sourced species.

CVC is on land owned by Delta Electricity who will, therefore, be a key stakeholder in determining the final revegetation and landform of the area.

In addition to reinforcing the objectives of the MOP, the objectives of this RMP are prescribed in Table 7 of Condition 25, Schedule 3 of the development consent and are reproduced in **Table 3**.

Feature Objective					
. ,			Safe, stable and non-polluting.Final land use that is compatible with surrounding land uses.		
Surface infrastructure • To be decommissioned and removed, unless the Executive Director Mineral Resources agrees otherwise.			Mineral		
Review Date Next Review Date Revision No Document Owner			Page		
5 Environment and Community Coordinator Pa				Page 14 of 41	
	•	DC	CUMENT UNCON	ROLLED WHEN PRINTED	

Table 3: Rehabilitation Objectives



Feature	Objective
Portals and ventilation shafts	To be decommissioned and made safe and stable.Retain habitat for threatened species (eg bats), where practicable.
Other land affected by the development	 Restore ecosystem function, including maintaining or establishing self-sustaining ecosystems comprised of; local native plant species (unless the Executive Director Mineral Resources agrees otherwise); and a landform consistent with the surrounding environment
Built features damaged by mining operations	 Repair to pre-mining condition or equivalent unless: the owner agrees otherwise; or the damage is fully restored, repaired or compensated under the <i>Coal Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 2017</i>
Community	Ensure public safety.Minimise the adverse socio-economic effects associated with mine closure.

Notes:

 These rehabilitation objectives apply to all subsidence impacts and environmental consequences caused by mining taking place after the granting of project approval MP 10_0161, and to all development surface infrastructure part of the development, whether constructed prior to or following the date of this consent.

 Rehabilitation of subsidence impacts and environmental consequences caused by mining which took place prior to the date of project approval (MP 10_0161) may be subject to the requirements of other approvals (eg under a mining lease or a Subsidence Management Plan approval).

4.4 Final Rehabilitation Planning Criteria & Performance Measures

The main planning considerations for rehabilitation prior to mine closure are:

- consideration of the success and practicalities of previously implemented revegetation techniques;
- issues relating to soil contamination and the burial and/or removal from site of the building debris;
- the sealing of any unsealed boreholes and mine shafts in accordance with the guidelines and standards that pertain at the time;
- the rehabilitation of existing and historically used sediment and water control dams in relation to the decanting of existing water, removal of contaminated material, mixing of sediment and non-contaminated material, filling and capping of the areas and establishment of a stable surface;
- management of existing weed populations, with particular emphasis on the reduction of Lantana (*Lantana camara*) and Bitou Bush (*Chrysanthemoides monilifera*);
- control of unauthorised access, particularly motor bikes and 4wd vehicles and rubbish dumping;
- mitigation of socio-economic impacts related to mine closure;
- ensuring public safety;
- management of the Colliery site rehabilitation while still facilitating access for bushfire fighting;
- suitable locations for the burial of "clean" material;
- removal of residual coal from stockpiles;
- availability of suitable capping material for disturbed areas such as dams and coal stockpiles;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 15 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- availability of seed, and brush material to assist with the revegetation of the Colliery site; and
- reshaping, burial and removal of hardstand area material that includes bitumen, concrete and building rubble.

Table 4 details the specific closure objectives, completion criteria and performance measures to be applied during the mine closure process.

Phase	Objective	Completion criteria	Performance measures
Decommissioning	No risk to public safety - All plant and equipment removed	All mining related plant and equipment removed from site (unless approved to remain, e.g. for heritage purposes).	Visual inspection and photos of site confirm plant and equipment has been removed. Photos included within Closure Report.
	No risk to public safety - All buildings and structures removed	Buildings and structures removed (unless approved to remain).	Visual inspection and photos of site confirm buildings have been removed. Photos included within Closure Report.
	No risk to public safety - All underground infrastructure (protruding above ground surface) removed.	Visible surface components of buried infrastructure removed (unless approved to remain).	Visual inspection and photos of site confirm infrastructure has been removed. Photos included within Closure Report.
	No risk to public safety - Access to former workings prevented	All surface entries to mine are sealed in accordance with MDG 6001 (Guidelines for the Permanent Filling and Capping of Surface Entries to Coal Seams). Note: currently MDG 6001 guidelines suggest that the void from the inbye bulkhead (at a 15 depth of cover to solid rock strata) to the drift entrance of the mine should be completely filled, and a substantial bulkhead seal erected at the portal mouth, such as would not permit retention of habitat for threatened species.	Engineer provides certification that bulkheads were constructed in accordance with the design. Copy of certification to be included within Closure Report As constructed drawings are provided to the Chief Inspector for inclusion with the abandonment file for the mine.
	No risk to public safety - All borehole connectivity to former workings sealed	All boreholes to the mine are sealed in accordance with EDG01 (Borehole Sealing Requirements on Land: Coal Exploration).	Closure report includes evidence that sealing has been completed to EDG01.
	Non-polluting - clean-up of potential/actual contamination.	Hydrocarbons less than assessment criteria. Heavy metals less than assessment criteria. No asbestos remains (unless bonded within buildings approved to remain)	Environmental Site Assessment report completed and identifies any levels of contamination is below acceptable levels. Environmental Site Assessment appended to Closure Report.

Table 4: Rehabilitation Completion Criteria and Performance Measures

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 16 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Phase	Objective	Completion criteria	Performance measures
Landform establishment	Slopes are stable.	Re-profiled areas are stable with slopes not exceeding 10°.	No evidence of slumping of slopes. Survey pick up of rehabilitated site confirms no slopes exceed 10°.
			Final landform survey detail included within Closure Report.
	Growth medium replacement to permit vegetation	Depth - ≥ 0.1 m.	Sampling / testing regime following placement and spreading of material to confirm depths.
	establishment		Revegetation becomes established
	Land use compatible with	Majority of established rehabilitation species are	Visual inspection and photos of rehabilitation confirm species established.
	surrounds	present in surrounding communities	Photos included within Closure Report.
Landform establishment	Mine water discharges	No discharge of underground mine water / water impacted by	Discharge water flow monitoring and reporting.
(surface water)	discontinued.	mining operations	Pipes that deliver water from underground to surface are disconnected
			Environment Protection Licence surrendered
	Appropriate management of	Diversion channels/drains to remain are stable and non-	Visual inspection and photos of dams/drains to confirm non-eroding.
	surface water.	eroding. Remaining dams are stable and non-eroding	Photos included within Closure Report.
	Non-polluting	Not contributing excess sediment load to downstream watercourses.	Surface water monitoring and reporting for upstream and downstream locations in unnamed creek.
Ecosystem / land use	Establishment of vegetation communities.	Clear trend of increasing species diversity.	Monitoring and comparison to adjacent control sites.
establishment.			Details of monitoring included within Closure Report.
		Number of weeds species and surface area cover ≤ adjacent	Monitoring and comparison to adjacent control sites
		control sites.	Details of monitoring included within Closure Report.
		Self-propagation in revegetated areas.	Visual inspection and photos of species self- propagation.
			Photos included within Closure Report.
	Vegetation cover to minimise	Clear trend of increasing density with no significant erosion.	Monitoring and comparison to adjacent control sites
	erosion.		Details of monitoring included within Closure Report.
		Clear trend of increasing foliage cover.	Monitoring and comparison to adjacent control sites
			Details of monitoring included within Closure Report.
Sustainable ecosystem / land	Landform generally blends	Absence of gullies >300mm wide or deep and gullies stable.	Monitoring and details of monitoring includec within Closure Report.
use.	in with surrounding	Landscape function analysis (or other methodology) shows	Monitoring and details of monitoring includec within Closure Report.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 17 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Phase	Objective	Completion criteria	Performance measures
	landscape and is stable	continued ecosystem function improvements	
	Weeds invasion adequately controlled by ecosystem	Stable or reducing weed presence (i.e. weed presence not increasing)	Monitoring and comparison to adjacent control sites and/or prior monitoring. Details of monitoring included within Closure Report.

4.5 Interaction with Other Environmental Management Plans

As indicated in **Section 1**, this RMP is one plan in a series of plans that sit under CVC's EMS. As the time approaches to prepare the mine closure plan, the latest version of the RMP is expected to inform the mine closure plan. Additionally, other environmental management plans, specifically the Biodiversity Management Plan, Water Management Plan, Benthic Communities Management Plan, Seagrass Management Plan and Heritage Management Plan could be used to inform the RMP. For example the Biodiversity Management Plan might indicate what endemic species may be used in the rehabilitation seed mix / tube stock to meet the needs of surrounding fauna communities and what weeds may be targeted during closure works. The Water Management Plan might give direction on how watering needs for rehabilitation might be met post closure, such as the retention of the potable water supply until vegetation establishment is complete.

4.6 Progressive Rehabilitation

Wherever possible, DC would undertake rehabilitation on a progressive basis throughout the life of the mine. Opportunities for rehabilitation are, however, considered limited due to the surface disturbance being restricted to areas required for operational activities. Notwithstanding, should opportunities arise which allow areas of the site to be rehabilitated, then the rehabilitation activities these would be planned, undertaken and reported in the Annual Review.

Preparation for rehabilitation may also be able to be undertaken once a decision for mine closure has been made, but prior to the completion of the detailed mine closure plan. This preparation would include undertaking longer lead time requirements that will come from the detailed mine closure plan, but are already known, such as native seed collection and propagation of species specifically to be used in the rehabilitation.

Seed would be collected only from native species in the vicinity of the site, in line with the closure objectives. A number of these species are detailed in the Biodiversity Management Plan, however a species list for seed collection is not provided here as it should not be limited to specific dominant species within the surrounding vegetation communities (although these likely form a significant component of the collection). Rather, the collection should be completed by suitably competent personnel experienced in native seed collection for use in rehabilitation, which will then inform the detailed mine closure plan to the extent that the species list can be commensurate with the availability of seed from endemic species in the vicinity of the site.

4.7 Final Rehabilitation Proposals

The following sub-sections provide a description of the elements of the final rehabilitation, as currently proposed.

4.7.1 Disturbed Land

DC proposes to progressively revegetate all disturbed land not required for future use to a vegetation type consistent or compatible with the surrounding vegetation communities and future land use. As with any revegetation program, the success will rely on the effectiveness of the methods utilised, which are currently expected to include a combination of revegetation methods, such as:

growth medium development;

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 18 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- direct seeding;
- the use of sterile cover crops;
- planting of tube stock; and
- hydro seeding for steeper slopes and batters (if required).

It is noted that due to the age of the mine and the lack of topsoil preservation, there is a limited amount of topsoil stockpiled that will be available for use in the final rehabilitation activities. While this will be a consideration as part of the detailed mine closure plan, there are a substantial number of recycled organics that have been successfully utilised in mine rehabilitation (Kelly, 2006). Recycled organics used successfully in rehabilitation have sometimes included a percentage of fly ash, a source of which is available from the VPPS.

A maintenance component to address items such as erosion, weed control and plant mortalities will also be essential for effective rehabilitation.

As the goal for the revegetation program is to return disturbed land to a native plant community aligned to the surrounding bushland the use of introduced and non-endemic species will be avoided in the revegetation program. Focus will be placed on the use of plant material grown from locally sourced species or, if possible, seed collection and propagation from the surrounding vegetation for use in rehabilitation activities. A portion of the pit top area, primarily in the vicinity of the existing sediment dams, has existing high voltage (330kV) transmission lines and an associated easement for the lines. Rehabilitation of the site within the easement boundary is proposed to be a grassland community only.

Consideration of bushfire risk and potential management measures will also need to be incorporated into the detailed mine closure plan.

4.7.2 Water Management

The removal of large areas of sealed surfaces and buildings at mine closure could result in increased sediment load in the runoff during the early stages of rehabilitation. Conversely, the removal of historically compacted surfaces will result in increased infiltration rates during the first few months of the rehabilitation program and reduce the amount of runoff going to the sediment dams. In addition, as mining operations would have ceased, including the pumping of groundwater into the dams, a significant volume of the water managed within these dams would have been removed.

The current water management system and sediment dams will be retained during the rehabilitation program. Once the primary earthworks and initial revegetation are completed, including the removal of the hardstand areas, then a program of consolidation of the dams will be undertaken.

Excavated or crushed inert material would be used to fill the dams, where appropriate. Once these are filled, the walls and batter will be used to cap the dams. These surfaces will then be stabilised using a cover crop consisting of a mixture of fast growing sterile species and native longer-lived seed.

Water quality will continue to be monitored at the licenced discharge point in accordance with the EPL. However, at a point in closure, likely after the groundwater pumping ceases and the majority of water management structures are rehabilitated, the EPL would be surrendered. The timing of the EPL surrender is expected to be driven by the monitoring results, rather than a specific point in rehabilitation progress. After this point no specific monitoring as required by the EPL would be undertaken. However, specific rehabilitation monitoring would be undertaken, which may include some water monitoring.

The detailed mine closure plan will also consider the potential retention and/or construction of small dams or ponds which could either continue to provide habitat or allow fauna to relocate to these areas when the main sediment dams are rehabilitated upon closure. Currently 3 dams are proposed to remain as part of the final

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 19 of 41		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



rehabilitation design, however, this will be given further consideration during development of the detailed mine closure plan.

4.7.3 Rehabilitation Trials and Research

The proposed final rehabilitation program will be based on extensive experience of rehabilitation in coastal areas undertaken previously by DC, in addition to that undertaken by Councils and mineral sand mining companies and research on mine rehabilitation in the Hunter Valley. Given this, and the limited amount of area disturbed, major rehabilitation trials or research programs are not expected to be necessary.

4.7.4 Community

The aims of the RMP with respect to communities are public safety and the minimisation of adverse socioeconomic effects from mine closure. However, the mine is not expected to be closing for a number of years. As the socio-economic environment of the local area, the region and indeed Australia will change in this period, it is not feasible to address socio-economic issues in detail in this RMP. Rather, they will addressed in detail closer to the time of mine closure in the mine closure plan. It is expected though that the following principles would be considered:

- the establishment of CVC has brought significant infrastructure to the mine site and the local community. Planning for mine closure could assist in mitigating the consequent reduction in access to useful infrastructure. With advanced and careful planning, it may be possible to develop capacity to maintain certain infrastructure facilities and services for future community or local government ownership or as part of future business development opportunities;
- an early and effective community engagement strategy should be established and the community engaged. This should occur as early as possible during the planning and design phase of the closure. The planning should consider how to minimise the adverse impacts of mine closure and to optimise the opportunities for the community; and
- planning for mine closure should ensure that the future public health and safety of the community is not compromised. The community's resilience to the adverse impacts of mine closure should be strengthened so that the community can maximise opportunities for subsequent land use and retain mining infrastructure of value to the community.

4.7.5 Remaining Features

Leading up to and during mine closure the following actions will be taken with respect to the buildings and structures associated with the mining, preparation and transport of the coal:

- preferentially any plant, structures, buildings or conveyors would be sold and/or relocated for reuse at another mining operation;
- the remaining coal bins, surface conveyor plant, buildings and build structures will be demolished or removed. All demolition is to occur in accordance with AS 2601-2001: The Demolition of Structures (or its latest version);
- concrete pads and footings will either be covered with at least 300 mm of growth medium or broken up and disposed of appropriately;
- roadways not required for access to the mine site or other purposes such as bushfire management will be rehabilitated; and
- below-grade structures such as concrete sumps will be filled and covered with growth medium.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 20 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



These proposals could be subject to change during the mine closure process depending on requests by the landowner.

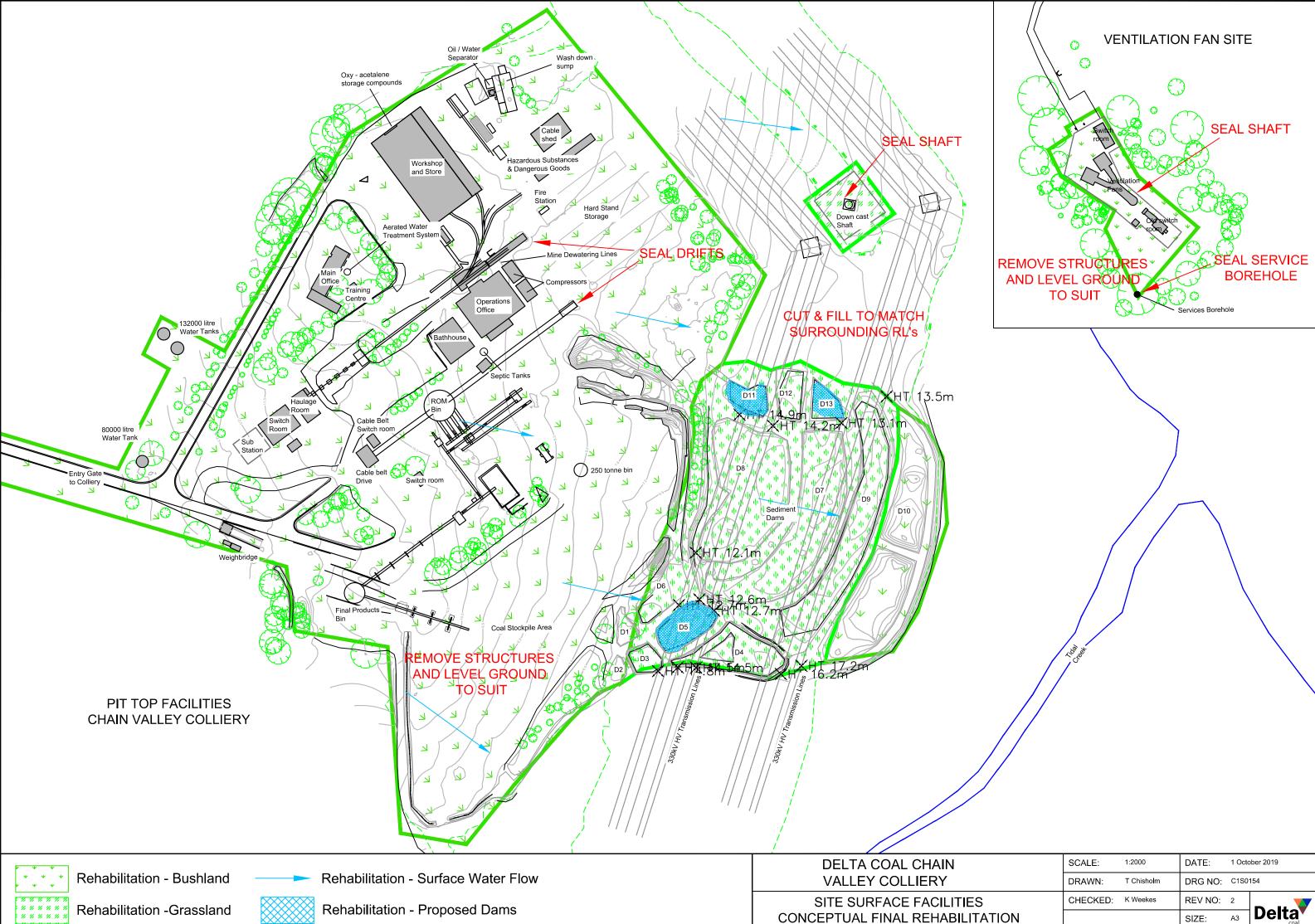
4.7.6 Other Infrastructure and Services

CVC has numerous services such as electricity, water and communications – both above and underground. All services not required will be disconnected. Above ground infrastructure will be removed. Underground structures such as cables and pipes will be terminated at each end and remain buried. All areas where structures are removed will be decommissioned and rehabilitated to ensure public safety at mine closure and relinquishment.

4.8 Conceptual Site Land Works

Figure 3 shows the conceptual land works planned for CVC. Generally the western two thirds of the Colliery and the ventilation shaft site will be cleared of all infrastructure items that are not required post mine closure and the land levelled. The eastern one third will be cut and filled generally to the original land levels, as deemed appropriate to match with the surrounding levels. Established native trees will be retained wherever possible.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 21 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



5 Rehabilitation Monitoring

Detailed management and monitoring proposals for the final rehabilitation will be formulated closer to the time that the rehabilitation works will be required, currently estimated to be around 2027 (based on current Development Consent limits). The details will be included in both the MOP in force at the time and the mine closure plan which would be prepared at least one year prior to cessation of mining activities.

Detailed monitoring is likely to include monitoring of the following:

- decommissioning of infrastructure;
- landform;
- · excessive erosion or sedimentation from areas with establishing vegetation cover;
- success of initial cover crop or grass cover establishment;
- success of tree and shrub plantings;
- extent of natural regeneration of native species;
- adequacy of drainage controls;
- general stability of rehabilitation areas;
- public safety of all rehabilitated areas; and
- socio-economic effects of closure.

In July 2019 a rehabilitation monitoring program was developed by EMM Consulting and submitted to DPIE-Resources Regulator for Chain Valley Colliery and Mannering Colliery. The program includes details about vegetation monitoring program (VMP), conducted the baseline monitoring and methods proposed to assess compliance with the rehabilitation objectives. The success of the rehabilitation will be compared against analogue sites in comparatively undisturbed areas of equivalent vegetation around the surface operation areas. The baseline data from the analogue sites provide relative benchmark for rehabilitation and act as a control against environmental variability throughout the monitoring program. The program also includes the baseline results from the initial survey of analogue sites.

Rehabilitation will be monitored to identify improvements that could be implemented to maximise the level of success for subsequent rehabilitation programs.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 23 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



6 Financial Provisioning

The objective of financial provisioning is to ensure the cost of closure is adequately assessed and budgeted for by DC so that the community is not left with a liability.

The provision includes costs associated with the removal of infrastructure, sealing of all drifts, mine accesses and boreholes, rehabilitation and management of any contamination (if present) along with ongoing monitoring and statutory reporting obligations. Should any infrastructure be kept for specific purposes post mine closure provisions would be made to ensure these are safe and serviceable for the future owners.

These costs are determined on the basis of current costs and current legal requirements, over the life of the mine the costs will be reviewed and updated as required.

6.1 Planned Mine Closure

CVC has no planned mine closure date. Current operations are expected to continue under the current development consent (SSD-5465) into the future. Approval for continuation of mining within the Fassifern Seam exists until the 31st December 2027.

The main mechanism used to calculate (and recalculate) mine closure costs is ESG1: Rehabilitation Cost Estimate spreadsheet (DPE, 2017).

A rehabilitation cost estimate for CVC is required to be submitted by DC whenever a potential change in rehabilitation liabilities occurs. The rehabilitation cost estimate is used to assist in determining the amount of the security deposit. During this process DPIE will review the calculation. If rejected, the calculation needs to be recompleted until it is accepted. In line with the Rehabilitation Cost Estimate Guidelines (ESG1), security reviews may also be triggered by title renewals, audits, environmental incidents or other changes to rehabilitation liabilities.

6.2 Unplanned Closure

In the event of unplanned closure and default by DC to undertake rehabilitation activities on the site, a comprehensive process has been put in place by DPIE to ensure that liabilities are not passed onto the community. This process is based on Policy EDP11 – Rehabilitation Security Deposits, and is underpinned by the *Mining Act (1992)*. It ensures that, at all times, throughout the life of the mine a suitable security deposit is held by the NSW Government.

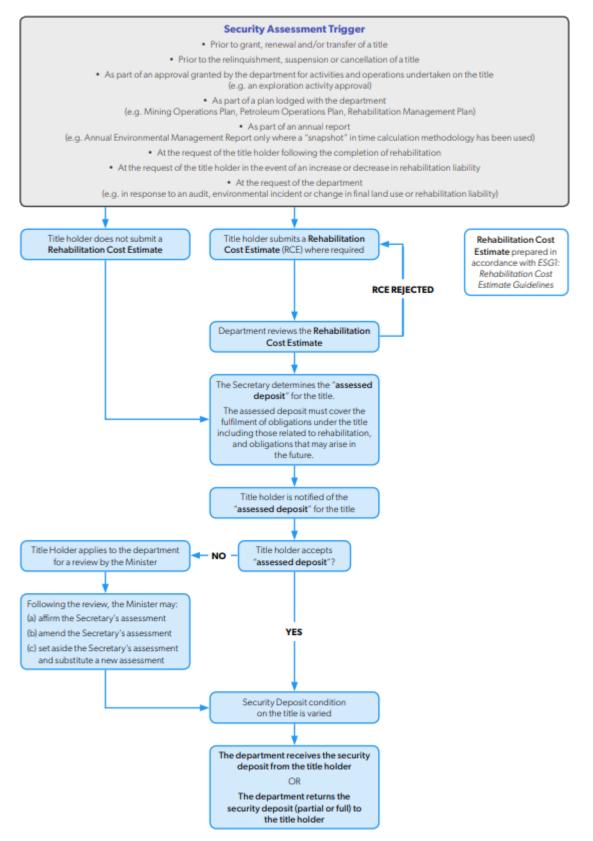
A security deposit must cover the Government's full costs in undertaking rehabilitation in the event of default by the authorisation / title holder. This requirement is intended to minimise potential liabilities to the State in the event that the authorisation/title holder defaults on their rehabilitation obligations. The security review process is shown in **Figure 4**.

6.3 Temporary Closure (care and maintenance)

The financial provisions for management during temporary closure in the event of CVC entering care and maintenance status will be provided by DC for the duration of the care and maintenance phase.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 24 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					





Source: ESG1: Rehabilitation Cost Estimate Guidelines (2017)

Figure 4: Security Review Process

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 25 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



7 Risk Management

Closure risk management will be undertaken prior to CVC being placed on care and maintenance or closing permanently. The purpose of closure risk management is to reduce the likelihood and/or consequence of events related to the closure to levels deemed as low as reasonably practicable by the selected risk assessment team.

The closure risk assessment to be conducted for CVC may include the following issues depending upon relevance at the time of closure (or temporary closure):

- rehabilitation provisioning;
- environmental baseline data availability;
- legal obligations;
- stakeholder involvement;
- potential risk legacies;
- surface water and groundwater;
- acid sulfate soils;
- spontaneous combustion;
- rehabilitation management (including bushfire, pests and disease/pathogens);
- employees and workforce;
- ongoing resource requirements;
- compensation cases;
- closure plan adequacy; and
- DPIE approval.

7.1 Residual Risk Register

A formal risk assessment will be undertaken approximately one year prior to planned mine closure to best determine levels of residual risks posed upon potential end land users and relevant stakeholders. This risk assessment would take into account all relevant issues listed above.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 26 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



8 Reporting

8.1 Annual Review

The results of any monitoring will be summarised in the relevant Annual Review. The Annual Review will also include a description of any actions being implemented or planned with respect to rehabilitation.

Annual Review will be forwarded to members of the Community Consultative Committee, local Councils (Central Coast and Lake Macquarie), DPIE, Resource Regulator and be placed on the company's website.

Once closure has commenced, annual rehabilitation monitoring and reporting will be undertaken to assess the overall rehabilitation success against the established rehabilitation planning criteria and other commitments made within the MOP.

8.2 Incident or Non-compliance Reporting

When rehabilitation commences, implementation and success will be reviewed at minimum on an annual basis to confirm compliance with the relevant Development Consent. Corrective action will be implemented where results or trends indicate risk of future non-compliance or environmental risk.

The current MOP identifies and ranks risks for rehabilitation activities. These risks will be managed during the closure process in accordance with the risk assessment for closure activities to be completed prior to commencement of closure works.

If monitoring reveals that rehabilitation actions by CVC have resulted in an environmental issue or that there has been non-compliance in relation to rehabilitation, then DC will conduct an investigation into the cause of the non-compliance.

The report will:

- describe the date, time and nature of the observation;
- identify the cause (or likely cause) of the damage/incident;
- describe what action has been taken to date; and
- describe the proposed measures to address the incident and prevent further such occurrences.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 27 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



9 Stakeholder Management and Response

Stakeholder management and response will not be an issue until the final rehabilitation begins, planned to be around 2027 (dependent on the approval of the proposed mining extension). Detailed stakeholder management and response will be planned closer to the mine closure date and will be incorporated in the mine closure plan.

9.1 Mine Closure and Rehabilitation

Relevant stakeholders at the time of preparing this plan are listed below, the below list should be reviewed and if necessary revised closer to mine closure, to ensure all relevant future stakeholders are identified and considered and where necessary consulted as part of the mine closure planning process. Relevant stakeholders include;

- Chain Valley Colliery
 - DC employees
 - Contractors and suppliers
 - Community Consultative Committee
- Community
 - Neighbours and local community members
 - Delta Electricity (VPPS)
 - Local indigenous groups and land councils
 - o Local progress associations and precinct committees
 - Rural Fire Service
- Local Councils
 - Lake Macquarie City Council
 - Central Coast Council
- Regulators
 - Department of Planning, Industry and Environment
 - Environment Protection Authority
 - Office of Environment and Heritage
 - Resource Regulator
 - Department of Industry
 - Transport for NSW/Roads and Maritime Services

9.2 Complaints Handling

DC has a 24-hour telephone hotline (1800 687 260) through which members of the public can lodge complaints, concerns, or to raise issues associated with the operation. This service aims to promptly and effectively address community concerns and environmental matters.

All complaints are recorded and responded to and if, for some reason, no action is taken then the reason why is recorded. The information recorded in the complaint register includes:

- date and time the complaint was lodged;
- personal details provided by the complainant;
- nature of the complaint;
- action taken or, if no action was taken, the reason why; and
- follow up contact with the complainant.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 28 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



9.3 Independent Review

As detailed in Condition 2, Schedule 5 of SSD-5465, an Independent Review can be requested by a landowner who "considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 3".

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
- consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
- conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 3; and
- if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review

9.4 Dispute Resolution

If any disputes are not adequately addressed by the complaints handling process then they will be handled by the Environment and Community Coordinator. If the response of CVC is not considered to satisfactorily address the concern of the complainant, a meeting may be convened with the complainant, Mine Manager together with the Environment and Community Coordinator to determine any further options to reduce potential impacts.

Any actions agreed from the meeting will be implemented by CVC. After implementation of the proposed actions the complainant will be contacted and advice sought as to the satisfaction or otherwise with the measures taken.

If no agreed outcome is determined or the complainant is still not satisfied by the action taken, then an Independent Review may be requested by the complainant. If determined to be warranted by the Secretary, an independent review will be undertaken in accordance with the process identified in Schedule 5 of SSD-5465.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 29 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



10 Audit and Review

The RMP will be kept up to date through DC's standard audit and review process, however it is noted that significant planning for the detailed mine closure plan is not expected until around 2026. Current site audit and review arrangements are set out below.

10.1 Review

This document will be reviewed, and if necessary revised, within three months of the following;

- The submission of an Annual Review;
- The submission of a related incident report;
- The submission of an independent environmental audit; and
- Following any modification to the project approval.

Internal and external audits of this document will be carried out as described below. If possible, internal and external audits will be objective and be conducted by a person or organisation independent of the document being audited.

Audits will be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the Colliery Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

10.2 Auditing

The objectives of an audit are to maintain compliance with the RMP. Audits shall be carried out by personnel who have the necessary qualifications and experience to make an objective assessment of the issues. The extent of the audit, although pre-determined, may be extended if a potentially serious deviation from this document is detected.

Any audit non-conformances and/or improvement opportunities will have corrective and preventative actions implemented to avoid recurrence, these actions will be loaded into the site Incident Database to ensure the actions are assigned to the relevant people and completed.

External audits will be conducted utilising external specialists and will consider this document and related documents. External auditors shall be determined based on skills and experience and upon what is to be accomplished.

An Independent Environmental Audit (IEA) was undertaken during June 2019. In accordance with SSD-5465 Schedule 6, Condition 9, IEA's will be scheduled for every three years thereafter (unless the Secretary directs otherwise) by an audit team whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 30 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



11 Records and Document Control

11.1 Records

Generally, the Environment and Community Coordinator will maintain all Environmental Management System records which are not of a confidential nature. Records that will be maintained include:

- monitoring data;
- environmental inspections and auditing results;
- environmental incident reports;
- the complaints register; and
- licences and permits.

All records will be stored so that they are legible, readily retrievable and protected against damage, deterioration and loss. Records will be maintained for a minimum of 4 years or as otherwise required under any legislation, licence, lease, permit or approval.

11.2 Document Control

This document and all others associated with the Environmental Management System shall be maintained in a document control system which is in compliance with the site Document Control Standard which is available to all site personnel. Any proposed change to this document will be via the Environment and Community Coordinator.

A copy of this document is available on the DC website. Details on document revisions are provided in **Table** 5.

Version	Date	Details of Revision	Company	Reviewed by/ Authorised by
1	06/03/2013	Original RMP	LakeCoal	Peter Stewart Chris Ellis Ben Johnston
2	07/01/2014	Review	LakeCoal	Chris Ellis
3	05/12/2014	Review	LakeCoal	Chris Ellis
4	01/03/2019	Review	LakeCoal	Chris Armit Wade Covey
	17/11/2019	Draft for comment - Updated to Delta Coal format	EMM Consulting Delta Coal	Katie Weekes Chris Armit
5	10/03/2019	Addition of consultation from 17/11/2019	Delta Coal	Chris Armit

Table 5: Document Revision Details

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 31 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

C.

12 Roles and Responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of the RMP are identified in Table 6.

Table 6: Roles and responsibilities for rehabilitation management

Role	Responsibilities
General Manager	• Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the RMP. Including rehabilitation activities and security deposits.
Environment and Community Coordinator	 rehabilitation activities and security deposits. Coordinate socio-economic mitigation measures prior to mine closure in accordance with the MOP. Compile the Annual Review. Follow up complaints or disputes. Complete environmental monitoring data summaries and place on the company's website. Respond to any potential or actual non-compliances and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Undertake reviews of this document as per Section 11. Undertake reviews of this document as per Section 11. Undertake reviews of this document as per Section 11. Complete notification process for any noncompliance or incident. Coordinate the closure risk assessment process. Coordinate the development of a detailed mine closure plan. Consult Delta Electricity (or future owners) of the VPPS in relation to preserving or representing the historic linkage between CVC and the power station during the development of the mine closure plan Ensure acid sulfate soil risks are considered during the mine closure plan Consider Endangered Ecological Communities and habitat they provide to protected fauna during the development of the mine closure plan Consideration of bushfire risk in the development of the mine closure plan Coordinate stakeholder engagement during the development of the mine closure plan Ensure established native trees are retained wherever possible
	 during rehabilitation activities Ensure that ongoing rehabilitation in accordance with the MOP is being implemented Develop a care and maintenance plan for CVC should it be placed on care and maintenance
All employees and contractors	Comply with the requirements of this RMP

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 32 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

13 References

Documents used in the preparation of this management plan are detailed in Error! Reference source not f ound..

Table 7: References

Reference	Title
Standards	AS/NZS ISO 14001:2004 Environmental management systems – Requirements with guidance for use
	AS/NZS ISO 14004:2004 Environmental management systems – General guidelines on principles, systems and support techniques
	AS2601-2001: The demolition of structures
Legislation and	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016
Regulations	Biosecurity Act 2015
	Biosecurity Regulation 2017
	Environment Protection Licence (EPL) 1770
	Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 (EP&A Act)
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act)
	Fisheries Management Act 1994
	Game and Feral Animal Control Act 2002
	Game and Feral Animal Control Regulation 2012
	Local Land Services Act 2013
	Mining Act 1992
	National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974
	Pesticides Act 1999
	Development consent SSD-5465 (as modified)
	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act)
	Rural Fires Act 1997
Delta Coal documents	EMS Environmental Management Strategy.
	Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Communities Management Plan, May 2018.
	Chain Valley Colliery Biodiversity Management Plan, July 2014.
	Chain Valley Colliery Heritage Management Plan, June 2014.
	Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan, June 2019.
	Chain Valley Colliery Water Management Plan, July 2012.
	LakeCoal 2018, MC and CVC Mine Operations Plan 2018 - 2020.
	Delta Coal Permit to Clear or Disturb land.
Review Date Next Rev	view Date Revision No. Document Owner P

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 33 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Reference	Title
External	Australian and New Zealand Minerals and Energy Council, and the Minerals Council of Australia, Strategic Framework for Mine Closure
	AECOM, 2011, Environmental Assessment Chain Valley Colliery Domains 1 &2 Continuation Project, prepared for LakeCoal.
	Australian Government Weeds of National Significance, www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/invasive/weeds/weeds/lists/wons.html, viewed 5 August 2019.
	Bureau of Meteorology (BOM) 2019, Map of Climate Zones of Australia.
	Cardno Ecology Lab, 2011, Mannering Colliery Extension of Mining – Aquatic Ecology Assessment, prepared for Centennial Coal.
	Commonwealth of Australia, September 2016, Mine Closure: Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry.
	EMM, June 2015, Chain Valley Colliery Modification 2 - Statement of Environmental Effects – Section 96 Modification to SSD-5465, prepared for LakeCoal Pty Limited.
	EMM, July 2019, Chain Valley Colliery and Mannering Colliery Rehabilitation Monitoring Program
	Kelly, G.L., 2006, Recycled Organics in Mine Site Rehabilitation - A review of scientific literature, prepared for the Department of Environment and Conservation NSW.
	Kleinfelder 2016, Weed Action Plan - Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery.
	NSW Minerals Council Improving Mine Rehabilitation Discussion Paper, February 2018.
	NSW Office of Environment & Heritage (OEH) 2014, BioBanking Assessment Methodology 2014. Office of Environment and Heritage for the NSW Government, Sydney.
	NSW Rural Fire Service (RFS) 2006, Planning for bush fire protection: a guide for councils, planners, fire authorities and developers. NSW Government.
	NSW Department of Trade and Investment, EDG 01: Borehole Sealing Requirements on Land, April 2012.
	NSW Department of Planning and Environment (DPE), 2017, ESG1 Rehabilitation Cost Estimate Guidelines, June 2017.
	NSW Department of Trade and Investment, 2013, ESG3 Mining Operations Plan (MOP) Guidelines, September 2013.
	Olsen Consulting Group, 2009, Review of Environmental Factors: Dendrobium Portals Sealing.
	Scobie Architects (2010) Wyong Shire-wide Heritage Review, prepared for Wyong Shire Council.
	Watterson, E.K., Burston, J.M., Stevens, H. and Messiter, D.J., 2011, The hydraulic and morphological response of a large coastal lake to rising sea levels. Worley Parsons. pp 1-14.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 34 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



14 Definitions

CCC Central Coast Council

DC Delta Coal

DP&E Department of Planning & Environment

DPIE Department of Planning, Industry and Environment

DPI Department of Primary Industries

EA Environmental Assessment

EMS Environmental Management System

EPA NSW Environment Protection Authority

EPL Environmental Protection License

EP&A Act Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

LMCC Lake Macquarie City Council

MC Mannering Colliery

MOP Mine Operations Plan

MP 10_161 Project Approval for CVC Domains 1 & 2 Continuation Project, referred to in Schedule 3, Condition 25 of SSD-5465

MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet

NSW New South Wales

OEH NSW Office of Environment and Heritage

POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997

RFS NSW Rural Fire Service

RMP Rehabilitation Management Plan

ROM Run of mine

Secretary Secretary of the Department, or nominee

VPPS Vales Point Power Station

WoNS Weeds of National Significance

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 35 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Appendix 1: Consultation

From: Chris Armit <<u>CArmit@deltacoal.com.au</u>>

Sent: Tuesday, 19 November 2019 5:35 AM

To: Ray Ramage <<u>ray.ramage@planning.nsw.gov.au</u>>; Karen Mason <<u>kmason@lakemac.nsw.gov.au</u>>; OEH ROD Hunter Central Coast Mailbox <<u>rog.hcc@environment.nsw.gov.au</u>>; Margaret MacDonald-Hill <<u>mmacdonald-Hill@bigpond.com</u>>

Cc: DPE PSVC Compliance Mailbox < compliance @planning.nsw.gov.au>; Katie Weekes < KWeekes@deltacoal.com.au>; Colin Phillips

<Colin.Phillips@planning.nsw.gov.au>; Chris Nicholas <CNicholas@deltacoal.com.au>

Subject: Chain Valley Colliery - Rehabilitation Management Plan for comment

Hi All,

Please find attached a review of the Chain Valley Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan for your comment.

Margaret,

If you could email through this management plan revision to the Community Consultative Committee members for their comment it would be greatly appreciated.

You can email it together with last week's minutes when I send them through today.

regards, Chris



Chris Armit Environmental and Community Coordinator Phone: 02 4358 0800 Mobile: 0409 070 233 Chain Valley Colliery

From: Geoffrey Keech [mailto:gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au] Sent: Thursday, 12 December 2019 3:41 PM To: Chris Armit Cc: Melissa Sawatske Subject: LMCC response to Delta Coal Mannering Colliery and Chain Valley Colliery management plans consultation

Hi Chris,

Thankyou for providing Council the opportunity to comment on your management plans. I provide the following feedback:

CVC Rehabilitation Management Plan	Any infrastructure (slabs, pits, pipes, etc.) that is
	to be abandoned and covered over should be
	mapped and this map made available to any
	future user or purchaser of the site.
	Spelling mistake "mircobat"

For future iterations of these plans, could you please send the plans to <u>Council@lakemac.nsw.gov.au</u> addressed to "Development Assessment and Certification officer." The plans will be allocated to a DAC officer to coordinate comments from the relevant sections of Council. It would help us if you can include a note about the purpose of the consultation (as per the "Audit and Review" section of the management plans), and ideally send a copy that has been marked up with the changes that have occurred, as this allows us to focus quickly on the relevant changes.

Geoffrey Keech Development Planner



T 02 4921 0025 M 0429 124 904 E gkeech@lakemac.nsw.gov.au lakemac.com.au

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Revision No Document Owner		
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 36 of 41	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Our ref: DOC19/1013209-1 Your ref: SSD-5465 (MOD 2)

Chris Armit

Environmental and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery Delta Coal Off Construction Road (Off Ruttleys Road) MANNERING PARK NSW 2259 CArmit@deltacoal.com.au

Dear Mr Armit

Chain Valley Colliery (SSD-5465 MOD 2) – review of the Benthic Communities Management Plan, Seagrass Management Plan and Rehabilitation Management Plan

I refer to your e-mails dated 14, 17, and 19 November 2019 in which the Delta Coal provided the Biodiversity and Conservation Division (BCD) of Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (The Department) with copies of three updated management plans for the Chain Valley Colliery. These management plans must be prepared '...in consultation with...' BCD to meet Schedule 3, Condition 27; Schedule 4, Condition 7(h & i); and Table 8 of the current consent for the mine (SSD-5465 MOD 2). The management plans are the:

- Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Communities Management Plan: Environmental Management Plan (dated 14 November 2019)
- Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan: Environmental Management Plan (dated 17 November 2019), and
- Chain Valley Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan (dated 19 November 2019)

BCD makes no comment on the Chain Valley Colliery Benthic Communities Management Plan or the Chain Valley Colliery Seagrass Management Plan. However, in relation to the Chain Valley Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan BCD makes one recommendation: that the bushland rehabilitation is targeted to create recognisable Plant Community Types from the local or adjoining Interim Biogeographical Regionalisation of Australia region. This will further refine the completion criteria for species diversity, plant density and plant cover; contained in Table 4 of the plan.

If you require any further information regarding this matter, please contact Robert Gibson, Regional Biodiversity Conservation Officer, on 4927 3154 or via email at rog.hcc@environment.nsw.gov.au

Yours sincerely

91)ani

NICOLE DAVIS A/Senior Team Leader Planning Hunter Central Coast Branch <u>Biodiversitv and Conservation Division</u> 3 December 2019

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 37 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Date: 05/05/2020 From Colin Phillips To: Chris Armit

The Department's review of the Extraction Plan for Chain Valley Colliery Miniwall S4 has identified several areas requiring clarification or correction. I would be grateful if you would attend tot he identified matters, revise the Extraction Plan and re-submit it to the Department via the Planning Portal. The attachement conatins the Department's review.

The most important matter is reproduced below:

Appendix 13 Subsidence Report. Section 6.3 states that the High Water Mark is defined by the 2.44 m AHD land contour. This is incorrect. The High Water Mark is on the Lake shore, not 9 feet higher. This misinterpretation flows through to Figure 21 where it is shown with the lakeside boundary of the HWMSB as expressed in the seam being the intersection of a line drawn at 35 degrees from the 2.44 m AHD contour to the Fassifern seam. This line needs to be drawn from the lake shore to the seam. This then brings into play the question of whether the calculation of the lake side HWMSB edge has been correctly calculated. On the methodologoly presented in th Appendix 13, the calculations are most likely incorrect and will have implications as the the boundary of second workings in the vicinity of the proposed starting position of Miniwall S4.

Please investigate this matter and revise these aspects of the Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan before resubmitting to the Department for consideration

DPIE Rehabilitation Management plan related comments	Response
11. Appendix 11 Rehabilitation Plan. Section 4.2 The Department requires that the detailed Mine Closure Plan be in place at least 12 months prior to mine closure.	Section 4.2 clarified to include Statement of Commitments
12. Appendix 11 Section 4.3 Table 3. Please update reference to COAL MINE SUBSIDENCE COMPENSATION ACT 2017.	Legislation reference Section 4.3 Table 3 updated.
13. Appendix 11 Section 4.7.1. Is flyash as recycled organic material?	Flyash section clarified see Section 4.7.1

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 38 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

Appendix 2: Development Consent Summary

Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent SSD-5465 Summary

Relevant sections of Development Consent SSD-5465 detail the requirements of the RMP and are reproduced in Table A1 below along with identification of where the requirements are addressed in this document.

Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document
	Schedule 2 Administrative Conditions	
18	Updating and Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs	Section 10.1
	The Applicant must regularly review the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent and ensure that these documents are updated to incorporate measures to improve the environmental performance of the development and reflect current best practice in the mining industry. To facilitate these updates, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant must prepare a revision or stage of any strategy, plan or program required under this consent without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this approval.	
	 Notes: While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant must ensure that the existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times. 	
	 If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program. 	

Table A1: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery Development Consent (SSD-5465)	le A1: Requirements from Chain Valley Colliery De	evelopment Consent (SSD-5465)
--	---	-------------------------------

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 39 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Condition No.	Requirements			Relevant of this doc	
	Schedule 3 Specific En	vironmental Cond	litions		
25	REHABILITATION			Section	n 4
	Rehabilitation Objectiv	es			
	The Applicant shall rehal This rehabilitation must k rehabilitation strategy de objectives in Table 7. Table 7: Rehabilitation Objectives	e generally consist scribed in the EIS,			
	Feature Mine site (as a whole)	Objective	on polluting		
			patible with surrounding land uses.		
	Rehabilitation materials	disturbed area) are effectively as resource	ng topsoils, substrates and seeds of the e recovered, appropriately managed and used proces in rehabilitation.		
	Surface infrastructure	 To be decommission otherwise. 	ioned and removed, unless the DRE agrees		
	Portals and ventilation shafts		oned and made safe and stable. or threatened species (eg bats), where		
	Other land affected by the development	self-sustaining eco – local nativ otherwise);	n function, including maintaining or establishing systems comprised of: e plant species (unless the DRE agrees and consistent with the surrounding environment.		
	Built features damaged by mining operations	 Repair to pre-mini the owner a the damag 	ing condition or equivalent unless: grees otherwise; or e is fully restored, repaired or compensated fine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961.		
	Community	 Ensure public safe 			
	Notes:				
	environmental col place after the gra development surfa whether construct Rehabilitation of s caused by mining (MP 10_0161) ma	nsequences caused b anting of project appro ace infrastructure that ed prior to or followin subsidence impacts a which took place prio by be subject to the re	all subsidence impacts and by underground mining taking oval MP 10_0161, and to all t is part of the development, g the date of this consent. and environmental consequences for to the date of project approval quirements of other approvals ance Management Plan		
26	Progressive Rehabilitat	tion			
				Section	n 4
27	Rehabilitation Manager	nent Plan			
	The Applicant shall prepare a Rehabilitation Management Plan for the development, in consultation with OEH, DPI Water, WSC, LMCC, and the CCC, and to the satisfaction of the DRE.			This docu	iment
	This plan must:				
			the DRE for approval within of this development consent;	Original ve submitte approval 6 2013	d for March
			y relevant DRE guideline ation objectives in the EIS	Section	n 4
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner		Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordin	ator	Page 40 c



Condition No.	Requirements	Relevant section of this document
	 (c) describe how the performance of the rehabilitation would be monitored and assessed against the objectives in Table 7; 	Section 4, 5
	 (d) describe the process whereby additional measures would be identified and implemented to ensure the rehabilitation objectives are achieved; 	Section 5
	(e) provide for detailed mine closure planning, including measures to minimise socio-economic effects due to mine closure, to be conducted prior to the site being placed on care and maintenance; and	Section 4, 5
	(f) be integrated with the other management plans required under this consent.	Section 4.5
	The Applicant shall implement the approved management plan as approved from time to time by the Secretary.	This Document
	Note: The Rehabilitation Management Plan should address all land impacted by the development whether prior to, or following, the date of this consent.	
	Statement of Commitments	
Rehabilitation and mine closure	Rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Colliery's RMP and the MOP in force at the time. Detailed management and monitoring proposals for final rehabilitation will be included within a Mine Closure Plan to be prepared at least two years prior to cessation of mining activities.	Noted

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		5	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 41 of 41
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Appendix 13 Subsidence Monitoring Program

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 49 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Doc Owner:

Mine Surveyor

CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY Subsidence Monitoring Program MINIWALL S4

	Tim Chisholm
Author	Registered Mine Surveyor
	Delta Coal – Chain Valley Colliery
Authorized by:	David Mclean
Authorised by:	Manager Mining Engineering
	Delta Coal – Chain Valley Colliery
Date:	12/5/2020



1 Table of Contents

2	Introduct	ion	3
3	Purpose		5
4	Backgrou	und	5
	4.1	Operations	5
	4.2	Subsidence Predictions	7
	4.3	Subsidence Monitoring - Scope	8
		4.3.1 Shoreline (High Water Mark)	8
		4.3.2 Seagrass	
		4.3.3 Benthic Communities	
5	Subsider	nce Monitoring	10
	5.1	Subsidence Monitoring Methods	
		5.1.1 Bathymetric Surveys	10
		5.1.2 Foreshore Monitoring	
	5.2	Subsidence Monitoring Frequency Requirements	12
	5.3	Subsidence Monitoring Review	
	5.4	Consultation	12
6	Roles an	d Responsibilities	13

List of Figures / Tables

Figure 1: General Layout of the Chain Valley Northern Mining Domain (DC Plan C1P0003_rev6)	6
Figure 2 - Predicted Subsidence after extraction of S2, S3 and S4 panels (Hill, 2019)	7
Figure 3 - Estimate Subsidence after Miniwall S2 and S3 panels (Hill, 2019)	8
Figure 4 - Estimated Subsidence after MIniwalls S2, S3 and S4 Panels (Hill, 2019)	8
Figure 5 - High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier Typical Diagram	9
Figure 6 - Proposed Shoreline Subsidence Monitoring Locations, Summerland Point (Delta Coal Plan C4A0094_7)	11

Table 1 - Subsidence Impact Performance Measures - Natural and Heritage Features	3
Table 2 - Subsidence Impact Performance Measures – Built Features	4
Table 3 - Subsidence Monitoring Frequencies (S2, S3 and S4 Panels)	12
Table 4: Subsidence Monitoring Program Roles and Responsibilities	13

LAST REVIEW DATE	NEXT REVIEW DATE	REVISION NO	DOCUMENT OWNER
31/05/2019	31/05/2022	0	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley Colliery
		DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED	



2 Introduction

Chain Valley Colliery is an underground coal mine located on the southern end of Lake Macquarie, approximately 100km north of Sydney and 60km south of Newcastle, adjacent to the Vales Point Power Station, producing thermal coal for the domestic and export markets.

A formal Extraction Management Plan has been developed in order to manage the process of mining layout design and mitigate any subsidence impacts on surface infrastructure and/or stakeholders.

The Subsidence Monitoring Program is an element of the Chain Valley Colliery Extraction Management Plan, and has been developed to satisfy the requirements of Development Consent SSD-5465, condition 7(k) and Tables 8-9 in Schedule 4, which states:

"7. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site, to the satisfaction of the Director-General. Each Extraction Plan must:

(k) include a Subsidence Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with DRE, which:

- Provides data to assist with the management of the risks associated with subsidence;
- Validates the subsidence predictions
- Analyses the relationship between the predicted and resulting subsidence effects and predicted and resulting impacts under the plan and any ensuing environmental consequences; and
- Informs the contingency plan and adaptive management process;

Condition 1, Schedule 4 of SSD5465 states:

"The Proponent shall ensure that vertical subsidence within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier and within Seagrass beds is limited to a maximum of 20 millimetres (mm)."

In addition to the above, Condition 2 within Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 also requires that:

"The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedance of the performance measures in Table 8 to the satisfaction of the Director-General."

The relevant subsidence monitoring requirements from Table 8 within Schedule 4 of the Development Consent, including the relevant notes, are recreated in Error! Reference source not found..

Table 1 - Subsidence Impact Performance Measures -	- Natural and Heritage Features
--	---------------------------------

Biodiversity	
Threatened species or endangered populations	Negligible environmental consequences
Seagrass beds	 Negligible environmental consequences including: Negligible changes in size and distribution of seagrass beds; Negligible change in the function of seagrass beds; and Negligible change to the composition or distribution of seagrass species within seagrass beds.
Benthic communities	Minor environmental consequences, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 3 of 13	
			Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



Mine Workings			
First Workings under an approved Extraction Plan beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible environmental consequences	To remain long term stable and non-subsiding		
Second Workings	To be carried out only in accordance with and approved Extraction Plan.		

Notes:

• The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7 below).

• Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.

• The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent

Condition 4 within Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 also requires that:

"The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 9, to the satisfaction of the Director-General.

The relevant subsidence monitoring requirements from Table 9 within Schedule 4 of the Development Consent, including the relevant notes (Table 2).

Table 2 - Subsidence Impact Performance Measures – Built Features

Built Features	
Trinity Point Marina Development Other built features	 Always safe Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated Damage must be fully compensated
Public Safety	
Public Safety	Negligible additional risk

Notes:

• The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 7 below).

• Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 4 of 13		
	DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



- The requirements of this condition only apply to the impacts and consequences of mining operations, construction or demolition undertaken following the date of approval of this consent.
- Requirement's regarding safety or serviceability do not preclude preventative actions or mitigation being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes.
- Requirement's under this condition may be met by measures undertaken in accordance with the Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961.

3 Purpose

The purpose of this Subsidence Monitoring Program is to:

- define the subsidence monitoring scope;
- outline subsidence predictions;
- outline the methodology to be used to monitor subsidence impacts
- identify subsidence monitoring locations;
- identify reporting requirements;
- analyse the relationship between predicted and resulting subsidence effects;
- identify the requirements for incident or exceedances reporting.

4 Background

4.1 Operations

Chain Valley Colliery is an underground coal mine with current coal mining methods including development of roadways in the coal seam known as first workings and secondary extraction. These first workings develop panels to support the installation of a miniwall, a modern secondary coal extraction method.

Lake Macquarie is the largest saline lake in New South Wales. It lies on the central coast between Sydney and Newcastle within the local government areas of Wyong and Lake Macquarie. Lake Macquarie has a catchment of 700 square kilometers and a water surface area of 125 square kilometers (Bell & Edwards, 1980). The lake has a permanent entrance to coastal waters at Swansea and has an average depth of around 6 meters (Laxton, 2005).

The catchment of Lake Macquarie is largely rural with large areas of bush land and grazing land. The shoreline of Lake Macquarie is heavily urbanised, especially the eastern, western and northern shorelines. The region has a relatively long history of coal mining and power generation, with mining occurring since the late 1800s and the first power station at Lake Macquarie commencing operations in 1958.

The Chain Valley Colliery is situated on the southern shores of Lake Macquarie near Mannering Park, NSW. The mine has been operating since 1962. Mining is currently undertaken using miniwall methods with first workings to support the development in advance of each miniwall panel. All secondary extraction is currently occurring in the Fassifern seam, in line with Development Consent SSD–5465. The general layout of the Chain Valley Extension Project in respect to Lake Macquarie is shown on **Figure 1**.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 5 of 13	
			Colliery		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



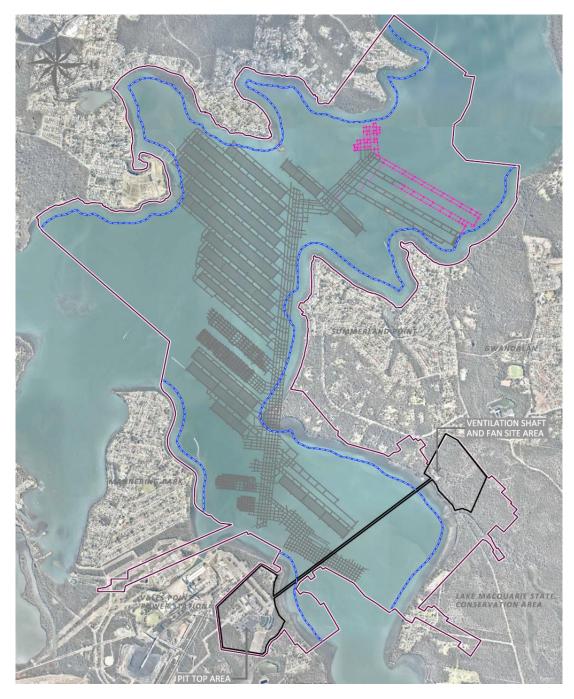


Figure 1: General Layout of the Chain Valley Northern Mining Domain (DC Plan C1P0003_rev6)

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page	
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 6 of 13	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED					



4.2 Subsidence Predictions

This management plan references reports completed by Mr David Hill of Strata2 Ground Control Consulting for Miniwall panels S2, S3 and S4.

- "Geotechnical Aspects of S2 and S3 Panel Design" Strata2 Report: CHV-006 (Hill, 2018)
- "Geotechnical Aspects of S4 Panel Design" Strata2 Report: CHV-010 (Hill, 2019)

Subsidence modelling has predicted up to approximately 0-300mm of subsidence to the Lake floor associated with the planned miniwall mining in S2 to S4 (Figure 2), against an approved maximum of 780mm (SSD 5465). No additional subsidence is expected to occur within the seagrass or foreshore areas as a result of Fassifern extraction. (Hill, 2018, 2019).



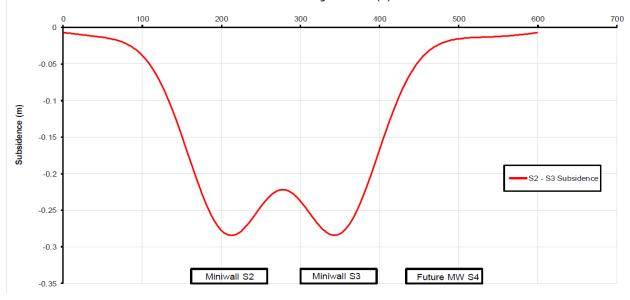
Figure 2 - Predicted Subsidence after extraction of S2, S3 and S4 panels (Hill, 2019)

The subsidence parameters beneath the lake after each panel are included in **Figure 3** and **Figure 4** for reference of monitoring results. Respective triggers points for additional monitoring and response are included in the Subsidence Management TARP.

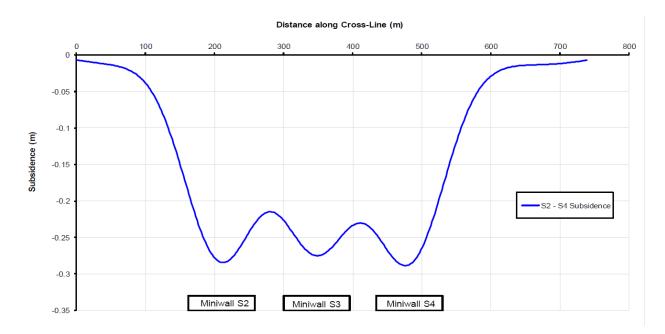
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 7 of 13
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Distance along Cross-Line (m)









4.3 Subsidence Monitoring - Scope

4.3.1 Shoreline (High Water Mark)

The shoreline of Lake Macquarie is protected under Mining Lease Conditions requiring Ministerial Approval to carry out mining operations within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier (HWMSB). The HWMSB is defined in the seam by a line defined by an angle of draw of 35° drawn lakewards from the high water level of Lake Macquarie, and on the land side, a line drawn from the 2.44m contour at 35° towards the land (Figure 5).

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 8 of 13
			Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



Condition 1, Schedule 4 of SSD5465 states:

"The Proponent shall ensure that vertical subsidence within the High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier and within Seagrass beds is limited to a maximum of 20 millimetres(mm)...."

A key objective of the mine design is to minimise vertical subsidence within the HWMSB and prevent additional subsidence above the high water mark. To ensure effectiveness of the mine design, monitoring of the shoreline is proposed via the installation and monitoring of fixed reference marks surveyed at regular intervals.

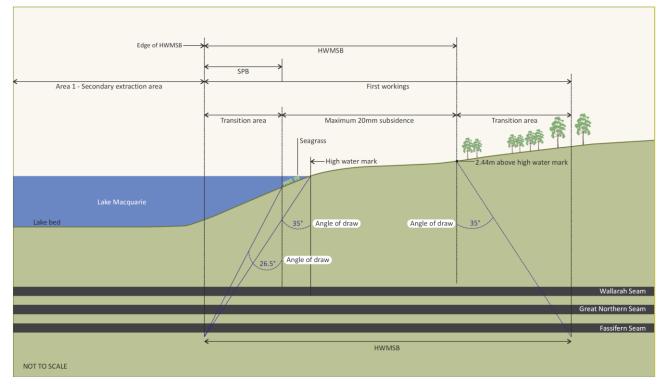


Figure 5 - High Water Mark Subsidence Barrier Typical Diagram

4.3.2 Seagrass

Condition 2, Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 specifies negligible environmental impacts on the species of seagrass found within the current area of mining operations as a condition of approval.

Seagrass distribution within estuaries is naturally influenced by light penetration, depth, salinity, nutrient status, bed stability, wave energy, estuary type, and the evolutionary stage of the estuary.

Surveys of the seagrass extents are undertaken in order to monitor impacts on the seagrass population. Delta Coal's *Seagrass Management Plan* outlines the methodology used to determine changes to composition and quantity of seagrass populations in Lake Macquarie.

A 26.5° line taken from the lake side of the mapped seagrass location projected to the Fassifern Seam has been defined as a protection barrier, and no miniwall extraction is to take place within this barrier.

Subsidence Monitoring of the lakebed is also proposed via bathymetric survey over the current mining area in order to validate the subsidence prediction model.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 9 of 13
			Colliery	
	DOCUMENT	UNCONTROLLED	WHEN PRINTED	



4.3.3 Benthic Communities

The basin is inhabited by a diverse number of marine organisms. Condition 2, Schedule 4 of SSD-5465 specifies minor environmental consequences on the Benthic communities, including minor changes to species composition and/or distribution as a condition of approval. Regular surveys of the lake bed are undertaken in order to monitor variations in the composition and density of benthos due to mining, environmental and/or other seasonal factors.

Delta Coal's *Benthic Communities Management Plan* outlines the methodology used to determine changes to species diversity and abundance. Subsidence monitoring of the lakebed is also proposed via bathymetric survey over the current mining area in order to validate the subsidence prediction model, and to determine approximate levels of subsidence on specific benthic sample locations.

5 Subsidence Monitoring

5.1 Subsidence Monitoring Methods

5.1.1 Bathymetric Surveys

Bathymetric data from the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) was obtained in draft format during 2012. Delta Coal was granted a license to use this OEH data for the purposes of monitoring changes in the bed of Lake Macquarie, and acknowledges the OEH's data which has enabled the subsidence comparison to be undertaken based on this 2010 data and data subsequently obtained in 2012 by Delta Coal. OEH notes that the data was obtained via use of differential GPS and a 200 kHz echosounder, which is noted to provide general data accuracy of 0.1m.

Delta Coal commissioned Astute Surveying in 2012 to undertake a bathymetric survey annually over the areas of current and proposed workings. The primary purpose of this survey was to obtain accurate baseline data for future subsidence assessments and to enable comparison with the draft OEH data from 2010. Importantly, the ongoing surveys provided accurate details of the Lake depth within the proposed mining areas, which would enable future surveys to use as baseline data to monitor the future subsidence levels as a result of mining activities.

Comparative analysis of the surveys highlights some elevation changes which are unrelated to mining, generally however these appear to be minor movements, perhaps related to movement of sediment as a result of the wave climate in the Lake. The surveys have shown that subsidence from the miniwall mining can be monitored with a useful level of accuracy and the surveys will be continued to cover future mining areas and areas where mining has been completed.

5.1.2 Foreshore Monitoring

Subsidence monitoring around Summerland Point and into Frying Plan Bay has already been established due to previous mining operations to the immediate southwest of the extraction area. Each line will be extended past the area of effect prior extraction (**Figure 6**).

Monitoring points will be established along the foreshore at approximately 20-30m intervals and will be reestablished where missing. New monitoring locations will be subject to landholder access arrangements and permission.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 10 of 13
			Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



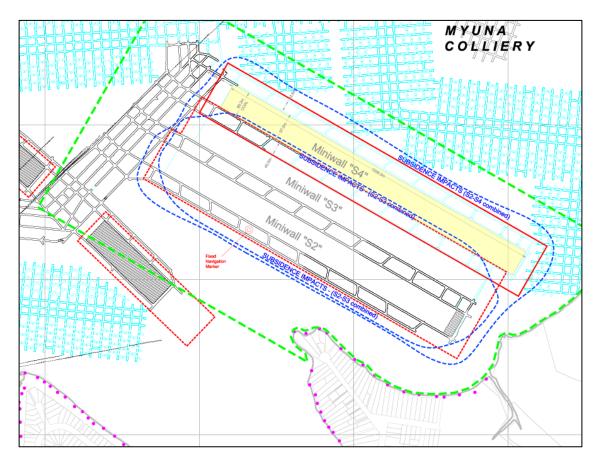


Figure 6 - Proposed Shoreline Subsidence Monitoring Locations, Summerland Point (Delta Coal Plan C4A0094_7)

The foreshore monitoring points will be monitored as follows:

- The points are to be established as per S2 to S3 Extraction Plan- Plan 7.
- X and Y locations will be measured using GPS equipment for plotting purposes (±0.050m)
- AHD RL (Z) component will be leveled using Automatic or Digital levelling equipment to an accuracy of 5mm/km.
- Surveys are to be conducted at intervals prescribed in **Table 3**, during mining operations and after completion of a panel.
- The results are uploaded to DRE's online subsidence web portal within 14 days of survey.

Additional as a part of the foreshore survey monitoring, observations will be made for visual impact or changes to public safety risk. A Subsidence Inspection Proforma will be completed with each survey. The proforma includes visual inspection of steep slopes, boulder or tree instability, ponding and other potential effects of mine subsidence.

Pre and post mining measurements (RL and tilt) will be undertaken for the Pelican Rock Navigation marker (**Figure 6**). It is expected to be impacted by approximately 130mm of subsidence (Strata2, 2019) from Miniwall panels S2, S3 and S4. Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) have indicated a functional impact on the marker is likely at 500mm of subsidence and 5° (87mm/m) of tilt. The proposed miniwall extraction is therefore considered unlikely to be a material impact on the functionality of the marker.

Results of the post mining monitoring will be provided to the DRE and RMS, and will continue to be monitored by Roads and Maritime Services (RMS), who will inform Delta Coal of any abnormal changes potentially attributable to mine subsidence.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 11 of 13
			Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



5.2 Subsidence Monitoring Frequency Requirements

Based on the monitoring program outlined above, the following monitoring frequencies are to be established to validate model outcomes, enable early detection of subsidence trending to increased impact levels over that predicted, allow early application of containment, adaptive and contingency measures to prevent impact outside approved and particularly increased impact to the foreshore.

All evaluations are to be made against the criteria outlined in the Subsidence Monitoring TARP.

Table 3 - Subsidence Monitoring Frequencies (S2, S3 and S4 Panels)

	Pre-Extraction	During Extraction	Post Extraction
Bathymetric surveys	Single baseline survey prior to extraction (June 2019)	End of panel for S2 End of panel survey for S3 End of panel survey for S4	Annual for 3 years unless TARP triggered
Foreshore Level Monitoring	Baseline survey prior to commencement of extraction	Survey at approximately 50% of S4 Extraction	Annual for 3 years unless TARP triggered
Pelican Rock Navigation Marker	Baseline RL and tilt measurements	End of Panel for S2 End of Panel for S3 End of Panel for S4 (confirmation of impacts within tolerance - 500mm vertical subsidence / 5°tilt)	Visual inspection and confirmation from RMS of nil impacts

5.3 Subsidence Monitoring Review

Chain Valley Colliery will undertake a review of available subsidence monitoring data against predictions and expected outcomes annually within its Annual Review as required by SSD-5465.

5.4 Consultation

The Subsidence Monitoring Plan is required to be prepared in consultation with DRE. DRE have been consulted during the submission of the Extraction Plan and will also be consulted as a part of the High Risk Activity Notification for Miniwall S4 extraction.

Roads and Maritime Services Project Officer (North Area) has been contacted during the development of the Extraction Plan and referred the matter to the RMS asset team, with the monitoring program developed in consultation with RMS representatives.

The Community Consultative Committee (CCC) for the mine will be routinely updated on subsidence monitoring results and any change in impact or public safety concern.

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley	Page 12 of 13
			Colliery	
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				



6 Roles and Responsibilities

Roles, responsibilities specific to completing the requirements of this Subsidence Monitoring Program are identified in **Table 4**.

Role	Responsibilities
Mine Manager	 Ensure that adequate financial and personnel resources are made available for the implementation of the Subsidence Monitoring Program
Mine Surveyor	 Co-ordinate subsidence monitoring, through the use of bathymetric surveys, conventional surveys along foreshore and underground data collection. Review subsidence monitoring results against Subsidence Management TARP triggers Inform relevant stakeholders as to the subsidence monitoring results Review, and if necessary revise this document: In the event of any exceedance in impact thresholds Following any modification to the development consent
Environment Compliance Officer	 Develop management actions in consultation with regulatory agencies as/if required from the monitoring results. Respond to any potential or actual non-compliance and report these as required to regulatory bodies and other stakeholders. Notify the relevant Government Agencies and other affected parties of any exceedances of the performance measures Coordinate the meeting of the Subsidence Review Committee Ensure complaint handling and response is undertaken, including determination of sources and potential remedial action to avoid recurrence.

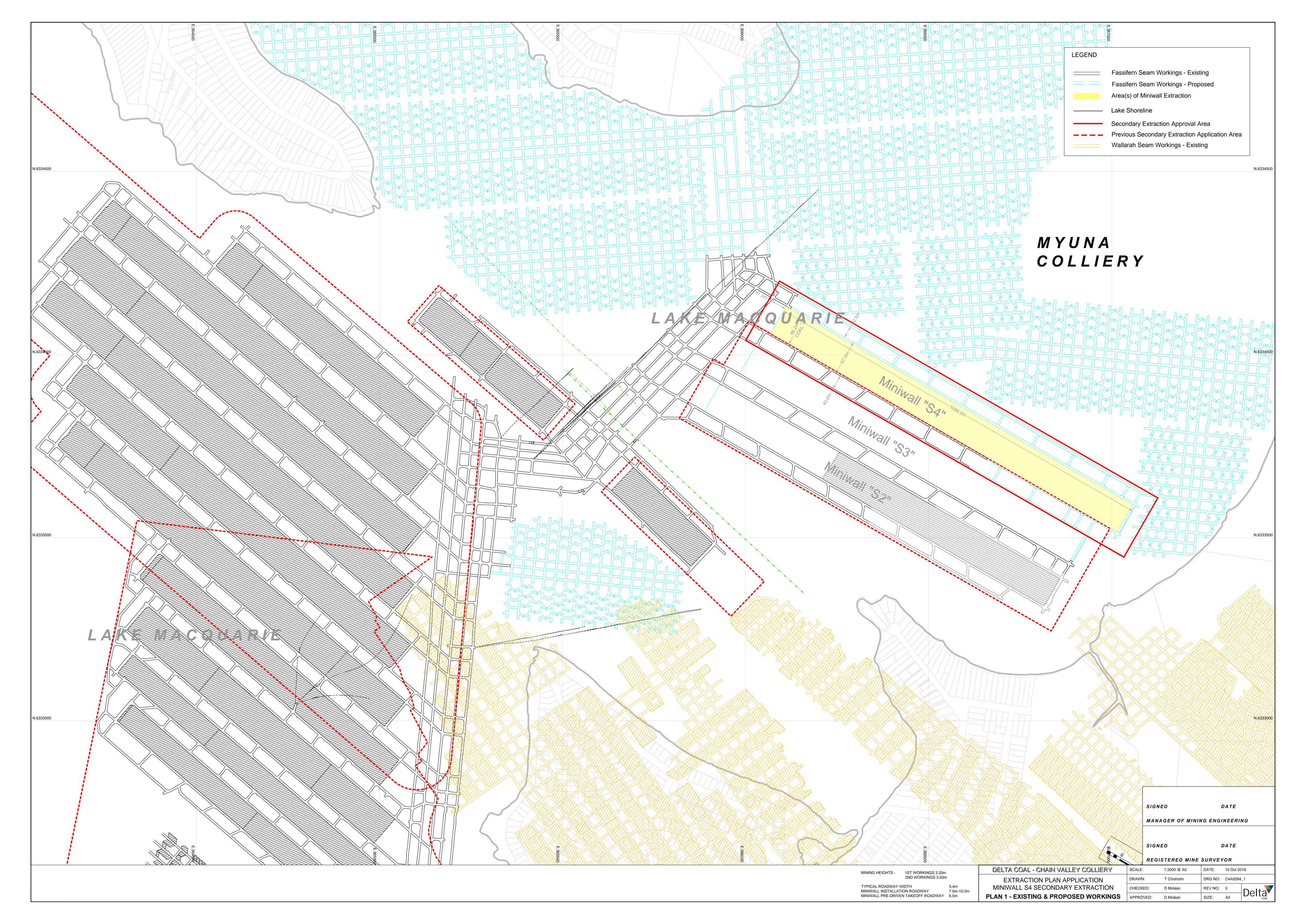
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
10/10/2019	10/10/2022	1	Registered Mine Surveyor - Chain Valley Colliery	Page 13 of 13
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

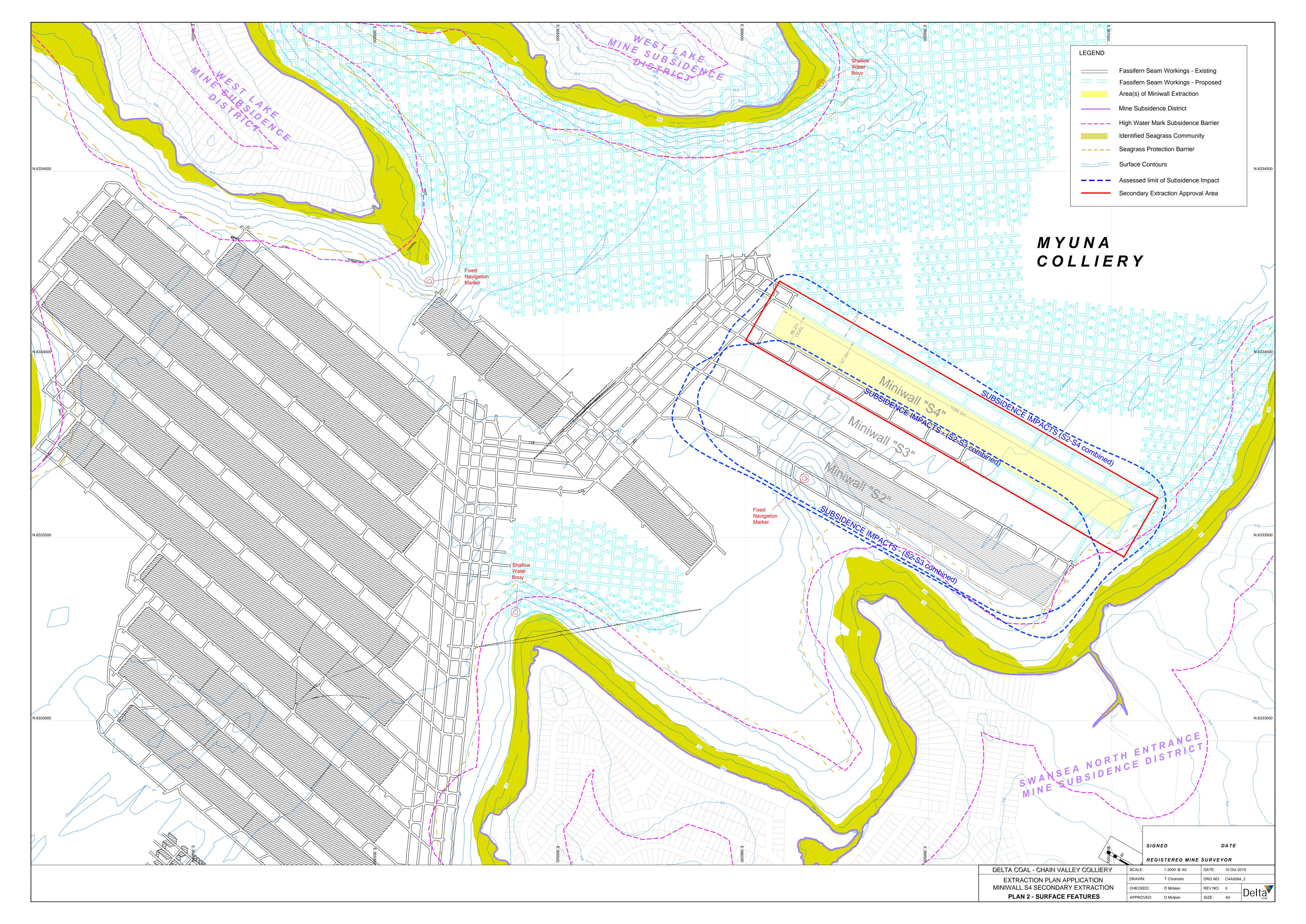


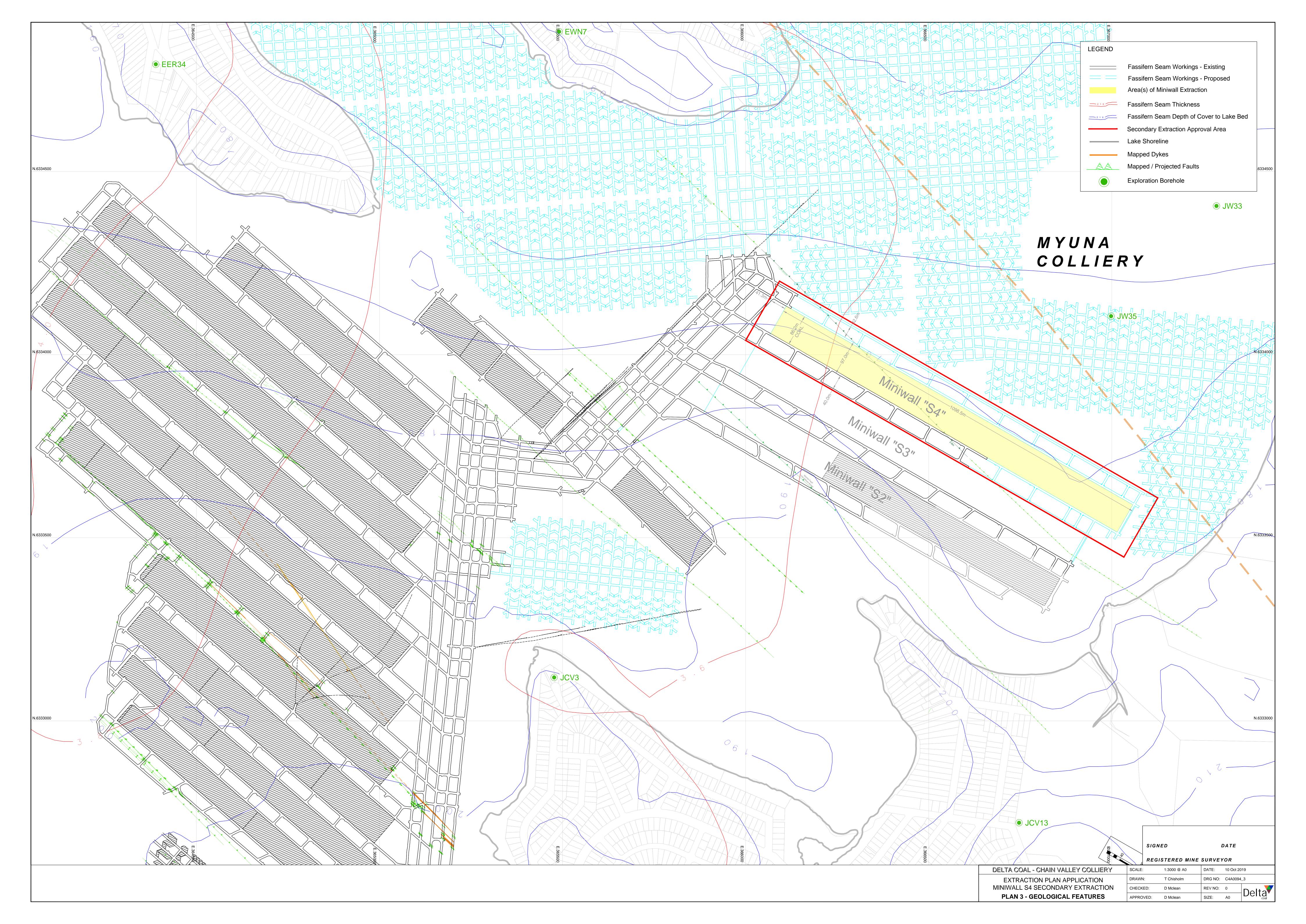
Γ

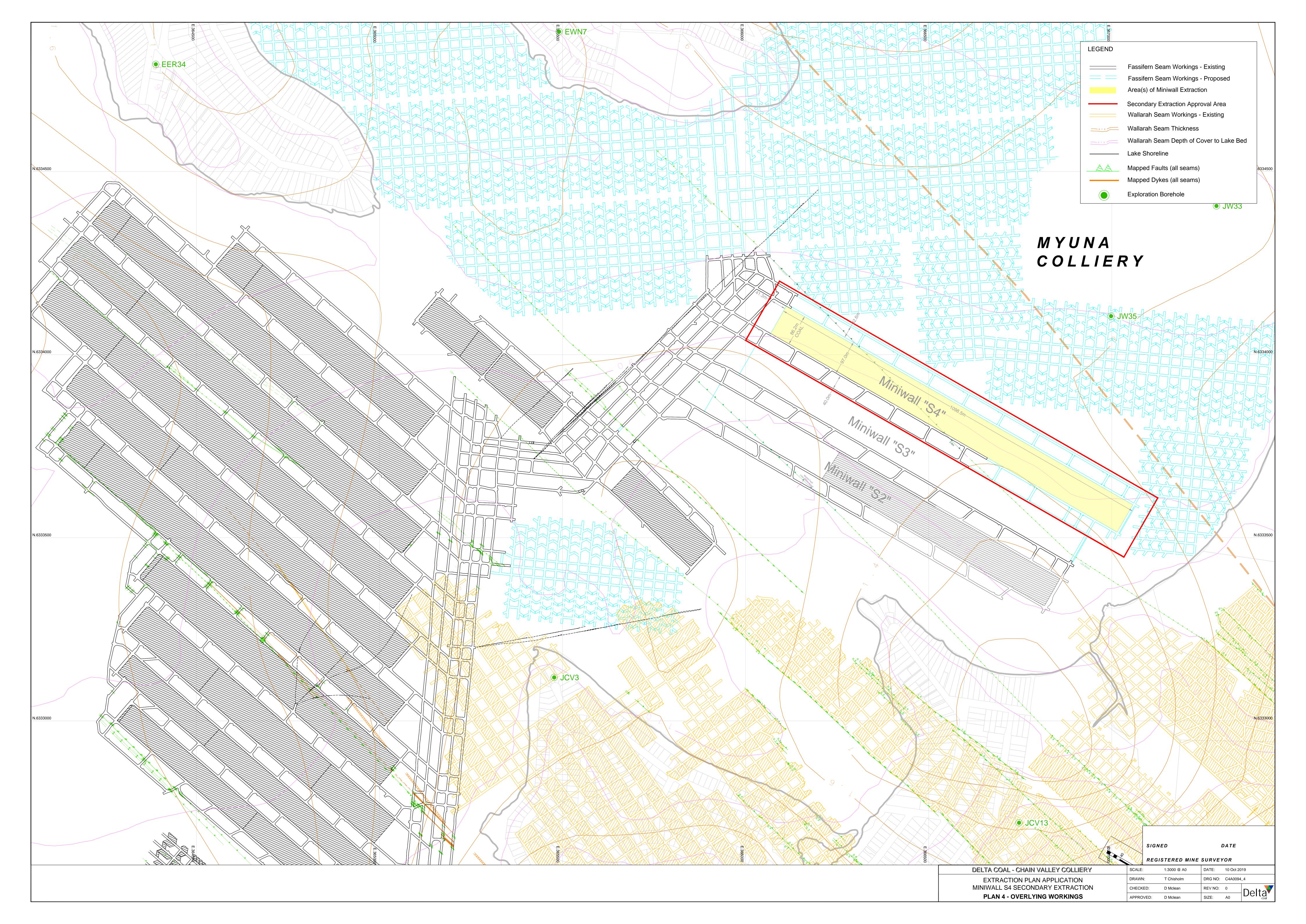
Appendix 14 Graphical Plans

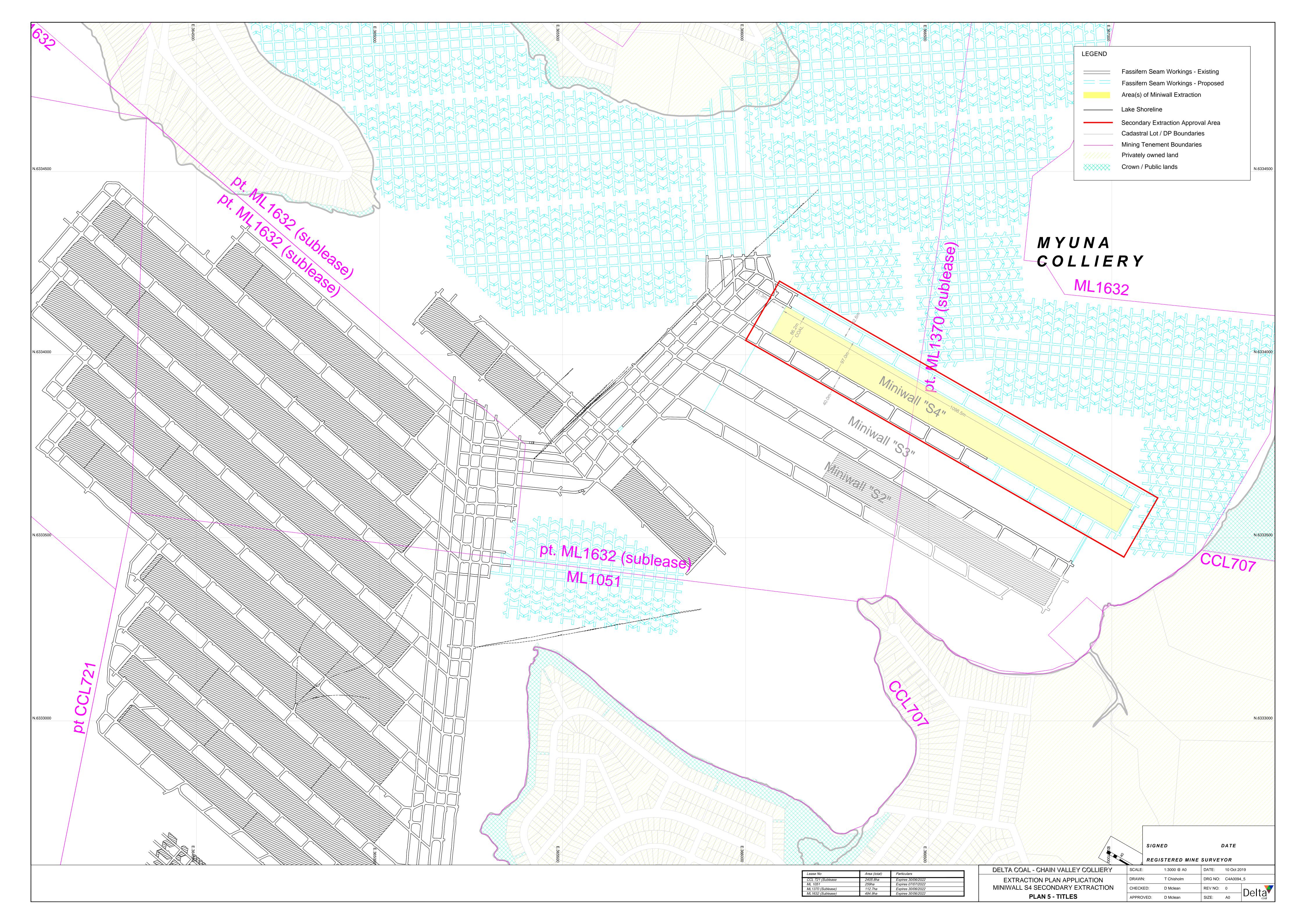
Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 50 of 52
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED				

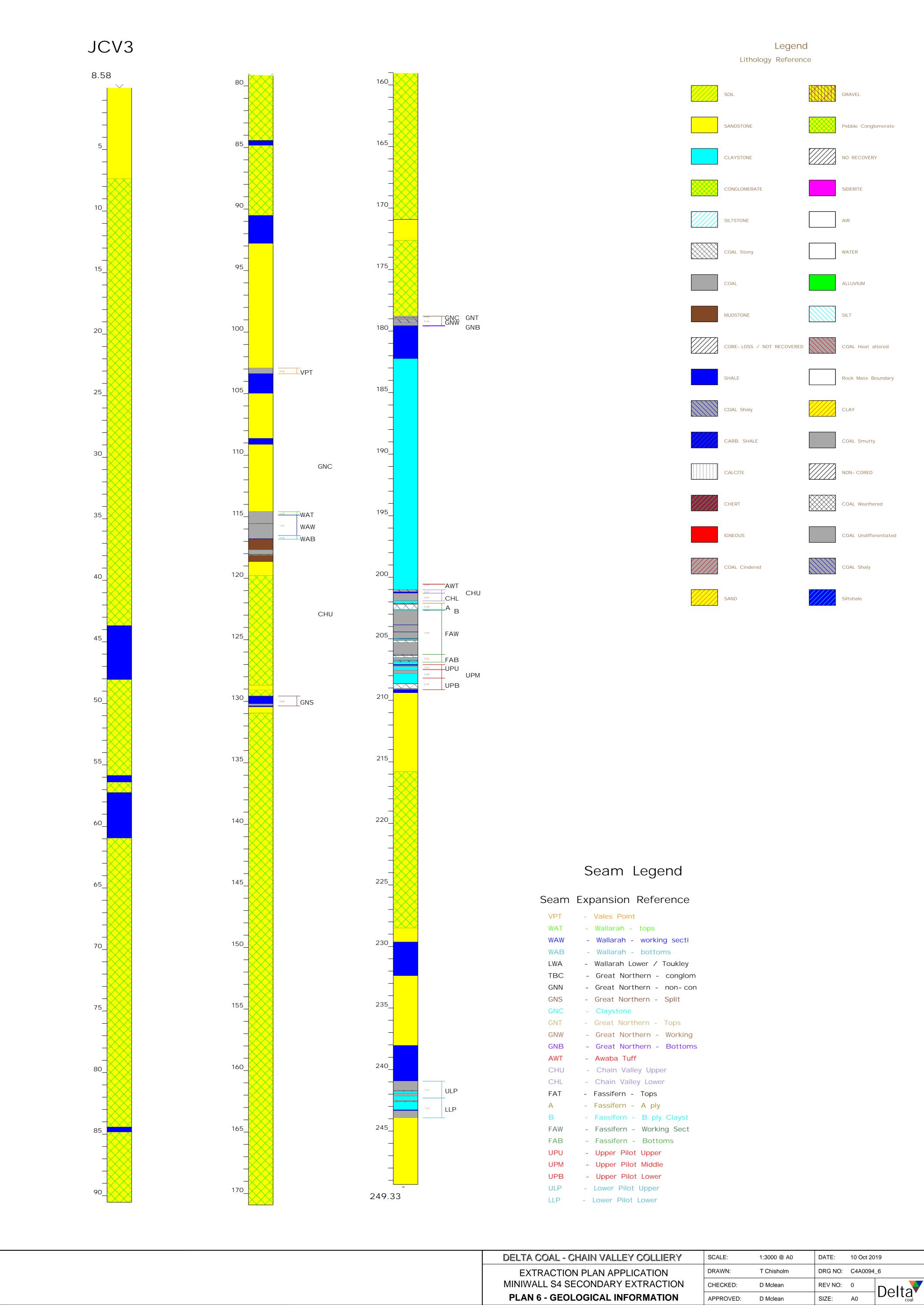




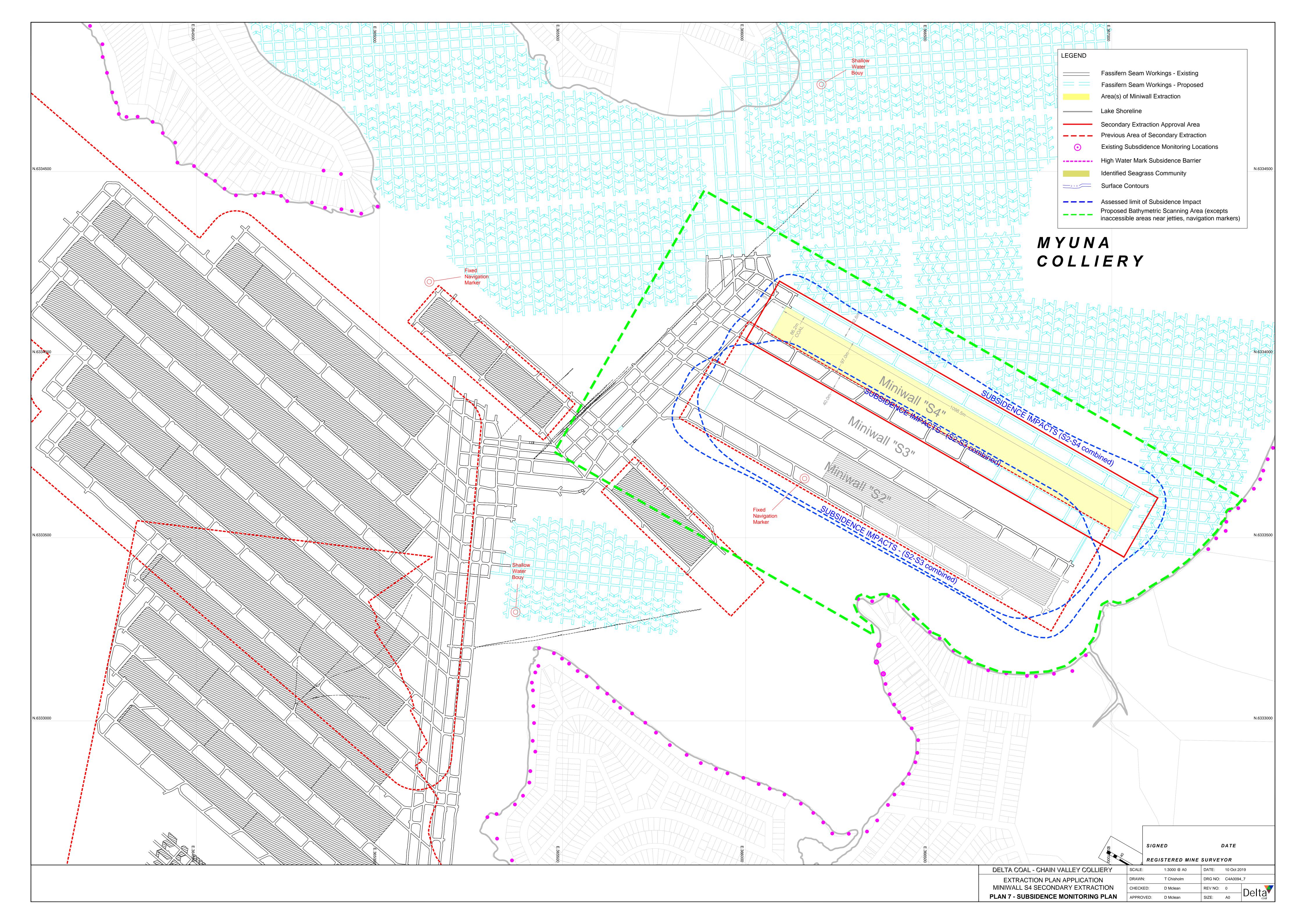


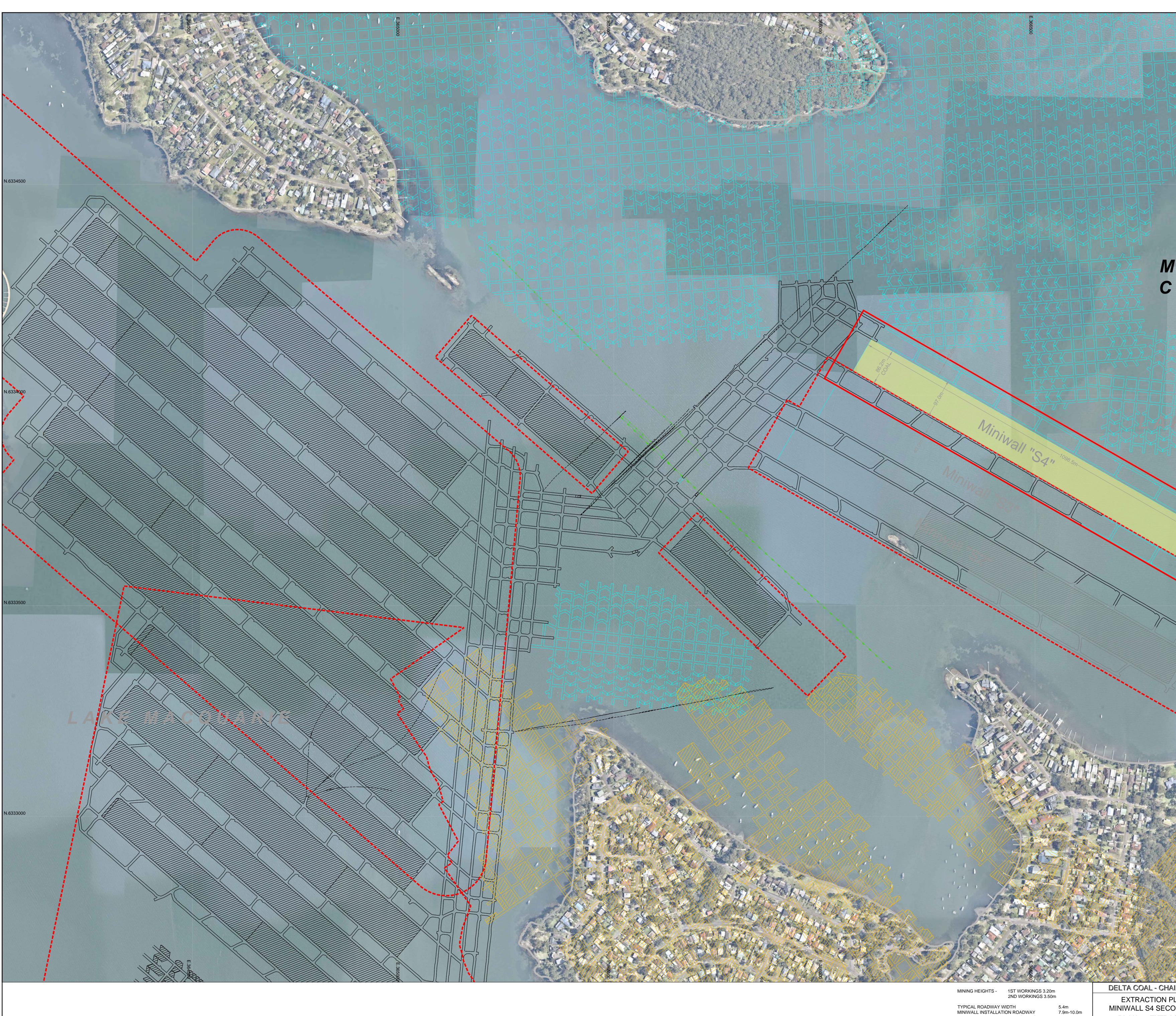






VPT	- Vales Point
WAT	- Wallarah - tops
WAW	- Wallarah - working secti
WAB	- Wallarah - bottoms
LWA	- Wallarah Lower / Toukley
TBC	- Great Northern - conglom
GNN	- Great Northern - non-con
GNS	- Great Northern - Split





TYPICAL ROADWAY WIDTH5.4mMINIWALL INSTALLATION ROADWAY7.9m-10.MINIWALL PRE-DRIVEN TAKEOFF ROADWAY6.5m

PLAN 8 - EXTRAG

LEGEND

	-
1	
1	
1	
1	
1	
1	
1	

Fassifern Seam Workings - Existing Fassifern Seam Workings - Proposed Area(s) of Miniwall Extraction

Lake Shoreline

Secondary Extraction Approval Area Previous Secondary Extraction Application Area Wallarah Seam Workings - Existing

MYUNA COLLIERY

N.6334500

SIGNED		DATE
MANAGER	OF MINING	ENGINEERING

AIN VALLEY COLLIERY
PLAN APPLICATION ONDARY EXTRACTION
ACTION AREA PLAN

×	REGISTERED MINE SURVEYOR								
	SCALE:	1:3000 @ A0	DATE:	10 Oct 20	19				
	DRAWN:	T Chisholm	DRG NO:	C4A0094	_8				
	CHECKED:	D Mclean	REV NO:	0	Delta				
	APPROVED:	D Mclean	SIZE:	A0					



Appendix 15Subsidence Prediction Report

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page		
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 51 of 52		
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED						



LAKE COAL CHAIN VALLEY COLLIERY

S4 Panel : Geotechnical Environment, Subsidence Estimates and Impacts

MAY 2020

Report No: CHV-010-Rev2



REPORT TO :	Mr. D. McLean
	Manager
	Chain Valley Colliery

REPORT ON : S4 Panel: Geotechnical Environment, Subsidence Estimates and Impacts

REPORT NO: CHV-010-Rev2

REFERENCE: PO D101622

Rev	Date	Prepared	Status	Signature
Α	03.07.2019	D. Hill	Draft	
В	25.07.2019	D. Hill	Draft	
0	09.08.2019	D. Hill	Final	Din
1	05.05.2020	D. Hill	Final, amended	Din
2	12.05.2020	D. Hill	Final, amended	Din

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Pa	age
1.0	NTRODUCTION 1	
2.0	XEY ASPECTS OF THE GEOLOGICAL / GEOTECHNICAL ENVIRONMENT 1	
3.0	CHAIN PILLAR DESIGN23.1Pillar Strength23.2Pillar Loading43.2Pillar Design Outcomes4	2
4.0	.6 Geological Structure 1	- ; ;
5.0	5.1Material Property Inputs and Assumptions15.2Modelling Steps15.3Grid Geometry15.4Modelling Results1	2 2 4 4 5
6.0	5.1The Lake Bed15.2Sea Grass Beds15.3The Lake Foreshore1	5 5 5 5 6
7.0	CONCLUDING REMARKS 1	6
8.0	REFERENCES 1	7

Appendix A: Glossary of Terms

1. INTRODUCTION

This report addresses key geotechnical aspects of the design of the S4 miniwall panel (MW S4) in the Fassifern Seam workings at Chain Valley Colliery ("CVC"), including estimates of subsidence effects and impacts. The panel location is shown in **Figure 1**. Key aspects of the layout are as follows:

- i) As per S2 and S3 Panels, S4 Panel is orientated at 119°, rather than the 134° of earlier miniwalls. This orientation is more favourable with respect to the dominant 131° structural direction.
- ii) The panel void width is 97m, consistent with recent CVC practice.
- iii) Twin heading gate roads with typically 100m long (centres) pillars.
- iv) 5.4m wide by 3.2m high roadways.
- v) The S4 chain pillars (both maingate and tailgate) have been increased in width to 40m (solid) to limit (a) subsidence over S2 to S4 Panels and (b) abutment load transfer to future workings to the north. It is emphasised, however, that future workings will require detailed planning to address the full range of relevant issues, including pillar stability and subsidence.
- vi) Seam thickness varies slightly, from 4.8m inbye to 5.0m outbye. The nominal extraction height will be 3.5m, leaving around 1.4m of top coal during extraction.
- vii) Depth of cover varies narrowly between 160m and 171m.

The issues addressed herein are as follows:

- A. The role of the geological and geotechnical environment.
- B. Chain pillar stability on development and subsequent to miniwall extraction.
- C. Heights of connective fracturing.
- D. Subsidence estimates.
- E. Subsidence impacts.

2. KEY ASPECTS OF THE GEOLOGICAL / GEOTECHNICAL ENVIRONMENT

The overburden consists of Triassic and Permian strata, comprising massive conglomerate beds (the Munmorah, Karignan, Teralba and Karingal Members), sandstone, carbonaceous shale, coal and claystone (**DGS**, 2018a). From a geotechnical / subsidence perspective, the units of particular interest are the massive conglomerate beds in the overburden and the claystone in the floor of the Fassifern Seam, as both will tend to influence subsidence development. The closest boreholes to the area of interest, **Figure 1**, are JCV13 in the south-east and JCV3 in the south (**Figures 2a** and **2b** respectively).

The significance of the major conglomerates is that voussoir beam analysis suggests they are generally capable of spanning the miniwall void width of 97m at thicknesses of >15m. This spanning ability begins to break down if the chain pillars yield and the effective span increases over multiple panels, resulting in increased subsidence.

Important features of the S4 Panel area are:

- the Karingal Conglomerate, beneath the Great Northern Seam, thins from 15-20m in the far north-west to zero in the south-east,
- the Teralba Conglomerate thickens to around 40m in the south and south-east and is around 25m thick above MW S4,
- the interburden from the Teralba Conglomerate to the Fassifern Seam extraction horizon (the working section) reduces to 25m to 30m and
- the second major unit in the overburden is the Munmorah Conglomerate, which is around 50-55m thick and 70-80m above the Fassifern Seam.

Everything else being equal, the associated increase in overburden stiffness is expected to result in reduced subsidence and overburden fracturing, in comparison to the southern (MW1-12) area.

The Fassifern Seam floor includes interbedded coal / carbonaceous shale beds, plus moisture sensitive claystone. The individual claystone beds are 50mm to 300mm thick and the cumulative thickness of claystone in the first 2m of floor in the S2 to S4 Panel area is 1.1m to 1.2m, similar to that encountered in the MW7-12 area. The claystone typically has a strength of <5MPa and is considered weak.

The significance of the weak claystone floor is that:

- a) It can be associated with pillar bearing failure and increased subsidence, if chain pillar stresses are high (critical average stresses are in the 15 to 20MPa range, depending on the pillar geometry).
- b) Uncertainties with regard to the long-term mechanical properties and behaviour of weak claystone favours the utilisation of empirical design methods based on equivalent mining environments.

3. CHAIN PILLAR DESIGN

3.1 Pillar Strength

The methodology adopted herein builds on the outcomes of previous design studies for the mine (in particular, **Strata2 Report CHV-005**). The design approach is calibrated to a data-base of 62 Lake Macquarie "weak floor" pillar case studies, focusing on the subsidence outcomes. The case studies encompass the Great Northern, Wallarah and Fassifern Seams, covering four decades of local experience. This database incorporates the CVC miniwall subsidence experience.

The empirical coal pillar design formulae applied were developed at the UNSW (**Salamon** *et al*, **1996**). The UNSW formulae are founded on extensively researched and broadly-based databases of mining experience. These formulae represent the culmination to-date of work commenced almost 60 years ago in South Africa after the 1960 Coalbrook disaster (**Salamon and Munro**, **1967**). A combined Australian and South African database has been applied to the derivation of formulae that are considered widely applicable (Hill, **2010**).

The range of parameters in the UNSW failed and intact pillar database can be summarised as follows:

- Depth: 20m to 510m
- Mining Height: 1.0m to 9.2m
- Smallest Pillar Dimension: 2m to 32m
- Bord Width: 3.7m to 15.0m
- Percentage Extraction: 30% to 90%
- Width to Height (w/h) Ratio: 0.9 to 11.2
- Time to Failure: 0 to >80 years

The strength formula for Australian coal pillars with w/h ratios of >5 is as follows:

Strength,
$$\sigma_s = 27.63^{0.51}(0.29^*((w_m/5h)^{2.5} - 1) + 1)/(w^{0.22} x h^{0.11})$$

where:

 w_m = minimum pillar width (m) h = roadway height (m) Θ = a dimensionless 'aspect ratio' factor for rectangular pillars (**Salamon** *et al*, **1996**).

For pillars with w/h ratios of \leq 5, the strength formula is as follows:

 $\sigma_{\rm s} = 8.6 (w_{\rm m} \Theta)^{0.51} / h^{0.84}$

FoS can be related to the nominal probability of failure of a panel of pillars. A probability of stability of 99.9% is attained at a Factor of Safety of 1.63, see **Figure 3**, and further increases in FoS have little

effect, as the probability of stability curve approaches 100% asymptotically. From a risk management perspective, increasing the FoS beyond 1.63 can only reduce the failure probability by <0.1%.

The consequences of collapse are a key consideration, as these determine the acceptable probability of failure, which in turn allows an appropriate FoS to be determined. For example, risk management suggests that the probability of failure for long-term workings under sensitive surface structures should be negligible. In Australia, long-life critical pillars (e.g. in main headings and for the protection of surface infrastructure) are often designed to an FoS of ≥ 2.11 , which equates to a nominal failure probability of one panel in a million. This reduces the failure probability to a level that would be considered acceptable in other key fields of public interest.

It should be understood that the nominal probability of failure is related to the life-time of the pillar database underpinning the design methodology; currently the average is around 60 years (i.e. of the order of 120 years of history is available). The annualised probability of failure (a concept more commonly applied in engineering practice) is therefore about one-fiftieth of the nominal failure probability.

The South African and Australian databases from which the UNSW formulae were derived cover a broad range of roof and floor materials, including mudrocks, coal, siltstones and sandstones. Therefore, these materials and the variability in strength that may be associated with them are implicitly recognised and largely catered for in the FoS approach. Uncertainty associated with the natural variability in coal measures strata often prohibits design to low FoS values. Geological variability partly accounts for the scatter in the population of failed pillar cases and usually necessitates design to FoS values of >1.5, equivalent to low failure probabilities. Back analysis indicates that incidences of instability traditionally associated with weak floor, for example, can very often be explained in terms of 'conventional' empirical design criteria.

Similarly, the database encompasses pillars in a significant number of seams in different geotechnical environments; consequently, the existence of pillar weaknesses is very largely reflected and implicit within the variability in the failed and intact pillar cases, such that these weaknesses are again very largely catered for by adopting appropriate FoS values.

Figure 4a/b illustrates several key relationships within the Lake Macquarie database. In Figure 4a:

- i) The 62 Lake Macquarie weak floor cases have initially been divided into nominally stable and failed on the basis of the subsidence outcomes. The 39 cases associated with ≤ 200mm of subsidence have been classed as stable (i.e. strata deformation is largely due to elastic system compression), whereas the 23 cases resulting in >200mm of subsidence have been classed as failed (i.e. higher deformation, more typical of an overloaded system).
- ii) The Lake Macquarie "failed" cases have Factors of Safety ranging from 0.91 to 2.66.
- iii) The Lake Macquarie "stable" cases have Factors of Safety ranging from 1.45 to 25.0.
- iv) The overlap between the failed and stable cases is largely a function of natural variability in the geotechnical properties of the strata (i.e. some failures are associated with particularly weak rock, whilst some of the stable cases are associated with relatively stronger strata).
- v) The failed case with the highest FoS of 2.66 involved 220mm of subsidence (i.e. marginal in terms of the 200mm failed / stable criterion). The associated data point is from Chain Valley MG4 (Fassifern Seam).
- vi) The failed cases involving high width to height (w/h) ratio pillars have high pillar stresses (e.g. miniwall chain pillars).

In **Figure 4b**, those cases involving average pillar stresses of >15MPa have been excluded and the data is presented in FoS versus subsidence form. The trendline for the failed cases crosses the CVC 780mm approval limit at a Factor of Safety of around 1.7.

Figure 5 reproduces the entire database in histogram form. At a Factor of Safety of \ge 2.11, but <2.7, subsidence averages 93mm, with a maximum value of 220mm. These limited subsidence

values are indicative of deformation due almost entirely to elastic system compression. At Factors of Safety of \geq 2.7 subsidence is negligible, at \leq 20mm.

Therefore, a Factor of Safety of \geq 2.11 is considered appropriate for the design of miniwall chain pillars in situations requiring limited and predictable subsidence, associated almost entirely with elastic system compression (i.e. such pillars are considered long-term stable).

3.2 Pillar Loading

The key aspects of the chain pillar loading environment are as follows:

- i) On development, tributary area loading provides a conservative estimate of pillar loading for a twin heading panel (Salamon and Oravecz, 1976).
- ii) On extraction, caving is likely to be capped at the base of the Teralba Conglomerate (30-50m thick), some 20m to 30m above the extraction horizon (just above the Great Northern Seam). The goaf stress is therefore lower than normal, at ≤ 0.7MPa. Conversely, pillar abutment loading is higher than normal.
- iii) Final chain pillar loading can therefore be estimated by ignoring the benefits of caving, except for the deduction of around 0.5MPa.
- iv) In the case of Maingate S4, there may be minor load transfer to the adjacent area of solid. This component can be estimated using the Stress Reduction Factor, R (Peng and Chiang, 1984, Mark, 1990).

3.3 Pillar Design Outcomes

The design outcomes for the pillars are summarised in Table 1.

	Looding	Denth		Pillar						R
Location	Loading Condition	Depth (m)	Height (m)	Width (m)	Length (m)	w/h Ratio	Stress	Strength (MPa)	Pillar FoS (Salamon)	
TG S4 (I/B)	Double	168					14.2		3.2	N/A
TG S4 (O/B)	Abutment	165	3.2	40.0	94.6	12.5	13.9	45.9	3.3	IN/A
MG S4 (I/B)	Single	170	5.2	40.0	54.0	12.0	9.6	40.9	4.8	0.97
MG S4 (O/B)	Abutment	162					9.1		5.0	0.97

Table 1: Design Outcomes for the Chain Pillars of S4 Panel

The chain pillars are long-term stable in their final condition, with FoS values of \geq 3.2 and \leq 20mm of subsidence expected. Stress transfer from the MG S4 chain pillar to the adjacent area of solid / future workings would be negligible.

4. HEIGHT OF CONNECTIVE FRACTURING

4.1 Connective Fracturing Theory

The strata above an extracted area forms a goaf made of a number of zones, as presented in the **Forster and Enever (1992)** longwall model, which is shown in **Figure 6a**; the approximate location of the overlying Great Northern Seam, Teralba and Munmorah Conglomerates within the overburden profile are shown in **Figure 6b**. Note that there are no overlying workings in this case.

Commencing at the extraction horizon, the first zone is the "Caved Zone", which comprises loose blocks of detached rock occupying the cavity created by mining. This typically extends to a height above the seam of 5 to 10 times the extraction height, or between 17.5m and 35m for a Fassifern Seam mining height of 3.5m. In this case, the Caved Zone is expected to be arrested at the base of the Teralba Conglomerate, 20m to 30m above the extraction horizon (see **Section 4.3**).

Above this is the "Fractured Zone", in which the rock sags, with significant bending, fracturing, joint dilation and bed separation. **Forster's** model suggests that the combined height of the caved and fractured zones extends to between 21 and 33 times the extracted height for super-critical longwall panels (or between 73.5 and 115.5m for an extraction height of 3.5m). A similar outcome is predicted by the **Kendorski (1993)** longwall model. Within this combined caved and fractured zone, very large increases in bulk horizontal and vertical permeability are expected (termed "connective cracking").

Above the Fractured Zone is the Constrained Zone (**Forster**) or Dilated Zone (**Kendorski**). This zone is characterised by bedding dilation and discontinuous fracturing. This results in an increase in the horizontal permeability and associated drawdown in groundwater levels, which recover over time. Based on the Wyee experience, **Forster (1995)** suggests the minimum thickness of the Constrained Zone should equate to "12T", assuming no significant geological structures within the zone. At an extraction height of 3.5m, this equals 42m.

Other Australian workers (e.g. **MSEC**, **2005**) have related the height of the combined Caved plus Fractured Zones solely to the mined panel width. Such approximations are probably appropriate for longwall mining at typical Australian extraction heights of around 3m to 3.5m. Other workers have also noted that the upward extent of fracturing is a function of the extracted span (**Mills and O'Grady**, **1998**).

British researchers (Whittaker and Reddish, 1989; Follington and Isaac, 1990) considered the influence of both panel span and mining height on sub-surface fracture heights. Physical modelling suggested that sub-surface fracture heights could be estimated from the predicted maximum surface tensile strain ($+E_{max}$) values (Whittaker and Reddish, 1989); thereby linking sub-surface fracturing to the overall geometry. Follington and Isaac found that the failure height increased relative to the mining height, as panel width increased, see Figure 7. As panel width increased from 80m to 120m, the failure height increased from 18 to 25 times the mining height (i.e. close to Forster's lower bound value of 21 times the mining height).

More recently, Australian workers have sought to assess the combined effect of panel width and mining height on sub-surface fracturing (**Tammetta, 2013**; **Ditton and Merrick, 2014**).

The **Tammetta (2013)** method appears to relate to the height of the Constrained / Dilated Zone (i.e. all appreciable fracturing and bedding / joint dilation). The **Tammetta** equation defines H, the "Complete Height of Groundwater Drainage" (CHGD) as follows:

 $H = 1,438 I_n(4.315 \times 10^{-5}u + 0.9818) + 26$

where $u = wt^{1.4}d^{0.2}$ and w = void width (97m in the CVC case)t = extraction height (3.5m)d = depth (162m to 170m)

The **Tammetta** equation generates a "CHGD" value of 94 to 95m for the S4 Panel inputs (i.e. the equivalent of ~27T). **Tammetta** also suggests that an Upper 95% Confidence Limit can be defined by adding 37m to the mean value (i.e. producing a U95%CL value of 132m in the case of S4, the equivalent of ~38T). It should be noted that it is not rational for the U95%CL to be defined by adding a constant 37m; this value should bear some relationship to the geometry and the mean value (otherwise, in the extreme, a panel width of 0m would have an associated U95%CL value of 37m, which is nonsense).

The **Ditton and Merrick** equations aim to define the height of the "A Zone", a term originally proposed by **Whittaker and Reddish** and analogous to the Fractured Zone. **Ditton and Merrick** derived two equations, one solely based on geometry and a second intended to reflect the positive impact (i.e. reduction in "A Zone" height) of a massive spanning bed within the overburden. The latter is considered by **Ditton** to be more relevant to the CVC geotechnical environment and the associated equation was applied successfully for the MW1-12 area, as well as more recently for MWs CVB1, S1 and N1. The Ditton and Merrick geology equation is as follows:

 $A = 1.52W^{0.4} H^{0.535}T^{0.464}t^{0.4} + aW'$

Where W' = the minimum of actual panel void width and "critical" panel width (taken as 1.4H)

H = depth

T = extraction height

t = effective thickness of the massive unit (19m according to **Ditton** in this case)

The +aW' term defines an Upper 95% Confidence Limit or "U95%CL". For sub-critical panels, 'a' is 0.15.

The following comments are made regarding the results obtained with this equation, see also **Figure 8**:

The average fracture height varies between 79m and 81m (i.e. \sim 23T) and the upper bound fracture height varies between 94m and 96m (i.e. \sim 27T and practically the same as the mean value from the **Tammetta** equation).

i) The **Ditton and Merrick** equation is less conservative than the **Tammetta** equation, at a void width of 97m. It can be shown that the two equations converge at reduced panel widths (as would be expected), but continue to diverge as panel width increases, with the **Tammetta** equation increasingly producing the more conservative result.

4.2 Local Experience

Table 2 summarises the key geometrical parameters and subsidence outcomes for the local (Wyee and CVC) database of 8 longwall and 16 miniwall panels on the Fassifern Seam.

Case	Void Width	Depth	Mining Height	Inter-Panel Chain	Subsidence	Comment	
	(m)	(m)	(m)	Pillar Width (m)	(m)		
Wyee LW1	216	212	3.44	N/A	2.20	Multi-seam workings	
Wyee LW17	130	174	3.2		0.45	3 adjacent panels	
Wyee LW18	130	172	3.2	45	0.55	3 adjacent panels	
Wyee LW19	130	170	3.2		0.65	3 adjacent panels	
Wyee LW20	140	180	3.2	N/A	0.4	Isolated panel	
Wyee LW21	140	175	3.2	N/A	0.45	Isolated panel	
Wyee LW22	150	185	3.2	45	N/A	2 adjacent panels	
Wyee LW23	150	195	3.2	40	0.50	2 adjacent panels	
CVC MW4	97	196	3.4	40	0.22	3 adjacent panels	
CVC MW5	97	200	3.4	30.6	0.46	3 adjacent panels	
CVC MW5a	97	200	3.4		0.46	3 adjacent panels	
CVC MW1	72	200	3.4	30.6	0.20	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW2	72	200	3.4	30.4	0.40	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW3	97	200	3.4		0.70	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW6	97	198	3.4		0.80	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW7	97	195	3.4		0.90	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW8	97	193	3.5	32.6	1.00	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW9	97	191	3.5		1.20	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW10	97	183	3.5		0.90	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW11	97	178	3.5		0.60	10 adjacent panels	
CVC MW12	97	173	3.5		0.30	10 adjacent panels	
CVC CVB1	97	225	3.5	N/A	0.45	Multi-seam workings	
CVC MW S1	97	195	3.5	N/A	<0.1	Isolated panel	
CVC MW N1	97	170	3.5	N/A	<0.1	Isolated panel	

Table 2: Wyee and Chain Valley Collieries - Panel and Subsidence Database

The following comments are made regarding this local database:

- i) The panel void width range of 72m to 216m is large.
- ii) The depth range of 170m to 225m is quite narrow. The planned S4 Panel is at / marginally below the bottom of this range (i.e. depths of 162m to 170m).
- iii) The extraction height range of 3.2m to 3.5m is narrow and consistent with S4 Panel (i.e. 3.5m).
- iv) The Wyee panels were the subject of detailed geotechnical investigation, focusing on subsidence and the development and extent of sub-surface fracturing (Holla, 1989; Li *et al*, 2006).
- v) The 45m (solid width) Wyee chain pillars all meet the criteria for long-term stability with minimal subsidence discussed in **Section 1** (i.e. Factors of Safety of >2.11).
- vi) The 40m chain pillar between CVC MWs 4 and 5 is long-term stable (FoS of 2.66) and a controlling influence with regard to the very limited subsidence over MW4 (i.e. 0.22m).
- vii) The remaining 30.4m to 32.6m wide CVC chain pillars do not meet the stipulated criteria for long-term stability (i.e. Factors of Safety of <2.11). Even then, subsidence only increases to >0.5m when >3 adjacent panels are mined (and spanning / bridging of the overburden reduces).
- viii) Multi-seam workings at both mines have been associated with increased subsidence magnitudes (Wyee LW1 and CVC CVB1).
- ix) No appreciable subsidence has been measured by bathometric survey above CVC MWs S1 and N1 to-date, noting that survey accuracy is considered to be approximately 100mm.

Table 3 overleaf summarises the local database in the context of the theoretical outcomes of the Ditton and Merrick (2014) and Tammetta (2013) equations. Also included are the results for planned MW S4.

The following comments are made regarding the outcomes:

- i) Tammetta's equation is much less sensitive to depth than that of Ditton and Merrick.
- ii) Tammetta's average values correlate very closely to the void width.
- iii) The Wyee LW1 data point was the subject of detailed research (Holla, 1989; Holla and Buizen, 1990), from which a Fractured Zone height of 126m was derived. Ditton and Merrick used this a calibration point for their model. The Tammetta equation suggests a CHGD of 208m to 245m (average and U95%CL), which is effectively to surface (i.e. H = 212m).
- iv) The Wyee LW1 data point is also interesting in that it represents a multi-seam case, with remnant pillars in the overlying Great Northern Seam.
- v) The Tammetta U95%CL results for Wyee LWs 17 to 23 range from 149m to 169m and would have been a cause for concern if they had been available at the time of mining, given that they suggest only 17m to 26m of super-incumbent cover to the lake floor (including <10m of rock). This was the area investigated by Li et al (2006); no inflow / seepage issues were reported.</p>

It is concluded, on the basis of the local experience, that:

- the **Ditton and Merrick** values (average and U95%CL) are credible and
- the **Tammetta** average values are credible at panel widths of ≤150m.

Case	Void Width	Depth	Mining Height	Ditton & Merrick	('A' Zone Height	Tametta 'CHGD'		
	(m)	(m)	(m)	Average (m)	U95%CL (m)	Average (m)	U95%CL (m)	
Wyee LW1	216	212	3.44	125	158	208	245	
Wyee LW17	130	174	3.2	89	108	113	150	
Wyee LW18	130	172	3.2	88	108	112	149	
Wyee LW19	130	170	3.2	88	107	112	149	
Wyee LW20	140	180	3.2	93	114	122	159	
Wyee LW21	140	175	3.2	92	113	121	158	
Wyee LW22	150	185	3.2	97	120	131	168	
Wyee LW23	150	195	3.2	100	123	132	169	
CVC MW1	72	200	3.4	78	89	71	108	
CVC MW2	72	200	3.4	78	89	71	108	
CVC MW3	97	200	3.4	88	102	95	132	
CVC MW4	97	196	3.4	87	101	94	131	
CVC MW5	97	200	3.4	88	102	95	132	
CVC MW5a	97	200	3.4	88	102	95	132	
CVC MW6	97	198	3.4	87	102	94	131	
CVC MW7	97	195	3.4	86	101	94	131	
CVC MW8	97	193	3.5	87	102	98	135	
CVC MW9	97	191	3.5	87	101	97	134	
CVC MW10	97	183	3.5	85	99	97	134	
CVC MW11	97	178	3.5	83	98	96	133	
CVC MW12	97	173	3.5	82	97	96	133	
CVC MW CVB1	97	225	3.5	94	109	101	138	
CVC MW S1	97	195	3.5	88	102	98	135	
CVC MW N1	97	170	3.5	81	96	95	132	
CVC S2	97	170	3.5	81	96	95	132	
CVC S3	97	167	3.5	81	95	95	132	
CVC S4 Inbye	97	170	3.5	81	96	95	132	
CVC S4 Outbye	97	162	3.5	79	94	95	132	

Table 3: Theoretical Fractured Zone Heights for the Local Database

4.3 SCT Surface Tensile Strain Approach

SCT (2008) used 2d numerical (FLAC) modelling and field studies of overburden strata conductivity to compliment the historical database. They studied the relationships between surface tensile strain, subsidence, depth and groundwater inflow (consistent with the concept put forward by **Whittaker and Reddish, 1989**). SCT stated that no issues were associated with systematic strains of <4mm/m and that inflow became problematical at strains of >10mm/m (consistent with UK experience).

Table 4 summarises the tensile strain results for the Wyee and CVC database, including the plannedS2, S3 and S4 Panels, based on the standard equation:

Strain, E = 1000k(Subsidence/Depth)

Where:

k is a constant dependent on coalfield geology (k = 0.4 for the Newcastle Coalfield).

Panel	Subsidence	Depth	Tensile St	rain (mm/m)
	Smax (m)	H (m)	E/k	E (k = 0.4)
Wyee LW1	2.20	212	10.4	4.2
Wyee LW17	0.45	175	2.6	1.0
Wyee LW18	0.55	175	3.1	1.3
Wyee LW19	0.65	175	3.7	1.5
Wyee LW20	0.4	180	2.2	0.9
Wyee LW21	0.45	175	2.6	1.0
Wyee LW23	0.5	185	2.7	1.1
CVC MW7-12	1.15	190	6.1	2.4
CVC MW4-5	0.22	200	1.1	0.4
CVC MW5-5A	0.46	210	2.2	0.9
CVC MW CVB1	0.45	225	2.0	0.8
CVC MW S1	0.1	195	0.5	0.2
CVC MW N1	0.1	170	0.6	0.2
CVC MW S2	0.2	175	1.1	0.5
CVC MW S3	0.2	164	1.2	0.5
CVC MW S4	0.2	162	1.2	0.5

 Table 4: Systematic Tensile Strain Results for the Local Database

For the purpose of simple local comparison, it is not necessary to know the 'k' value; it is enough to compare the E/k ratios, viz:

- Wyee LW1: 10.4
- Wyee LWs 17 to 23: 2.2 to 3.7
- Previous CVC Miniwalls: 1.1 to 6.1
- Planned CVC Miniwall S4: 1.2 (i.e. at the bottom end of the database)

Figure 9 is adapted from the **SCT ACARP** report; with respect to strain, it is noted that the local values generally plot in the range indicated as benign by **SCT**, with CVC MWs 7-12 plotting just below the "No Observed Water Inflow Issues" line. In particular, S4 Panel plots well inside the "No Issues" zone. Also shown in the figure is the 7.5mm/m strain limit derived from the **Wardell Guidelines (1975)** and **Holla's** k value of 0.4 for the Newcastle Coalfield. This limit line is practically the same as the SCT 10mm/m line, which is based on a k value of 0.6.

4.4 Spanning of the Teralba Conglomerate

A two-dimensional analytical beam model has been utilised to assess the spanning ability of the Teralba Conglomerate. The model assesses potential modes of beam failure involving both linear elastic and voussoir arch (i.e. jointed rock mass) properties. A major advantage is that it allows the sensitivity of an outcome to various input parameters to be rapidly tested; this parametric analysis provides insight of roof behaviour. The model has been applied by Strata² geotechnical engineers in a variety of mining environments and situations for over 20 years.

For the purpose of this study, there are two key units of interest, namely:

- the Teralba Conglomerate and
- the 25-30m of interburden from the Fassifern Seam working section to the Teralba Conglomerate.

A review of previous Chain Valley studies, laboratory tests, rock mass characterisation and *in situ* stress testing results indicates that the properties summarised in **Table 5** are appropriate inputs.

Table 5: Beam Analysis Inputs

Parameter	Interburden	Teralba Conglomerate		
Depth (m)	170	145		
σ_1 : σ_V Ratio	2:1			
UCS (MPa)	30	50		
E (GPa)	5	12		
Beam Thickness (m)	2	20 to 30 (around 25m)		
Joint Friction Angle (°)	35	45		
Joint Dip Angle (°)	70 to 90 (70 conservatively selected)			

The important feature of the interburden is that it is expected to cave readily. For the purposes of this analysis, the main function of the interburden is to create a caving arch that reduces the effective span at the base of the Teralba Conglomerate beam. Assuming a moderately conservative 20° caving angle from the working horizon, it can be shown that over the 25m height, the span reduces from 97m to 75m.

The analytical outcomes are not sensitive to the cover depth range of the S4 panel; therefore, a single representative depth of 145m to the base of the Teralba Conglomerate has been applied.

It can be shown that the probable initial mode of beam failure would be abutment crushing, with the roof sagging and overstressing the rock material at its margins. This would tend to be manifested by guttering, accompanied by buckling. In the analysis, "failure" (i.e. caving) is expected to initiate at a Factor of Safety (FoS) of 1, whereas long-term stability would be expected at FoS values of ≥ 2 .

For this analysis, the beam thickness has been varied, see **Figure 10**. The results are summarised as follows:

- i) At the expected beam thickness of 25m, the FoS is 3. The Teralba Conglomerate beam is long-term stable.
- ii) The FoS reduces to 1 at a beam thickness of 12m. This is not credible for the area of interest.
- iii) At an average thickness of 25m, the theoretical failure span of the Teralba Conglomerate is around 150m, over 50m greater than the void width. Failure of the Teralba Conglomerate is not credible.

4.5 Conclusions Regarding the Theoretical Height of Connective Cracking

The following conclusions are drawn from the preceding analysis:

- i) Forster's approach is for super-critical longwalls and is not applicable to the sub-critical MW S4.
- ii) The **Tammetta** equation is inconsistent with local experience at panel widths of >150m.
- iii) The values derived using the Ditton and Merrick (2014) geology equation are consistent with local experience and this equation has been successfully applied at CVC in recent years. This approach suggests heights of connective fracturing of 94 to 96m for MW S4.
- iv) The **SCT (2008)** approach is considered the most rational, as it relates to the expected maximum values of strain, the latter being a key parameter for permeability. The approach suggests that the MWs S4 design is conservative, from a "potential inflow" perspective.
- v) In practice, the height of connective cracking would almost certainly be capped at the base of the Teralba Conglomerate, only around 25m above the workings.

4.6 Geological Structure

Many of the panels in the local database encountered geological structures, see Table 6.

Case	Void Width (m)	Depth (m)	Mining Height (m)	Subsidence Smax (m)	Major Geological Structure
Wyee LW1	216	212	3.44	2.20	Dyke parallel with T/G; 35-55m disturbance zone
Wyee LW17	130	174	3.2	0.45	0.3m fault at inbye end of M/G
Wyee LW18	130	172	3.2	0.55	No major geological structure
Wyee LW19	130	170	3.2	0.65	Fault zone with 0.6-1.4m throw, inbye half of block
Wyee LW20	140	180	3.2	0.4	Minor 0.1-0.4m faults in block
Wyee LW21	140	175	3.2	0.45	0.8m fault in block; 3m fault in T/G
Wyee LW22	150	185	3.2	N/A	4m normal fault zone at inbye end of panel
Wyee LW23	150	195	3.2	0.50	4m normal fault zone at inbye end of panel
CVC MW4	97	196	3.4	0.22	1-2m normal fault through the entire block
CVC MW5	97	200	3.4	0.46	Locallised 0.1-0.2m normal faults in block; normal faults up to 2.7m in chain pillars
CVC MW5a	97	200	3.4	0.46	Normal faults up to 2.7m throughout the block and chain pillars
CVC MW1	72	200	3.4	0.20	0.4m normal fault in inbye quarter of TG1
CVC MW2	72	200	3.4	0.40	No major geological structure
CVC MW3	97	200	3.4	0.70	No major geological structure
CVC MW6	97	198	3.4	0.80	Dyke ~3m thick in outbye half of block; 2m normal fault zone in inbye half of M/G and extending into block
CVC MW7	97	195	3.4	0.90	0.25m dyke in outbye half of block; 2m normal fault in inbye half of block
CVC MW8	97	193	3.5	1.00	0.25m dyke mid-block
CVC MW9	97	191	3.5	1.20	1.8m normal fault, inbye quarter of block, trending into M/G chain pillar
CVC MW10	97	183	3.5	0.90	1-1.5m normal faults through three-quarters of the block
CVC MW11	97	178	3.5	0.60	1-1.5m normal faults through outbye half of the block
CVC MW12	97	173	3.5	0.30	No major geological structure
CVC CVB1	97	225	3.5	0.45	0.5-1m normal faults through both gates and in the inbye third of the block
CVC MW S1	97	195	3.5	<0.1	Minor 0.1-0.4m faults in block and gate roads
CVC MW N1	97	170	3.5	<0.1	Minor 0.1-0.3m faults in block and gate roads

Table 6: Maior	Structures	Encountered b	v Wv	vee and CVC Panels	s
Takito et inajot	011 401 41 00		,,		•

The following comments are made regarding Table 6:

- i) Two-thirds of the panels in the local database were directly impacted by significant geological structures (defined for this purpose as faults with throws of >0.5m or dykes). A number of panels were also bounded by major (>2m) faults (e.g. MWs S1 and N1, see **Figures 1** and **11**).
- ii) There is no obvious relationship between the subsidence magnitude and the presence or absence of major geological structure.
- iii) One of the reasons why the faults do not impact on subsidence is that they are normal faults dipping at moderate to high angles (60° to 90°). As such, they have a reduced impact on beam stability and the spanning ability of the overburden, in comparison to low angle thrust faults, which have been associated with increased subsidence magnitudes elsewhere, such as Mandalong.

However, there is local evidence that structures can be associated with strain concentrations at surface. Over Wyee LW1, measured maximum strain values varied between 2.5mm/m on the MG side and 8.1mm/m on the TG side, versus the predicted maximum tensile strain of 4.2mm/m. The maximum measured value coincided with the dyke zone adjacent to the tailgate. This is consistent with the findings of **Ditton and Frith (2003)**, who suggested that surface strain concentrations of 2 to 3 times the systematic strain could be associated with fracturing. However, the surface strain concentration does not seem to have translated into a height of fracturing increase over Wyee LW1.

iv) Localised strain concentrations, due to geological structure or any other factor, must be implicitly incorporated in empirical strain limit guidelines based on "systematic" strains (i.e. empirical limits / impact guidelines are an outcome of actual experiences that incorporate and reflect the vagaries of geology). Further, the presence of major geological structures is also implicit within the empirical models and equations for heights of fracturing, such as that of **Ditton and Merrick (2014)**.

- v) Nonetheless, even a strain multiple of 2 to 3 would have no material consequences for MW S4.
- vi) MW S4 is expected to extract through a ~2m normal fault dipping at 60° to the NE over the inbye two-thirds of the panel. The fault plane will almost certainly extend upwards through the Fractured and Constrained Zones. However, given that:
 - voussoir beam analysis suggests that such a feature would not appreciably impact on the spanning ability of the Teralba Conglomerate and
 - the favourable experiences from previous extraction panels with much greater exposure to major structures,

this fault is considered to be of no material consequence.

Figure 11 shows the major structural features, based on in-seam drilling, mapping in adjacent areas / seams and exploration drilling results. The MW S2 to S4 panels are orientated at 119°, rather than the 134° of earlier CVC panels. This orientation is much more favourable, with respect to the dominant 131° structural direction.

Overall, the structural environment is considered to have no significant adverse implications for S4 Panel subsidence and sub-surface fracturing.

4.7 Rock Cover Requirement for MW S4

Figure 12 shows the rock cover contours for the area of interest, based on the June 2018 detailed survey results. Rock cover varies from 138m at the outbye end of the panel to 158m inbye. Rock cover therefore meets the Fractured Zone (\leq 96m) plus 12T (42m) guideline.

5. SUBSIDENCE ESTIMATION

It was concluded in **Section 3 (Chain Pillar Design)** that subsidence due to MW S4 extraction was expected to be negligible in the long-term (≤ 20mm). To compliment this empirical subsidence estimate, numerical modelling has been conducted using the three-dimensional, displacement discontinuity code "LaModel" (Heasley and Chekan, 1999), which has been successfully applied by the author to a variety of situations at a number of NSW mines over the last decade.

5.1 Material Property Inputs and Assumptions

LaModel incorporates yielding elements in the coal seam properties enabling the yield zone, which is manifested in practice by rib spall and fracturing, to be simulated. The results of numerical codes are sensitive to the material parameters inputted and require calibration.

In LaModel, the following material input parameters are important:

- Young's Modulus of the coal and overburden,
- Poisson's Ratio of the coal and overburden,
- overburden lamination thickness,
- goaf loading height and
- mass strength of coal at a width to height (w/h) ratio of 1.

LaModel incorporates default values for material properties, developed from simulations of a large number of case histories. However, the adoption of site-specific values determined via a calibration process is recommended, where the data is available. Calibration involves adjusting the modelled, site-

specific mechanical properties to provide the best correlation between predicted and measured values of pillar stress and surface subsidence (White and Hill, 2017).

For this study, calibration has primarily involved reference to local geotechnical data and subsidencerelated studies from Chain Valley and the adjacent Mannering Colliery.

The model outcomes are relatively insensitive to the Poissons Ratio of the coal and overburden. The default values of 0.33 for coal and 0.25 for the overburden have been applied, noting that these are consistent with previous studies for the mine (**DGS**, 2017).

The default value for the overburden Young's Modulus is 20.7GPa, noting that modelled subsidence results are sensitive to this input value. Previous studies for the mine have simply applied this default value (**DGS**, 2017), which is generally consistent with expected values of 15-20GPa for conglomerate material. However, experience indicates that lower values tend to calibrate better to actual subsidence behaviour. This is considered to reflect the influence of the weaker units within the overburden, as well as the role of discontinuities and the strength reduction typically associated with full-scale "rock mass" versus laboratory-scale "rock-material" mechanical behaviour.

Subsidence estimation with LaModel is also sensitive to the overburden lamination thickness. Previous studies for the mine have varied the lamination thickness from 20m to 46m (**DGS**, 2017). However, for sub-critical panels, experience indicates that the most accurate subsidence predictions are attained by adopting lamination thicknesses of 10m to 15m for mining operations involving caving (e.g. miniwall systems). These more conservative input values are considered to implicitly reflect the weakening effect of major discontinuities, such as faults and dykes, on overburden behaviour.

Accordingly, a sensitivity analysis was conducted, involving progressive reductions in the overburden modulus and lamination thickness and associated increases in the calculated subsidence values, until the results most closely matched the measured subsidence behaviour over the previous Chain Valley miniwall panels and the Wyee (Mannering) longwall panels. The overburden properties that provided the most accurate calibration were:

- a Youngs Modulus of 10GPa and
- a lamination thickness of 10m.

The default value at a w/h ratio of 1.0 for coal mass strength is 6.2MPa. Geomechanical testing of the Fassifern Seam at Chain Valley indicates a moderate uniaxial compressive strength (UCS) of typically 25 to 40MPa for laboratory sized specimens, with an average of 34MPa. Empirical methods and rock mass classification schemes suggest a coal mass strength of 6 to 8MPa and, in particular, a value of 7MPa derived using the approach of **Protodiakanov (1964)**. **Gale (1999)** suggested that coal mass strength varies between 5MPa, for weak coal with weak coal / strata contacts, to 9MPa for strong coal with strong coal / strata contacts. The Fassifern Seam contacts are considered weak. The specific issue is the role of the claystone units in the floor, which has an average long-term strength of <5MPa. A second sensitivity analysis was therefore conducted, involving progressive reductions in the strength and stiffness properties of the seam and associated increases in the calculated subsidence magnitudes, until the results most closely matched long-term, measured subsidence behaviour. The seam properties that provided the most accurate calibration were:

- a seam strength of 3.5MPa and
- a Youngs Modulus of 1.05GPa.

Goaf properties are calculated using LaModel's "Gob Wizard" by inputting the maximum estimated goaf stress. In this case, the goaf stress is considered to be largely limited to the load due to the height of the caved material below the Teralba Conglomerate, with the majority of the load transferring to the chain pillars and adjacent abutments, refer to **Section 4.3**. Given a caving height of 20m to 30m from the Fassifern Seam working section to the base of the conglomerate, this suggests a goaf stress of around 0.7MPa.

The material inputs are accordingly summarised in Table 7.

Material Parameter	Values Modelled		
Young's Modulus of Coal (GPa)	1.05		
Poisson's Ratio of Coal	0.33		
Young's Modulus of Overburden (GPa)	10		
Poisson's Ratio of Overburden	0.25		
Mass Strength of Coal (MPa)	3.5		
Lamination Thickness (m)	10		
Depth (m)	170		
Mining Height (m)	3.5		

The outcomes of the LaModel calibration exercises are summarised in **Figure 13**, which plots modelled (i.e. predicted) versus measured subsidence. The correlation coefficient of 0.7 is acceptable. Of note is the fact that the modelling results tend to become conservative, as the value of subsidence reduces

5.2 Modelling Steps

The model was simulated in two steps, as follows:

- Mining Step 1: Miniwall Panels S2 and S3 extracted.
- Mining Step 2: Miniwall Panel S4 extracted.

Mining Step 1 facilitates a comparison of the LaModel subsidence estimates with previous estimates of MW S2 and S3 subsidence obtained by MSEC using their Incremental Profile Method or "IPM" (**MSEC**, **2018**).

5.3 Grid Geometry

A section of the model grid at Mining Step 1 is shown in **Figure 14**. A modelled element width of 2m was applied, so that the geometry approximated very closely to the actual at both the first workings and secondary extraction stages.

5.4 Modelling Results

The following comments are made regarding the results for Step 1, following the extraction of MWs S2 and S3, see **Figure 15**:

- i) Maximum subsidence is 292mm. This is consistent with practical experiences from elsewhere and with the **MSEC (2018)** prediction of 290mm.
- ii) Tilt values are < 4mm/m. This is marginally less than the **MSEC** prediction of a maximum of 6mm/m.
- iii) Strain values are < 2mm/m. This is marginally greater than the **MSEC** prediction of a maximum tensile strain of 1mm/m.
- iv) Angles of draw are <7°.
- v) Subsidence at the Pelican Rock Navigation Marker, above Tailgate S2, is 130mm. This is marginally greater than the **MSEC** prediction of 90mm.

The following comments are made regarding the results for Step 2, following the extraction of MW S4, see **Figure 16**:

- i) Maximum subsidence is 296mm. This is consistent with practical experiences from elsewhere.
- ii) Tilt values remain < 4mm/m.
- iii) Strain values remain < 2mm/m.

- iv) Angles of draw remain <7°.
- v) Subsidence at the Pelican Rock Navigation Marker, above Tailgate S2, remains 130mm.
- vi) The minimal difference in the maximum subsidence values following the mining of MW S4 reflects the controlling influence of the 40m wide chain pillars.

5.5 Conclusions Regarding Subsidence Effects

It was found in **Section 3.2** that the pillar database suggests <20mm of subsidence, which is less than the numerical modelling outcomes. It is considered likely that the numerical model is conservative at small values of subsidence. The LaModel outcomes are considered an appropriate basis for planning.

Apart from these numerical and empirical estimates, it is also possible to draw directly on the actual experience from the MW1-12 area. The situation that corresponds most closely to the planned S4 geometry is that of MWs 4 and 5, where two 97m void width panels were also separated by a 40m (solid width) chain pillar, albeit at a greater depth of 196m to 200m. Six years after mining, the measured subsidence is of the order of 220mm, with no sign of ongoing movement / creep.

It is therefore concluded that maximum final subsidence associated with the extraction of S4 Panel will be of the order of 200mm to 300mm. Given that the resolution of bathometric survey techniques is understood to be of the order of 100mm, it is suggested that planning proceed on the basis of a nominal maximum of 400mm of long-term subsidence.

6. SUBSIDENCE IMPACTS

The potential subsidence impacts on the following natural and built features are considered in turn:

- The lake bed
- Sea grass beds
- The foreshore
- Built features

6.1 The Lake Bed

The lake bed contours, derived from bathometric surveys from 2012 onwards, are shown in **Figure 17**. Given that the water depth is \geq 5m over MW S4 and the expected subsidence is \leq 0.3m, it is considered very unlikely that there would be an adverse impact on the lake bed.

Further details on benthic communities are given in the Benthic Communities Management Plan, which is included as part of the Extraction Plan.

6.2 Sea Grass Beds

Sea grass beds exist along the foreshore, below the Low-Water Mark, see **Figures 18** to **20**. The Sea Grass Protection Barrier (SGPB) is defined by a 26.5° angle of draw from the mapped beds. It is evident from **Figure 20** that the commencing end of MW S4 is located an average of 30m outside the barrier, reducing to a minimum of 3m to 4m outside at the SE corner of the panel. Predicted vertical subsidence at the closest point (i.e. at the SE corner) of MW S4 to the SGPB is <150mm and predicted subsidence at the actual sea grass beds is <20mm. It is therefore considered practically impossible that there would be an adverse impact on the sea grass beds.

6.3 The Lake Foreshore

The foreshore to the east of MW S4 and the High-Water Mark, defined by the RL0.00m AHD contour, are shown in **Figure 20**. The High-Water Mark Protection Barrier (HWMPB) is defined by a 35° angle of draw from the High-Water Mark. It can be seen from **Figure 20** and also the long-section down the panel centre-line, **Figure 21**, that the commencing end of MW S4 is located an average of around 80m

outside the barrier, reducing to a minimum of around 40m at the closest point (i.e. at the SE corner of MW S4).

Predicted subsidence at the HWMPB is <70mm, adjacent to the SE corner of MW S4. It is therefore considered practically impossible that there would be any measurable change in the High-Water Mark due to the extraction of MW S4 (i.e. predicted subsidence at the High-Water Mark is <20mm).

6.4 Built Features

Built features near MW S4 are shown in **Figure 22**. The Pelican Rock Navigation Marker is located on a rock outcrop that extends into the lake from Summerland Point, see **Figures 19** and **23**. It has already been noted that no additional subsidence is expected at the navigation marker due to the extraction of MW S4.

The built features along the foreshore, including houses and jetties, do not extend beyond the mapped sea grass beds. Given that <20mm of subsidence is predicted, no measurable impacts are expected on the foreshore features.

Given the limited overburden caving and predicted vertical subsidence of <300mm, it is unlikely that measurable horizontal movements will be experienced beyond an angle of draw of 26.5°. However, NSW Spatial Services should be notified, so that any affected survey markers can be managed and reestablished if necessary, post-MW S4 extraction.

7. CONCLUDING REMARKS

This report has addressed the key issues of chain pillar design, height of connective fracturing and initial subsidence estimation for planned CVC Panel MW S4. It is concluded that:

- 1. The layout is conservative from the perspective of subsidence and sub-surface fracturing effects.
- 2. No adverse surface impacts are expected, with any impacts to be within the consented subsidence limits.

8. REFERENCES

DGS (2017). Multi-Seam Mining Feasibility Study for the Proposed Miniwalls CVB1 to CVB4 at Chain Valley Colliery. Report No. CHV-002/7 to LakeCoal Pty. Ltd.

DGS (2018). Updated Investigation Report into the Maximum Subsidence Prediction Exceedance over Miniwalls 1 to 12 at Chain Valley Colliery, Vales Point. Report No. CHV-002/10b to LakeCoal Pty. Ltd.

Ditton, S. And Frith, R.C. (2003). Review of Industry Subsidence Data in Relation to the Impact of Significant Variations in Overburden Lithology and Initial Assessment of Sub-Surface Fracturing on Groundwater. End of Grant Report for ACARP Project No. C10023.

Ditton, S. and Merrick, N. (2014). A New Sub-Surface Fracture Height Prediction Model for Longwall Mines in the NSW Coalfields. Presentation to the Australian Earth Sciences Convention, Newcastle.

Heasley, K.A. and Chekan, J. (1999). **Practical Boundary-Element Modelling for Mine Design**. Proceedings of the Second International Workshop on Coal Pillar Mechanics and Design. NIOSH IC 9448.

Hill, D.J. (2010). Long-Term Stability of Bord and Pillar Workings. Paper presented at the Third International Workshop on Coal Pillar Mechanics and Design, Morgantown, W. Va.

Follington, I. and Isaac, A.K. (1990). **Failure Zone Development above Longwall Panels**. Mining Science and Technology, Vol. 10, pp. 103-116

Forster, I. and Enever, J. (1992). Study of the Hydrogeological Response of Overburden Strata to Underground Mining – Central Coast New South Wales. Volume 1, Office of Energy, pp. 1-75.

Gale W J (1999). Experience of Field Measurement and Computer Simulation Methods for Pillar **Design**. Proceedings of the Second International Workshop on Coal Pillar Mechanics and Design. NIOSH IC 9448.

Holla, L. (1989). **Investigation into Sub-Surface Subsidence**. End of Grant Report No. 998 for NERDDC Project No. C0689.

Holla, L. and Buizen, M. (1990). The Strata Movement and Changes in Bulk Permeability due to Longwall Mining under an Old Goaf. Coal Journal, No. 28, pp. 17-27.

Kendorski, F.S. (1993). Effect of Full Extraction Underground Mining on Ground and Surface Waters : A 25 Year Retrospective. Proceedings of the 25th International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, W.Va.

Li, G., Forster, I., Fellowes, M. and Myors, A. (2006). A Case Study on Longwall Mining under the Tidal Waters of Lake Macquarie. Proceedings of the Coal Operators' Conference, AusIMM, Wollongong.

Mark, C. (1990). **Pillar Design Methods for Longwall Mining**. US Bureau of Mines Information Circular 9247.

Mills, K.W. and O'Grady, P. (1998). **Impact of Longwall Width on Overburden Behaviour**. Proceedings of Coal 1998: Coal Operators Conference, AusIMM, University of Wollongong.

MSEC (2005). The Assessment of Sub-Surface Subsidence Movements along the Line of the **Proposed Endeavour Drift**. Report No. MSEC224 to BHP.

MSEC (2018). Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for Natural and Built Features due to the Extraction of the Proposed Miniwalls S2 and S3 in Support of the Extraction Plan . Report No. MSEC 979 Rev 2.

Peng, S.S. and Chiang, H.S. (1984). Longwall Mining. Wiley.

Protodiakanov, M.M. (1964). **Methods of Evaluation of Cracks and Strength of Rock Systems at Depth**. Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, New York (presented in Russian). S.A. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research Translation No. 449.

Salamon, M.D.G. and Oravecz, K.I. (1976). Rock Mechanics in Coal Mining. Chamber of Mines of South Africa.

Salamon, M.D.G., Galvin, J.M., Hocking, G. and Anderson, I. (1996). **Coal Pillar Strength from Back** -Calculation. Strata Control for Coal Mine Design, UNSW. Final Project Report, No: RP 1/96. Joint Coal Board.

SCT (2008). Aquifer Inflow Prediction above Longwall Panels. End of Grant Report for ACARP Project No. C13013.

Strata2 (2019). **Geotechnical Aspects of Herringbone Pillar Layout Design**. Report No. CHV-005-RevD to Chain Valley Colliery.

Tammetta, P. (2013). **Estimation of the Height of Complete Groundwater Drainage**. Ground-water Journal, Vol. 51, No. 5, pp. 122-129.

Wardell, K. and Partners (1975). **Mining under Tidal Waters**. Report to the Ministry of Mines and Power, NSW.

White, E. and Hill, D.J. (2017). **Progress in Partial Extraction Layout Design for Productivity, Safety and Subsidence Management at Clarence Colliery**. Proc. of 10th Triennial Conference on Mine Subsidence, MSTS, Pokolbin.

Whittaker, B.N. and Reddish, D.J. (1989). **Subsidence: Occurrence, Prediction and Control**. Development in Geotechnical Engineering Series, 56, Elsevier Science Publishing.

Appendix A: Glossary of Key Terms

Angle of Draw

The angle from the vertical of a line drawn between the limit of extraction at seam level (goaf edge) and the 20mm subsidence contour on surface, which is historically regarded as the practical limit of measurable subsidence.

Chain Pillar

The unmined block or pillar of coal left between extracted miniwall panels.

Cover Depth

The depth from surface to the top of the seam.

Critical Panel Width

The minimum width of extraction at which the maximum possible subsidence at a point on surface first occurs.

Far-Field Movements

Horizontal movements well beyond the panel boundaries, over solid unmined coal. Such movements tend to be *en masse* movements towards the extracted area, with very low levels of associated strain.

First Workings

Tunnels, roadways or "bords" driven by a continuous miner to provide access to extraction panels in a mine.

Goaf

The void created by the extraction of coal, into which the immediate roof layers collapse or "cave".

Horizontal Displacement

The horizontal movement of a point on surface due to underlying coal extraction.

Mining Height

The height at which a coal seam is mined; this may not equal the seam thickness.

Panel

The plan area of coal extraction.

Panel Length

The longitudinal distance along a panel measured in the direction of mining, from the commencing rib to the finishing rib.

Panel Width

The transverse distance across a panel between chain pillars.

Secondary Extraction

The extraction of coal pillars or blocks, resulting in the formation of a goaf as the coal is removed.

Strain

The change in horizontal distance between two points, divided by the original horizontal distance between the points. Strain is dimensionless and can be expressed as a decimal or a percentage, but commonly as mm/m. **Tensile Strains** involve an increase in distance between two points, whereas **Compressive Strains** involve a reduction.

Sub-Critical Width

A panel width less than the critical width.

Subsidence

The difference between the pre and post-mining surface level at a point.

Subsidence Control

Reducing the impact of subsidence on a feature by reducing the amount of coal extracted.

Subsidence Effect

Vertical subsidence due to mining, including related parameters, such as horizontal displacement, tilt and strain.

Subsidence Impact

The change (most commonly damage) to a natural or built feature caused by subsidence effects.

Subsidence Mitigation / Amelioration

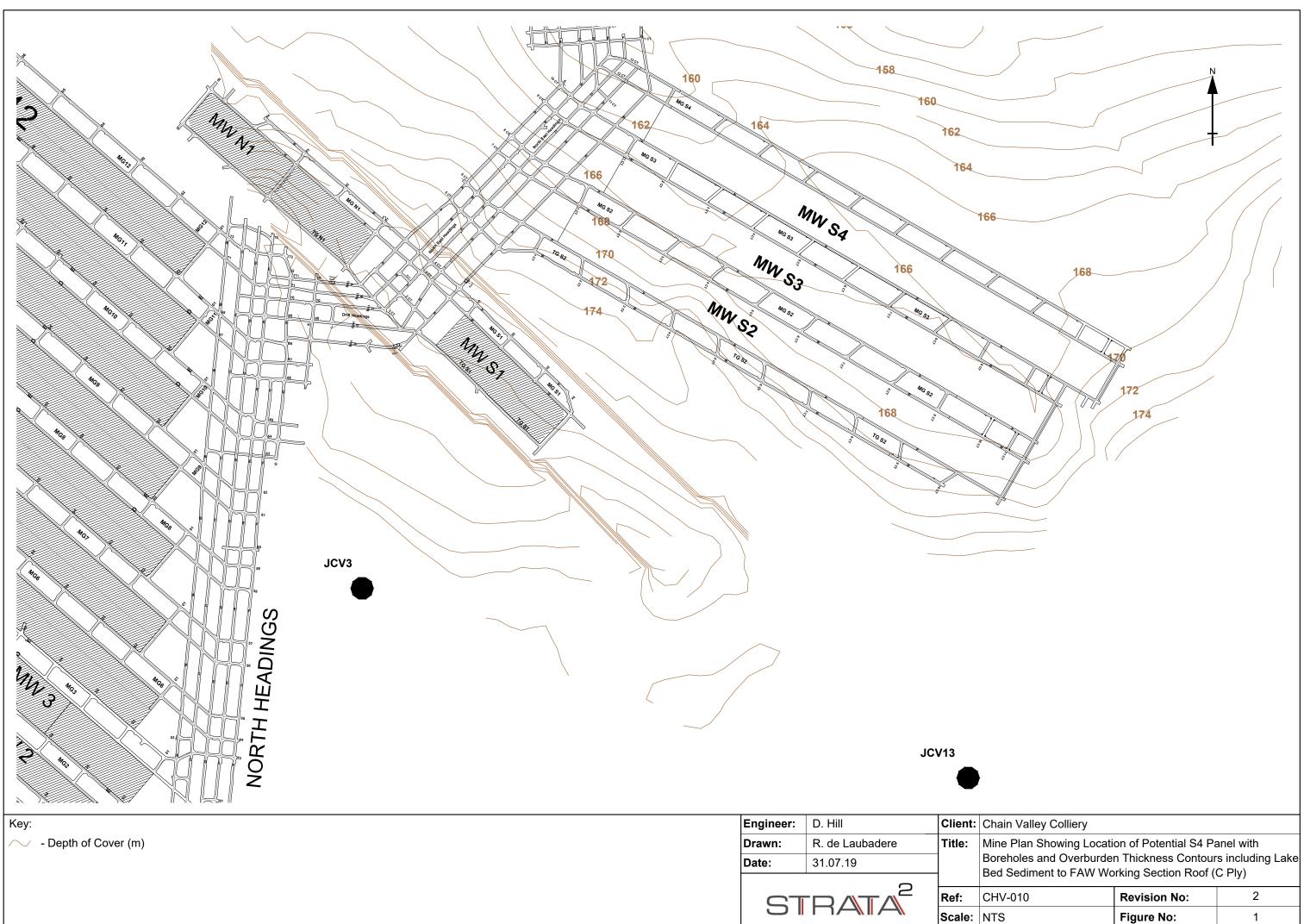
Modifying or reducing the impact of subsidence on a feature to within tolerable limits.

Super-Critical Area

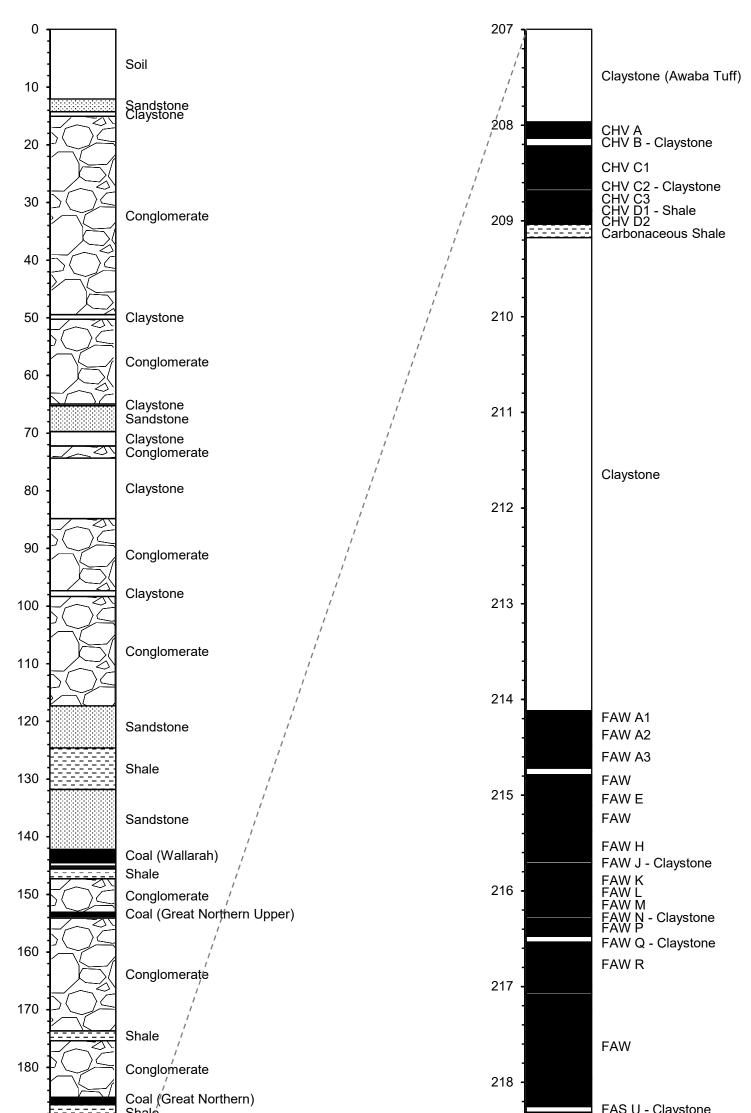
A panel width greater than the critical width.

Tilt

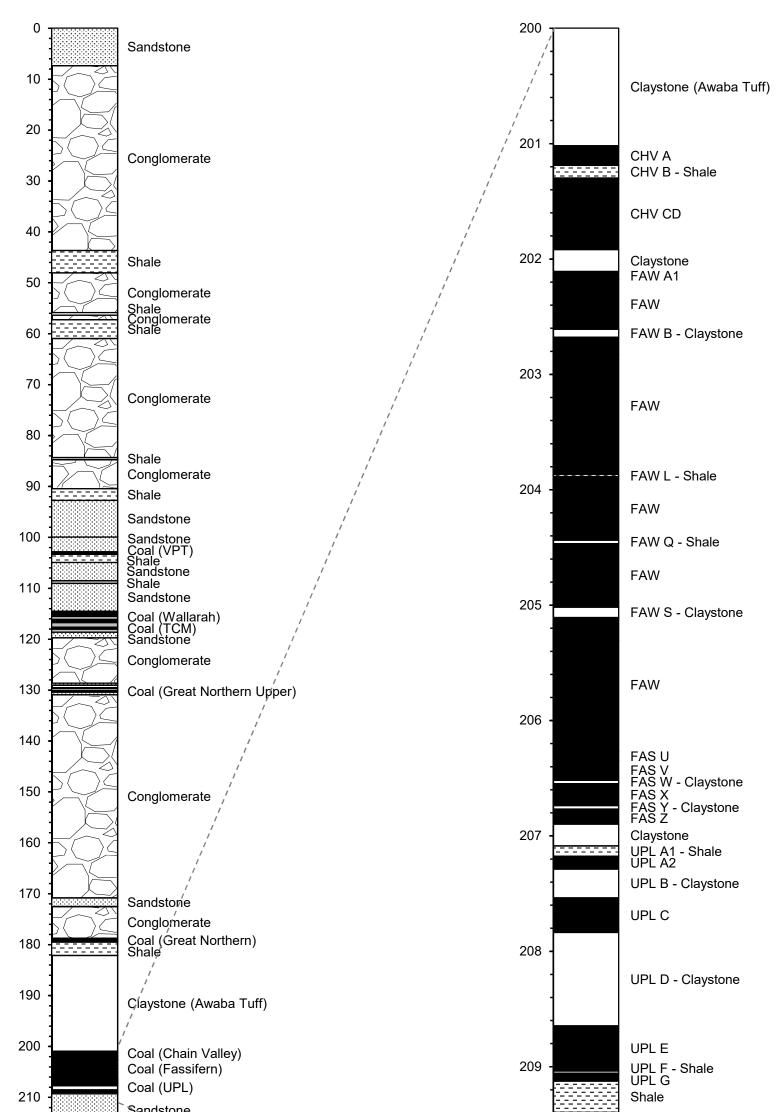
The rate of change of subsidence between two points a known distance apart, plotted at the mid-point and commonly expressed as mm/m.



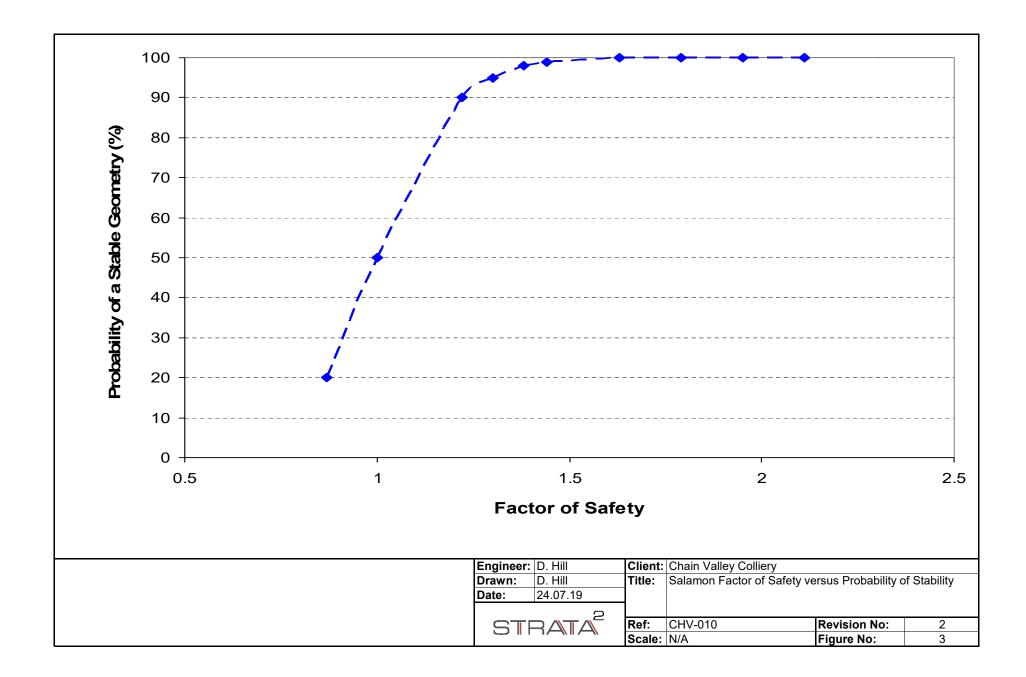
IV-010	Revision No:	2
S	Figure No:	1

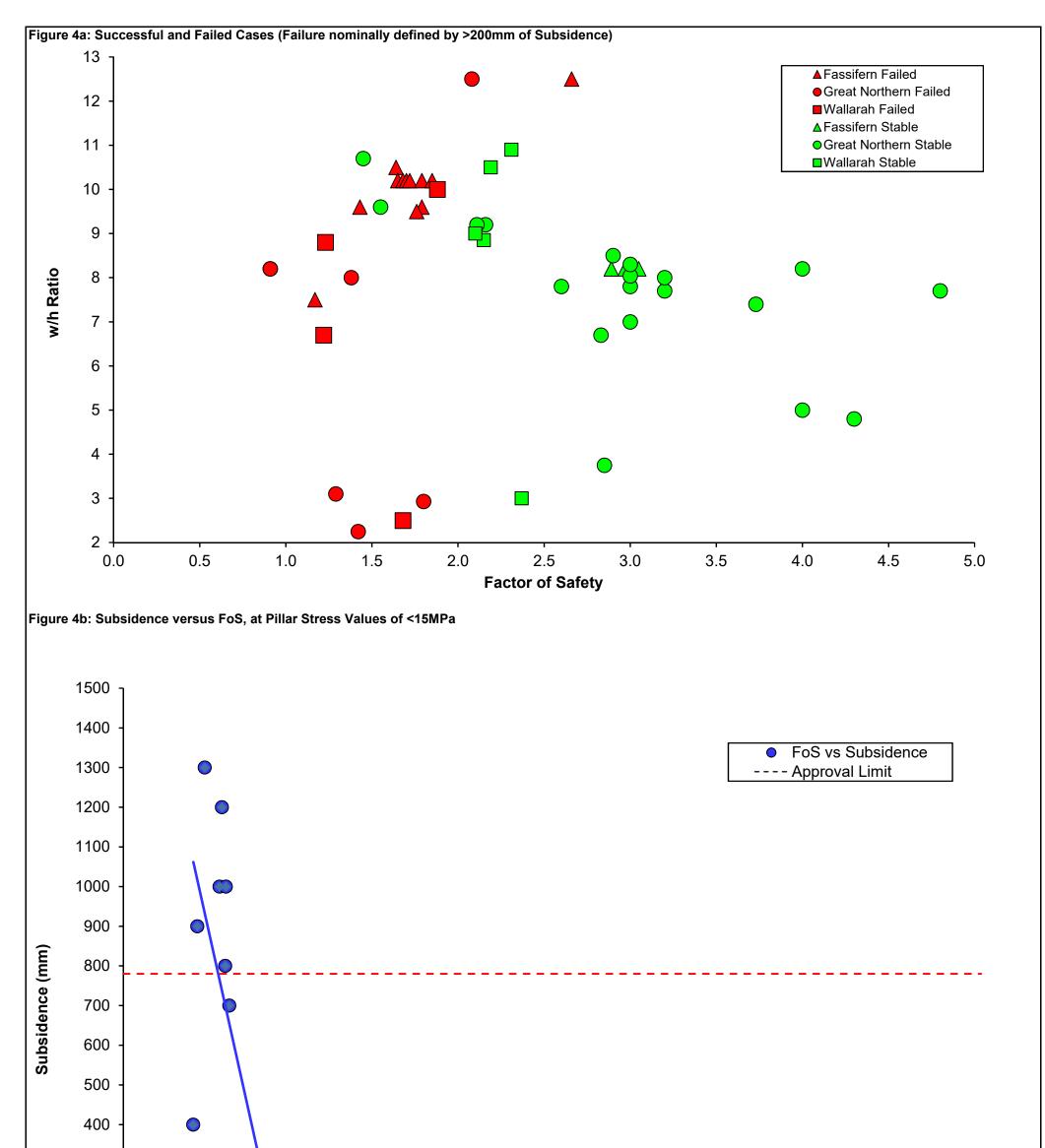


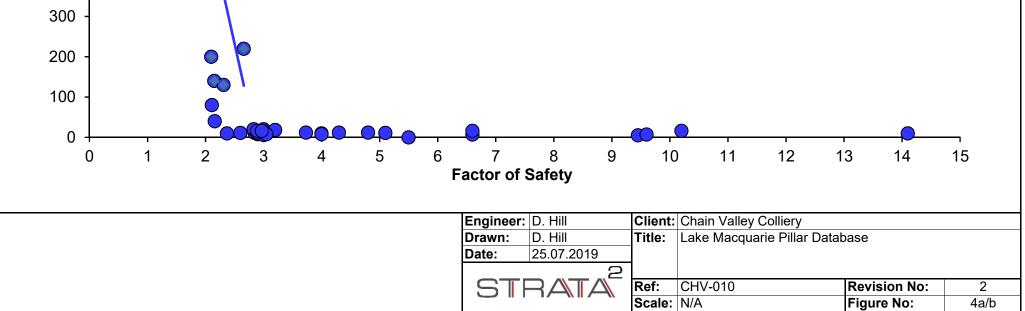
	Coal (Fassifern)	220 - UPL (- Clays		
210	, Claystone (Awaba Tuff) Coal (Chain Valley) Claystone	UPL /	A 3 - Claystone	
200	Sandstone		Y - Claystone Z	
190 -		FAS	/X	

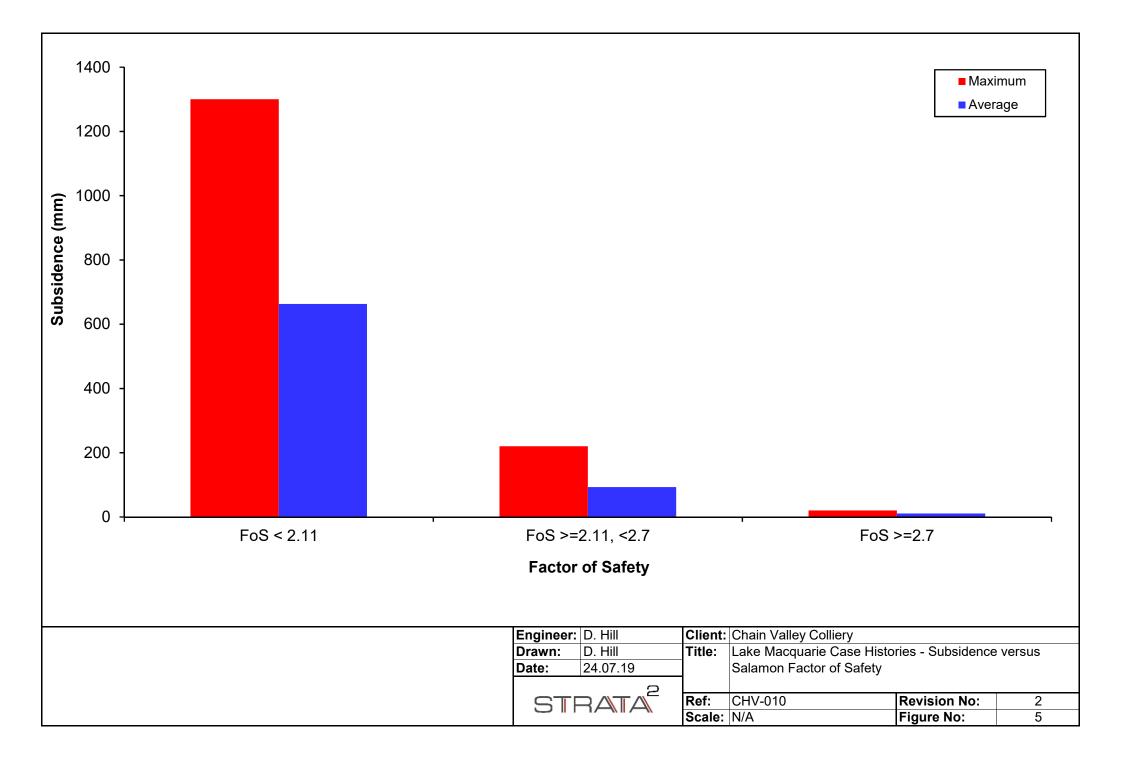


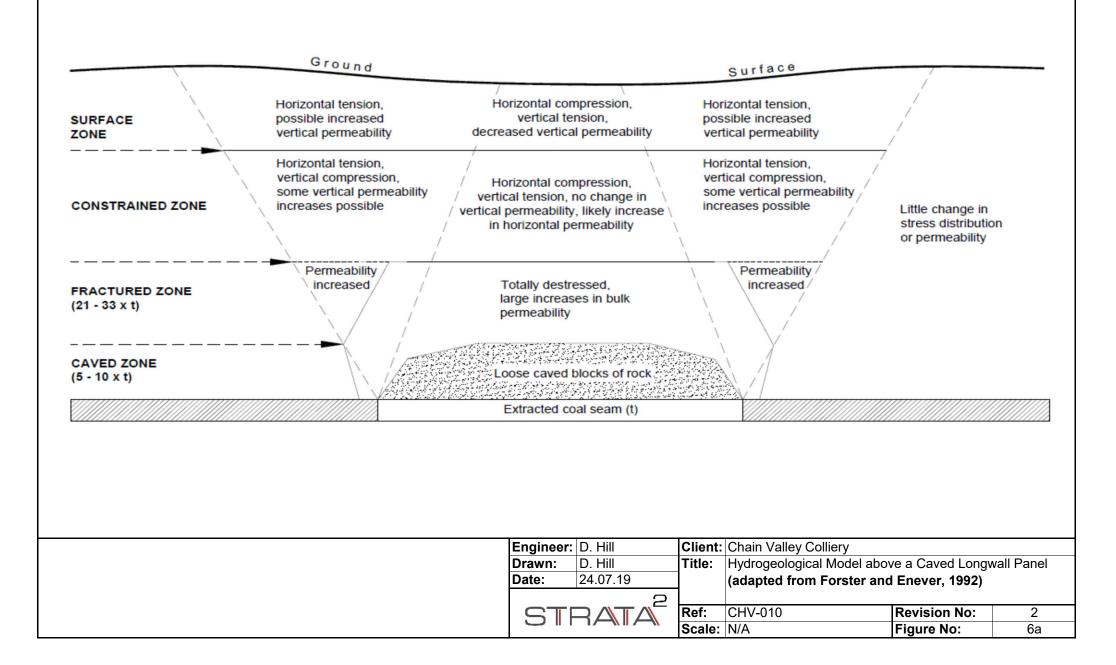
220 - 230 - 240 -	Sandstone Conglomerate Sandstone Shale Sandstone Shale Coal (LPL) Sandstone		210	Sands	stone		
		Engineer:	D. Hill	Client:	Chain Valley Colliery		
			R. de L.	Title:	JCV3 Lithology Log		
		Date:	24.07.19				
		STR	RATA	Ref: Scale:	CVC-010 N/A	Revision No: Figure No:	2 2b

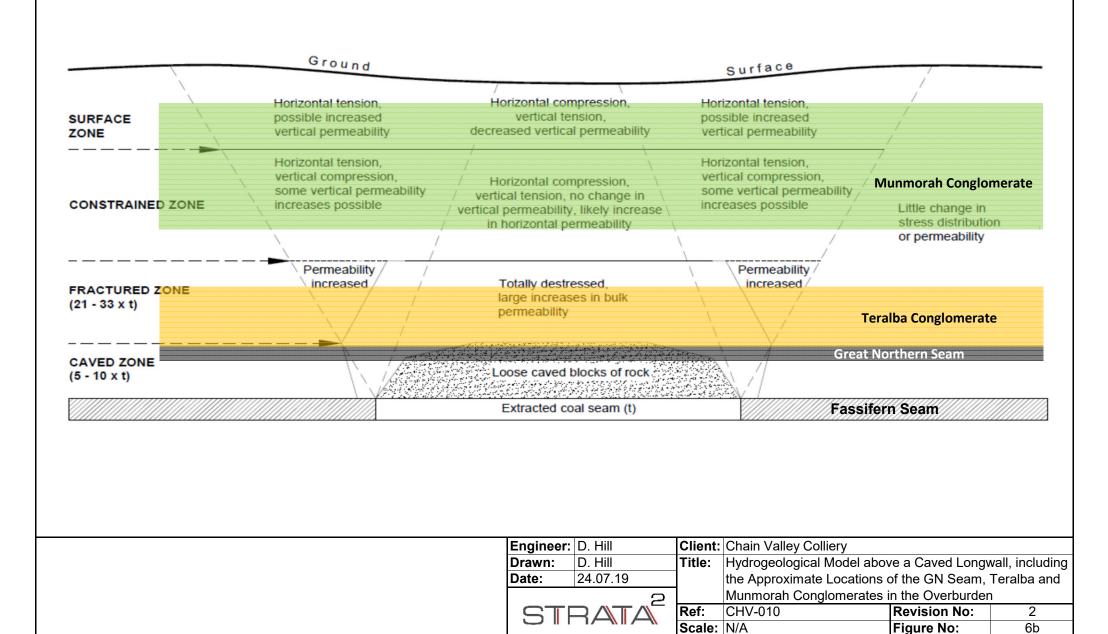


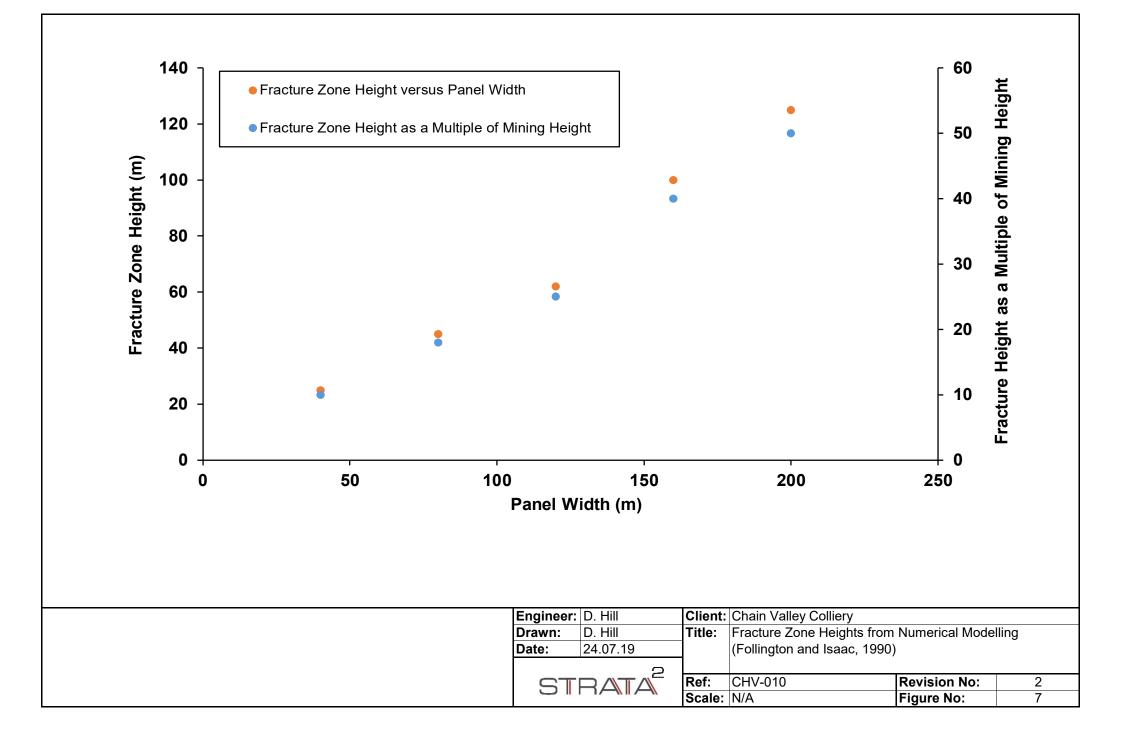


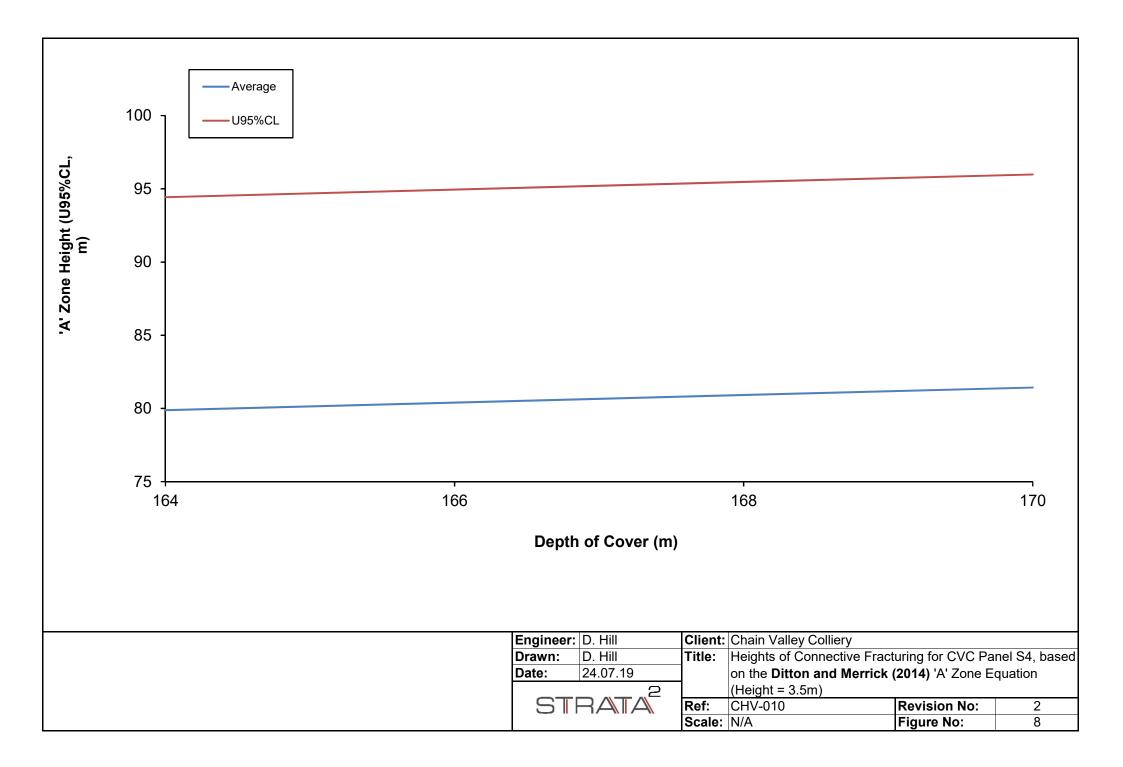


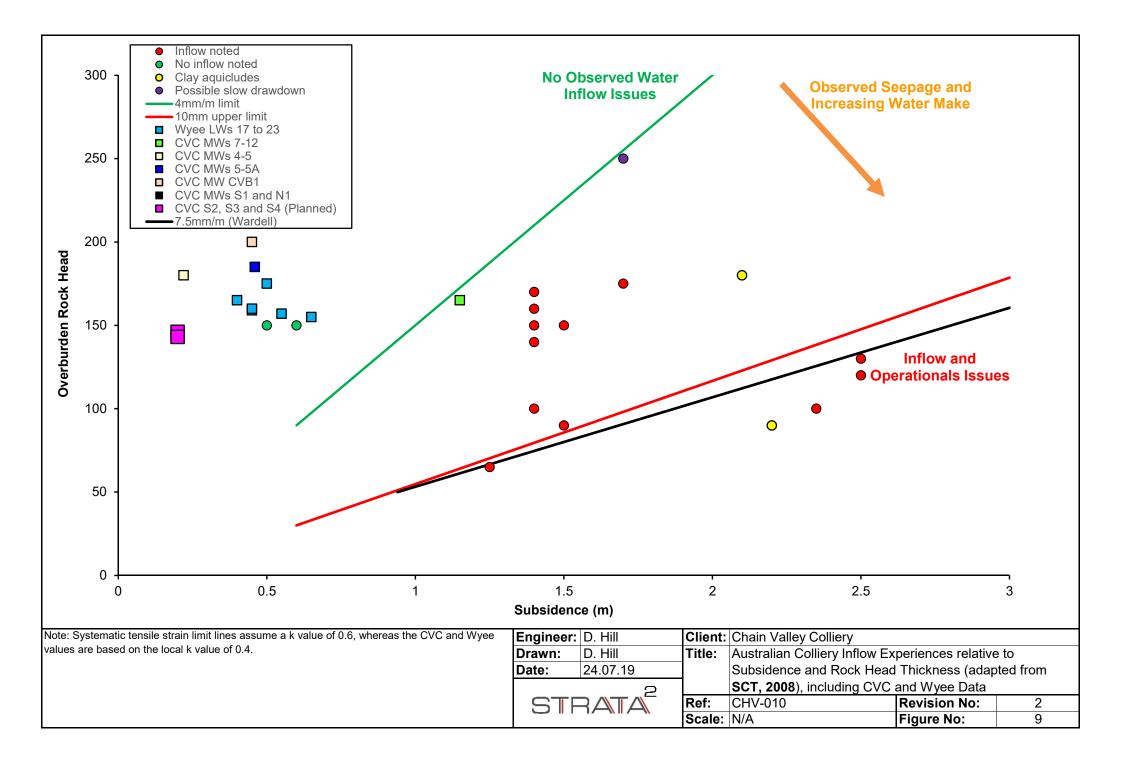


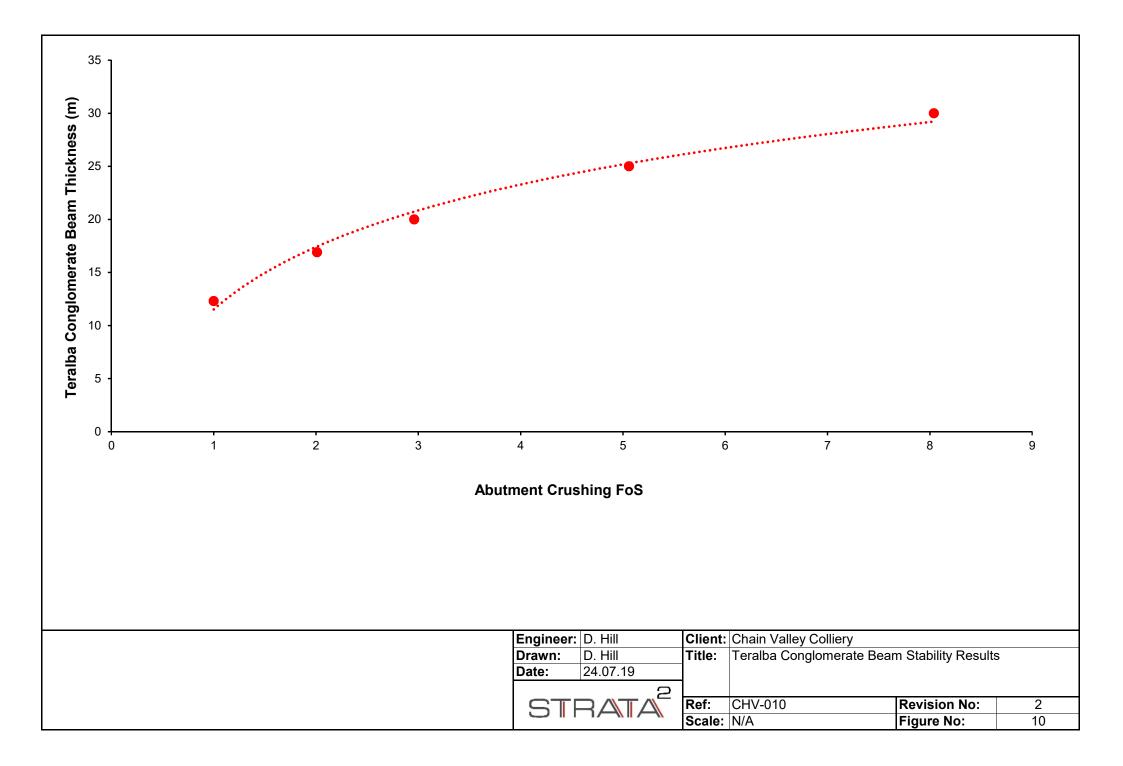


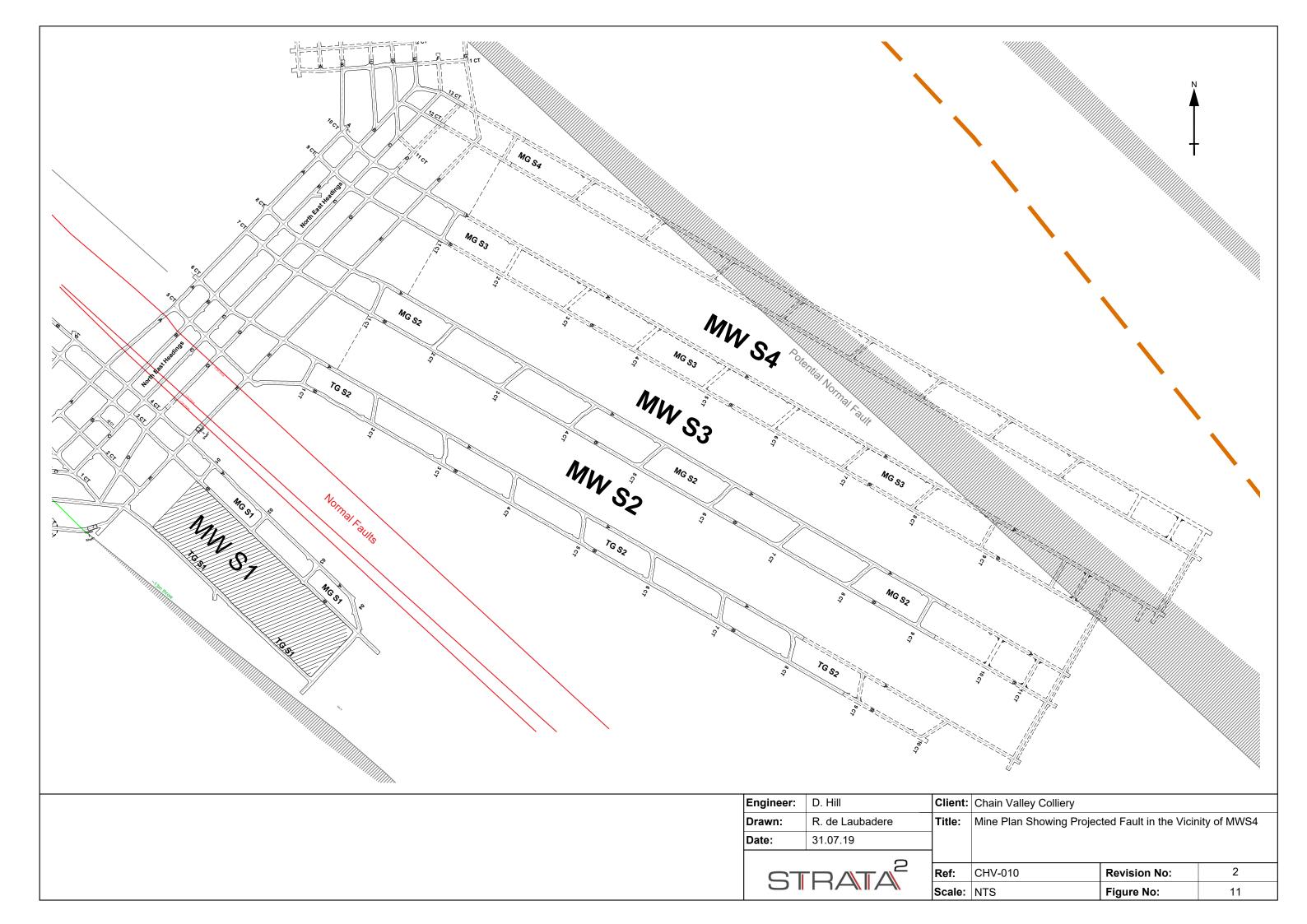


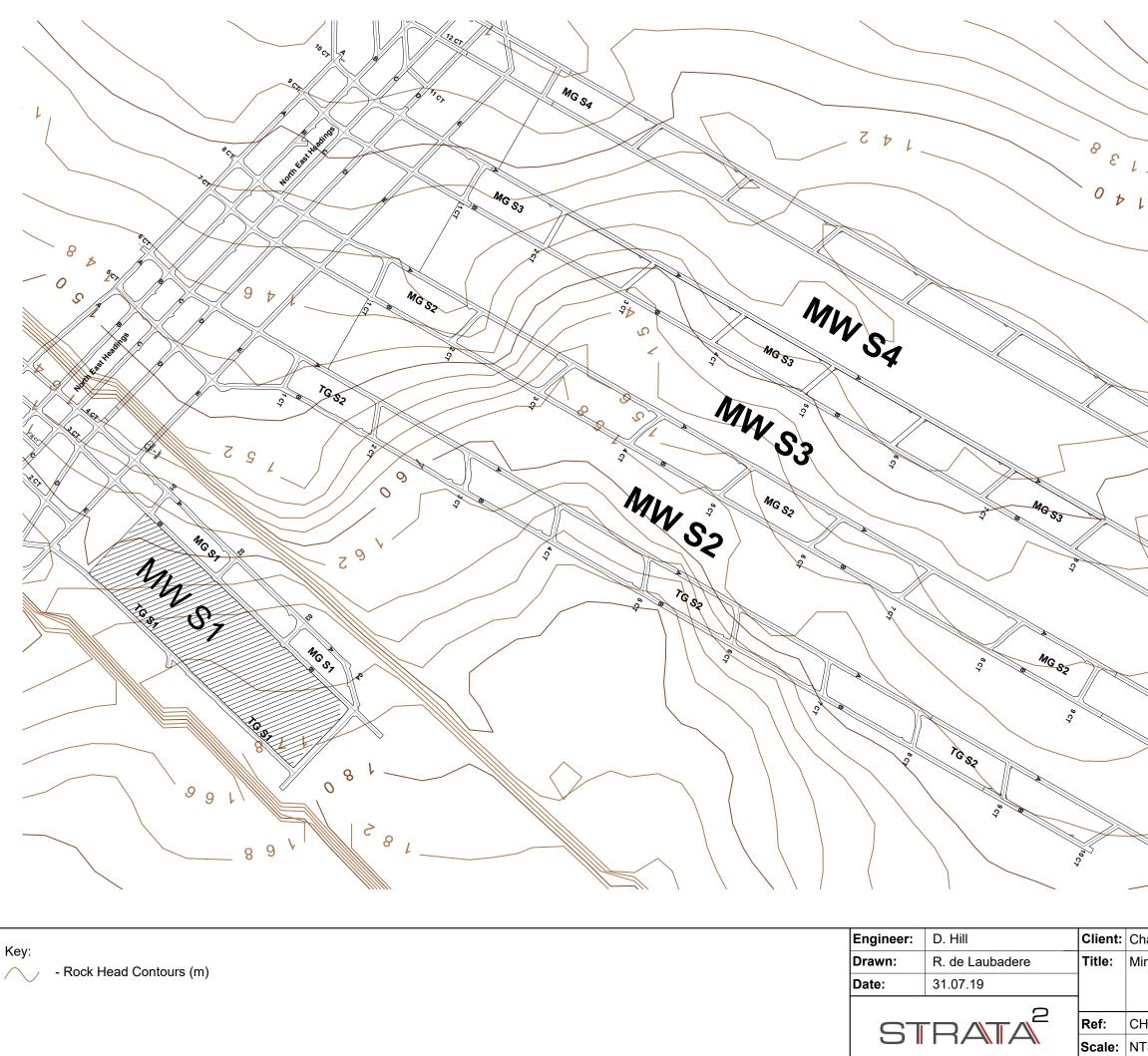




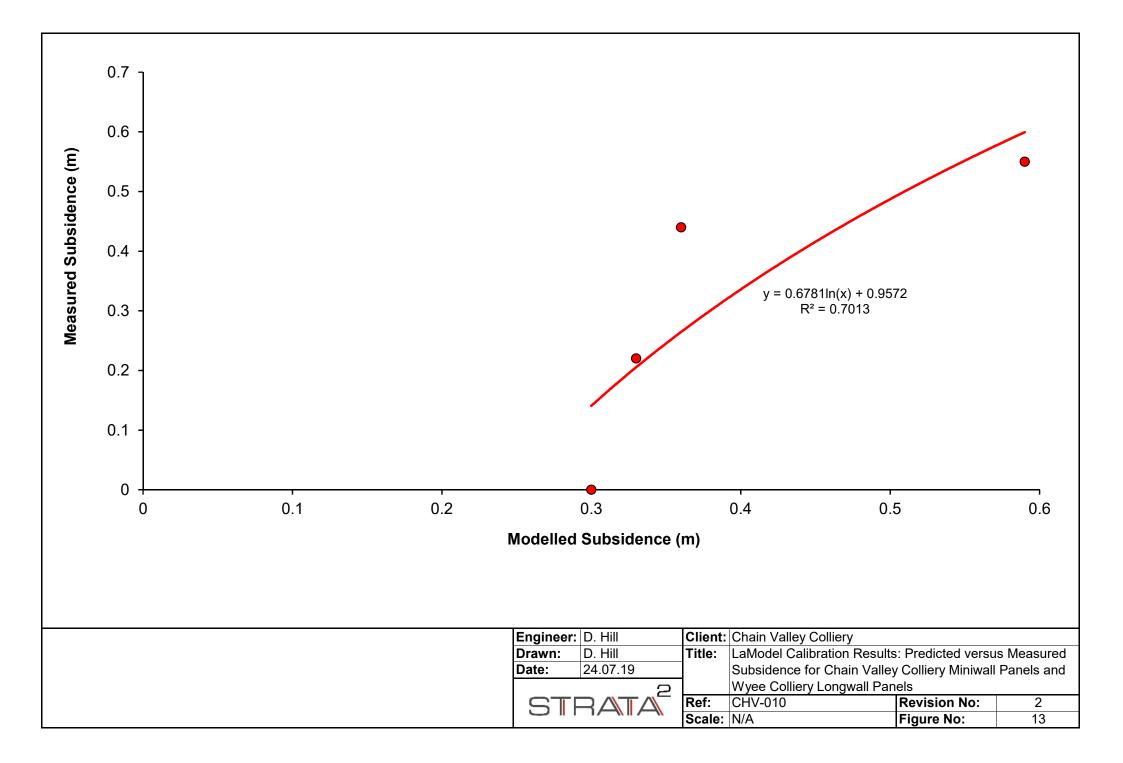


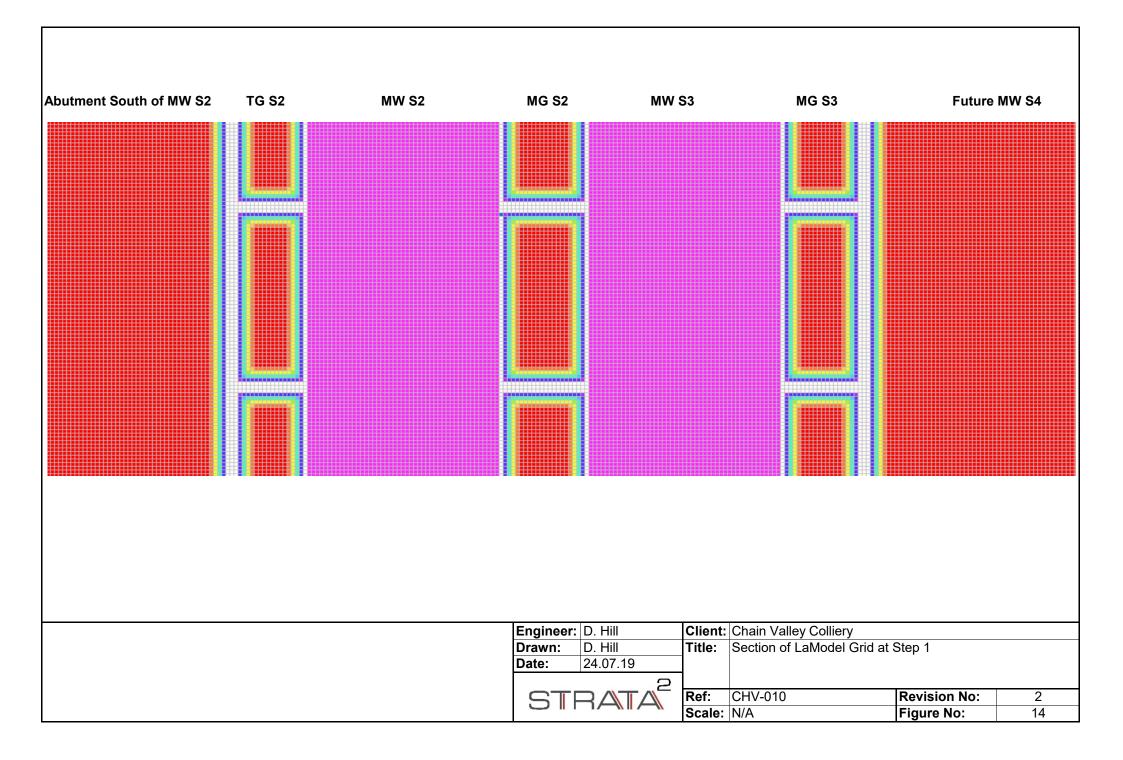


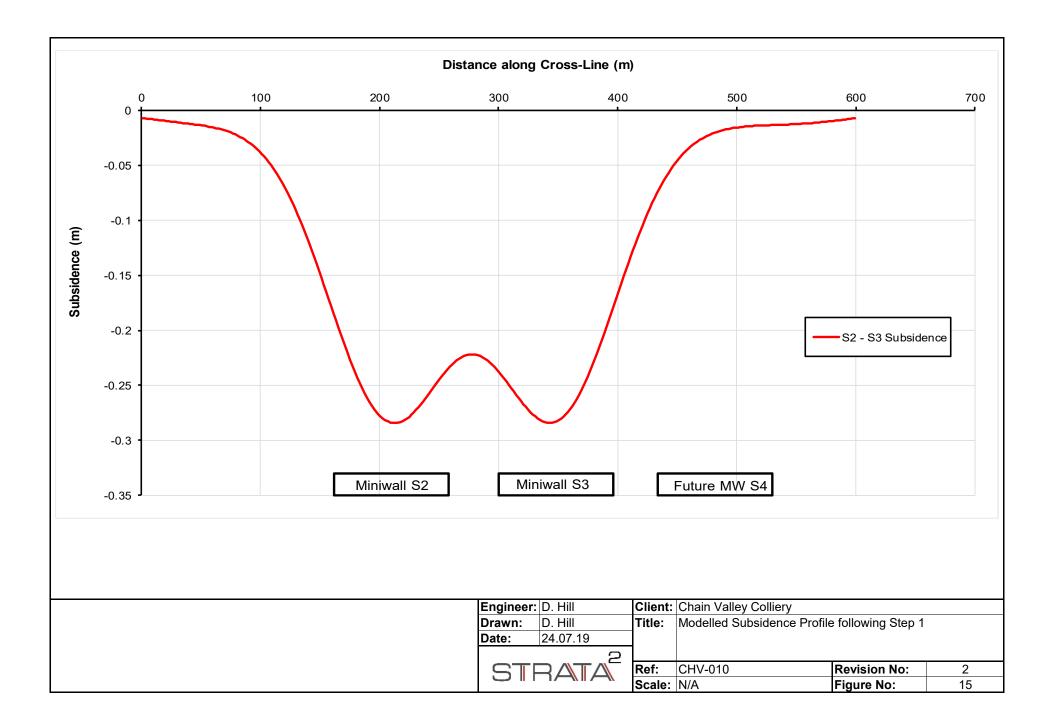


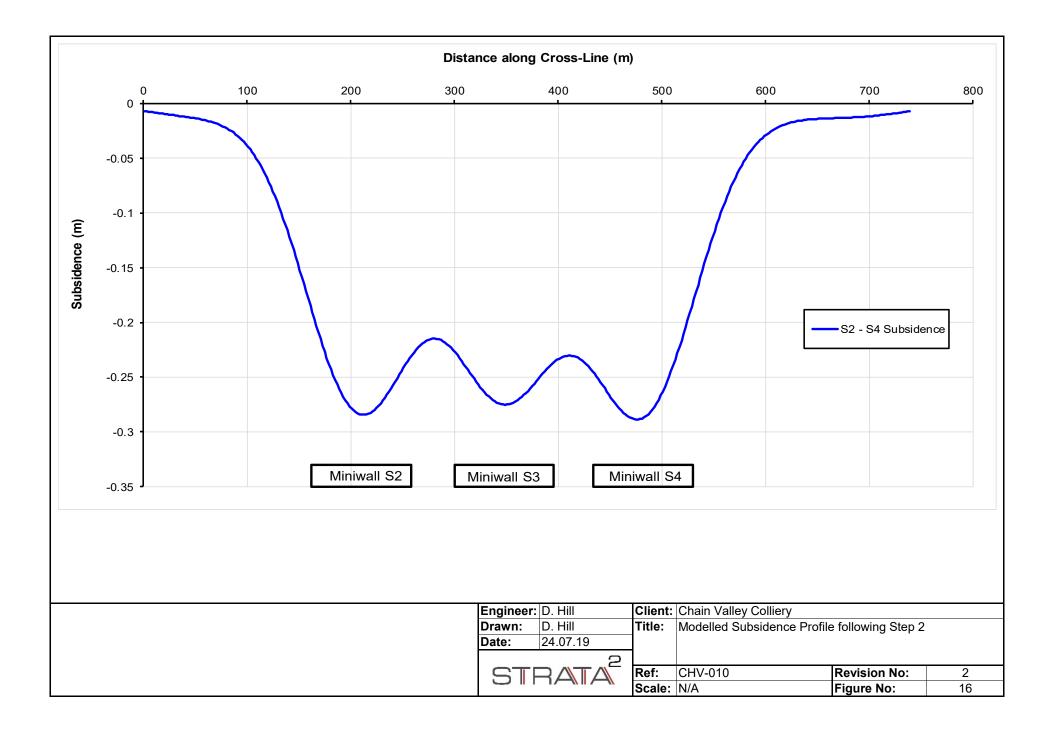


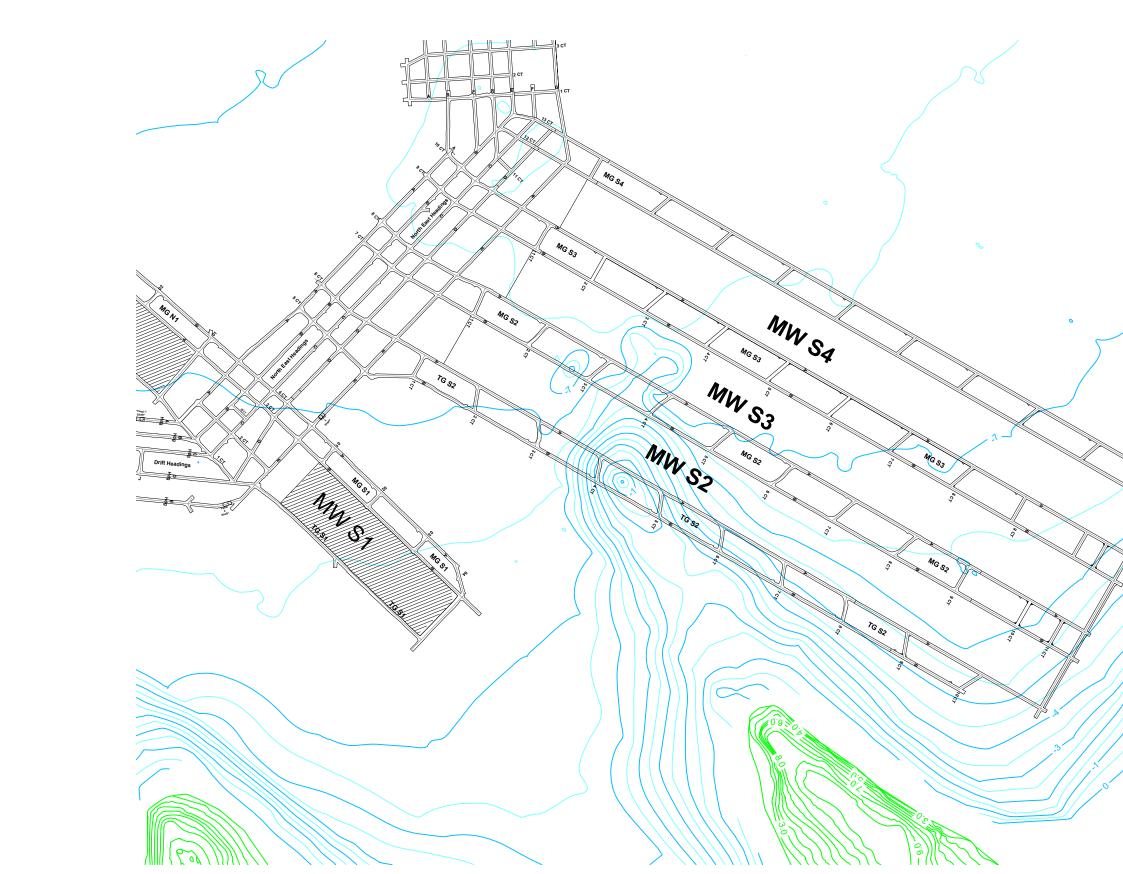
	$\langle \langle \rangle / / \rangle$		
		(/ /	
		/// Ņ	
	\setminus ///		
	\sim ///	/ / /T	
3 %			
° °			
C			
0	. / /		(
Ŭ	× L /		
			\sim
	/	/ / /	
		ノ / /	
			\sim
		/ / /	
- ">>>			
\swarrow		//`	$\langle \rangle$
<i>_</i>			
M			
		le l	<u> </u>
	\$ \$		
			P
M			
	t 2°°'		
	2 ri		
	¥)		
\searrow			
"oct			
Client	Chain Valley Colliery		
Title:	Mine Plan Showing Rock I	Head Contours for M	WS4
1			
-			
Ref:	CHV-010	Revision No:	2
Scale:		Figure No:	12
100010			









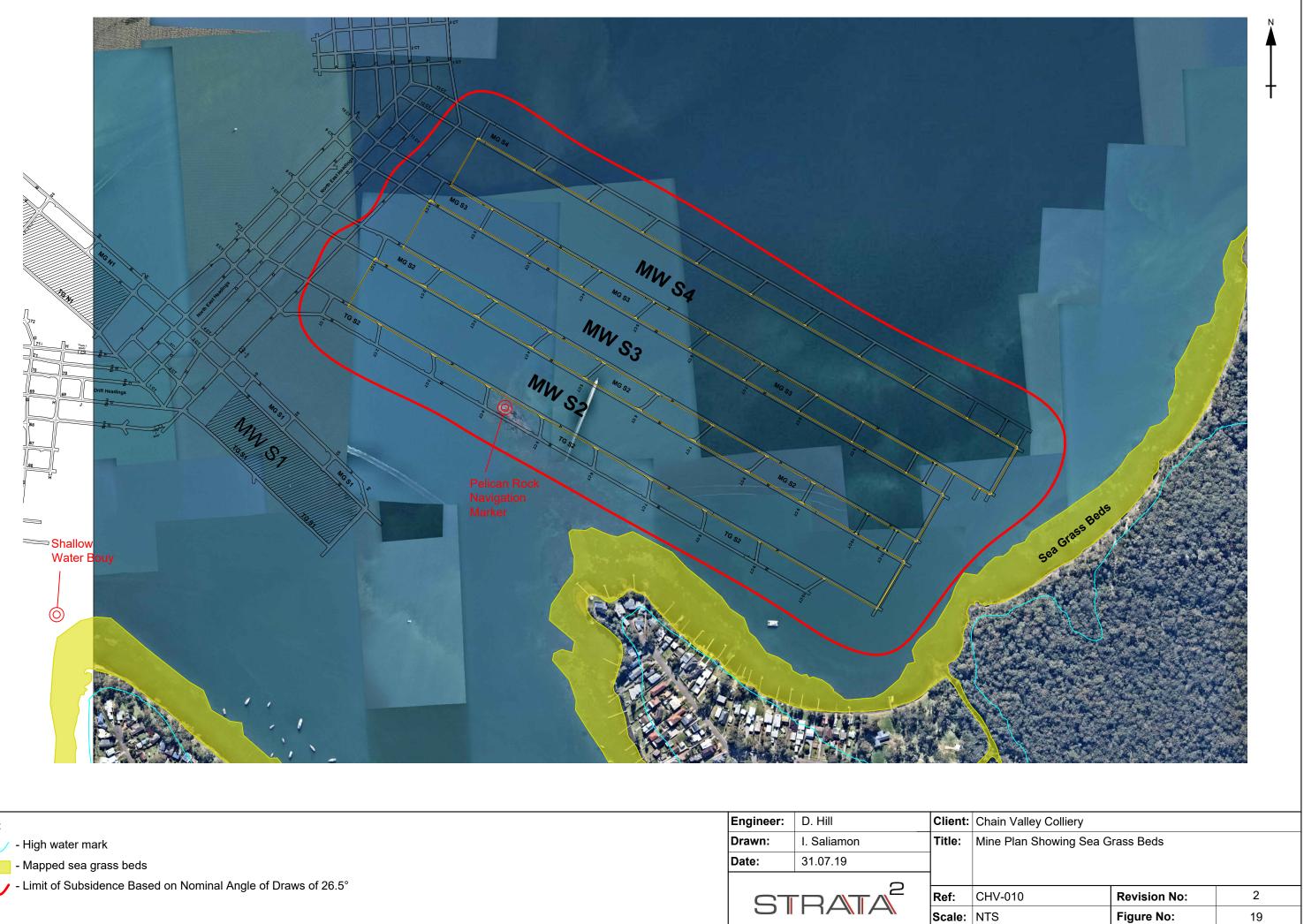


Key:	Engineer:	D. Hill	Client:	Chair
- Lake bed level contours (m)	Drawn:	I. Saliamon	Title:	Mine
✓ ✓ - Surface level contours (m)	Date:	31.07.19		
		0		<u> </u>
			Ref:	CHV-
			Scale:	NTS

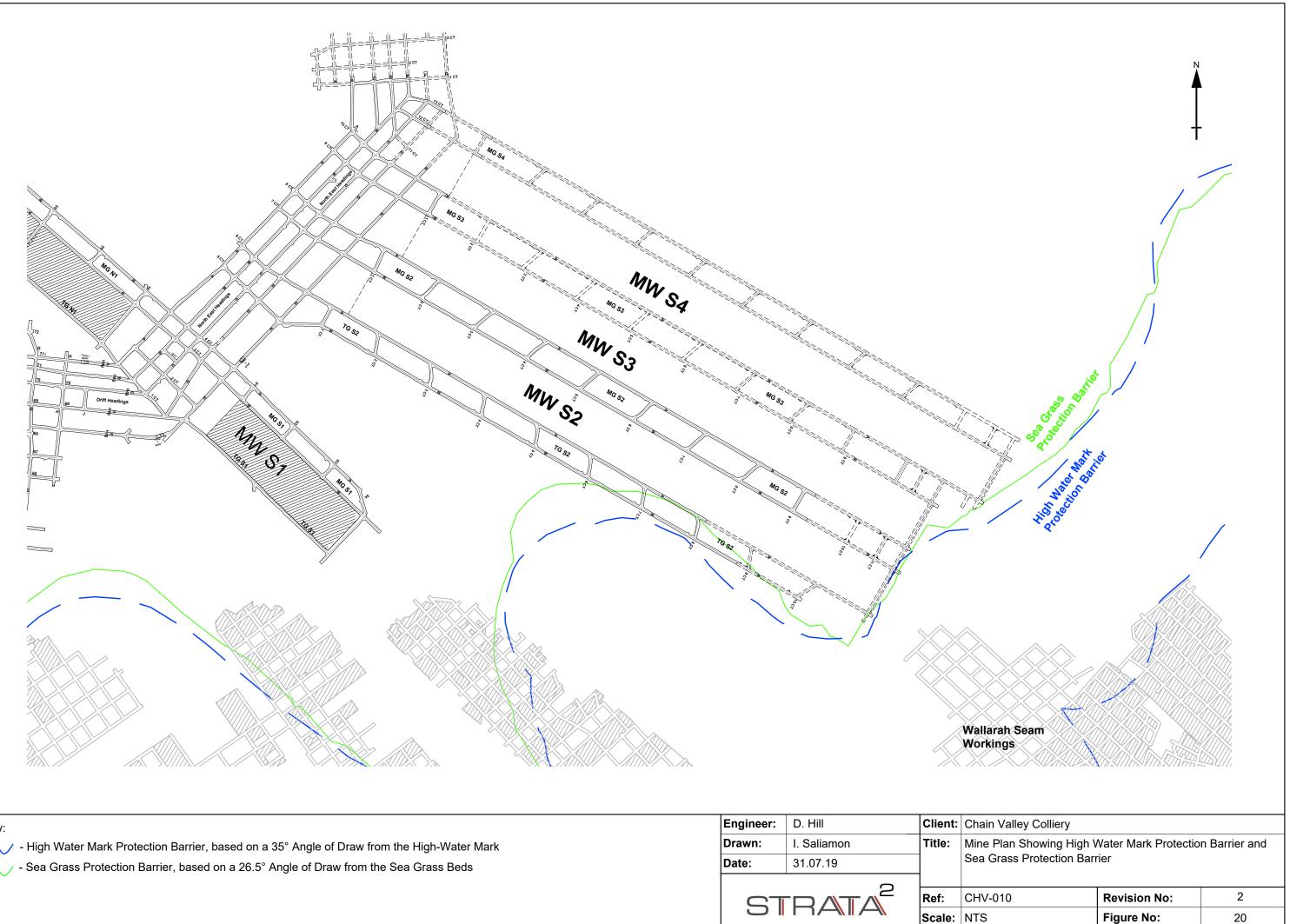
	N	
	A	
	Т	
\int		
0		
\smile		
	[] ,	
()		
	\sum	
	\sim	
) <i>}]</i>]]//////////////////////////////////		
$(\times)))()$	\mathbf{X}	
hain Valley Colliery		
line Plan Showing Surfac	æ and Lake Bed Lev	el Contours
HV-010	Revision No:	2
TS	Figure No:	17



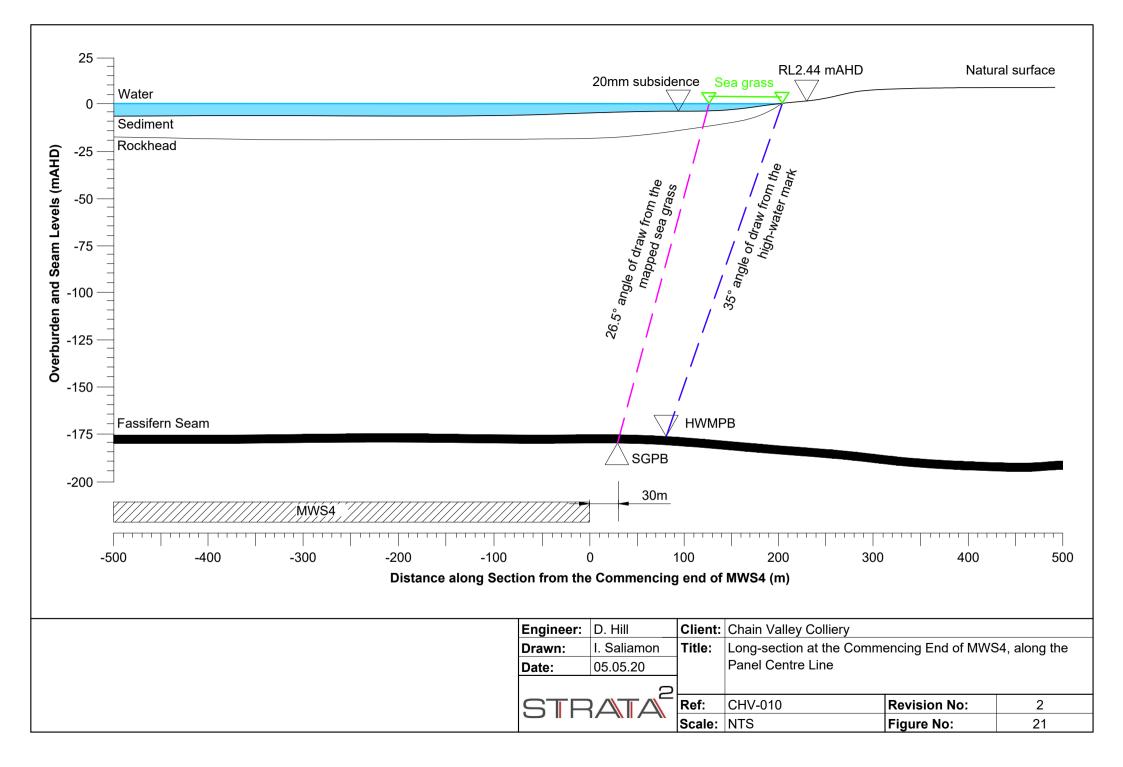
Engine	er: D. I	Hill	Client:	Chain Valley Colliery		
Drawn:	: D. I	Hill	Title:	tle: Aerial Photograph showing Sea Grass Extent around		
Date:	Date: 24.07.19 Summerland Point					
		2				
	TR		Ref:	CHV-010	Revision No:	2
0	II I I /		Scale:	N/A	Figure No:	18



Key:	Engineer:	D. Hill	Client:	Chai
- High water mark	Drawn:	I. Saliamon	Title:	Mine
- Mapped sea grass beds	Date:	31.07.19		
- Limit of Subsidence Based on Nominal Angle of Draws of 26.5°			Ref:	CHV
	5	HAIA	Scale:	NTS



Key:	Engineer:	D. Hill	Client:	Chain
- High Water Mark Protection Barrier, based on a 35° Angle of Draw from the High-Water Mark	Drawn:	I. Saliamon	Title:	Mine P
- Sea Grass Protection Barrier, based on a 26.5° Angle of Draw from the Sea Grass Beds	Date:	31.07.19		Sea Gr
		2		
			Ref:	CHV-0
			Scale:	NTS





Engineer:	D. Hill	Client:	Chain Valley Colliery		
Drawn:	D. Hill	Title:	Built Features South-East of	of MW S4 (Photogra	ph courtesy
Date:	24.07.19		of MSEC)		-
	2				
STR		Ref:	CHV-010	Revision No:	2
		Scale:	N/A	Figure No:	22





Appendix 16 First Workings Letter and Endorsement

Review Date	Next Review Date	Revision No	Document Owner	Page			
		0	Environment and Community Coordinator	Page 52 of 52			
DOCUMENT UNCONTROLLED WHEN PRINTED							



Planning, Industry & Environment

Energy & Resources Planning & Assessment Contact: Colin Phillips Telephone: 9274 6483 Email: colin.phillips@planning.nsw.gov.au

Chris Armit Environment and Community Coordinator Chain Valley Colliery Delta Coal PO Box 7115 Mannering Park NSW 2259

Dear Mr Armit

Chain Valley Extension Project (SSD 5465) – Miniwall S4 Extraction Plan Approval of First Workings - Appointment of Experts

I refer to your letter of 29 June 2019 seeking approval for first workings associated with planned Miniwall S4. In accordance with condition 9 of Schedule 4 of the mine's consent, the Secretary has approved the first workings as shown in the plans attached to your letter.

I refer to your second letter dated 29 June 2019, and email of 03 September 2019, seeking the Secretary's endorsement of suitably qualified and experienced experts to prepare an Extraction Plan for Miniwall S4, in accordance with condition 7 of Schedule 4 of the mine's consent.

The Department has reviewed the qualifications of:

- Tim Chisholm, Mine Surveyor, Delta Coal;
- David Hill, Principal Geotechnical Engineer, Strata2;
- Chris Armit, Environmental Coordinator, Delta Coal; and
- Dave Richards, Environmental Scientist, EMM Consulting.

The Secretary has endorsed the appointment of the nominated experts.

If you require any further information, please contact Colin Phillips.

Yours sincerely

Matthew Sprott A/Director Resource Assessments Energy and Resource Assessments As the Secretary's nominee